



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

B 1,327,147





J. J. Chapman.



DA
670
Y59
Y62

THE YORKSHIRE
Archæological and Topographical
JOURNAL.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association.

VOL. XI.

[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]

LONDON :
PRINTED FOR THE ASSOCIATION BY
BRADBURY, AGNEW, AND CO. LIMD., WHITEFRIARS, E.C.
MDCCCXCI.

LONDON:
BRADBURY, AGNEW, & CO. LIMD., PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

SS915

S. Spaulding
Gardner
9.11.35
29936

PREFACE.



THE Council have the pleasure of presenting the Eleventh Volume of the *Journal* to the Members of the Association. The present Volume brings the Cistercian Statutes to a close, and it is believed that these papers will be indispensable to those who wish to study the system of this reformed branch of the great Benedictine Order. Paver's Marriage Licenses are coming now within the range of most of the Church registers, and it is hoped that the annotations will increase in interest as they proceed.

The paper on the Brasses of the Deanery of Doncaster is one that is worthy of imitation in other parts of the County. A careful reproduction of the Brasses of all three Ridings is much to be desired.

The Osgoldcross notes keep up their interest, and the Council have in hand other Wapentakes to follow in due course.

The series of Yorkshire Battles is completed in this Volume, and the reader has the result of much reading and research placed before him in a convenient and permanent form.

The writers alone are responsible for the opinions enunciated in the various papers.

HUDDERSFIELD,
March, 1891.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
CONTENTS	vii
ANNALS OF THE HOUSE OF PERCY . . G. T. CLARK, F.S.A. .	1
AN ANCIENT SCULPTURE AT CRIDLING PARK RICHARD HOLMES .	17
WAPENTAKE OF OSGOLDCROSS (PART IV.). RICHARD HOLMES .	30
Do. Do. (PART V.) . Do. .	432
ANCIENT MEMORIAL BRASSES REMAINING IN THE OLD DEANERY OF DON- CASTER F. R. FAIRBANK, M.D., F.S.A.	71
CISTERCIAN STATUTES (<i>concluded</i>) . . REV. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.	95
THE ELLAND FEUD W. PALEY BAILDON .	128
THE BATTLE OF STAMFORD BRIDGE . ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.	131
THE BATTLES OF HEATHFIELD AND WINWED ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.	139
ST. MARY'S CHAPEL ON WAKEFIELD BRIDGE JOHN W. WALKER, F.S.A.	144
MEMORIAL BRASSES IN HOWDEN CHURCH F. R. FAIRBANK, F.S.A.	171
PEDES FINIUM EBOR., TEMPORE RICARDI PRIMI WILLIAM BROWN. .	174
THE INSURRECTION AND DEATH OF ARCH- BISHOP SCROOP, AND THE BATTLE OF BRAMHAM MOOR ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.	189

	PAGE
NOTES:—	
XXXVII.—Ripon Minster Library . J. T. F.	200
XXXVIII.—The Advowson of Rotherham Church THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.	202
EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A.	204
PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES (PART VII.)	REV. C. B. NORCLIFFE, M.A. 209
NICHOLAS TEMPEST, A SUFFERER IN THE PILGRIMAGE OF GRACE	MRS. ARTHUR CECIL TEMPEST 246
INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF SIR COTTON GARGRAVE OF NOSTELL IN 1588 . .	J. J. CARTWRIGHT, M.A., F.S.A. 279
THE BATTLE OF MARSTON MOOR	ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A. 287
THE BATTLE OF WAKEFIELD	Do. 348
HOWDENSHERE: ITS RISE AND EXTENSION	REV. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A. 361
GENEALOGIA ANTIQUE FAMILIÆ LANGDALORUM	372
THE TENTH EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND	462
ADDITIONAL NOTES ON THE ST. CUTHBERT WINDOW IN YORK MINSTER .	REV. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A. . . . 486
INDEX	503

Illustrations.

	PAGE
ANCIENT CROSS AT CRIDLING PARK	25
ANCIENT BRASSES AT DONCASTER :—	
SHIELD OF SWIFT OF ROTHERHAM	72
BRASS OF SWIFT OF ROTHERHAM, ROTHERHAM CHURCH	73
„ DARLEY OF RAWMARSH, RAWMARSH CHURCH	77
SHIELD OF DARLEY, IMPALING MOUNTFORT, RAWMARSH.	79
BRASSES OF WILLIAM FITZWILLIAM, ESQUIRE, AND WIFE, SPROTBORO', 1474	81
BRASS OF GARLAND, TODWICK CHURCH	85
„ LEWIS OF MARR AND WIFE, MARR CHURCH	87
„ ROBERT DE HAITFELD OF OWSTON AND WIFE, OWSTON CHURCH	89
BRASS OF THOMAS GASCOIGNE, ESQ., BURGH WALLIS (? 1554)	93
PLAN OF BATTLE, STAMFORD BRIDGE	135
ST. MARY'S CHAPEL :—	
NORTH-WEST VIEW	145
SCULPTURE IN CENTRAL COMPARTMENT OF WEST FRONT	156
NORTH-EAST VIEW OF CHAPEL IN 1810	157
FIGURE OF A KNIGHT AT HOWDEN CHURCH, 1480	170
MAP OF THE CAMPAIGN OF MARSTON MOOR	290
MAP OF THE BATTLE OF MARSTON MOOR	to face 303
OLD COTTAGE AT WILSTROP	310
PEDIGREE OF LANGDALE	to face 372
„ „ (By Glover)	} to face 372
„ „ OF LANTHORPE	

THE YORKSHIRE Archæological and Topographical Journal.

ANNALS OF THE HOUSE OF PERCY.

By EDWARD BARRINGTON DE FONBLANQUE.

(Privately printed, 1887.)

THE laying open of the Records of the realm to the public, and the increased facility of access given to local repositories ; the publication of the calendars of the State Papers, and the reports of the Record and Historic Commission, have led to the compilation of a considerable number of family histories and biographies, of which those of the Scott, Wemys, and Fraser families by Sir William Fraser are excellent examples, and have been followed by the history of the House of Percy by Mr. de Fonblanque, who has had access to the collections at Alnwick and Syon, and whose labours are contained in two very handsome octavos, printed at the expense of the reigning Duke.

How far Mr. de Fonblanque is correct in his dates and genealogies, in which he differs materially from Dugdale and the compilers of the historic peerages, we cannot take upon ourselves to pronounce ; but certainly the editor's work is on the whole conscientiously done, his views, though as is right, generally favourable to his subjects, are by no means those of an indiscriminate panegyrist, and his volumes are far superior to that of Cleveland on the Courtenays, to the House of Yvery, to that of Lord Braybroke on the Nevilles, or to any other English works of the same class which are known to the public. It is to be hoped that such other families as may be called historic will follow so excellent an example, though there are none, save perhaps that of Neville, who can vie with the Percies in splendour of position, and none, save perhaps the lords of Arundel and

Belvoir, who can produce material so ample, and ascending to so early a period as the Percies.

It may not be that a Yorkshire journal, the exponent of a society formed for the revival and preservation of the history of our county, should pass by in silence this account of probably the most illustrious, and certainly one of the most ancient of its historic families ; for the Percies, that is the true, as distinguished from the Louvain-Percies, were essentially Yorkshire. In Yorkshire lay their most numerous manors ; within its bounds stood their oldest castles ; among its leading families were contracted their greatest alliances ; and Yorkshire was the scene of their earliest military triumphs, and of their liberal and free-handed ecclesiastical piety. To be a native of the first of English counties, is an honour her sons do well to be proud of, but to hold their own abreast, if not in advance of, Neville and Warren, Marmion, Mowbray and De Ros, is a glory accorded to but few, or rather to the House of Percy alone.

It is true that the Percies of English history, of Border ballads, and of the immortal pages of Shakespeare, were identified with another county, and with Northumbrian rather than with Yorkshire story ; but it must not be forgotten that Percy was a famous name four generations before their heiress became the bride of Jocelyn of Louvaine, and that Spofforth and Topcliffe were Percy castles when Warkworth, Prudhoe, and even Alnwick itself were in other hands, and were not as yet associated with the Percy name. Moreover, the title of Northumberland, now regarded as the exclusive heritage of the Percies, was borne by twelve earls before they crossed the Tyne, and afterwards, during the intervals of their attainders or forfeitures, was intruded upon by the Nevilles, the Dudleys, and the Fitz Roys. But so deep was their hold upon the popular mind, that it would seem that upon whatsoever the Percy lion had laid his paw was always regarded as his exclusive spoil.

Nor, when the acquisition of lands and castles beyond the Tyne forced them, as guardians of the menaced Border, to reside in that perilous district, did the Percies cease to have a strong interest in Yorkshire. Wressil, which in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries became the seat of their pride and state, and Leckonfield, at one time second only to Wressil in splendour, were Yorkshire heritages ; and in comparatively

modern times, when the petty jealousy of a stranger to their blood alienated two-thirds of their estate, and left them, as now, without an acre of Percy land in Yorkshire, its place was supplied by a happy marriage, so that the Lord of Alnwick is still a considerable Yorkshire landowner, and owns a seat in that county.

The Percies, including under that name both the original stock and the not less vigorous graft of Louvaine, held a place among the magnates of England from their arrival under William the Conqueror down to their extinction, a little before the arrival of William the Deliverer; and during that period of six centuries, they took part in nearly every great battle, and in every great historic transaction, from the Conquest to the Restoration, sharing more or less conspicuously in each, and keeping touch, so to speak, with the history of the nation during that whole period. They were intensely men of action, men of battle; they were forced by their rank and position to take a part, sometimes a distinguished part, in civil affairs, but at most only two or three of their line can be regarded as statesmen.

William of Perci, the founder of the English family, seems to have been a cadet of the lords of the fief of Perci, in Lower Normandy, whose pedigree has been loosely recorded. The Norman lords, generally, were not careful to record their pedigrees in detail, contenting themselves with the national descent from the companions of the great Danish Viking or pirate who in the ninth century ascended the Seine and the Loire, and founded an independent principality upon their banks. But whatever consideration William may have derived from his family, he must have possessed the personal qualities of bravery and fidelity, since the Duke, no mean judge of men, established him as a landowner of the first class in a distant and most intensely national part of the Conquest. He there married a Saxon heiress, whose possessions, it would appear, had already been granted to him.

The second baron married a grand-niece of the Conqueror, and the third a daughter of Ros of Hamlake, both children of great Yorkshire lords, whose portions seem to have been paid in land. The fourth baron married a daughter of Richard of Tonbridge, better known as the powerful Earl of Clare. This baron adopted the cause of Stephen and gained

great distinction at the Battle of the Standard. Of his four sons and two daughters but one finally survived to inherit her father's lands. She was the well-known Agnes Percy who married Jocelyn, a cadet of the sovereign House of Louvaine, and half-brother to Adeliza, the widowed queen of Henry the First, and the Lord of Petworth. It was the custom, even for the sons of royal houses, on marrying a great heiress to assume her name, usually that of her estate. So did the son of Louis the Sixth of France on marrying the Courtenay heiress ; so did Hamelyn Plantagenet when he married the heiress of Warrene, Earl of Surrey ; and so it would seem did Jocelyn of Louvaine, or, it may be, his son. They however retained for their armorial bearings the azure lion of Louvaine, which became, and still remains, the Percy blazon. Their son, the sixth baron, by marriage with a Bruce of Skelton, acquired the manor of Leckonfield, and left William, who was set aside by his active and unscrupulous uncle Richard, one of those who forced the great charter from King John, and who passed as the seventh baron. On his death the title reverted to the true heir, his nephew William, who became eighth baron, and married a Baliol. His son, the ninth baron, was the first of thirteen successive generations who bore the name of Henry, first given, it is said, to his grandsire at the font, by his aunt, in memory of King Henry the First, her husband. The ninth baron, after being long a member of the party opposed to Henry the Third, supported him against Simon de Montfort, and was taken with him at Lewes. By his wife, a Plantagenet (Warren), he was father to the tenth baron, who had licence to fortify Spofforth, Leckonfield, and Petworth. He inherited a share of the Baliol lands, as his father had those of Bruce. He served in Gascony, Scotland, and Wales, was knighted by Edward the First before Berwick, was present at Dunbar, and when the King went to Flanders was left with Lord Clifford to see to the fulfilment of the conditions on which the Scots were to be allowed peace. In 1300 he was at the siege of Caerlaverock with the azure lion upon his banner. Nine years later he acquired by purchase the castle and barony of Alnwick, when he rebuilt the outer walls as they now stand. Under Edward the Second he took part against the King's unworthy favourites, but supported him against

external enemies, and was taken prisoner at Bannockbourne ; shortly after which he died.

His son and successor, the eleventh baron, accepted with his new position the wardenship of the Marches. He completed his father's works at Alnwick, and garrisoned and held the castle, together with the Yorkshire fortresses of Scarborough and Pickering. He acquired and rebuilt Warkworth, assisted Edward the Third while under age, and on his accession to power held a command at Halidon Hill, and was the main element in the restoration of Baliol to the Scottish throne. He next crossed the seas with the King ; was present at Vironfosse ; distinguished himself in the naval victory of Sluys ; and while the King was occupied at Crécy, held a command in the north, and with Zouch, Umphraville, and Neville, fought and won the battle of Neville's Cross, in which he was thought to have shown as much military skill as personal bravery ; and the quaint and high-flown verses of his panegyrist, quoted at length by Mr. de Foulton, reflect, not unequally, the fame and public credit which he thus acquired. The Border quieted and the Scottish King a prisoner, Percy rejoined the King at Calais, shortly after which he died. He was the builder of the casing of the inner gate of Alnwick Castle, which remains unaltered, and bears the armorial shields of the former lords of the castle, and of some of his kinsfolk and friends. By his wife, Idonea Clifford, he left a large family, of whom Henry, the twelfth baron, succeeded.

This Henry was a man of small stature, but of much valour and virtue ; "*Fortis, fidelis, et gratus,*" and who sought not to add to the immense possessions he inherited. Whatever his stature, he bore arms in early boyhood, was present at Crécy and at the siege of Calais, and with his father at Neville's Cross. On his father's death he was trusted to negotiate the liberation of David of Scotland, took Berwick and Hermitage, was at the siege of Reims in 1359, and died at the age of 49, holding an estate rated at 128 knights' fees. In his time his cousin Walter Percy, of Rugemont, gave the timber for the rebuilding of York Minster, a donation still recorded by his effigy and arms upon the west front. By his wife, a Plantagenet of the blood both of France and England, he was father of a fifth Henry, thirteenth baron and first Earl of Northumberland.

So far the Percy wars had been of a patriotic character, in defence either of the country or of its liberties, and not without great personal advantages to themselves. They were now to enter upon a period of a more dangerous and far less creditable character : a period of civil strife carried on for five generations with exceeding cruelty on both sides, greatly to the injury of the country, to the brutalisation of its manners, and often to the extinction of the families of the great nobles. The thirteenth baron, who finally made the fatal plunge into the torrent of civil war, was also a man of short stature, though of commanding presence. He began his military career at the age of 14 years at the battle of Poitiers, served also at Najara, supported Edward in his claim to the throne of France, and became with his brother members of the band of warriors whose deeds are recorded with so close a sympathy by Froissart. The earldom was conferred by Richard the Second, under whom the Earl held various offices, civil and military : ambassador of the council of regency ; warden of the Marches ; admiral of the northern seas ; a judge ; and a governor of divers fortified towns and castles. So far all was prosperous, though a quarrel with the Duke of Lancaster, his near kinsman, gave promise of future strife. Various expeditions into Scotland, in which the Earl took a leading part, were followed by reprisals, and finally produced the great Battle of Otterbourne, the theme of Border song and legend, at which the Earl was present with his son, Hotspur, who was there taken prisoner. In the latter part of his life the Earl presided at the well-known Scrope and Grosvenor controversy. The weakness of Richard the Third threw the whole kingdom into confusion, and the Earl, who supported him as long as support was at all possible, was accused of having at the last betrayed him. However this may have been he became High Constable under Henry the Fourth, and his brother, the Earl of Worcester, and his son Hotspur, were the recipients of large grants from that Sovereign. But the victory of Homildon won by the Percies over the Scots led to the well-known quarrel between Hotspur and the King on the subject of the prisoners taken by the former, enhanced by the royal inability to find payment for the troops, and as a final result the Earl, his brother of Worcester, and Hotspur, met the royal forces at Shrewsbury, where the Earl and his son fell

in the battle, and Worcester, there taken, was soon afterwards beheaded.

Hotspur, who had married a daughter of the Earl of March, a granddaughter of Edward the Third, left an infant son of 10 years old, the second Earl, who took refuge in Scotland, and after thirteen years there spent, was restored by Henry the Fifth, though too late for Agincourt, but whom he supported loyally until the King's death. He held the family office of Warden of the Marches, and was present at the Battle of Vernuil in 1424. He filled also various civil offices, and built the very singular cruciform keep at Warkworth. Under Henry the Sixth the weakness of the sovereign permitted civil war again to break out, and the Earl, as was the custom of the family, being in the front of every conflict, fell on the field of St. Albans in 1455. His marriage with a Neville of Raby, daughter of Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland, the hereditary rival of his family, did not prevent a serious discord between him and his brother-in-law.

The third Earl, who succeeded at the mature age of 34 years, was the eldest of four brothers, of whom three fell at Northampton, Hedgeley Moor, and Towton. He was born and married in the same year with Henry the Sixth and knighted on the same day, and the King met with the steady support of the whole family, of whom four died in his cause. The Earl married the heiress of Lord Poynings, and through her claimed and enjoyed, though on very insufficient grounds, the baronies of Fitz Payn and Bryan. The lady also brought him large estates in several counties. But the nobles whose fathers fell at St. Albans formed a party to avenge their fate, and this, notwithstanding the labours of the King to compose the strife, led to still greater bitterness of feeling, and finally to the battle of Northampton in 1460, in which the Earl's brother, Lord Egremont, was done to death, it is said, by the hands of Warwick. The reaction led to the victory of Wakefield in 1461, to which the Earl largely contributed, but which was again followed by the defeat of the Lancastrians at Mortimer's Cross, the transient success of the other party at Barnet, and finally the deposition of Henry, and the death of the Earl at the Battle of Towton.

The fourth Earl was fifteen years old at his father's death and attainder, and took refuge in Scotland. But the Percy name was still felt to be a power, and after twelve years of

exile the heir was recalled and restored by Edward IV., and, in consequence, the family transferred their allegiance to the house of York. The earl took part in the Scottish wars, and became Lord High Chamberlain. On Edward's death he supported Richard III., but failed to join him at Bosworth, and, under suspicious but unexplained circumstances, gave in his allegiance to the Tudor sovereign. He held various offices under Henry VII., and took a lead in the putting down of the rebellion of Lovel and Stafford, and in the Battle of Stoke, in 1487, against Lambert Simnell. He disapproved of Henry's taxation, but as he did not pass into opposition, he shared in the royal unpopularity, and was murdered by the populace in Yorkshire in 1489. By his wife, a daughter of the Earl of Pembroke, Black Will, he had the 5th Earl.

Henry, "the Magnificent," succeeded in his twelfth year, and was immediately knighted. Eight years later, he commanded the northern horse at the putting down of Lord Audley's rising at Blackheath, and figured in various court ceremonies, including the escorting Princess Margaret to her wedding with James of Scotland, which, however, did not prevent his being fined £10,000 for acting upon a right of wardship which the king also claimed. In 1513 he preceded Henry VIII. to France, with a retinue of unusual magnificence, and laid siege to Terouenne and Tournay, during which time occurred the Battle of Flodden, in which his brother, Sir William, commanded the right wing of Lord Surrey's army. But his services, position and wealth, inflamed the jealousy of Wolsey and his master, and by way of undermining his position he was sent to escort the Queen of Scots to England, and soon afterwards was forced to incur a still heavier outlay, in attending at the Field of the Cloth of Gold. This duty he discharged in a manner suited to his reputation for splendour, but he died soon afterwards an impoverished man.

This was the earl whose more than royal state is set down in full detail in the often-quoted Northumberland household book, long afterwards made public.

Henry "the Magnificent" was succeeded by Henry "the Unthrifty," the sixth Earl, at 25 years old. His early youth had been passed in the household of Wolsey, where he became attached to Ann Boleyn, a courtship which offended the

lascivious Henry, and was, in consequence, put a stop to by the Cardinal. A wife was forced upon him by whom he had no children, and who proved his bitter foe. As Warden of the Marches he achieved some distinction, but though active in repressing lawlessness he was more disposed to mercy than was approved by the king, who also regarded him with suspicion as the head of the old Catholic party in the North. But though attached to the faith of his fathers, and looking down with contempt upon the new nobility, who were enriching themselves by the spoils of that Church which his fathers had endowed, he was a loyal subject, and utterly refused to join in the insurrection of the Pilgrimage of Grace, and thereby incurred great personal danger. His brother's attainder and execution led him, out of regard to the future fortunes of the family, to bequeath his estates to the king, and this he afterwards changed into a donation, hoping thus to avert their forfeiture, or at any rate to establish a chance of their restoration under more favourable circumstances, as, indeed, actually happened. He survived his brother less than a month, dying, childless, in 1517. Another brother, Ingelram, whose name remains carved on the walls of the Beauchamp tower, died a few months later.

The seventh Earl, the son of Sir Thomas Percy, bore his father's name, and thus broke the long chain of Henrys, which had extended over 309 years. He succeeded his uncle at nine years old, and was thrown, landless, upon the charity of his kinsfolk. His restoration to the title and estates was effected very gradually, though finally it was effected. He was knighted by Edward VI., and allowed to inherit a small annuity, but it was not till the accession of Mary that he was actively employed, and, the titles being held to be irrecoverably extinct, he was created to them anew by the old names and in the old precedence, as the patent states, "in consideration of his noble descent, constancy, virtue, and value in arms," and thus at the age of thirty he entered upon the northern earldom, accompanied by a gift from the Queen of a part of his uncle's lands. Although his tastes were of a pacific character, he discharged with great credit the military duties imposed upon him by his hereditary position, taking the command, not only of the local forces, but of a body of German mercenaries. But that which recommended him to Mary stood against him with Elizabeth, and again broke out

the old Tudor disposition to suspect everybody, and to interfere in everything. Sir Robert Sadler was sent down to undermine his authority on the Border, and was made governor of Berwick. This, as was no doubt intended, produced his resignation, and suspicion naturally produced discontent. When Mary of Scotland was invited to England the Earl, as governor of the North, claimed to have charge of her person, and thereby much augmented the ill-will of Elizabeth and her minister. This was again increased by a dispute with the Crown concerning minerals, and as his power as head of the northern Catholics was regarded as a source of danger, an attempt was made to secure his person and that of Lord Westmoreland. This in a measure forced the two Earls into a rebellion, which failed miserably, from want of generalship and of means to support a force. The Earls fled to Scotland, where Northumberland was at first received, but on the death of the Regent Murray was surrendered, or rather sold, to Elizabeth. He died upon the scaffold at York, in 1572, with great dignity. "I die," said he, "in the communion of the Catholic Church, and I am a Percy in life and in death." His countess, by birth a Somerset, a high-minded and heroic woman, and a most loving wife, long survived her husband, and lived and died in exile. Their only son died before his father, and the earldom passed to a brother, Henry, who became the eighth Earl.

As Sir Henry Percy he had been in the confidence of Mary, and more fortunate or less inflexible than his brother, also of her successor, much aided, no doubt, by his desertion to the Protestant tenets. He took arms against his brother's rebellion, but risked his fortune and his life by a participation in a scheme for Queen Mary's liberation, from the consequences of which he was barely saved by the interest of Cecil, with whom he was connected by marriage. He was tried, pleaded guilty, and escaped with a heavy fine, and finally was summoned to Parliament as Earl of Northumberland, and allowed partial liberty. Subsequently he was again sent to the Tower on suspicion of treason, when he was found in his bed shot through the heart, whether by his own act to escape attainder, or by that of his gaolers, is still undetermined. His death anticipated and probably prevented an attainder, so that the titles and estates fell to his son, the

ninth Earl, then just of age. He died much enriched by the possessions of his wife, an heiress of Neville, Lord Latimer, and holding land in twelve counties.

The ninth Earl was brought up a Protestant, and so continued, though suspected, with very little cause, of leaning towards Rome. His education had been of a very high order. He was a great reader, an antiquary, a purchaser of pictures, a student in chemistry, in those days thought to be allied to the black art ; whence in the family roll he is styled the " Wizard Earl." He was also fond of horticulture, and laid the foundation of the noble grounds at Syon. He began by a close, and in his family unusual, attention to the condition of his estates and of the tenants and labourers upon them. He entered into public life by equipping vessels of war at his own charges with Drake and Lord Howard, to resist the Spaniards, to the great satisfaction of Elizabeth, who gave him the government of Tynmouth Castle and the Garter, and remitted 5,000 crowns of the fine unpaid by his father. This favour was somewhat impaired by a report that he was seeking Arabella Stewart for a wife. This however the Queen stopped by marrying him to a daughter of the first Earl of Essex, a lady who proved at first a very vixen, though in adversity she showed great if not judicious affection. Meantime the Earl's brothers were distinguishing themselves in Ireland, and he himself took service in the Netherlands with Raleigh and Sidney, under Sir Francis Vere, with whom he quarrelled, as with several other officers, he being somewhat overbearing and usually in the wrong. The Queen's failing health naturally led those about her court to consider the question of her successor, and both the Earl and Cecil opened separate negotiations with James, the miserable condition of the Border leading the Earl strongly to desire the union of the two kingdoms.

On James's entrance into London the Earl rode on his right hand, and soon after received from him the remainder of his father's lands held by the Crown, and afterwards a grant of Syon house, which he had held on lease only. The Earl's many Catholic kinsmen, the Powder Plot, and the participation in it of his distant kinsman and dependent, Thomas Percy, and the Earl's unconcealed arrogance towards the hungry Scotch courtiers who surrounded the King, produced a very bad effect upon James's mind. The Earl was charged

with complicity in the Powder Plot and arrested. The main charge utterly broke down, but his support of Thomas Percy went against him, and he was committed to the Tower, and fined in the monstrous sum of £30,000. The Earl's finances were in a very crippled state, and for some time he showed no great disposition to raise the money, and though he was really anxious to get the fine reduced and to pay it, he would not condescend to importune James to set him free. He remained in the Tower for 15 years, during which time he lived in considerable state, employing himself largely in chemical pursuits, in the education of his son, and in the company of Raleigh, Harriot the mathematician, Hues and Warner, called his three Magi, and others eminent in science and literature.

His liberation, when it came, was saddled with unworthy conditions. He was confined to Petworth and not allowed to visit the North. On James's death he took his seat in Parliament among the Opposition, refusing a subsidy, and declining to join in a voluntary loan. He died soon afterwards, in 1632, aged 70.

Algernon, the 10th Earl, his son, succeeded at 30 years of age. His education had been conducted by his father with extreme care, and under the teaching of the best instructors of the time. He was a proficient in graceful and athletic accomplishments, in modern languages and literature, and had a taste for the fine arts. He was also a member of St. John's College, Cambridge. His general turn of mind was independent and original. He thought much for himself, and the family pride, of which he inherited a large share, indisposed him to associate with the mushroom nobles of the Court. On the accession of Charles he was summoned to Parliament with the old precedency, and became Master of the Horse; but after a very short experience of Court life he returned to the party of Opposition. The death of Buckingham brought him more into contact with Charles, to whom he became personally attached, and from whom he accepted the garter, and his investiture was conducted with a pomp worthy of the magnificent Earl. His administrative abilities were considerable, and on his appointment as Admiral and Captain-General of the Fleet and Forces, he set to work in earnest to bring both services into an efficient condition. The navy especially was the seat of

every kind of peculation and dishonesty, and was utterly unable to hold the narrow seas against Holland, France, and Spain, powers with whom the country was at peace, but whose privateers, combined with those of Turkey and the Mediterranean States, preyed heavily upon our commerce, and even threatened our maritime towns. His proceedings stirred up a host of enemies on all sides, rendering reform impracticable, especially when feebly supported or even thwarted by the Sovereign. The Admiral himself put to sea to check the encroachments of the Dutch fishermen, but his active measures were counter-ordered, and Charles was too timid to support him. Notwithstanding this opposition, his personal character was such that the King selected him to command the army about to be dispatched against the Scotch. He at once stopped the sale of commissions and refused to appoint improper officers from interest alone. He drew up a new and strict military code enforcing discipline, regulating the supply of provisions, and the disposition of the ordnance, and impressing upon the soldiers the duty of obedience to the laws of God and man. But though thus acting he was himself much opposed to the prosecution of a war for which the Parliament had refused to grant supplies. As it turned out, a very dangerous illness prevented him from taking the command. Even when employed in remodelling the army he was known to have disapproved of the violent councils of Strafford and Laud, but when his brother, a strong royalist, was impeached by the Commons, he aided his escape to France, and for so doing was much blamed by the Parliament. The King also distrusted him and accepted his resignation of the command of the fleet.

When the King declared for open war the Earl sided with the Parliament, that is with the moderate or Presbyterian party as opposed to the King on the one hand and the Independents on the other. The King's younger children were committed to his charge at Syon, where they were visited by His Majesty, and he took an active part in the attempt at a compromise at Oxford, but only to meet with the disapproval that just and moderate counsels usually encounter when opposed to party strife. On the ascendancy of Cromwell and the trial and execution of the King, he retired into private life, and occupied himself with architecture and horticulture, his library, his gallery of pictures, the

breeding of horses, and other rural pursuits, but, as with his father and his grandfather, his most important occupation was the education of his son, in which he received the approval and assistance of his friends Evelyn and Temple. With his second wife, a daughter of the Earl of Suffolk, he obtained, by purchase, Howard House, better known as Northumberland House, at Charing Cross. This he employed Inigo Jones to rebuild. It long remained the most princely private residence in London, and was taken in our time by an enforced purchase, and very much indeed against the wishes of its owner.

The Earl supported the Restoration, but strove hard, but in vain, to obtain some sufficient security for both private and public liberty, and some promise of a general indemnity. He acted as High Constable at the Coronation, but continued strongly to advocate oblivion for past offences, and voted against the disinterment of the bodies of the regicides, and for the impeachment of Clarendon. In his time Wressil was dismantled and reduced to its present state of ruin by the Parliament. Alnwick and Warkworth being in a ruinous condition were regarded as of no military importance. The Earl died at the age of 66, in 1668. Clarendon, who bears an unwilling testimony to his merits, calls him "the proudest man alive." It was a family attribute, but it was pride of a high and ennobling character. Clarendon also admits that he was "a very great man, and had the reputation of a very able and wise one." "Parliament," wrote the Earl, in words which have been justly quoted for their weight, "is arrayed against the King because of the peril of losing that liberty which free-born subjects should enjoy, and which the laws of the land do allow ; and because those persons who are most powerful with the King do endeavour to bring Parliament to such a condition that they shall only be made instruments to execute the commands of the King," a sentence which explains and more than justifies his conduct throughout his life.

Jocelyn, the eleventh Earl, and last male of his race, succeeded in his 25th year, and in the opinion of Evelyn and Temple had well profited by the education he had received from his father. The respect with which men of all parties regarded that father seems to have been transferred to the son. He married early and happily, but his health was bad,

and of his children the only son and one daughter died in infancy. He had scarcely held the earldom a year before he left England for his health, with Locke for his friend and physician, and his young wife for his companion ; but he only reached Turin to die, leaving but one child, a daughter, to represent the name of Percy.

The subsequent marriage of his widow threw the guardianship of the child into the hands of the Earl's mother, a very worldly-minded old lady, who seems to have employed the wardship of the great heiress for selfish purposes and in a most unscrupulous manner. While much under a marriageable age she was contracted to a son of Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle, and on his early death to Thomas Thynne who, according to the well-known epitaph, failed to "lay with the woman he married withall," and was assassinated while the marriage was still a contract only. The heiress, thus buffeted by an adverse, but not altogether an unfortunate, fate, finally married Charles, Duke of Somerset, known as the proud duke, although of a family far inferior to that of Percy. From a petty jealousy of his son he alienated the whole of the Yorkshire, Sussex, and Westmoreland estates in favour of a daughter who had married Sir Edward Wyndham, whose descendants, now extinct, bore the Percy title of Egremont. A son, who just lived to inherit the Somerset dukedom, and to whom was given, by new creation, the title of Earl of Northumberland, had a son and a daughter who, during her brother's lifetime, married Sir Hugh Smithson, a Yorkshire baronet.

The son died in youth, so that the daughter, Elizabeth Seymour, became the Seymour-Percy heiress, and, by special limitation, upon her husband devolved the title of Northumberland. Though so great an heiress in blood, she inherited only the wreck of the Percy estates, in fact only the Northumbrian land, and two expensive palaces at Syon and in London. Fortunately Sir Hugh was no common man. Handsome in person, accomplished, of popular manners, he was also a good man of business, acquainted with agriculture and rural affairs, and with a strong will which he directed to the re-establishment of the Percy name and dignity, as represented by his wife and himself.

He raised the estates from £9,000 to £50,000 per annum ; rebuilt the keep of Alnwick ; made Syon House what it now

is ; planted the Northumbrian domain ; drained and fenced ; rebuilt cottages and farm-houses ; and in short made the condition of the tenantry and the income of the estate to correspond with his pretensions and those of his wife.

In public he was also eminently successful. He became a great personage in the state, was Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, and attained to the rare honour of a Dukedom and of the garter. To him and to his Duchess is due the re-establishment of Alnwick as the ducal seat, and the placing their descendants in a position in no respects inferior to that held by the proudest Percy of them all.

AN ANCIENT SCULPTURE AT CRIDLING PARK.

By RICHARD HOLMES.

BEFORE the coming of the Normans into England there were in Osgoldcross three manors known by the name of Stubbs, as being, when the name was given, but recently cleared of trees. In the time of King Edward the Confessor they were held respectively by Elsi, Archil and Edward. But when the great Survey was made, twenty years afterwards, although not adjacent, they had been combined into one, in the hands of Robert de Ramosville ; though, as their topographical relations to each other by no means favoured a permanent union, the three soon again separated, and their interests, both civil and ecclesiastical, diverged once more to a considerable extent.

The three were named respectively Cridling (that is, Limy or Chalky) Stubbs, Walden (or Woody) Stubbs (giving subsequent name to a family of Waldings), and Stubbs juxta Hensall. The last has now disappeared entirely, probably absorbed into Hensall or Whitley, as West Chepe was into Pontefract,¹ but Stubbs Walden or Walden Stubbs, for it is thus indifferently called, and Cridling Stubbs remain as townships to the present day.

Cridling Stubbs was further divided into Cridling Stubbs Manor, of which the manor-house was demolished within living memory, and Cridling Park, which has been laid out in a series of concentric plots with the Park House, now the Far Farm House, as a centre. It is still, however, in part bounded by its own Pale Bank, a combined bank, shrubbery and ditch, which last is to some extent utilised as a drain for the Knottingley township. And the Park itself is yet further divided into two long farms, the Far Farm, tenanted

¹ See Yorkshire Archæological Journal, I. 169.

for the last forty-four years by Mr. William Wilton, and the Near (sometimes miscalled the New) Farm, by Mr. Mollett.

As each of these Stubbses happened to be in the neighbourhood of a Pre-Norman Church, while neither of them had a church within its own bounds when, in the latter half of the twelfth century, the parish system was organised and the townships which had no churches were combined into parishes with those which had, Cridling Park was allotted to Darrington ; while Cridling Stubbs and Walden Stubbs (separated from each other by the central manor of Womersley) were, with Little Smeaton, constituted into the parish of Womersley, and Stubbs juxta Hensall became part either of the parish of Kellington or of Snaith. Hence arose the anomaly that while Cridling Park and Cridling Stubbs form one township, they belong to different parishes. Civilly they remain one ; ecclesiastically they belong to two different units of Church life.

Cridling Stubbs as a whole (that is, including the Manor which retained that name, and what was afterwards the Park), reverted very early—at least as early as 1160—to the lords of the fee ; who soon granted out the larger and southern portion under the name of the whole, but they retained in demesne a compact plot to the north, and did not even alienate any of it in monastic gifts. I say “they,” but I have little doubt that all this happened in the time of Henry de Lacy, 1147–1187 ; and that his charters to the Pontefract monks, granting them a tithe of his huntings “both of flesh and of skins,” are connected with the formation of this Park, and the larger one at Pontefract.

Though each of these Parks had its own Park-keeper with his official residence on what might be called the estate, but little can be now ascertained of their then condition ; for the de Lacies of the 13th century, especially after they had obtained the restoration of that third of their possessions which had been for three generations alienated, and in the hands of three successive Guys de Laval, were able to make themselves so nearly independent of the Crown that they completely baffled the enquiries of Kirby’s Quest, and in the case of both Pontefract and Cridling imparked with entire independence.

The first Park-keeper of Pontefract Park whom I can trace was Hugh Parcarius, who, about 1220, marrying an

heiress at Featherstone, settled there. He was followed, perhaps after an interval, by John le Parker, who, towards the close of the century, emulated his example, and through his wife became possessed of what was afterwards known as Huntwick Grange.² At Cridling Park the earliest Park-keeper I can at present name is one Hamerton,³ probably of the family at Purston Hall. And it is not till 22 Hen. VI. (1442), that the history becomes clear.

Cridling Park, as one of the ancient possessions of the Duchy of Lancaster, had come to the Crown when Henry IV. became King; and it was then the custom to grant it out to one of the neighbouring gentry for the life of the grantee³ under the title of "The Park-keeper of Cridling Park." In the year I have named, 1442, the office was granted by letters patent to Henry Vavasour of Hazlewood, and his heirs male. His family had, perhaps, some hereditary claim, for in 5 Ed. III. (1331) his ancestor and namesake had received free warren in Fryston, Stubbs and Cocksford (Hazlewood, on the river Cock). But on the accession of Edward IV., in 1461, the grant of 1442 was resumed by authority of Parliament, the patent of Henry VI. being at the same time revoked. It was afterwards renewed in 14 Henry VIII. (1522) to John Vavasour of Hazlewood, a great grandson of the grantee of Henry VI.'s time, and the possessions remained in that family for some generations, being apparently used as a dower house to Hazlewood, or as a residence for a younger branch of the family.

About the middle of the sixteenth century Cridling Park was temporarily possessed, as tenant only, by Wm. Scargill of Darrington, who dying at Cridling Park in 1564 (his will, made 27 April, and proved 5 Oct. in that year, describes him as "of the manor of Cridling Park"), his widow Anna continued to hold the property, and married Gabriel Anne of the Burghwallis family. The second husband also died there in 1587-8, and in 1592 the widow, according to her testamentary directions, was laid by his side in her parish church of Darrington. She must, however, have possessed Cridling Park by her right from her first husband, for it does not appear that she had any hereditary claim. She was the daughter of Ralph Anger or Angier of Reedness and

² See Notes on Osgoldcross in the current Part.

³ See also *ante*, vol. x., p. 372.

Barwick-in-Elmet, whose will, dated 1529, was proved in 1531, and no mention of Cridling Park is therein made.

There would have been a change in the house when the childless woman—childless by both husbands—was followed in possession of Cridling Park by a branch of the Vavasours, as when that family again held the property they filled the old house

“ Full of love, and the ruddy faces of children.”

Wm. Vavasour had at least five between 1594 and 1601, as we have learnt from the Registers still existing. For it is noteworthy that though the Vavasours, as did the contemporary Holgates, of Stapleton Park, in the same parish, continued, through all the ritual changes of the Reformation, to adhere to the Roman obedience, they each remained at peace with their neighbours and their vicar, and always baptised and buried at their parish church.

Though Scargills, Annes and Vavasours were thus tenants or grantees during the latter half of the sixteenth century, the Crown had some rights, apparently of ownership; for during the time of the currency of the Vavasour grant, I find that in 1557, in the reign of Queen Mary, Cridling Lowe Wood is especially named in an order by Queen Mary to repair Pontefract Castle, as a place from which wood might be obtained for the purpose; while even so long afterwards as in 1633, Francis Oglethorpe, the “Porter” of Pontefract Castle, in the course of a sort of “Ways and Means” correspondence, is enquiring if it is decided to “pass Cridland Park away,” which shows that the property still belonged to the Crown as owners, and that it had not then been “passed away.” It was soon after this time that Sidney Sussex College (the present owners) acquired it, the purchase money being cash left to the college for the purpose of such an investment.

At what time Cridling Park was divided into two farms is not clear. The Far Park Farm, and the New or Near Park Farm, are each known by the name of Cridling Park; but the former seems to have been the more ancient residence. The names of the two are evidently derived from their position with respect to the Cridling Park Road, or Cridling Park Gate, the road from the lower part of Knottingley, and, therefore, from the old ecclesiastical parish

of Pontefract. This, as I have said, is still separated from the Near Park Farm, only by the ancient Pale Bank, which doubtless encircled the Park completely when the name of Park had a real meaning, and the Park-keeper was more than a name. But after the time of the Vavasours it becomes difficult to distinguish the tenants of the two properties, though it could doubtless be done if access were to be obtained to the records of Sidney Sussex College.

From the Darrington Registers it appears that between 1614 and 1616 Cridling Park was held by George Fenwick, while in the latter year the name occurs of both Richard Bargh and John Smythe, each being described as of Cridling Park; and later in the century there were living there concurrently a family of Warde and families of Booth and Savile. And, as is evident, the Sidney Sussex influence—for that college was primarily intended for the education of members of the Puritan party—had then entirely overpowered the old Roman Catholic partizanship. Wardes, Booths and Saviles were all of good county families, and each had a Knottingley interest, while, singularly enough, each of the last named ended with the burial of its head at St. Botolph's, Knottingley (an indication again that St. Botolph's, rather than Darrington, was then favoured by the Puritan school). There is no trace of any Booth memorial there (George Booth, of Cridling Park, died in 1680), but a tablet containing the following inscription to the memory of Wm. Savile, who died ten years afterwards, still remains in the chancel of the ancient chapel of St. Botolph's, where it was placed two hundred years ago :—

GULIELMUS SAVILE
armiger
 De Criddleing Park in Comit Eboru'
 ultimus familiæ de Copley Savorum
 tamen prius.
 Obiit 3^o Sepultus 4^o Septembris 1691
 annorum 51.
 Per plurimis lugentibus
 Corpus terra suscepit anima Christo reddita est.
 Ora et abi.

George Booth, son of John Booth, of Pontefract, and Wm. Savile had married two sisters, daughters of Sir Arthur Ingram, of Knottingley.

After this time the tenancy passed from families belonging to the rank of gentry ; and the Vavasours, the Scargills, the Annes, the Wardes, the Booths and the Saviles were succeeded by yeoman families, among whom Robert Ellin and his son William held the Far Park Farm for some sixty years. The family had been long established at Hensall, Smeaton and Womersley ; and Robert Ellin, who died at Cridling Park on 3rd November, 1745, was buried with his ancestors at Womersley, where his son William, who succeeded him, placed a tablet to his memory. He died in 1778, his younger brother Robert (born 1715) having been an innholder at York, and Chamberlain of that city. He died there in 1784, and a monumental inscription at Acomb records the death of his widow in 1817, their daughter Isabella, widow of Thomas Flintoft, of Durham, in 1818, their son Richard in 1826, their daughter Ann in 1831, and their son George in 1834 ; his life and that of his father having thus covered nearly 120 years.

While two generations of Ellins thus held the Far Park, the Near Park was similarly held by two generations of Shackletons. Richard Shackleton, the contemporary of Robert Ellin, died two years after him, on 30th October, 1747 ; William Shackleton, the compeer of William Ellin, dying 26th November, 1775, three years before his neighbour at the Far Park.

The Ellins had friends and relations towards Smeaton, while the Shackletons retained a considerable Knottingley connection, and one Goodall, of Knottingley, became the executor of William Shackleton, erecting at Darrington a memorial to his deceased friend, which for bathos has seldom been equalled. It is still to be seen very near the Priests' door in the Darrington churchyard.

HERE

lie repositd the remains of
WILLIAM SHACKLETON of Cridling
Park who departed this life
the 26th day of November 1775
Aged 76 Years.

After a long Life spent in rural Cares
Amongst his Flocks & pastoral Affairs
The grand Sweeper Death seiz'd on his gray Hairs.

His Farm at Cridling Park was his Delight
Toiling all Day he sweetly slept at Night.

Noise & Hurry of Towns he did not love
But retir'd chose to supplicate Great Jove.

His Barns with Corn his House with Plenty stow'd
The kind Blessings which God on him bestow'd.

Yet Mortals being subject to decay,
When his Creator call'd he did obey.

This Stone

Erected by Joseph Goodall.

This glimpse at the history of Cridling Park is preliminary to a few remarks upon a very singular sculptured stone that is embedded in the inner face of the wall which encloses the garden in front of the Far Park House, and separates it from the approach-road.

I say singular; had I said unique, I should have been using no figure of speech, for the stone contains a low-relief sculpture of the Crucifixion, which can be little less, if not rather more, than seven hundred years old, and which possesses several features of great interest, which I do not remember that it holds in common with any other example that has ever come under my observation.

This stone, which, as I have said, is now in the garden-wall, though that has evidently not been its original position, is $16\frac{1}{2}$ inches long by $12\frac{1}{2}$ broad. It is of good limestone, and being now somewhat weatherworn, a glaze has formed upon its surface, which helps to continue it in a remarkable state of preservation. The cross is 11 inches long, of which the figure of the Saviour occupies $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and the transverse beam to which the outstretched hands are fixed is of 7 inches, slightly expanding towards the extremities, so as to form an elementary cross patée, the terminations of which are parallel straight lines. The body of the Cross and of the transverse beam is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, of which the figure occupies $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the broadest.

But a remarkable feature of this sculpture is that in addition to the ordinary transverse beam on which the arms are extended, the sculptor has added a second of exactly the same character, also slightly expanded towards

the extremities, but 11 inches long. This addition is one of several peculiarities which make the design perfectly unique so far as my experience goes.

The upper transverse beam has for its apparent use to receive the outstretched arms of the Saviour; but His body does not appear to be fixed at all to the lower beam, whose only possible purpose seems to have been to give the semblance of support to, and to raise, the figure; except, indeed, that there may have been some intention to represent the attachment to it of a tunic which enfolds the centre of the body from the hips to the middle of the thighs. But if such were the case all evidence of that purpose has now disappeared, and there is no present sign of nail, or of extended tunic to receive one. Above the whole is a bold semi-circular hood-moulding of some depth, the sine of which is $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Without the second beam, the Cross would have been a well-proportioned Latin Cross; without the second beam and all below it, we should have had a Greek Cross; while without the additional four inches, two inches at each extremity of the lower beam, that is reducing its 11 inches to 7, the size of the upper limb, the whole would form a double Cross similar to that of the Order of the Holy Sepulchre, of good proportion, and of an exceedingly graceful character.

With regard to the representation of the Saviour, the arms are outstretched, though with a slight droop; the legs are straight and with the feet separated, (not crossed, as is the case in modern representations); and there is no apparent support for them, the body being attached to the Cross by four nails in all (as was usual until about 1250), and not by three, as since that date and now.

As the features of the face are much injured, their expression cannot be discerned; but the angle between the head and the right shoulder appears larger than that on the opposite side, as if the head had been slightly bent towards the left; the right arm appears to be stretched somewhat less rigidly than the other; and each hand appears to be at rather a high level. The upper part of the head has, however, so utterly perished, apparently through some comparatively recent injury, that it is now, we fear, impossible to say whether it was crowned, or indeed whether there



ANCIENT CROSS AT CRIDLING PARK.

was any inscription ; while in the whole design there is not the slightest appearance of symbolism, other than that we have indicated in the drooping position of the head towards the right shoulder.

Not only, however, is there a positive absence of symbolism, but one peculiar opportunity for illustrating the history by its use, has been entirely neglected. There are, of course, six spaces between the figure and the two beams, three on each side ; that is, two above the upper beam, two below the lower beam, and two between the two beams ; and had there been a wish to introduce any other symbolism than that which the sculptor has adopted, a simple addition at the head, at the foot, or in both positions, might have enabled the artist to increase this number to seven or eight, and thus have permitted the introduction of a symbol of the seven wounds, for instance, or of the seven instruments of the Passion. This would very possibly have been done had the sculpture been of a later date ; but in the case before us there was no attempt at even so obvious a piece of symbolism, and the great reality of the representation was not interfered with by the introduction of such an accessory. Each of the six spaces seems to have been occupied by a simple ball-flower with *four* petals, so that the possibility of even a symbolical reference to the Trinity was again carefully overlooked by the sculptor.

But singularly enough, only the ornament above the right arm of the figure is in such good condition as to be recognisable. Of that particular example, however, there can be no doubt ; which being ascertained it can be seen that the corresponding one on the other side is of the same design, though not quite so perfectly preserved, or even preserved so well as to have obtained identification, if considered alone. The other four are abraded into mere bosses, all traces of sculpture having entirely disappeared.

As I have implied, I feel warranted in considering this unique sculpture as of the date 1180—1220 ; or about the reign of King Richard I. Had it been earlier, there would have been no ball-flower ; had it been much later there would have been only one nail at the foot of the Cross ; while both the predominance of the Greek form in the Cross and its similarity to that borne by some of the late twelfth

century Crusaders, point to the probability of the Crusade origin of the design.

It is difficult to account for the presence of this stone at Cridling Park, where I do not think there has ever been a religious establishment, and certainly not at the date represented by this sculpture, the end of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth century. But it may represent the time at which the property was imparked, and the house originally built.

There was at one time a Chapel at Cobcroft in the Newmarch fee, about two hundred yards from the boundary of Cridling Park, and it has been suggested that this Sculpture might have been brought from thence. I do not, however, think such to have been likely, for the buildings were in different townships and in different fees; while as Cobcroft early came into the possession of the Pontefract Priory, which owned it from before 1240 till the Dissolution (when the religious use of the building had been discontinued, though for how long I find it impossible to say), the sculpture would hardly have passed from the ownership of the monks into lay hands and those connected with another lordship.

There is no record of the foundation of St. Nicholas, Cobcroft, but it was an ordinary quadrilateral building of a common thirteenth century type, its plan being that of a simple parallelogram, with neither chancel, nor aisles, nor tower. It is now used as a stable; or rather two stables have been built on the line of its foundations, as was the case with St. Ellen's Chapel, Pontefract, where also the long building was divided into two, each almost square.

The only record of an institution to St. Nicholas, Cobcroft, that I have been able to discover is that of Fr. Stephen,⁴ who was instituted by Abp. Walter Gray, on 5 Ides Nov. 1230, on the nomination of Adam de Newmarch. And every indication points to the probability that he was the same as "Stephen the prior" who made a quit-claim with Tiricus Alemannus, the master of Foulsnape⁵ in 1235. If so he was an active energetic man who in his time did much to advance the position of his House, to further the interests and influence of the institution of which he was the Head.

But whether or not he was the incumbent instituted to

⁴ See Yorkshire Archæological Journal, X., 370.

⁵ See Yorkshire Archæological Journal, X., 550.

St. Nicholas Cobcroft by Abp. Gray, it is certain that he was the recipient of the donation by Adam de Newmarch of the Chapel to the Priory. This donation was witnessed, among others, by Richard Foliot and Peter de Santon ; and the three names occur elsewhere together in a deed concerning an exchange of the West Mill of Norton for 27s. 6d. rent, when Peter de Santon was styled Seneschal, and William de Vavasour is called Constable of the Castle.

As these two deeds are thus mutually illustrative, I append copies of the abridgments which are given in the Lansdowne MS. 207a, fo. 646-7.

CARTA CCCCLXXXI.

Escambium inter Priorem et Conuentum de Pontefr', cum Ricardo Foliot de West molendino de Norton pro viginti et septem solidis et sex denariis annualis redditus quos dictus d'us Ric'us Foliot percipiat in maiori Norton. T. D'no Will'o le Vauasur, tunc constabulario castri Pontefr', D'no Ada de Nouo Mercato, Petro de Santon, tunc senescallo Pontisfr', D'no Hugone Swinlington, Joh'e de Heton, milite, et multis aliis presentibus in plena Curia Pontisfr'.

CARTA ADE DE NOUO MERCATO.

Sciant *etc* quod ego Adam de Nouo Mercato, filius Joh'is de Nouo Mercato, p salute a'i'e mee et Johanne uxoris mee et patris mei pred' et o'ium ant' et her' meor' in futurum, dedi *etc* deo *etc* locum beati Nicholas Cobcroft cum o'ibus pert' suis *etc* in puram et in perp' :

Tenend' *etc* iure perpetuo d'c'o monasterio et monachis *etc*, inveniend' vnum monachum in dicto loco de Cobcroft diuina celebrantem p a'i'ibus supradictorum et omni' fidelium defunctorum. Et si *etc* inueniend' *etc* deficerunt, licebit mihi et her' meis dictos priorem et conuentum in pred' loco de Cowcroft distringere usq: ad satisfactionem plenariam *etc*. Et si dicti Prior et conuentus in posteru' aliquid possint adquirere ve pequirere in feodo meo in villa et territorio de Wilmersley, licebit eis cum uoluntate tum mea et assensu meo et her' meorum.

Ego vero dictus Adam et her' mei pred' elemosinam *etc*, warantizabimus *etc*, in perp'.

In cuius rei *etc* sigillum meum apposui, Hii T., D'no Ricardo Foliot, D'no Jordano Foliot, D'no Rob'to de Wibrey, D'no Vmfredo de Vesce, militibus, Petro de Santon, Nicholao de Burton, Petro de Gipton et multis aliis.

The following is added on folio 647 :—

Johannes de Nouo Mercato =
 {
 Adam de Nouo Mercato = Johanna.

[The photograph from which the engraving has been made was taken by W. P. Wilton, the son of the tenant, while at home from his school during the Midsummer holidays of 1889.]

DODSWORTH YORKSHIRE NOTES.

THE WAPENTAKE OF OSGOLDCROSS.

By RICHARD HOLMES.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 542, VOL. X.)

Roger Dodsworth practically spent his life in antiquarian study, a very large portion of which was devoted to the elucidation of the early history of Yorkshire; so that his collections have, or should have, an eminent attraction for all Yorkshiremen or others interested in the subject of his enquiries.

He was born in 1585, the year in which Glover's Visitation of that great county was completed, and his father being Chancellor to several Archbishops successively, the records of the diocese were open to a person of his tastes in a way that they could be but to few. Having some small fortune but no profession, he seems to have given full scope to his antiquarian leanings from the earliest age, and to have laid a solid foundation for his marvellous collection before he had seen his twentieth year.

So far as is now known, his first performance (which is of the year 1605) was a Pedigree of the representatives of the co-heirs of Peter de Brus; but little of his work is dated so early, though its course can be determined to a considerable extent by following the sequence of his volumes according to his own numbering. But this sequence, it should be remembered and as I have already explained, though really a most valuable guide, has been entirely discarded in the existing arrangement of the volumes.

As his experience increased, Dodsworth's Collections became less desultory and more systematic; and in 1632, he filled a quarto volume **M M.** (Vol. 138) with large extracts from a Nostell Chartulary then in the possession of Charles Fairfax of Menston (the Colonel Fairfax of "The Second War" in 1648), but now in the British Museum (Ves-

pasian, E. XIX.) and rebound, in such a way, it may be added, as to destroy much of its irregular archaic paging, the meaning of which the binder evidently failed to grasp. How extensive were Dodsworth's selections from this Nostell Chartulary may be perceived when it is stated that there are in the volume to which I refer (138, according to the modern numbering) as many as twenty-one extracts relating to the small estate of Huntwick, which the compiler of 800 considered to deserve transcription, besides others of very considerable interest which he overlooked as not helping in his particular design ; in other words, the bearing of which was not of special interest to him at the moment. The twenty-one which he selected, seems a large number to concern so small a property, but as they and others were extracted by the great antiquary at a time when his information was very complete, and his experience fully ripe, it seems only just to suppose that he had a reason for what he did, and that there was a thread, perhaps something more than a thread, that bound the whole together, the exact position of which he knew.

Whether, however, such was the case or not, the connecting link is certainly not to be found among the charters selected for 800, but must be sought elsewhere. For although the bulk of those transcribed by Mr. Tilleyson can be readily separated into three groups referring to separate properties, and a very little would be required to connect the groups with each other, the link is missing ; while a few of the documents appear to be quite independent of the rest.

Except that a reference in one of them covers in a very interesting manner two generations beyond the grantor it will be seen that they all refer to the thirteenth century, and neither of them includes much beyond its commencement or its close. But to understand their bearing on each other it is necessary to go somewhat into the history.

Featherstone, Purston, Hardwick, and Nostell (which last again included also Huntwick and Foulby) had been grouped together in the time of Edward the Confessor, under one Ligulf. He must have been a powerful Thane, for besides Whitwood, Aketon and this large grouped manor, on the south side of the Calder, he possessed on its north bank the manor of Fairburn, which then and for some subsequent genera-

tions (so far as concerns a portion) included Ledsham also. He must likewise have been a politic man, since he managed to keep terms to some extent with the Norman. And although William Pictavus, who had obtained Burg (the subsequent Burgwallis), Skellow and Leid, had received out of what had formerly been Ligulf's property, a further grant of the fertile manor of Ackton, and his younger brother Roger, who had already received Altofts (Westerby, as it is called in Domesday), was obtaining the adjacent Whitwood at the very time that the returns that compose the Domesday Survey were being tabulated, Ligulf managed to retain in his own hands, as a substantial fragment of his former domain, the picturesque northern manor, which even now so well justifies its descriptive name of *Fairburn*.

The position of the manor which Ligulf thus continued to hold, though probably by a lower tenure than formerly, is indeed one of the most charming in this part of the country, as any one will confess, who in early spring, soft summer, or ripening autumn—each has its special charm—will essay to follow the route of the eager party who on that bleak Saturday morning, the day previous to the Palm Sunday which witnessed the Battle of Towton, were sent from the encampment before Pontefract, over Castleford Bridge, to march through Fairburn under the shelter of its northern hills in order to intercept and cut off the Lancastrian detachment which had seized and were threatening to hold the line of communication at Ferrybridge. The view from this charming Fairburn, surely one of the brightest manors in Barkston Ash, will well repay the traveller.

Continuing to retain this picturesque holding Ligulf utterly lost Ackton, Whitwood, and the four other Osgoldcross manors which in his hands had made so large and important a group as to possess 16 carucates of taxable land, as much as there was in Tateshale itself, while the number of villanes was even 25 per cent. more than in that manor and the bordars almost double the number. William Pictavus obtained Ackton, besides the neighbouring Altofts where his descendants long flourished; his brother Roger had Whitwood; Featherstone was given to Ralph, who appears in the Nostell confirmation Charter of 1122 as Ralph de Featherstone; and the remainder fell to one Ernulph, who thenceforward, like Ralph, became known by the name

of his estate. And with no other possession that can be traced, this Ernulph de Preston managed on such a comparative fragment of Ligulf's former holding, to found a flourishing and famous family. The present paper includes, it will be observed, notices of Hardwick and Huntwick, two of the five hamlets granted to him.

The twenty-one Huntwick charters transcribed into 800,—Huntwick, as I have said, comprising but a small part of Nostell, which, in its totality, was less than two square miles in extent,—may be divided into three separate groups, the first of which including charters **11**, **12** and **19** is concerned with three separate properties. But by the aid of those three charters I am able to construct the following, the black figures referring to the documents in the order in which they were copied into 800, and as they appear in the text (*post*, pp. 60-66) :—

	Aschelin de Dai,	
	a benefactor to the Canons at their foundation, cir.	
	1106.	
	Hugh de Dai,	
	who as a leper disappeared from active life, and whose	
	place was thenceforward taken by his son-in-law.	
Peter de Towleston, 11	— Eva de Dai, 12, 19.	
	Rayner de Aketon.	

With this before us it is interesting to notice that in the charter of Nostell which Henry I. confirmed in 1122 as chief lord (the Lacy estates being then in his hands by the second and final dispossession of Robert de Lacy, as they had been in 1106 by his first dispossession) one Robert de Dai is named as having been at the foundation (cir. 1106) a grantor of two tofts in Aketon which, at the survey, had been the fee of William Pictavus ; while "Acelin, his brother," the grandfather of Eva **12**, was the donor of the wood "above the pool of St. Oswald," this latter donation being from the fee of Ernulph, who himself appears with the grant of a bovate from Hardwick. The two were thus, we may suppose, tolerably well endowed, though their origin is so entirely unknown.

For who were these de Dais, whence they came, how they derived their name, what were their rights in this district, and how they acquired them, are questions as to which it is perhaps futile to speculate ; we only know that at Domesday

Aketon had been acquired by William Pictavus, who also made a grant out of Skellow, of the usual subscription to St. Clement's Chapel, Pontefract; after which his history is a blank.

On the other hand, although Nostell, Foulby, Huntwick and Hardwick appear to have been, with Purston, granted in their entirety to Ernulph, yet in 1106 these Dais were in full possession of a substantial portion, if not the whole, whether as having married William's heiress, as succeeding to a dispossessed man, or in what other way, there is nothing to show.

And here I must pause to remark (1) that while many "authorities" state this wood to have been the gift of the king, the fact is that it was the gift of Aschelin, the king only confirming the gift and allowing it to be made from land of which he was the chief lord by the dispossession of Robert de Lacy; and (2) that the pool was known by the name of St. Oswald before the priory was founded, thus evidencing a previous local honour to the Saint, an honour thereby proved to have been only continued and not initiated by the foundation of the monastery.

In the Pipe Rolls the De Lacy fee is reported as a whole, so that nothing can be gathered from them with regard to the undertenants; but so far as concerns the names Dai and Towleston, and their connection, I find from *Liber Niger* that in the second half of the twelfth century Henry de Dai and Ralph his brother, with Peter de Towleston, held two Knight's fees between them under the first Henry de Lacy; that these had been enfeoffed of the new feoffment (*i.e.*, during the reign of the usurper Stephen), and that those three held them in equal shares at the time the returns were made (*i.e.*, shortly after the accession of Henry II). Hearne indeed suggests that this Peter de Towleston was "vulgò Towton;" but there appears on the surface no reason for assuming that Towton and Tolleston were identical, and Hearne gives none. It is true that there is a Peter de Towton, who witnesses one of the Pontefract charters in the Monasticon (and the existence of his name in that position probably misled the editor of *Liber Niger*), but this fact really furnishes no argument, since there was not only a Towton, but there was a Tolleston, and these were neighbouring places each in the fee of Osbern de Arcis. If,

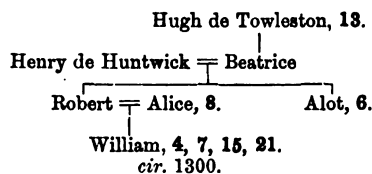
on the other hand, the two names really belonged to the same person, and Towton must be Tolleston or the converse, then the balance of evidence is by these Nostell charters turned in favour of the Towleston or Tolleston form, especially bearing in mind that the frequent mistakes made in the latter part of the Monasticon in the names of the witnesses to the charters there printed, illustrate the then failing powers of Roger Dodsworth, and utterly preclude the acceptance of such copy of charter evidence as of absolute authority.

What we learn from these three Huntwick charters, **11**, **12** and **19**, is briefly as follows:—Hugh, the eldest son of Aschelin, having the misfortune to become a leper, was admitted by the canons as a brother of their establishment—under what regulations it is now impossible to say,—and henceforward he disappears from active life; his younger brothers representing the name, and, in conjunction with his daughter Eva and her husband, absorbing the interests and fulfilling the responsibilities attached to it. For instance, Henry de Dai and Ralph, his brother, the two younger brothers, witnessed a charter of Jordan Foliot, by which he granted to the monks of Pontefract “the West Mill of Norton,” that is, the Water Mill, near the Priory. This was some time after 1159, so that their date is fairly well ascertained; and, allowing a few years to elapse, during which the whole of the Knights’ fees passed into the hands of Eva (the daughter of the leprous eldest brother) and her husband, about 1170 or 1180 may be accepted as the date of her grant.

The transactions referred to in her deeds go back at least half a century, to the early part of the reign of Henry I., when Aschelin de Dai gave to the canons “the wood *above* the pool,” as it is described in the confirmation charter of Henry I.: “the clearing which is *beyond* the pool, near Foulby,” as it is in the charter **12**, that of the donor’s granddaughter Eva. From a collation of which expressions we may gather that the subject of this grant was to the west of the pool, and that the canons’ buildings were not far distant, but on its east side; while from a charter of Peter, her husband, we learn that Hugh, her father, had made the canons a donation of ten acres when, on account of his having been stricken with leprosy, he became a member of their

house. The charter, which will be found appended to Note 38, further adds that the clearing was nearer their land towards Huntwick. From 11 we further gather that, maintaining the family tradition, Peter de Towleston and Eva his wife had not only confirmed all previous donations, but with the consent of their heirs, had granted another 60 acres to the Priory, the bulk of which was in hand, though a third was let in fee farm. These two charters may be referred to the time when Eva's brothers were both dead without heirs ; in consequence of which she and her husband had come into possession of the whole of the inheritance which *Liber Niger* represents to have been held jointly by the three.

The next group of charters comprises 4, 6, 7, 8, 13, 15 and 21, and extends throughout the whole of the thirteenth century. It commences with Hugh de Towleston, whom Dodsworth's genealogy (vol. 138, 46) represents as the son of Peter, and brother to Rayner de Aketon, though the necessary link is missing from these Huntwick deeds, the place where his name should have appeared in No. 14 being represented by a provoking blank only. There can be no doubt, however, that the "blank" should be filled as Dodsworth suggests, and that his genealogy supplies the missing name.



Hugh de Towleston by 13 (cir. 1200) gives to the canons of Nostell the land held of him by Ivo Fish, with all the adjacent meadow and his common rights (which 3, a subsequent 13th century deed, implies were in a moor common to Huntwick, Featherstone, Aketon and Preston [Purston Jaglin], not yet divided among the four townships). The next generation, that which witnessed the matrimonial connection between the Towlestons and the patrician Huntwicks, gave nothing to the canons, so far as these charters show ; but the third generation amply atoned. In the first place, Robert, son of Henry de Huntwick and the Towleston-

de Dai heiress, by the following deed grants to the canons a "clearing" which awkwardly wedged into their holding :—

Dodsworth, 138, fol. 145.

Huntewyke. Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. Robertus filius Henrici de Huntewic salutem in domino.

Nouerit vniuersitas vestra me pro salute anime mee antecessorum et successorum meorum dedisse concessisse et legasse cum corpore meo sepeliendo in cimisterio monasterij sancti Osuualdi et hac presenti charta mea confirmasse deo et ecclesie eiusdem loci et Canonicis ibid̄ deo seruientibus totam terram meam cum prato sicut iacet integre inter publicam stratam versus Huntewic per crucē et fossatum versus Sharnestō sicut includitur ex omni parte per metas terre dictorum Canonicorum.

Tenendum et habendum dictis Canonicis de me et heredibus meis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam cum omnibus libertatibus et asiamentis infra villam de Huntewic et extra. reddendo inde annuatim heredibus meis octo decem denaria (*sic*) ad duos anni terminos medietaten (*sic*) ad Pentecosten et aliam medietatem ad festum sancti Martini in Hyeme pro omni seruitio s'clari secta curie et Wapentagij et demanda. et ego et heredes mei et successores qualescunque, totam predictam terram cum toto prato dictis Canonicis contra omnes homines et dominos feodi et debitores quoscunque warantizabimus et defendemus in perpetuam.

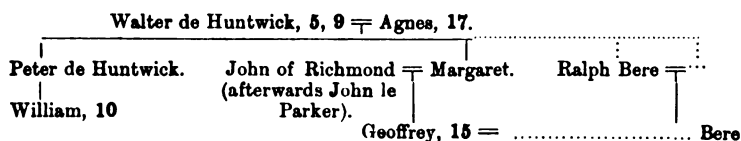
[In cuius rei Testimonium &c. Fol. 421 (of the Nostell Chartulary)].

After which the widowed Allot **6**, daughter of the heiress on whom the Dai and the Towleston fees had devolved, gave all her right in Godfreycroft, that is, apparently, "the land which Ivo Fish formerly held," and in a rent of 3s. which her brother Robert de Huntwick still enjoyed, which her grandfather Hugh had given to her parents on their marriage, and to which she had a right of reversion. Later on, brother and sister being both dead, the brother's widow Alice **8** quitclaims by bargain and sale to Walter in the third group (who seems to have been another of the lordly Huntwicks, and a relation of the deceased husband—I suggest his brother, though he might have been a nephew or a cousin only), the common-right which had passed to Robert as male descendant of Henry. Subsequently, in the fourth generation, William gave (1) a toft to the canons **4**, (2) a rood and a half to Geoffrey le Parker **15**, and (3) by **7** and **21**, all his remaining lands and tenements to the canons. It is the second of these gifts, that to Geoffrey le Parker, of an allotment on the common, which allows an approximate date to be fixed to the whole series. For a subsequent exchange

by him 16 of these lands with Richard de Birstall, prior of Nostell, for the land at Foulby, on the opposite side of the priory, supplies us with the means of fixing the date, while it enabled the canons to consolidate their possessions.

The list of the priors of Nostell shews that the only head of the community who bore the name of Birstall (though Hunter and Burton, quoting a common authority, call him William), was that able, energetic and politic prior who presided over the affairs of the priory from 1291 to 1312, who had done so much during the best of the Edward I. period to strengthen the position of the canons, and from whom we should have expected just such an arrangement to proceed ; and, therefore, we fix the date of this deed as *cir.* 1300.

The third group, which comprises Nos. 5, 9, 10 and 17, deals with a very important property, consisting of a bovatc with, if the expression is to be understood literally, the seigniorial right of the manor. But Huntwick was certainly not a Domesday manor, while as certainly it had become a manor at least as early as the troubled times of Henry III., and so early as to escape the purview of the enquiries, *De Quo Warranto*. These deeds just enable us to see how, step by step, the claim for manorial rights was established. This third group of charters begins about a generation later than the second, but terminates with the same Geoffrey (*cir.* 1300), who was contemporary with William de Huntwick, the closing name of the preceding series, and whom we find dealing not only with the bovatc, but with a separate rood and a half.



There were four ways by which in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries a man acquired the territorial name with the connecting "de." He might hold the manor and be the "squire ;" he might hold the living and be the parson (rector, or dean, as he would have been called according to the number and importance of the manors which combined to form the parish) ; he might be simply a resident ; or, as

a "native," attached to and sold with the soil, he might call himself after the name of the lord of the manor. These de Huntwicks were of the first class ; others of the name whom we shall meet presently might have been of the third, but still others certainly were of the fourth.

By 9 William de Kinsley had demised a bovate to the Walter de Huntwick who heads this table, namely "that which Robert of Doncaster and Wymarc his wife, formerly held." By 5 Walter and Agnes his wife gave this bovate as a marriage portion with their daughter Margaret to "John de Richmond, late keeper of the Park of Pontefract," who in the next deed in the series is no longer called Richmond, but unequivocally John le Parker or John Parker. Besides the bovate, they had a capital messuage which may be all that was originally intended to be understood by the word manor ; but they gradually assumed manorial rights ; while when Walter died, Agnes his widow gave by 17 to Parker and his wife not only her right in the bovate which had come to her father from William de Kinsley, but all its appurtenances.

Finally, when the canons subsequently acquired this property, the grandson William having by 10 ceded any claim he might have had to the reversion, they were absolutely secure in their tenure. But by 17 we had John le Parker, late of Pontefract, and his descendants fully installed as owners of the manor of Huntwick, and there is nothing to show how the monks, or the Aketon branch, subsequently acquired it. That they did so acquire it is clear, but the chain has a link missing.

A minor interest of this series of deeds is that it throws the existence of Pontefract Park back to before the opening of the fourteenth century, in other words, to that portion of the reign of Henry III. when the lords of Pontefract were so strong that they were practically able to resist the exercise of royal prerogatives in their Honour, as they had successfully resisted the survey which resulted in the compilation of the return called Kirkby's Inquest. A further reference to this condition of things will be found in the article on the Crucifix at Cridling Park, *ante*, p. 18.

As was the case at Burghwallis, there is thus in Huntwick also, an inordinate number of deeds for so small a property (for the whole manor consisted of less than three hundred

acres) ; but as we have seen, many of them are of much illustrative interest, while the compiler of 800 can by no means be said to have extracted all the interesting information contained in them.

The following is an instance :—

Dodsworth, 138, fol. 145 b.

Huntwyke. Sciant &c. quod ego Rað Bere de Huntewic dedi concessi et quietum clamaui inperpetuum de me Galfrido P'iu'gno meo pro seruitio suo illis (*sic*) tenem'to absq: vñlo retenemento quod Johannes Parcarius pater ipsius Galfridi cepit in maritagio cum Mariora matre eiusdem Galfridi in Huntewic. Tenendum et habendum dicto Galfrido et heredibus vel assignatis suis libere quiete pacifice et integre cum omnibus libertatibus et asiamentis ad ipsum tenementum pertinentibus infra villam et extra absque omni clamio et inpeticione mei in perpetuum. Et vt hec mea donatio concessio et quieta clamatio robore, perpetue firmitatis optineat (*sic*) presens scriptu' sigilli mei impressione roborau. his testibus &c.
[Fol. 421.]

Now this clearly adds a link to the pedigree, for it Ralph Bere was father-in-law to Geoffrey, and had a right in the tenement which John le Parker received as a marriage portion, it could only have been because he was himself either a son or a son-in-law. Hence we are justified in tentatively adding him to the Table, and making William, Geoffrey, and his wife to be cousins ; the three descendants in the second degree of Walter de Huntwick, through three different descendants in the first degree.

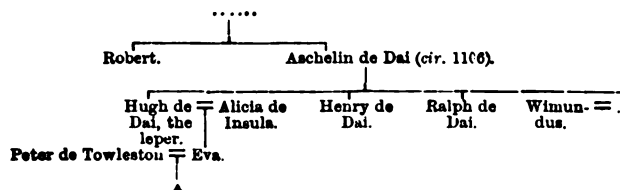
There is, however, one other small group of charters which had reference to the human occupier of the soil, perhaps more than to the land itself. By these, **1** and **2**, **14** and **20**, the service of certain tenants is granted, not only in a personal sense, but also in the sense of rent. By **14**, Hugh de Towleston (whose father is not named, but who was the son of Peter, the husband of the heiress of the Dais) gave to the canons not only Gilbert, the son of Richard Sleth, but his wife and his children and all the land held by either of them, a clear example of allodial slavery ;—while by **20**, his brother, Rayner de Aketon, gave land to John de Huntwick, son of Henry Sleith, carpenter. Here is apparently an example of a native, one of the servile De

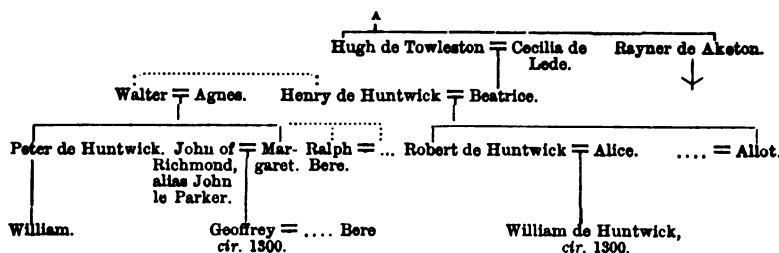
Huntwicks (for was he not a son of Henry Sleith, the artisan ?) becoming possessed of the land and advancing to the status of a yeoman.

And there is a further item of interest latent in this charter ; for as a matter of fact the Aketon family, which, as we have seen, acquired that name about 1200, held possession of the plot in Huntwick during the whole of the following century ; and (*ante*, vii. 401) a fine is on record by which the prior of Nostell paid 30s. to Wm. de Aykton for the manor of Huntwick during the nonage of John his son. Thus, in name at least, Huntwick was established as a manor, of which the Aketon family retained firm possession for above a century.

But finally, there are two gifts, 1 and 2, which may, however, be only of the rents payable by two other members of this servile family of de Huntwick. Robert de Beston was son of Isoulde de Preston, who must be recognised as a descendant of Ernulphus, the Domesday grantee, perhaps through one or both of the Adam de Prestons who were so influential in the twelfth century, and whose names are constantly cropping up as witnesses to deeds. This Isoulde was probably the heiress of one of the branches of the family, and her son, as inheriting through her, gave to the canons the service of Thomas, son of Osbert de Huntwick, to the value of a silver penny annually ; while Jordan de Insula, an owner of land at Pollington, whose heir was his nephew Oliver de Vendower (? Wendover), but whose connection with Huntwick is not shown, gave by 2 the service of Robert, son of Henry de Huntwick, valued at 25 per cent. more, for the use of " building the church."

There is nothing whatever to show the relation which the persons concerned in these last gifts bore to each other, but from the whole series the following may be gathered as probable, the unproved connections being shown by dotted lines :—





Foulsnape.¹

Out of the Coucher booke of the Hospitall of St Nicholas of Pontefract.

A. [vol. 116] 23 Inquisition taken at Pontefract 3 October 4 Ed. 4 [1464]. The Jurors say that the Master of the Hospitall aforesaid ought to find one Chaplaine to celebrate ther 4 dayes in a weeke & 3 dayes at *Foulsnape*.²

¹ As one result of the investigations I have made in order to illustrate these papers, I have now ascertained that Foulsnape, the position of which has been hitherto unknown, was within the "territory" of Pontefract, although the site shows not the smallest trace of what formerly covered it. The church was dedicated to St. Michael, and the hospital belonged to the Friars Lazarites, an early order of Hospitallers, which preceded the four great orders of Friars, and the head of which in England was at Burton Lazars, near Melton Mowbray, being founded, as I suspect, by Roger de Mowbray, who having been the fighting comrade of the second Ilbert de Lacy at the Battle of the Standard, married his widow (*ante*, vol. x, 543).

² Here is clear evidence that Foulsnape existed as a separate establishment as late as 1464, but at the time of the Dissolution it had absolutely disappeared. There is no record of it in any of the enquiries concerning religious establishments and foundations in the time of Henry VIII., nor does it receive mention in any of the Suppression Papers, so far as I have been able to ascertain. But even as late as 1507, there was a John Bule, who described himself as its Master, and whose will (dated June 19; proved July 16 of that year) is in the York Registry (VI. 122) as I have shown (*ante*, vol. x. 533). The wording of the above inquisition might lend colour to the supposition that the foundation of St. Michael had been ab-

sorbed by the similar though earlier foundation of St. Nicholas; but had such been the case, it seems reasonable to suppose that the properties would have been dealt with together, at the great collapse. Not only, however, did this not happen, but they received altogether different treatment. The main bulk of the estates of St. Nicholas, which had been appropriated to St. Oswald, Nostell, are still in one and the same hand, while those of St. Michael, Foulsnape, small as they were, are broken up and scattered. It may indeed be that one of the later hospitals of Pontefract (either the Bede House, or one of the two known as Frank's) is only a refoundation of Foulsnape. But I offer this as conjecture only; for, even till now, I have not been able to gather satisfactory evidence on the subject, though I am inclined to think that eventually my conjecture will prove to have been correct, and that the Bede House is but another name for St. Michael's, Foulsnape. My principal reason for that conjecture is that the two foundations are never mentioned together. Thus Foulsnape occurs in Pope Nicholas's Taxation about 1291, but not the Bede House, although that foundation was then of some years' standing. On the other hand, when Mr. Hamerton appealed to Cardinal Pole on behalf of Knolles's Hospital (The Trinities) in May, 1556 (Domestic Series, May, 1556, as quoted in my *Sieges of Pontefract Castle*, p. 351) he enumerated the dissolved foundations of Pontefract,

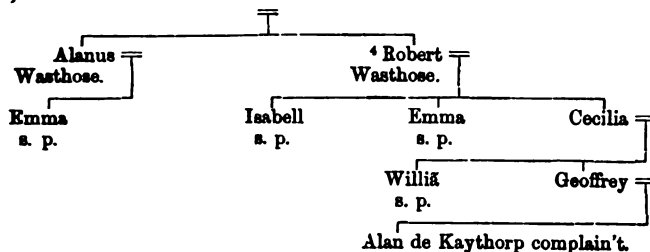
Furbeck.

[This is probably intended for Firbeck, which is in the Wapentake of Strafford. There is an entry referring to it at vol. **M.** (i.e. 160) 29].

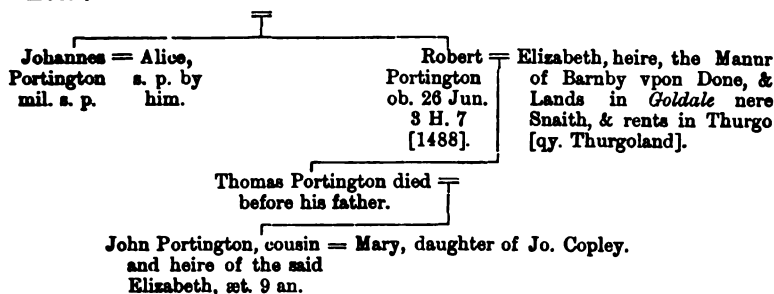
Goldale als Gouldale.³

Pleas before the King, Mich terme 53 H. 3. finente, 54 incipiente, [1269] rot. 14, et term Mich 52 H. 3. [1268] rot. 12.

DD. [vol. 122] 152 Alan de Keythorp complains [claims *Dodsworth*] against Robert de Crepinga 8 markes 4^s 8^d of [£5 11 4½] rent in Snaith, *Goldale*, Hermeshall [Hensall], & Hecke, &c.



FF. [vol. 126] 66 *Out of an Inquisition 5 H. 7 [1490].*
Ebor'.



but mentioned neither St. Michael's Foulname, nor the Bede House. The omission is made natural and clear by the supposition that the foundation of the Bede House, by Earl de Lacy, was but a re-foundation, involving perhaps a transplantation of site from country to town, and perhaps also some exchange of properties; and that the reason that Foulname was not suppressed at the Reformation was that as the "Bede House," it, with St. Nicholas's Hospital, had passed as town charities into the hands of the Corporation of Pontefract, and that each thus became classed as a civil foundation, not dedicated to superstitious uses. The solemn award

of 1464 shows also a connection of some kind between the two Hospitals, and raises a presumption that they could not have been far distant from each other.

³ Gowdale is in the parish of Snaith, and is not named in the Domesday Survey. It contributed 14s. to the Poll Tax of 1379, when the taxpayers numbered 32; namely 29 at 4d., 2 at 6d., and John Knight paying 40d. The two at 6d. were a tailor and a smith. [It may be noted that the name of the neighbouring Goole, now so important a sea-port, does not even occur among these collections.]

⁴ Coll. Top. and Gen. I. 147 says Rad'us. See also Hemingborough, pp. 213, 214.

HH. [vol. 130] **137** Lands in Heck, Cowicke & Goldale, & rents ther & in other places in Yorkshire.

John de Newton

Thomas Dawney defunct

Elizabeth, daughter & heire 15 R. 2 [1391].

John Dawney

John Dawney [18 H. 6 (1440)]
for the said lands vid. *infra* [fo. 147].

[This occurs, *ante*, vol. x. 370, with the name of the heiress (incorrectly) as Renton.]

Fines 18 H. 6 [1440].

LL. [vol. 136] **124** John Dawney son of John Dawney, son of Thomas Dawney of Escrike, held 8 Mess^s 2 tofts 5 bovates of land & 30 Acres of meadow, & 300 acres of more, with the appurtances in Snaith, Cowicke & Goldale and viij^{li} Rent of Ass^s.

Escheats 29 Ed. 3. [1355].

C. [vol. 120 a] **93** The Jur^{rs} say that William de Gramary died seised in demeasne as of fee &c of 9^{li} 5^s rent with the appurtances in Snaith, Cowicke, Goldale, Whitley, Hethensall, Berley, & Hecke &c.⁵

Esch 8 Ed. 1 n 11.

E. [vol. 123] **12** Extent of the Lands of Robert de Crepellinges inter alia In Goldale 24 bovates of Land, and 49^s rent.

[Another reference is **CCC** (vol. 34) **25**, but there is a much older fine of 3 H. 3 in **G** 1.]

Þage als Esthaige vel Þaya.⁶

Out of the Collections of Jo: Hanson, in his red booke.

AA. [vol. 117] **121** Adam de Hardgate faber & Alice his wife gaue to Adam de Hopton the moyety of a Mess^s & all his part of the lands and Tenements which descended to the said Alice by the right of her Inheritance after the decease of Adam de Deneby brother of the said Alice, within the Bounders of Mirfield, Hopton, & *Esthaghe* & the reversion of the third part of the tythes of the Lands after the death of Margret, relict of the said Adam de Deneby. Wittnesse, Brian de Thornill, John de Fleming, John de Caluerley, Knights [William de Nevill &c. *Dodsworth*] Dat. 20 E. 3 [1346].

⁵ The particulars of this still existing Grammarly Fee have been already given in full under COWICK.

⁶ See also a previous note, under *Est HACH* (Vol. X. 529).

Haldenby.⁷*Fines in the Treasury 9 R. 1 [1197] Gasc. lib. F. fo. 1b.*

G. [vol. 127] 21 Between Robert de Longo campo, Abbot of St Mary of Yorke, complt, & Walter son of William de Vseflet, tenent of vj Carucates of Land in Vseflet, *Haldenby*, Whitgift &c.

⁷ Haldenby is not named in Domesday, but like Gowdall it appears in the Poll Tax of 1378, where it is represented as by far the most populous and well-to-do township of the parish to which it belonged, contributing 39s. from 84 rate-payers. These were 75 who paid 4d., 6 who paid 6d. (a smith, two tailors and three websters), and the farmer of the manor, William de Eftetofte (a manifest clerical error for Estoft) who paid 12d. John Ludyngton, franklin, paid 40d., and Robert de Haldenby, attorney, paid as much more, being the professional noble, the largest payment made in the whole parish of Adlingfleet. Among the taxpayers were two with names derived from those of women, Roger Margerison and John Marionson; and as there is also what appears to be a correlative Margery Modir, there is a probability that Roger was an illegitimate son of this last, or of her daughter Margery.—Mr. A. S. Ellis, adds:—

Haldenby, now a farm with a few cottages, was formerly the residence of a good old family and a small vill on the bank of the old Don between Eastoft and Fockerby. It is a township still. The family, which bore the name of the place and may have been descended from that Danish Halfdan after whom it was called, first occurs about the time of Edward I., when William, son of Reyner de Waterton, gave to Robert, son of William de Haldanby and Alice his wife, certain land in Waterton (Harl. MS. 381, fo. 173 b.). She was probably William de Waterton's daughter. About the middle of the next century we meet with a Robert Haldenby, of Haldenby, also two priests of the name well beneficed in the diocese of Norwich, so probably related to Bp. Ayremyn. Haldenby was in the parish of Snaith, very remote from the church, yet with a church (St. Oswald's at Luddington) within a mile across the river in another county and diocese. Whitgift chapel was rebuilt about 1305 (q. v.) for the benefit amongst others of the tenants of 13 oxgangs in Haldenby. Robert de Haldenby had, however, a chapel of the Blessed Virgin Mary in his 'mansum' here, and desiring to make an endowment for a chapel, an Inquest was held

to ascertain if the King or anyone would be injured if an alienation in mortmain was made of 3 messuages or tofts, a bovate and a half of land, 4 acres of moor, and 100s. rent in Haldenby and Estoft for the purpose (Cal. Inq. iii. 121). This was in 13 R. II. By the Poll Tax of 1379 we find that he was an attorney and rated with Margaret his wife at half a mark, and a son named Robert 16 or more. It was another Robert who made the fortunate match of the family, marrying Isabel, youngest daughter of his influential and warlike neighbour Sir Gerard de Uffete, sister and co-heir of another Sir Gerard who died sp. 1421. Robert made his will 4th Nov. 1452, and his wife died about the same time. Their son John married Isabel, d. of Mr. Justice Portington, and had Robert and Gerard (ob. 1 Feb., 1490, bu. York Minster). The pedigrees in the visitations of 1530, 1584 and 1615 are trustworthy; younger sons were pretty numerous. In Adlingfleet church is an altar tomb without inscription to one of the Haldenbys, with his effigy in armour, space for his lady, 11 sons and 4 daughters round, at the end a coat of 8 quarterings, 1. Haldenby, 2. on a bend 3 lions passant guardant (? Gerard of Fisherton co. Lincoln), 3. Useflete, 4. Furnivall, 5. a chevron between 3 boars' heads, 6. Luddington, 7. a fess dancette, in chief 3 fleurs de lis (? same as Archbishop Corbridge), 8. a chevron between 3 leopards' heads within a bordure engrailed and the older crest, an arm vambraced with hand grasping a cup. The 6 quarterings in Glover's MS. are in this order: 1, 6, 2, 5, 3, 4. They are of doubtful authority except 3 and 4, and these should have been followed by Lovetot, Ledet, Foliot and Reyncourt. Francis Haldenby, Esq., and his brother Robert had a grant of a black swan for a crest in 1563. (Harl. MS. 1394 f. 339.) That classic impossibility but heraldic conceit like a blue lion, yet happens after all to be correct to nature even to being beaked *gules*. Francis, who had 9 sons, died in 1596, æt. 67, and was buried in North Ferriby church. A tablet, however, with the date 1589 and a quartered coat of arms in Adlingfleet church has these lines:—

In a transcript of the writings concerning the Lands belonging to the Scroopes, in the hands of S^r Robert Cotton, 1614, in the hands of Doñ Gul' Howard 1615, fo. 10.

DD. [vol. 122] **134** Gerrard de Vsfelete, K^t, gaue to Geffrey le Scroop K^t the Mann^r of *Haldenby*, with lands in Estoft & Vsfelete, (Lora late wife of John de Vsfelete, mother of the said Gerrard), to haue to him & his heires. Dat at Haldenby 1331.

S^r John de Vsfelete, kt. = Lora, dame de Swanland, superstes,
deceased. 5 Ed. 3 [1331].

Gerrard de Vsfelete.

Escheats 7 Ed. 1. n 11 [1279].

AA. [vol. 117] **112** Walter de Vsfelete held the day that he died liberties in *Haldenby* & Vsfelete.

Fines A° 5 H. 6. [1427].

XXX. [vol. 106] **9** Between Robert Hastings of Knaresburgh, & Richard Chymmei of Knaresburgh, compl^t, & Richard Hastings K^t & Thomas Clarrell Esq. & Elizabeth his wife, defend^t of the mann^r of *Haldenby* with the appurtances [Recogn. esse,

"Franciscus jacet hic Haldanbi heu ! morte peremptus
Armiger, Eterni servus ubique Dei :
Corpus terra tenet, sed spiritus Omnipotenti
In Coelis Domino cantat Hosanna pium
Qui legis aut cernis versus aduise, Viator.
Istos sis anime tu bonus usque mœæ
Non petis hic aurum gemmas aut munera magna
Mente 'Pater noster' tu recitato piâ
Ave nec pigeat Maria te dicere pro me
Sic mihi crede, mihi maxima dona dabis
Hos versus quisquis cupeat abolere malignus
Is tandem facti prœmia digna ferat."

His great grandson, Robert Haldenby Esq. of Haldenby (set. 12, 1612), died 6 June, 1630, and an Inquest found that he died seized of the manor of Haldenby, 12 cottages and 400 acres of land, a moiety of the manor of Swanland and lands in Estoft. John s. & h. set. 7. This John was succeeded by his brother Robert, who was a sufferer in the Royal cause, lived at Swanland or Beeswick, and was buried at Kildwick on the Wolds, 19 Aug., 1656. His widow Katharine (d. of Sir Robert Knollys) seems to have married secondly in 1658 Thomas Keightley of Sheriff Hutton. When the family and the estate were severed there were several branches in existence, one settled in London (see Visit. 1634), and the name was of common occurrence in the Whitgift Register; but what has become of them all? The only resident in the neighbourhood, the late Robert Haldenby, Esq. of Reedness, sometime lord of the manor of Whitgift, who died in 1815, was

descended from a Stephen t. James I., who cannot be affiliated.

It is clear that the de Usefletes were lords of the manor and that their tenants the Haldenbys did not succeed in right of marrying the co-heir. The manor passed as the Fines show to Sir Geoffrey le Scrope, who married Lora de Furnival, widow of Sir John de Usfete, and from him to his son, by Ivetta de Roos his second wife, Sir Henry whose son Sir John had the two daughters named above, married to Hastings and Clarell. Sir Richard Fitzwilliam married the daughter of the latter.

The inhabitants of Yorkshire Estoft are evidently included under the heading 'Villata de Haldanby' in the Poll Tax. John de Ludington, the Franklin, was in all probability the father of Sir William de Lodington, Justice of the Common Pleas, who d. 1419, brass in Gunby church, Lincolnshire—A. S. E.

Dodsworth] the right of the said Robert &c., as that which the said Robert and Richard Chymmei had of the guift of the foresaid Richard Hastings & Tho : & Elizabeth. And for this &c. they granted [et concess' runt *Dodsworth*] to the foresaid Richard Hastings, the said Mann^r with the appurtances &c., durement the life of the said Richard. And after his decease the foresaid Mann^r with the appurtances shall remaine wholly to the said Thomas & Elizabeth, & the heires of the body of the said Elizabeth &c. And if Elizabeth die without issue, then after the decease of the said Tho : & Elizabeth, to remaine to John le Scroope K^t & to his heires &c., by services belonging therevnto for euer.

Fines 33 H. 6 [1455].

XXX. [vol. 106] **79** Between John Sayvile [Sayvell, *Dodsworth*] K^t John Ellis, Clerke, John Pilkington, Esq. & William Bradford, comp^t And Richard fitz William Esq. & Elizabeth, his wife, defor^t of the Mann^r of *Haldenby*, with the appurtances &c. of 12 Mess^s, 200 Acres of Land, 30 Acres of medow, & 6 Acres of wood, with the appurtances in *Haldenby*, Thribergh, Dalton, Ravenfeld, Doncaster & Bramley. [Recogn. esse, *Dodsworth*] the right of the said Eliz :

2^a *Pat.* 22 R. 2 [1398].

HHH. [vol. 54] **152** For the Chantry of *Haldenby*.

Hampole becke.

[There is no entry under this heading. Hampole and its nunnery were in Strafford.]

Hardwick ais Spittle Hardwicke.^s

Out of the Coucher booke of the Hospitall of St Nicholas of Pontefract.

A. [vol. 116] **24** In the yeare of o^r Lord God 1294, it was agreed between St Henry Lacy, thearle of Lincolne, & Constable of Chester, & William Nouy Gardein of the Hospitall of St Nicholas, in Pontefract, on the one p^{te}, & William, Prior of the Kirke

^s This was never a separate manor, but was always included within the township and manor of Pontefract. Defined boundaries are, however, given to it in an eighteenth century map of the township, as surveyed by John Hepworth in 1779. The district so included was the estate of St. Nicholas Hospital, Spittle or Blind Hardwick, as it is called; Spittle as belonging to the Hospital, and Blind as having no township way through it. Though it has never been populous within historical times, and though there is even now, except a few cottages on Ferry (corruptly Fairy) Hill, little but the farm house from which it takes its name, where dwelt the medieval herdsman, and the subsequent farmer of the property, there are evidences

that it must have been an early seat of population, and that the site of a Roman, as of a Saxon settlement, was fixed but a few yards away from the Norman farmhouse. Roman remains are frequently found there, and some have been disinterred within the last ten years, while St. Ive's Well even now bears the name of the eminent Saxon Abbess Hiva, the predecessor of St. Hilda, at Whitby, whose subsequent lowry or jurisdiction had been at Healaugh, near Tadcaster, and whose name has been left upon Ivegata, Bradford, and St. Ive's, Bingley, as upon this St. Ive's Well, Pontefract. — See ante, note 11, and Rev. D. H. Haigh's contributions to Vol. III.

of St John Euangelist of Pontefreit, & the Covent of the same place on the other partie ; that is to say that the said Earle, by the Assent and the will of the said William de Nony, Gardein of the Hospitall, aforesaid, hath granted, by this writeing indented, to the Prior & Covent of St John in the place afores^d lx^s of silver, of an annuall rent to receiue at *Spittle Hardwicke* by the hands of the Master of Spittle aforesaid, & their success^s & their Attorney, at feasts of Whitsunday & St Martin, by eauen portions, in allowance of 12 hoopes of wheat & 24 hoopes of Hauer, [oats] & of 13^s 4^d of money, the which the foresaid prior & Covent owe to take by yeare of the hospitall aforesaid. For to have and to hold to the foresaid Prior & Covent & their Success^s of the Kirke aforesaid, in pure & ppetuall Almes, of the said Earle and his heires, as freely & quietly as any Almes may be granted or giuen. And the said Earle woll, & granteth for him and for his heires by the assent & [the, *Dodsworth*] will of the said Master of St Nicholas, that the foresaid Prior & Covent & their Successor^s may by them or their Servants distreand [distreyne, *Dodsworth*] in all the lands & tenements belonging to Spittle hardwicke, aforesaid, for the foresaid Rent & [the, *Dodsworth*] arrearages, if it happen the said rent at euery [eny, *Dodsworth*] time to be vnpaid, & the distresse to chase to their howse of Pontefreit, & their withhold them to [till, *Dodsworth*] the rent be paid, without disturbance or Gainsaying of any men. & the foresaid Henry and his heires the foresaid Rent for to hold & receiue in forme aforesaid to the said Prior & Covent & their successors shall warrant & defend in anything against all men. And the said Prior & Covent granteth for them & their success^s that they shall not from henceforth anything ashe [aske] claime or haue of the Dying [*sic* qy dymes i.e. tythes] of Pontefreit Parke, nor in none other thing appending to the same *Spille*, out-takinge the said lx^s by yeare. And the Chappell of St Nicholas^s founded in the hospitall aforesaid with the appurtnaunces, as they had it of the guift of the Earle aforesaid. In wittnesse whereof &c, In presence of Monsiere Robert fitz Roger, Mounsire Robert de Hertford, Monsire Will^m le Vavasor, Mo^r William de Stopham, Mounsire Wanelin de Arderne, Thomas de Fishburne, Robert de Hephale & others]. [e autres, *Dodsworth*].

Hardwicke als West Hardwicke.¹⁰

⁹ There were clearly at this time two chapels connected with the chief hospital in Pontefract, those of St. Nicholas and St. Ellen. They had both been given eleven years previously, to the monks of St. John by Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, by charter dated at Altofts on 25 Aug. 1283. It is also recorded (YORKS. ARCHÆ. JL. viii. 355) that a payment was made in 1295 on behalf of the Earl of iiij^s "monasterio Johannis. pro Luminari Capellarum Sancti Nicholai et sancte Eline, cera pro cereo pascale hoc anno de providencia."

¹⁰ West Hardwick was, in the time of Domesday, included in the Featherston manor owned by Ligulf. It was afterwards assigned to the parish of Wragby, and probably because it belonged entirely, or almost entirely, to the canons of Nostell, it was not represented in the Poll Tax of 1378. Its correlative was East Hardwick ; and they were called East and West in relation to Ackworth, which was evidently at a very early time a great social centre to which the Danes with their half-acre system were never able to penetrate.

Hardwicke als Blind Hardwicke.¹¹**Hardwicke als East Hardwicke.¹²**

In the writings of Tho: Barnby Esq. [8 Dec. *Dodsworth*] 1632.

NN. [vol. 139] **43** We John Winter, Rector of the church of Ackworth, William Barneby, Thomas Legh & James Thwaites haue giuen to William Jackson, son of George Jackson and Agnes his wife, daughter of Robert Barneby one messuage in *Est hardwicke* wherein John Rothwell dwelleth &c. 3 May 3 H. 7. [1488]
[*Inquisition* &c. **RR** (vol. 146) 124. Already given *ante* under **BALNE**.]
[Other references are **CCC** (vol. 34) 21, 46].

South Hardwicke,

vide *ante* in **ESTHARD**.

Hardwicke.¹³

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, pa 6.

H. 1 [1100–1135].¹⁴

MM. [vol. 138] **1** Henry King of England to Thurstan Archbishop of Yorke and Anschetillus de Bulemer & all the Barons french and english in Yorkeshire greeting. Know ye that I haue giuen to St. Oswald and the Canons of Nostell for the Soule of my father

¹¹ Blind Hardwick is another name for Spittle Hardwick; perhaps called blind, because there is but a blind road to it, and no through road; a branch road from the old highway from Castleford to Pontefract leads direct to the farm, but not beyond. It was never a separate manor or township, but was a tithe of the manor of Pontefract, the endowment of St. Nicholas Hospital. In Domesday, Pontefract was credited with sixteen carucates; and two carucates, evidently what was afterwards called Spital Hardwick, were reported as being the almsland of the poor. — See also note 8.

¹² The correlation of this township to West Hardwick, and their respective positions with regard to Ackworth, seem to indicate that originally they were dependencies on that important Saxon manor. But they had been separated long before the Domesday Survey, and in the constitution of the parochial system, East Hardwick was attached to Pontefract, and West Hardwick to Wragby. — See also *ante*, **EAST HARDWICK**, Vol. X. p. 529.

¹³ The compiler of 800 has discreetly placed these charters under Hardwick,

without attempting to define to which Hardwick they relate. They all refer to West Hardwick.

¹⁴ No year of King Henry is given for this grant, but it was evidently about the middle of his reign. Thurstan, who had been the king's chaplain, was made Archbishop in 1114, and outlived the king. Queen Maud, the mother of his children, died in 1118, and the coupling of the "children" with her name suggests that the date of the deed was soon after the catastrophe of the White Ship in 1120. Anschetillus de Bulemer is named at the head of the Barons, as if he had been sheriff in the year of the charter, but no list of sheriffs for that period is extant even if the office had a definite existence. The son or nephew of Aschetil, Bertram de Bulemer, heads the list of the sheriffs of Yorkshire given in the 31st Report of the Public Record office, and one of that name makes the vice-comital returns in the Pipe Rolls with persistent regularity, being credited with having been sheriff from 31 H. 1 (1131) to 9 H. 2 (1163). But perhaps there were two Bertrams, father and son, or uncle and nephew. The family gave

& mother & my brother, William King & for my Soule & the Soule of my wife & children the lands and all things that were giuen to God & St. Oswald & the Canons in Almes ; viz. one Carucate of Land which Hugh de Muscamp gaue unto them in Burton Flandrens^a &c. one bovate of Land which Ernulphus de Preston¹⁵ gaue vnto them in *Hardwicke* &c.

ibm fo. 243.

MM. [vol. 138] **40**¹⁶ Know p'sent & to come : that I, William Molige, son of John Porter of St. Oswald, haue giuen &c. to Robert son of Thomas de Loncocks, of West breton, Amabilla, his wife, and John son of the said Robert and Amabilla, and the heires of the body of the said John, all that messuage with a medow adjoyning, with all the appurtances which I had in *Hardwicke*, nere St. Oswalds, of the giuft of the said Robert.

[Then follows in Dodsworth a short account of the descent from the said John.]

ibm 416.

MM. [vol. 138] **135** To all the sons of the holy mother the Church : John, son of John de Mora, of Thornes, greeting : Know ye that I haue granted & by this my present Charter confirmed,

the prefix to Sheriff Hutton, as if the appointment was practically hereditary. —The gifts were in "Burton Fleming, Crofton, Norton, Hardwick, Winterset, Eston, and the Chapel in the Wood," with all that belonged to Everard who gave them the Chapel.

¹⁵ Ernulphus, who was the Domesday tenant of Purston, was a contributor of two garbs to the endowment of St. Clement's Chapel in the Castle of Pontefract, according to a deed published by Dodsworth in *Mon. Ang.* I. 660. It was only from a copy in the possession of Sir H. Savile, the grantee of the properties of St. Clement's, and is evidently very corrupt. It names Ernulphus as an owner of "Rowden" also ; for which probably "Hardwick" should be read. The document is so corrupt that it gives the name of the grantor as Herbert (for Ilbert the younger) ; but I think that the donation of Ernulphus de Preston conclusively proves his position with regard to Hardwick, and the almost absolute certainty that Rowden is a misreading for the name of the township we are now considering. I shall have occasion to say much about this document later on.

¹⁶ *MM.* (vol. 138), from which these three extracts are made, is a quarto volume, mainly of extracts from the chartulary of Nostell. In 1632, when Dodsworth wrote his volume, the original was in the possession of Charles Fairfax of Menston, the subsequent Colonel Fairfax who commanded a troop against

Pontefract Castle in the siege of 1648. It is now in the Cottonian collection (*Vespasian E xix*) to which so many choice specimens gravitated. It is said to have been *ex dono* Christopheri Baronis Halton, being signed Fairfax in the upper right hand corner of the cover. The first folio is missing, and is said to have been *impie abscisse*, perhaps on account of the incorporation into the title-page of some handsome miniature or monogram of a character superior even to the numerous fine illuminated initials which still remain. The handwriting is not later than early fourteenth century, and the original archaic numerals of the pagination appear not to have been understood by the binder, for many of them have been cut away. There is a second paging of later date by about two hundred years, being apparently not much earlier than the Dissolution. As far as fo. 332, the volume is composed of copies of charters only. There are then some final concords and other memorandums of a later date, which extend to rather more than a hundred folios. The last should be 445, but the figures are cut away in the binding. Wherever there was a short page in the original, the blank was utilized for copies of documents of a later date, even down to within a short time of the Suppression. The ink of these last is very poor, and in great contrast to that of the original portions of the volume. The Chartulary of Pontefract was similarly treated.

to the Prior of St. Oswald of Nostell, & the Canons there serving God, all the right and claime which I euer had or ought to haue in those 9 Acres of Land with the appurtances in y^e teritory of *Hardwicke*, which lately was Thomas son of Gilbert my Vnkle, &c.

Chartæ, 36 *H.* 3 [1252] m. 3.

C. [vol. 120] 17 The King granted to Nicholas son of Nicholas de Wortley free warren in all his lands of Wortley & *Hardwicke*¹⁷ in the County of Yorke.

[Another reference is CCC. (vol. 34) 75.]

Hardenby.

[Probably a misreading for Haldenby, but there is no entry under the head.]

Hecke.¹⁸

ex Gasc. Collections.

Fines 10 *H.* 3 [1225].

G. [vol. 127] 86 Between Agnes, late wife of Hylard de Hecke, complainant; & John Hecke tenent of Lands in *Hecke* & in Pouelington. [fo. 9 *Dodsworth*].

Pleas before the King 53 *H.* 3 ending & 54 *H.* 3 [1269] begin; rot 14, *Ter Mich*; et 52 *H.* 3 [1268] rot 12, term *Mich*.

DD. [vol. 122] 152¹⁹ Alan de Keythorp complains against Robert de Crepings 8 markis 4s. 8d. ob [£5 11 4½] rent in Snaith, Goldale, Hermeshale [Hensall] & *Hecke* as his right.

Out of this fine this descent [as under GOLDALE].

Escheats 29 *Ed.* 3 [1356].

C. [vol. 120] (an Balnehecke, 800) 93 The Jur^{rs} say that William de Grammary died seised in demesne as of fee &c of 9¹¹ 6s. rent with the appurtances in Snaith, Cowicke, Goldale, Whitley, Hethensall, Berley & *Hecke* [*sic* in *Dodsworth*].

[Another reference given is CC. 25 (vol. 120b), which should be CCC. (vol. 34).]

¹⁷ This, which is one of those named in *Cal. Rot. Chart.* p. 72, refers to another *Hardwick*, a *Hardwick* in Wortley, (not *Hardwick* in Aston, which was afterwards held by the Wortleys, but had not at this time [*temp.* H. 3] come into the possession of that family).

¹⁸ *Heck* is not mentioned in Domesday; and when the Poll Tax was taken in 1378 was the least productive township in the large and extensive parish of Snaith, which on the whole made a very sub-

stantial contribution. *Heck* was taxed at 11s. 2d., assessed on 26 at 4d., 3 (a "carnifex," asouter and a smith) at 6d., and a Marchand de Bestes at 12d. This seems to open the unlikely question whether there was then a dead-meat trade at *Heck*. There was a second Marchand de Bes in Snaith itself, but there was no other "carnifex" in the whole parish, though Adlingfleet and Hensall had each a "bocher."

¹⁹ DD. 152 is already given under GOLDALE; which see.

Hecke great atz South hecke.*Fines 35 E. 3 [1361].*

W. [vol. 152] **17**²⁰ Between Robert, son of Richard de Northalle, of Leeds, complt, & Thomas son of Alan de North Milford, def. of the moyety of 12 mess^s, 8 crofts, 200 acres of Land, & 10 Markes rent with the appurtances in Trumflete, Snaype [Snayth, *Dodsworth*], Thorp, Fenwicke, Heuensall, Thornton, *South hecke* & great Smetheton nere Pontefract, which William de Scargill, senior, K^t. held for terme of life, the right of Robt.

Balnehecke.*Escheats A° 8 Ed. 1 n 11 [1279].*Extent of the lands which was Robert de Crepellinges *inter alia*.

F. [should have been **E**, i.e. vol. 123] **12** There is in *Hecke* 8 Bovates of Land & 16s. 4d. rent.

Cartæ 33 H. 3 m 2 [1248].

D. [vol. 121] **25** The King granted to the Church of St John the Apostle & Euangelist of Apleton (*inter alia*) the guift Symon de Kyme 5 *p'ticatas* of more in length, in the more of *Hec*.

Out of the Leiger of St Leonards of Yorke fo. 62.

CC. [vol. 120] **13** Know p'sent & to come that I Henry de Insula haue giuen to the hospitall of St Peter of Yorke in pure Almes for the soule of my father & of my Ancestors one Toft in *Hecke* which John Miller (Jo: Molendinarius: *Dodsworth*) held, free & quiet from all service. Wittnesse &c.

ibm fo. 62.

CC. [vol. 120] **13** William de Insula confirmed to the Hospitall & bretheren of St Peters of Yorke one Bovate of Land which Godwin his father gaue them in *Hecke*. wittnesse &c.

ibm fo. 62.

CC. [vol. 120] **13** Amabillia daughter of William de Insula confirmed the foresaid guift.

Godwin de Insula =
 William de Insula =
 Amabilia.

²⁰ St. George's Visitation of Yorkshire (1612) notes this Robert fitz Richard de Northalle, Leeds, as being of the younger branch of the descendants of Adam fitz Asolf, de Birkin and Leeds. William de Scargill, this deforciant, was the husband of the heiress of the Stapletons of Stap-

leton, near Pontefract, an entirely different family from those of Wighill.—Great Smeaton, near Pontefract, should be Kirk Smeaton. The township near Pontefract to be distinguished from it is Little Smeaton, which is in the parish of Womersley.

Hecke Little.

[This is not a separate township or manor.]

Hensall and Hethensall.²¹

Common Pleas, Hill: Terme, 11 Ed. 3 ro. 2 [1336-7].

DD. [vol. 122] **147** John Trauers granted to William son of William de Rednesse & Alice his wife & the heires which William shall beget of the body of the said Alice all his Lands in Row-hale, Kellington, Egburgh, *Hethensale*, Burton, Braiton, Altoftes, Pontfret, Brotherton, & Hathelsey in the County of Yorke. remaind' to the said John & his heires.

EE. [vol. 124] **50** *Inq. 8 July 23 H. 8* [1531] *after the death of the following Margret* [already given under FEATHERSTONE].

Inquisition No. 7 A° 12 H. 8 [1519].

[Already given *ante*, vol. x., 364, under CARLETON.]

W. [vol. 152] **17** *Fines 35 E. 3* [1361].

[Already given *supra*, under GREAT HECK.]

Inquisition taken at Snaith 27 Ed. 3 [1353].

C. [vol. 120] **93** The Jurors say it is not to the Dammage of the lord the King if he grant that Henry Gramary K^t may giue to John Newton of Snaith & Jone his wife & William son of the said John 5 messuages 5 bovates & 50 acres of land & 20 acres of medow 200 Acres of More & 8^h 10^s rent with the appurtances in Snaith Goldhale *Hethensale* Balnehecke litle Hecke Whitley Berley & Burton vpon Dirne [*sic*; see also Vol. X. 360, this may be Bolton-on-Dearne], which is held of the King in Capite &c.

Escheats 29 E. 3 n° 55 [1355].

C. [vol. 120] **93** Inquisition taken at Pontefract after the death of Will'm Grammary &c.

[The same entry (a few words excepted) as under GOLDALE, where the reference is E. [vol. 123] 12.]

Escheats A° 8 Ed. 1 [1280].

GG. [vol. 128] **53** Extent of the Lands of Robert de Creppellinges. [This is an incorrect reference, but it appears clearly as **GG.** 53 in 800, and is repeated in the Index, vol. 23.]

Inter alia There is in Hethensale 11 bovates & 22^s 5^d ob. rent.

²¹ Neither Hensall nor any other township of the large parish of Snaith is mentioned in Domesday. In the Poll Tax of 1378, Hensall was assessed at 12s. 2d.; that

is, 32 taxpayers were rated at 4d. each, and 3 others (2 smiths and a butcher) at 6d. No one in Hensall paid more than this latter sum.

Hemsworth²² at Himesworth.[also *Hymsworth* and *Himsworth*.]*Chartæ* 56 H. 3 m. 4 [1272].

C. [vol. 120] 29 The King [*ad instantia Rob'ti de Thwenge, Dods-worth*] granted to Adam de Wanrevile free warren in all his demesne Lands of *Hymlesworth*²³ in Com' Ebor.

[Hemsworth is in the Staincross Wapentake.]

²² Till within the last seven years, Hemsworth belonged to the Wapentake of Staincross, but it has now been allotted to Osgoldcross. The old division between the Wapentakes was in this direction very arbitrary, there being hardly a natural feature in it. It is therefore no wonder that the arranger of the excerpts in 800 Harl. allowed the above to slip in among those illustrating the Wapentake of Osgoldcross. — What is now the township of Hemsworth was originally three manors, Hemsworth itself comprising two and Kinsley one, and in the Domesday Survey the group of three appear in the hands of Gamel at the head of the manors of Staincross. But since the time to which written records extend the manor has been treated as an undivided entity. It is rather above the average size of Yorkshire townships, and is both township and parish, no other civil township being combined with it to form the ecclesiastical parish. Moreover its ecclesiastical properties were never appropriated to a monastery; and Hemsworth has always been a rectory which was for many years in the gift of the Wannervilles and the Wortleys, the lineal descendants of Gamel, the Domesday subinfeudatory owner. There is no direct evidence of the fact, but from the way his property descended it seems as if his co-heiresses respectively carried the manors of Birkin and Hemsworth to a descendant of Adam FitzAsolf and one of Wm. de Wannerville respectively. In any case each was shortly afterwards found in the possession of the Birkins and Wannervilles, and each escaped the appropriation which befell all the ecclesiastical properties owned by the descendants of Swain, the great compeer of Gamel. In T. R. E. Hameleswrde had been held as two manors by Ulf and Siward, who cultivated four carucates with three ploughs. It then contributed 60s. to the royal treasury. But after the Conquest settlement, it fell to the share

of Ilbert, who by the date of the Domesday Survey, had subinfeuded not only the two manors which comprised Hemsworth, but also that of Kinsley, to Gamel, who, from having himself been a very large proprietor, was thus reduced somewhat to the position of a yeoman in a district of which he had not long previously been owner, farming some of his own lands, and letting off another portion. He kept in his own hand, land for two ploughs, while three villanes and one bordar had enough for a third plough. Here were four acres of meadow, and a large area of uncleared woody pasture half a mile long and half a mile broad. There was no Domesday church, but Gamel or his immediate successor erected one and furnished it with an ample endowment, which is still in possession of the rector. For, unlike that followed by Swain, the other great pre-Norman proprietor of this district, who was continued in some of his possessions by the Norman lord, it was the tradition of the Gamel family to keep the advowsons of their churches in hand; while the practice of the Swain fitz Ailrics was to grant them to a monastery. But this Norman sub-infeudatory not only erected a church in Hemsworth, but he combined the three manors, hitherto separate, into one, which having a church at the time of the constitution of the parochial system, and being sufficiently large to constitute a parish, was allowed to retain its own parson, or rector, or dean, as he was indifferently called. Hemsworth and Ackworth are the only examples in this wapentake of a parish being co-terminous with a township, and retaining its individuality from 1089 to 1889. There is an excellent account of the parish and township of Hemsworth in S. Yks. II. 423-435. — At the Poll Tax of 1378, Hymmesworth (which must be understood as including the Domesday Kinsley) contributed 56s. 8d. There were 90 taxpayers, of whom the great bulk 84

²³ This Hemelsworth appears in the printed *Placita* (1818) as Hunlesworth.

Houghton.²⁴*Fines in the Treasury 27 H. 6 [1449].*

G. [vol. 127] **39** Between Thomas Chaworth K^t, Henry Vavasor jun^r Willia^s Scargill sen, Robert Nevill of Liuersedge complinant & William Gascoigne K^t and Margret his wife defor^t of the manor^r of Kolfeld & Broughton, Lands in wentbrig, Thorp Audelin, *Houghton*, Castleford & Escrick. the right of Thomas, Henry, William, &c. [*fo.* 29].

Inquisition taken at Sherburne Sept. 6 8^o Caroli 1632, after the death of Henry Savile K^t & Baronet.

R.R. [vol. 146] **124** The Jurors say that the said Henry Savile died seised of all the tyth of the Corne growing in & upon the demeasne Lands of *Houghton* & water friston lately belonging to the p^bend of Theobald de Lues, in the Chappell of S^t Clemens within the Castell of Pontefract, &c. And of 1 mess^s with lands & hereditam^{ts} in *Houghton* in the County of Yorke, lately purchased of George Shelitoe, Esq. &c.

Chartæ 35 H. 3 m. 8 [1251].

C. [vol. 120] **15** [As before under CASTLEFORD.]

paid 4*d.* each, 4 artificers paid 6*d.*, Walter de Birton, the sergeant, paid half a mark; and Elizabeth, widow of Nicholas de Wortelay, Knight, contributed 20*s.* The four who paid 6*d.* were 2 smiths, 1 tailor and 1 theker or thatcher. Among the names were those of Henry Parson cosyn. John Gud Ayre (a name which is found in the Pontefract Registers as two separate words, up to the close of the 16th century), Richard Wortlayman, Agnes Hobsonwyf, and Alice Watwyf.—It is surprising how persistent the *l* was in the name of the township of Hemsworth. This reminder of the owner whose name still adheres to the place, has now, however, quite disappeared.—When the above charter was in question at the *Placita Quo Warranto* enquiry in 21 Ed. III. another Adam, the son of this Adam de Warneville or Wenreville, as he was indifferently called, was alleged to be *in m^{ia} p^lurib[;] de-fallis*. He, however, proved his claim in this case; on which the king's attorney, driven to his last shift, claimed that an enquiry should be made as to whether this right of free warren thus proved to have been granted had ever been exercised. As nothing more is heard of the matter, probably the owner of Hemsworth was fully able to prove that his rights had

not fallen into desuetude owing to his non-exercise of them.

²⁴ This Houghton is the modern Glass Houghton, near Pontefract, in the parish of Castleford. The township has never had a church; and although it was within the parish and rectory of Castleford, the tithes of Houghton were alienated towards the endowment of the prebend of Theobald de Luce, in the chapel of St. Clement in the Castle. But the alienation probably took place before the constitution of the parish. At the time of the Poll Tax of 1378, Houghton was assessed at 17*s.* 10*d.*, while Castleford produced only 15*s.* 10*d.* The taxpayers were 43 at 4*d.* and 7 at 6*d.* These last were 2 smiths, 2 tailors, 1 webster, 1 wright, and 1 undescribed. The occupant of the manor house is not named. Stevens (App. No. clxxxi.) gives the copy of an agreement made between John Scot of Calverlaye, and the monks of Pontefract, whereby he gave them a temporary right of way over his land at Halliwell to their turbarry, which they had of the gift of the Earl of Lincoln. The right was to expire in 1288, probably on the presumption that by that time the turf would all be consumed.

Chartæ A° 2 E. 3 n. 69 [1328].

C. [vol. 120] **64** [As before under CASTLEFORD.]

Escheats 7 H. 8 [1515].

GG. [vol. 128] **175** Henry Vavasour of Heslewood held one mess^o in Bishophill, &c [which was worth 13s. 4d. (*Dodsworth*)] & allso 10 Mess^s, 200 Acres of Land, 20 Acres of meadow, & 100 acres of pasture, with the appurtnances in Wentbrig, Thorp Audlin, *Houghton*, Castleford & Sutton. John Vavasour son & heire 21 yeares old.

[Already copied with the addition after Bishophill. This is followed in *Dodsworth* by a Vavasour pedigree which was not copied into 800.]

Houghton, nere Pontefract.

*In a transcript of the writings of Edmund Kighley of Goldsbrough.
temp Eliz. fo. 61.*

Q. [vol. 143] **41-2** John de Haukesworth, Thomas del hill, & Adam de Gereford, Chaplaines, gaue granted and confirmed to Walter de Caluerley²⁵ all their lands & Tenem^{ts} which they had of the gift of the said Walter & all the services of the free tenants there, with all the appurtnances in Caluerley, Wodehall, Podesay,

²⁵ This appears to be the document by which the lands at Halliwell came to the Scots of Calverley. That family had even then already been in the neighbourhood for some generations. The first who took the name seems to have been Walter, son of Gilbert, son of Hugh of Pontefract; and this Walter in 1253 made an important exchange with the monks, which helped them to consolidate

their properties. On their part they relinquished to him an outlying plot called Westrode, which even now retains the name of Monkroyd, although no monk has held it for above six centuries. On his part he gave them in exchange 9½ acres in 6 plots, five of which were adjacent to some piece of land which they previously held, viz.:—

1. Quinque perticatas in crofto de Bondegate, quæ jacet inter terram Henrici filii Matildis, et terram Symoni filii Augeri; et
2. Duas acras terræ et dimidiam, quæ jacet subtus Heselclif, inter terram dictorum monachorum, et terram Rogeri filii Anabilis; et
3. Unam acram quæ jacet subtus Heselclif inter terram eorundem monachorum, et terram Ade Foye.
4. Et tres acras quæ jacent ante portam Hospital' sa' Nich', inter terram d'tor' monachorum et regiam tem.
5. Et tres perticatas super Flaghill, jacentes inter terram eorundem monachorum, et terram Walteri filii Gilberti filii Hugonis; (that is Walter Scot himself).
6. Et quinque perticatas ad portam predicti Hospitalis ex altera parte exeunte, quæ jacent inter terram dictorum monachorum, et terram Reginaldi de Ferrur.

The charter was to be made as a Cyrograph, of which one part, sealed with Walter's seal, was to remain with the monks, and the other, sealed with the

Ferselay, Raudon, Hocton, Clayton [Thornton in orig.], Tiersall, Guyslay, Pontefrait, *Hogton*, Aliwell, Brakinhill & Altofts &c. dated at Gereford 1366.

[This in the original contains also a list of tenants.]

Hook²⁶ als Houke als Hooke.

vid. HUCK.

Chartæ 11 *Ed.* 3 *n* 2 [1337].

C. [vol. 120] **72** The King &c. we haue seen the letters patents of Phillip the Queen in these words : Phillip Queen of England granted to the Abbot of St Mary of Yorke the mann^r of Whitegift with the appurtances in the County of Yorke together with the members of Vsflēt Reddnesse Swynflēt *Houke* & Ayremyne & Inklesmore, which was St Geoffrey le Scroops ; & which the said Geoffrey restored into the hands of the Lord the King E., & which the said King granted to us for terme of Life, to be holden of the said Abbot for terme of Life.

Out of the Leiger booke of Selby, fo. 137.

B. [vol. 118] **21** Roger de Huck son of Thomas de Huck K^t confirmed to the Church of St German of Selby the gift of his father on the more of *Huck* & xx pticat of land in Bredth, nere the Hermitage as farre as the riuer vse &c. Wittnesse John de Birkin &c.

In the Chartulary of Ormesby in Lincolnshire, penes (. . .) Rookeby of Skires, 1632, fo. 252.

L. [vol. 135] **139** To all the faithfull in Christ Roger de Huck & Margret his wife greeting. Know ye that we haue giuen &c. To God & the Covent of Ormesby in pure Almes 6 p ches [*p'ticatas*, should be roods] of more in breadth, with the fee, in the territory of Swynflete, which is nexte to the more of James de Houeden, with Common of pasture of the said More.²⁷

authentic seal of the monks, was to remain with him. The names of the witnesses will show the importance attached to this deed, which has never been published. They were John de Hoderode, then seneschal of Pontefract, Dom. Robert de Stapleton, Dom. Richard Wallis, Dom. Henry his brother, Hugh Biseth, William de Fetherstan, William, son of Elye, Richard, son of Seman, William de Cellario, Thomas Reyner, Robert, son of Mabel, Roger, his brother, Reginald de Ferrur, Adam de Batley, "and others." And there is a memorandum attached to the original, noting that the measurements were with a perch of 20 feet. This would make the acre to contain a liberal 6400 yards instead of 4840. There is an abstract of this charter (brief, but containing the essentials, and the names of the witnesses,

&c.) in Lansd. 207a, and there is what professes to be a copy of the whole in Dodsworth's vol. 155; but this latter being corrupt in two or three places, and having two accidental omissions which obscured the sense, I have corrected it by comparison with the original by the kind and courteous permission of its present owner.

²⁶ Hook is not named in Domesday, but in the Poll Tax of 1378, it was assessed at 33s. 8d. 80 taxpayers were rated at 4d., 12 at 6d. (4 tailors, 2 each of smiths, walkers, and websters, a fisher and a mason). There was also a Marchand de Bestes who paid 12d.

²⁷ This excerpt refers to Swinfleet, and seems to have been extracted because the subject of the grant was included with other moor in a subsequent charter. It has no reference to Hook.

ibm 252.

L. [vol. 135] **139** Margret wife of Roger de Hucke gaue in her widdowhood to the Couent of the Monks of Ormesby halfe a bovate of Land in the teritory of *Hucke* which I had of the guift of Richard son of Lambert with 2 pches of More belonging to the said halfe Bovate.

ibm 253.

L. [vol. 135] **139** Yuo de Bileham quitclaime to S^r Roger de Hecke & Margret his wife & their heires one halfe bovate of Land wth all the appurtances which he held of them in *Hucke*.

ibm 253.

L. [vol. 135] **139** John son of Roger de Huck confirmed to the Covent of Ormesby six pches of more in Bredth with the fee in Swynesflete and 6 bovates of Land in Barton & all the guiftes which they had of the guift of Roger his father and Margret his mother in *Huck* & Barton.

ibm 253.

L. [vol. 135] **139** S^r John de Huck son of S^r Roger de Hucke confirmed the p^mises.

Out of the Leiger of S^t Mary of Yorke, fo. 386.

Robert son of Walter de Skegnesse K^t gaue to Wydo, sonne of Thomas de Braytoste [Braytoft] all his More w^{ch} he had in the More of *Hucke*, of the guift of S^r John de Hucke.

Vide HUCKE.

Holme²⁸ nere Burghwallis.

In the writings of Robert Rockley, of Rockley, in the County of Yorke, 1632.

In Worsp long Box.

NN. [vol. 139] **8** John de Rockley, junior, sonne of Henry de Rockley, quitclaime to Henry his brother of a certaine rent of 6^s which was holden of him by a writeing made betwixt [the said *Dodsworth*] Henry and Maud, wife of the said John, for tenements which the said Maud had at *Holme* in the name of her dower [p' . . . *Henr' de Rocekelay viri sui. Test' Rob' de Braddefeld, Dno Robto Tyeis, Johe de Rokelay, seniori, Dodsworth*].

ibm.

Holme nere Owston.

The litle round Box.

NN. [vol. 139] **15** Robert, son of John de Jretam, [Treton] *teneter acq'etare*. [The words, which are quite undecipher-

²⁸ Holme, near Burghwallis, and Holme near Owston, are the same. Holme was but a hamlet, and never became a separate

township. It is in Owston, not Burghwallis.

able, are probably intended for *tenetur acquietare*. They are written over an erasure of *dedit*.] Henr de Rockley & his heires all the land and tenem^{ts} which the said Henry had of my feofem^t in *Holme* in y^e Pish of Owston against the Lord the King &c. Dat. 3 Ed. 1 [1274].

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. 162.

MM. [vol. 138] **82** To all whom this p^rsent writeing shall come Humphrey de Veylly son & heire of Robert de Veylly, greeting. Know ye that I haue giuen, granted, & by this my p^rsent charter confirmed to God & the Church of S^t Oswald of Nostell, all the Land which Alice de Soton lately held in the Towne & teritory of *Holme*, nere Owston, as it lieth in the said fields of *Holme* &c.; and also all that land with the medow which my father, Robert, formerly held of John de Treton in the Towne of *Holme* get [sc^tl^t *Dodsworth*] 12 Acres & a halfe of land.

Horne Castle is in Staincross Map.²⁹

In the writeings of Richard Beamond of Whitley K^t & Baronet.

K. [vol. 121] **146** William Harrington K^t gaue & demised to Robert son of Robt de Marton, of Hymsworth, & Isabell his wife, daughter of Robert Frankys of Warneford, & the heires males of their bodies begotten, the moyety of the mann^r of Hymsworth [and the moiety of the advowson of the Church of Hemsworth (*Dodsworth*)] with lands which Wifftm Scoley holds in *Horne Castle* & lands which Robert Elys holds in Wodhous &c; remainder to William, brother of the said Robert, son of Robert Morton, &c; remainder to Thomas Harington, his son &c.; remainder to John Harington, brother of the foresaid Tho: Harington &c.

In the writeings of Francis Wortley K^t & Baronet.

Y. [vol. 155] **79** In the years of Our Lord 1302. Adam de Wenneruile let to ferme to Thomas de Southholme one Toft in *Horne Castle* & all the Land which William Bullax held in the same Towne & one Toft with halfe a Bovate of Land in Kinnersey³⁰ which the said William likewise held. Wittnesse John de Flinthill, John de Burton, Jordan de Ker, Geffrey de Scolay.

ibm.

Y. [vol. 155] **79** In the yeare of o^r Lord 1303. Adam de Wannervill Lord of Hymelesworth let to ferme to John son of John de Bretton all his right which he had for the terme of 27 yeares next following, in all that tenem^t which John de Bretton, father of the

²⁹ Horncastle is in the extremity of Hemsworth, bordering on Nostell; but there is also another Horncastle in the adjoining township of Foulby. Neither was ever a township or a manor; hardly

even a hamlet.

³⁰ Kinsley, now a hamlet of Hemsworth, was in pre-Domesday time a distinct manor, as we have already seen, Note to HEMSWORTH.

foresaid John, lately held of Nicholua, mother of the foresaid Adam, in the towne and teritory of *Hornecastell*; to hold till the end of 27 yeares. Wittnesse John de Burton &c.

ibm

KKK. [vol. 62] 5 Adam de Wannervill & Alice his wife gaue to John, son of John de Bretton, all the lands & Tenem^{ts} which John, father of the foresaid John, held of S^r Adam Wannervill K^t in *Hornecaster* nere Kynnersley, for terme of yeares, paying 17^s 6^d yearly. Wittnesse John Byset &c.

ibm

KKK. [vol. 62] 35 Adam de Wannervill, Lord of Himsworth, gaue to John son of John de Bretton, 1 Toft with lands in *Hornecastell* for 14 yeares. dat. on the feast of S^t Clement Pope [and martyr, *Dodsworth*] 1316.

Huck,³¹ *vide* **Hooke.**

Fines A° 10 John [1209].

NNN. [vol. 73] 100 Between William [Walter, *Dodsworth*] son of Guner de Haldenilby, compl^t, & Roger son of Anketell, ten^t, of 10 acres of Land wth the appurtances, in *Huc*. the right of Robert [Roger, *Dodsworth*] and his heires.

Fines A° 10 John [1209].

NNN. [vol. 73] 112 Between Sauericius de Huc, complain^t, & Roger, son of Anketillus, tenent, of 20 Acres of Land with the appurtances in *Huck*. the right of Roger & his heires.

Fines in the Treasury 11 Ed. 3 [1337].

G. [vol. 127] 34 Robert le Constable of Flaimburgh, Jone his wife, held 2 pts of the Mann^r of Houk. [dote *Dodsworth*].

Huntewick.³²

Out of Nostell Prioryoucher, fo. 420. 1.

MM. [vol. 138] 39 To all the faithfull in Christ, Robert de Boston [Beston, *Dodsworth*] son of Ysoulda de Preston³³ greeting. Know ye that I haue giuen & granted & by this my

³¹ See *ante*, note 26, and *post*, under **INKLESMORE**.

³² Huntwick, Foulby, and Nostell were combined in Domesday to form Osele (in which we may trace an early form of Nostell, or Oswald's ley, for St. Oswald's memory was venerated on the site before St. Oswald's monastery was founded, as I have already shown), and they are still united for township purposes under

the name of Foulby. (A similar relation has existed between Fery, Fryston and Wheldale:—see *ante*, vol. x. 530.) With Featherston, Purston and Hardwick they made one manor in the time of Domesday, in the hands of Ligulf, who had Acton as a second manor. the two Whitwoods as a third, and Fairburn-with-Ledsham in Barkston Ash as a fourth. This last he was at first allowed to retain, though the

³³ Probably a descendant of the original Domesday grantee, Ernulphus.

p'sent writeing confirmed to God & the Church of St Oswald of Nostell to the vse of their Secretary (*sic*) in free & perpetuall Almes all the service of Thomas, son of Osbert de Huntewicke, which he was wont to make to me with the homages & Escheats &c [reliefs, custodies, *Dodsworth*] & all other services which he was accustomed to doe for his Land which he held of me, viz one [silver, *Dodsworth*] peny rent yearly &c.

ibm 420. 2.

MM. [vol. 138] 39 To all the faithfull in Christ Jordanus de Insula greeting. Know ye that I haue giuen & granted, & by this my p'sent writeing confirmed to God & the Church of St Oswald of Nostell, for the Vse of building the Church, in pure & ppetuall Almes, All the service of Robert, son of Henry de Huntewicke, viz of 15^d p aññ.

ibm fo. 246-7. 3.

MM. [vol. 138] 42³⁴ To all that shall see or heare this writeing, Richard, son of Robert de Fetherston greeting in

Ledsbam half of it at least was quickly in the hands of the lord, who added it to the foundation of St. John's monastery; but his other manors were subinfeudated into different hands, for the early Norman policy was to separate such properties. Radulph, who had Featherstone, and Ernulph, who had Purston, Nostell and Hardwick, were thenceforward known as Ralph de Fetherstone and Ernulph de Preston. Roger Pictavus had Whitwood, and William his brother had Ackton, which last had then a taxable area of three carucates, capable of employing three ploughs, contributing 10s. to the revenue as the township had done in Saxon times. It had no mill and no meadow, but there was half a square leuga of woody pasture. At the time of the Poll Tax of 1378, this township had 13 taxpayers who paid 4d. each, and no one of a superior grade.—It is remarkable what a strange confusion there has always been with regard to the registration of these manors of Ligulf. In the Domesday Survey, the Whitwoods are entered twice: once with a memorandum of Ligulf's possession, once without; while as we have seen, Foulby and Huntwick are not named at all. During the time that Ligulf's tenure lasted, Featherston, Purston, Hardwick, Nostell, Foulby, and Huntwick being adjacent and held as one manor, must have had some sort of common interest, and yet when the tie of a common lordship ceased to bind them, the six having two churches at Featherstone and Nostell, formed two centres; Featherstone and Purston combining not only with Whitwood in Osgoldcross, but with

Ackton in Agbrigg to form an ecclesiastical parish, while the Nostell group formed a second parish, taking a name, Wragby, which belonged to neither though it was probably as old if not older than either of them. Thus Huntwick, a member of the parish of Wragby, and Ackton, a member of the parish of Featherston (see *ante*, vol. vi. 426 for Ackton; and *ante*, vol. vii. 401 for Huntwick) are in the wapentake of Agbrigg, while their churches are each in the wapentake of Osgoldcross. Huntwick, of which so much appears here, is not mentioned in the Poll Tax of 1378. Neither is Foulby nor Nostell. Huntwick was evidently cleared and cultivated very early, but seems never to have had any resident population except at the Grange, which while the monastery was in existence was probably reckoned as part of the monastic buildings. Ackton (which appears in Domesday as Aitone, and probably by a slip of the pen as Attone) is called Haikton in the Poll Tax of 1378, which records only 4 taxpayers, and those at but 4d. each.

³⁴ This has already been given (*ante*, vol. vi. 427), but with some slight variations. In the *Dodsworth* vol., after the date 1329, is the memorandum "It seems that Rich. Fetherston was chief lo: of the P'ish by this deed," a note that not only embodies a double blunder, but ignores the distinction between the manor and the parish, which included several manors. For the four manors were not all in the same parish, as has already been explained.

the Lord, whereas dissention was moued between John Prior of St Oswald of Nostell & me for Common of pasture which the said Prior & Couent have in the more of Fetherston, Preston Jackelin, Ayketon, & *Huntwicke* & they & their predecess^{rs} have had time out of mind, I the foresaid Richard doe grant for me & and my heires that they may quietly & peaceably enjoy the foresaid Common of pasture &c.³⁵

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. 423. 4.

MM. [vol. 138] **44** William son of Robert de Huntwicke gaue to the Hospitall one Toft in *Huntwicke* which Adam, [William, *Dodsworth*] son of Swan, held. Wittnesse Robert de . . .

ibm fo. 427. 5.

MM. [vol. 138] **44** Know p'sent & to come that I Walter de Huntwicke and Agnes my wife haue giuen &c. to John de Richmond late keeper of the parke of Pontefract³⁶ in free marriage with Margret [*alibi* Margery, fo. 422, *note in the margin*] my daughter, one bovate of land with the appurtances in the Territory of *Huntwicke*, viz that which William de Kyneslay quit claime to vs & our heires by his writeing & which Robert of Doncaster & Wymarc his wife lately held of the said Willia'.

ibm 428. 6.

MM. [vol. 138] **44** To all &c. Alot daughter of Beatrice de Huntewick greeting, Know ye that I in my widowhood haue quit claime to the Prior & Couent of St Oswald of Nostell all my right in a certaine toft [in Huntwick, *Dodsworth*] called Godfrey croft & in a yearly rent of 3^s of Robert de Huntwicke & his heires which said Toft & rent Hugh de Towleston gaue to Henry de Huntwicke in free marriage with Beatrice my Mother & the foresaid Beatrice in her widdowhood gaue to me.

ibm 428. 7.

MM. [vol. 138] **44** Know p'sent & to come that I William sonne of Robert de Huntewicke haue giuen & quit claimed to the Prior & Couent of Nostell & their success^{rs} all my land in *Huntewicke* without any withholding with the meadow & wood growing there as it is inclosed with Ditches, & lieth in length between Adam field on the North side, & Walter rode on the west side & in

³⁵ When this grant was made, the moor or town field was still held jointly by the four townships. There is an earlier deed as follows, which perhaps shows when Richard de Fetherston succeeded to his estate. "Indentura inter Ric'm filiu' Rob'ti de Fethirstan ex vna p'te, et Fr'em Will'm Abb'em de Kirkestall, Fr'em Henricu' P'orem de Sco Oswald, Will'm filiu' Hugo'is de Castleford et oes tras tenentes de Preston Jakelyn, Herdewyke, Ayketon, Fether-

stan ex altera, de quadam placea t're in mora de Fetherston. p' dom' Ric'm ra'one D'nij sui de nouo approvat' &c. dat. 1322. fo. 246."

³⁶ This is the earliest mention I have found of the Park of Pontefract, which is apparently the Pontefract portion of a "moor," originally held jointly by Pontefract, Featherston and Houghton. It was never legally emparked. [But see an article on the Cridling Park Crucifix, in the present Part.]

breddth between Huntwick lane on the East side & Depker on the west side [Et dedi eis quanda' cultura' cu' p't's sicut (*blank*) inter publicam stratam versus Huntwic, & fossati de Sharneston qu' Rob'tus pater meus dict' monasterio in corpore suo contulit.]

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. 428. 8.

MM. [vol. 138] **44** Know &c that I Alice late wife of Robert de Huntewicke in my free power haue giuen & quit claimed to Walter de Huntewicke all the right which I had in the land which I had in the field of *Huntewicke* for a certaine summe of money.

ibm 428. 9.

[vol. 138] **44** William de Kyniesley gaue one bovate of land in *Huntewicke*³⁷ to Walter de Huntewicke, viz that which Robert de Donecastria & Wymarc his wife lately held, paying **xv^d** yearly.

ibm fo. 426. 10.

[vol. 138] **44** To all &c I William son of Peter son of Walter de Huntewic of Pontefract haue quitclaimed to the Prior of St Oswald of Nostell all my claime which I had in a Bovate of Land with the chiefe Mann' of *Huntewicke* viz that which Walter de Huntewicke my Grandfather & Agnes his wife did lately giue in marriage [of Richard late Parkkeeper of Pontefract, *Dodsworth*] with Margret his wife.³⁸

ibm 257. 11.

[vol. 138] **45** Know all &c. that I Peter de Towleston & Eva my wife by the Consent of our heires haue giuen & granted & by this our Charter confirmed to God & St Mary & St Oswald of Nostell & the Canons there seruing God **lx** acres of Land in *Huntewicke* which was Gerrards, viz 40 acres in demesne & 20 acres³⁹ in fee farme, which Galfrid's son held of them, paying yearly **2^s** for all service.⁴⁰

³⁷ This appears to be the property called Huntwick Grange, with appurtenant land to the north and west extending to the boundary of the township, where it adjoins Snydale.

³⁸ This Richard is elsewhere called John.

³⁹ There is another charter of twenty acres, perhaps relating to this same property, which was partially quoted in *AGBRGG* (see vol. vii. p. 400) from *NNN* [vol. 73] 54; but I have obtained a much fuller copy from this *MM* [vol. 138] 4, and a comparison will show how carefully the transcriber of 800 denuded his extracts of all but their topographical interest.

Dodsworth, 138, fol. 4.

finis a^o 4 Jo. Inter Auiciam filia' Bernardipe. et p'orem de S'c'o Oswaldo ten' de **xx** acris t're in Huntewic. *Avicia*

remisit ius p'ori, p'or concessit Avicie Corredium unius servientis in p'oratu S'c'i Oswaldi & 4^o denar q'lib: a^o ad Pascha ad Sotulares emendos q'mdiu ip'a Avicia viril. pa. 15.

⁴⁰ A parallel illustration is afforded by a charter concerning ten acres, which was not copied into 800. It is from *MM*. [vol. 138] 45. Peter de Towleston, with the assent of Eva de Dai, his wife, grants to the Canons (1) ten acres of land which are in a "culture," which is nearer their land towards Huntwick, with (2) what they had in that clearing beyond the pool, which was next Foleby. And for this concession they received her father, Hugh de Dai, into full brotherhood, all the days of his life, *qui lepra p'cussus erat*. — His having been stricken with leprosy would appear from this to have deprived him of his civil

ibm 257. 12.

MM. [vol. 138] **45** Know p'sent & to come that I Eua de Dai for the health of my soule, & of my father, & mother, & of my parents & Ancestors, haue granted & by this my p'sent writeing confirmed to God & the Church of S^t Oswald of Nostell & the Canons there serueing God [illam culturam q' est ultra Vivarium canonicorum p'e Folebi ⁴¹ qui Aschelinus de Dai, Avus meus, dedit eisdem canonicis; and also *Dodsworth*] 10 acres of Land which Hugh my father gaue vnto them [quando suscep'unt eum in canonicum, *Dodsworth*] in *Huntewicke* &c.

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. 257. 13.

MM. [vol. 138] **46** To all the sonns of the holy mother the Church, Hugh de Towleston greeting. Know ye that I haue for the health of my Soule & of all my ancestors and success^r giuen & granted & by this my p'sent Charter confirmed to God and the Church of S^t Oswalds of Nostell & the Canons of the same place, all that Land which Yuo Fisch held of me in the Teritory of *Huntewicke*, with all the meadow adjoyning to the said Land, with all other appurtances, with Common of the said Towne of *Huntewicke*, in pure & perpetuall Almes, free and quiet from all service &c.

ibm 258. 14.

MM. [vol. 138] **47** To all the sonnes of the holy mother the Church. Hugh de Towleston son of⁴² of Towleston greeting. Know ye that I haue giuen &c to the Church of S^t Oswald of Nostell [Gilbert the son of Richard Sleth with his wife and children and *Dodsworth*⁴³] all that Land which Richard Sleth father of Guilbert & the said Guilbert held of me in *Huntewicke* with all the appurtances &c.

rights, as if he had been a lunatic, had it not been that a clause in the next charter (also uncopied in 800, and which I have obtained only by comparison with *Dodsworth's* own vol.) states that he himself made the gift when the Canons received him into their fraternity. The following is the charter:

Dodsworth, 134, fo. 45.

Carta Petri de Towleston.

Huntewic

O'ibus s'ce ma'r's ecc'e filijs tam cl'icis q'm laicis Petrus de Towleston Sal'tm. Nou'it vniuersitas v'ra me assensu Eue de Dai vx'is mee concessisse & p' carte attestacione confirmasse deo & ecc'e S'c'i Osuualdi & Cano'icis ib'm deo seruiantib: decem acras t're q' sunt in vna cultura q' vicinior est eor' t're u'sus Huntewick in puram ele'iam, p'petuo possidendam de nobis & de he'dib: n'ris, lib'e & q'ete ab o'i s'c'lari seruitio de nobis & de o'ibus ho'ibus. Clamaumus etiam ego Petrus et vxor mea Eua & he'des n'ri imp'petuu'

q'etam calumpniam q'm h'uimus in cultura illa vltra viuariu' ip'orum canonicorum q' est iux^a Folebi. p' hac concessione recep'unt p'd'c'i cano'ici Hugonem de Dai in plenariu' Fr'em o'ibus dieb: vite sue, qui lepra p'cussus erat. Huius rei test. &c. fo. 257.

⁴¹ This seems to have been that part of Nostell Park now called Foleby Park.

⁴² *Dodsworth's* original also gives this a blank, which his genealogical table supplies as Peter.

⁴³ It is significant that this important clause concerning the practice of granting the cultivator with the soil, should like the leper clause (note 38) have been omitted by Mr. Tesseymen when copying his materials for 800. It is evident that his concern was with the land only, not with the *nativi*. But the omission suggests how much that *Dodsworth* knew to be worthy of record and preservation, has been omitted by those who made these extracts.

ibm 442. 15.

[vol. 138] **48** William son of Robert de Huntewicke gaue to Geoffrey son of John le Parker of the same, one rood of Land & a halfe in 3 pts lieing in the field of *Huntewicke*.

ib. 442. 16.

[vol. 138] **48** Richard [Geoffrey (*Dodsworth*)] son of John le Parker gaue the p^rmises to [Brother, (*Dodsworth*)] Richard de Byrstell, Prior of Nostell &c, for 3 roodes of Land & a halfe in Foleby, in the Teritory of Sharneston.⁴⁴

ibm 422. 17.

[vol. 138] **48** I, Agnes late wife of Walter de Huntewicke, in my widdowhood haue giuen &c to Marjory my daughter & to the heires of the said Margery & John le Parker issueing, except 2 Acres, viz that Bovate of Land with the capitall Mann^r & with the appurtances which Walter my late husband gaue in marriage to the said Margery as it lieth in *Huntewicke*.

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. 258.⁴⁵ 18.

MM. [vol. 138] **48** Know p^rsent & to come that I Alan le Franceis de Normanton & Ysoulda my wife haue granted & surrendered & quit clame from vs & our heires and success^{rs}, all that tenem^t which we held of them in the Teritory of *Huntewicke*, viz one Messuage, and halfe an Orchard with the appurtances in the Towne aforesaid & 3 roodes of Land lieing in Bonderodos, between the land of William Admey & Henry de Huntewicke &c.

Ysoulda survived & confirmed the p^rmises, fo. 258.

ibm 256. 19.

MM. [vol. 138] **132** The Charter of Eua Day, daughter of Hugh de Day, of 60 Acres of Land in *Huntewicke*.

ibm 419. 20.

[vol. 138] **136** Know &c. That I Raynerus de Ayketon son of Peter de Touleston haue giuen, granted, and by this my p^rsent writing confirmed, to John de Huntewicke, son of Henry Sleith, Carpenter, all my land in *Huntewick* as well in demeasne as service & rents &c, that is to say that Land which Benel son of Thomas de Huntewicke gaue to my father &c.⁴⁶

⁴⁴ Sharleston is not named in Domesday, being apparently the bailiwick included in the Archbishop's manor of Warmfield. But the lands on this part of the boundaries of Agbrigg and Osgoldcross are very much intermixed, and perhaps this reference is to a detached portion of Foulby "within" Sharleston.

⁴⁵ The reason for the transcription of this charter is not so clear, unless the Ysoulda was Isoulda de Furston, and

that this was a second husband.

⁴⁶ There is another charter of Rayner, which is not without its interest.

Dodsworth, 138, fo. 146 b.
Huntewyke. Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. Raynerus de Akton salutem in domino. Nouerit vniuersitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti charta mea confirmasse Johanni Clerkecheind et heredibus suis vel cuicunque assignare voluerit pro homagio et seruitio suo

ibm fo. 428. 21.

[vol. 138] 46 To all &c William son of Robert de Huntewicke greeting. Know ye that I have granted surrendered & quitclaimed from me and my heires to the prior & Covent of St Oswald of Nostell all the right and claime which I had &c in all the lands & Tenem^{ts} in the Towne & teritory of *Huntewicke &c.*⁴⁷

Inclesmore.⁴⁸

[This is headed SWINFLET in the original.]. [See also HOOKE, *ante*.]

Out of Drax Coucher, 2nd vol. fo. 66.

AAA. [vol. 26] 66 [now 62] Know p'sent & to come that I Ankelinus de Houk by the Councell & favour of my wife and Roger my son and heire, haue giuen granted & by this my p'sent Charter confirmed to God & the Church of St Nicholas of Drax & the Canons there serueing God 14 [four in the original] perches [pticatas, margin of 800] of my more in *Inclesmore* for turbary viz 14 [four, in the original] pches which Geffrey de Saltemarch sometimes held & 10 pches nere to the foresaid 14 [4] perches towards the west in breadth & length from the ditch which is betwixt the arable land & more as the foresaid more extendeth towards the South [of my fee, and two perches of my arable land, in breadth and length from the aforesaid ditch, even to the Ouse, *Dodsworth*]. Witnesse &c.

c'luram terre in teritorio de Huntewic, illam scilicet que vocatur Longelandes sicut iacet inter locum qui vocatur Rodeyerd ex vna parte et [blank in MS.] ex altera, cum riulo eidem terre adiacente. Tenendum et habendum eidem Johanni et heredibus suis vel cuicunque et quemcunque assignare voluerit de me et heredibus meis in perpetuum libere quiete integre honorifice et pacifice cum omibus libertatibus & asiamentis ad tantum tenementum pertinentibus infra villam de Huntewic et extra. Reddendo inde mihi et heredibus meis annuatim unam rosam infra octabas natiuitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste pro omni seruitio s'c'lari sectis curiarum quorumcunque fuerint exactionibus et demandis. Ego vero Raynerus et heredes mei dictam terram cum riulo prefato dicto Johanni et heredibus suis vel assignatis contra omnes homines donatio concessio et confirmatio robore firmitatis optineat presenti scripto sigillum meum duxi apponendum &c.—& fol. 429.

⁴⁷ There are two other charters which I may as well add to the collection.

Dodsworth, 138, fol. 39 b.

Huntewike. O'ibus &c. Will's fil' Simonis de P'ston sal't'. Nou'itis me consensu & voluntate expressa Matildis ux'is mee dedisse & ecc'e S'c'i Oswaldi de Nostell &c dimidia' acra' t're in Huntewic. Reddendo cap'li D'no feod' l obulu' &c.—fo. 429.

Dodsworth, 138, fol. 47.

Huntewyke. O'ibus hoc scriptu' visur' aud', Will'mus de Ayketon, Rector eccl'ie de Berwyke filius & here's Rogeri de Aluerton manentis in Ayketon defuncti sal't'm. Nou'it vniu'sitas v'ra' q'd cu' d'c'us Rog'us de Ayketon pater meus tenebatur religiosus viris P'ori & conventui de Nostell . . . p'd'um P'orem & conventum de o'ibus seruitiis sectis & exac'o'ibus ad D'n'm Regem spectan'bus ra'o'e t'rarum & ten'torum suorum de Huntewyke iux't S'c'um Osuualdum, que sunt de Feodo de Ayketon. Ego Will'us obigo [*sic for obligo*] me & He'des & assignatos meos ad defendendu' eos de p'd'tis seruitiis &c, et p' hoc defensione dederunt m'i p'd'ti P'or & conventus xx' p' aueragiis m'i post mortem p'd'ti p'ris mei debitis p' defensione p'd'ta no' salutis. & 3 sol' argenti annuatim ad fin' S'ti Mich'is &c. Fo. 252.

⁴⁸ There is no township under this name.

ibm 67.

AAA. [vol. 26] **67** [now 64] Know p'sent & to come that I Roger de Houk haue granted & by this my p'sent Charter confirmed to God & S^t Nicholas & the Prior of Drax & the Canons there serueing God 14 Perches of [my] more in *Inclesmore* for turbury which my father gaue to them in pure and ppetuall Almes with pasture for 20 [duos in the original] Oxen & one horse with free passage &c for carrying his turfes through the mid of my fathers ground to the riner Ouse free & quiet &c. Wittnesse, &c.

Fines A° 30 H. 6 [1451].

XXX. [vol. 106] **71** Between William Gascoigne K^t, Guy Roudliffe, Alexander Lound Esq, Henry Gascoigne & Brian Rawcliffe compl^t, & Thomas Metham K^t & Mundana his wife, Richard Metham Esq & Margery his wife, defor^t of 3 messuages, one Toft, 16 Bovates of Land & a halfe, 8 acres & one rood of meadow & 2 bovates of more with the appurtn's in *Ingilmore*, Snaith, Cowicke nere Snaith, Tibthorp nere Burn & Yapham nere Hokelyngton [Pocklington] &c. the right of the said Alexander &c.⁴⁹

Patents 16 Ed. 3 [1341] p. 1^a.

[Duplicate of entry under *ESTORT* (*ante*, vol. x. 529).]

Chartæ 11 Ed. 3 [1337] n. 2.

C. [vol. 120] **72** [Duplicate of entry under *HOOK* (*ante*, p. 57).]

Out of the Leiger booke of Selby, fo. 10^a.

B. [vol. 118] **36** Contention between the Abbot of Selby of the one p^t & John de Lacy Constable of Chester & Thomas Polington [and Ralph (*Dodsworth*)] & and other free tenants [hominibus (*Dodsworth*)] of Snaith &c of the other p^t, concerneing the More of *Inklesmore A° 1201*.⁵⁰

Out of the Leiger of S^t Leonards of Yorke, fo. 205.

CC. [vol. 120] **40** Roger son of Ankelin de Huck gaue to the Hospitall of St Peter of Yorke a certaine p^t of his more of *Inkelmore* &c next to that p^t of the more which Ankelinus his fater gaue to John de Criglestone with his [mea, *Dodsworth*] sister &c.

To this *Dodsworth* adds the witnesses, and a short but useful *Hook* pedigree which was not copied into 800. The addition is as follows :—

Test. S. Decano & cap'lo S'ci Petri Eborum Tho. de Languad', Joh'e de Criglestone, Will'o fil' Thome de Reuill &c. fo. 205.

⁴⁹ This has already appeared under *Lacy* did not become Constable of *Cowick* (*ante*, vol. x. 371). Chester until 1211, and was not of age

⁵⁰ This date is incorrect. John de until 1213.

[quer (*Dodsworth*)] & Edmund [Eudo, note in 800] de St. Paule & Dionisia his wife defor^t. of 4 Acres of Land & a halfe & one rood of meadow & 12^d. rent in Skellall, & *Kerkroft*. the right of Robert.

Fines A. 5 Ed. 2 [1311].

GG. [vol. 128] **21** Between Thomas St Paul & Margret his wife compl^t. & John de Cressacre defor^t. of the moyety of the Mann^r of *Kercrof*. To haue to the said Thomas & Margret & the heires which the said Thomas shall beget of the body of the said Margret. a fine by render.

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. ...

MM. [vol. 138] **29** Eudo de Langethwait, son of Robert de Lange-thwait, of Bramham, gave to the Canons of St. Oswald of Nostell, all his Land which he had in Thornehirst of the gift of Robert, his father, with free egresse & regresse to the Common within the Towne of *Carcroft*, & without ; paying yearly to Robert St. Paule 4^s. & to me & my heires [to his heires (*Dodsworth*)] one Apple on the feast of St. Oswald.

ibm fo. 359.

MM. [vol. 138] **81** Know p^sent & to come, that I Robert de St. Paule haue granted & giuen & by this my p^sent writeing confirmed to Elias de Langethwaite & his heires 16 acres of Land, in Thornhirst, nere the land which he holdeth of Richard, my vnkle, & Common pasture of my fee of Skellehale & *Kercroft* &c paying yearly to me & my heires 4^s. of money [argenti, *Dodsworth*].

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. 361.

MM. [vol. 138] **82** To all &c Robert de Langewait of Brameham greeting. Know ye that I haue granted to the Prior & Couent of Nostell one rent of 4^s. with halfe a bovate of Land with the Tofts & Crofts adjoyneing containeing 9 acres of Land with the appurtances in the townes & teritories of *Kerescroft* & Schelhale &c.

Kellingley.⁵²

I. [vol. 159] **29** ; 5 H. 2 [1159] Henry de Lascy, son of Robert de Lascy & Maud his wife, gaue & confirmed to the Church of St. John the Euangelist in Pontefract all the Church which his father gaue, viz the Church of Dardington, with the Chappell of Stapilton, & other the appurtances, the Church of Ripeis

⁵² Kellingley is now a part of the township of Beale or Beaghall, and parish of Kellington. It was given with well-defined boundaries to the monks of Pontefract (Mon. Ang. V. Pontefract, No. v.

122) in the presence of the Abp. S. William in 1154; and at the subsequent dedication or re-dedication in 1159, was enumerated among the possessions of the monks (do. No. iv. 121).

[Kipeis, (*Dodsworth*)] & the Church of Ledesham & the Church of Slaitburne with the Chappell [*Chapels (Dodsworth)*] lands & Tythes & all therevnto belonging. And Ledestun & the moyety of Ledesham & Withewdam & Mara [*i.e. Whitwood & Whitwood Mere*] & Dodewrdam & *Kellingley* with all their appurtñs.⁵³

⁵³ This is a very imperfect abstract of the deed in *Dodsworth*, which is a portion of the Chartulary of the Priory of Pontefract. It is No. iv. in the Monasticon, vol. V. 122. I am, however, glad to add a copy of the original charter of the grant of *Kellingley*, which was given by Henry de Lacey, five years before the above, in the presence of Abp. William, during the short three weeks' episcopate of that Archbishop, who, a nephew of King Stephen's, had passed his Easter at Winchester with his second uncle, the bishop of that see, and came northward to York in May. He would have passed along the North Road from Doncaster, through Pontefract Parish, and might have rested on the Saturday night at the Pontefract Priory in preparation for his triumphal entry into his archiepiscopal city on Sunday: indeed, only the supposition that he did so could have rendered possible the fable that it was at Ferrybridge the miracle occurred of the Broken Bridge. The best authorities, however, always place its scene at York, which the Archbishop entered on the Sunday before the Ascension. On Trinity Sunday, twenty-one days afterwards, he was seized with his mortal illness, and it was during these three weeks that the following document must have been signed. I do not know of another charter of St. William that has been preserved, and this has, I think, never before been printed. I therefore seize the present opportunity of putting it upon record, together with an acknowledgment of my great obligation to the owner of the Chartulary for the kind access to the volume which he has allowed me. By his permission I have made considerable progress with its transcription, and have ascertained from its contents very many points of interest which will be made known in due course. "WILLELMUS dei gratia Eborum Archiepiscopus. Omnibus sancte ecclesie filiis in Christo salutem. Sciatis petitionibus

filiorum nostrorum A., prioris et monachorum Cluniacensium in Pontefracto, virorum bone opinionis, ex debito officii nostri nobis incumbit annuere, et eorum cura fovere. Inde est quod eorundem sustentationi providere pro intuitu volentes presentis scripti munimine eis monasterium sancti Johannis Evangeliste in quo deo serviunt confirmamus, et ecclesias omnes quas in nostro archiepiscopatu possident. Scilicet, ecclesiam omnium sanctorum in Pontefracto, et ecclesiam de Ledeshama ecclesiam de Dardingtona, ecclesiam de Sleiteburna, ecclesiam de Silkestona cum omnibus pertinentiis earum in perpetuum et inviolabilis possidendas, dilecti filii nostri Henrici de Laseio, presentibus nos ad hoc innitantes. Qui prenomatas ecclesias eisdem monachis ab antecessoribus suis donatas in nostra presentia devoto et hilari animo ipsis concessit. Preterea, rogatu canonicorum nostrorum capituli eborum predictis monachis confirmamus medietatem de Ledeshama perpetuo tenendam de capitulo eborum pro x marcas annuatim solvendas, et omnes donationes quas eis fecerint rationabiliter advocati eorum, Robertus, Illebertus, et Henricus de Lasci. In ecclesiis vero predictis cum vacaverint, liceat eisdem monachis redditum earundem ecclesiarum rationabiliter augere pro sua et hospitum sustentatione, et clericos libere ad instituendum presentare. Salvis episcopalibus et sinodalibus. Scilicet et villam de Ledestona, alteram medietatem de Ledeshama, Witewoda, Dodewrda, Barneslaia, Kellinglaia cum pertinentiis suis omnibus. Quoniam scilicet *Kellingley* in presentia nostra eis dedit et concessit et carta sua confirmavit H, et heredes sui ad warrantandum contra omnes homines vel dandum eis rationabile excambium sicut habetur in ipsa carta ipsius Henrici de Lasci. Testibus R. decano, T. Sotevagina, R. de S. Columba."

ANCIENT MEMORIAL BRASSES REMAINING IN THE OLD DEANERY OF DONCASTER.

By F. R. FAIRBANK, M.D., F.S.A., Loc. Sec.

Very few memorial brasses remain in the Deanery of Doncaster, as described by Mr. Hunter; and some which he mentions have disappeared. In this article I give a description and representations in fac simile of rubbings taken specially for the purpose, of the brasses now remaining, in the hope that all in the whole county may in time be similarly represented and perpetuated. The Brasses which I now give are from the churches of:—Rotherham, Rawmarsh, Sprotborough, Todwick, Marr, Owston, and Burgh Wallis. In a supplementary article I purpose giving some notes of inscriptions, matrices, &c. In the present article I have given illustrations of the figures, and arms engraved on brass, but the inscriptions for economy I have given in the text, and arms engraved in stone I have described. In obtaining the rubbings I have received valuable assistance from my friend Mr. E. A. Bentley, which I have pleasure in acknowledging.

ROTHERHAM,

ROBERT SWIFT AND FAMILY, ROTHERHAM.

In the north choir of Rotherham Church is a recessed altar tomb against the east wall, bearing in the recess a quadrangular plate, engraved with the figures of Robert Swift, his wife, two sons and two daughters. A long account of this family is given in Hunter's Hallamshire, new edition, p. 363-8. On page 364 the editor inserts a transcript of the will of this Robert Swift in which he expresses a desire "to be buried wthin the roode quier in the Church

of Rotherham." His will was proved 2 Dec. 1561 ; he was then 84 years of age. He is represented on the brass in the costume of the period kneeling at a desk on which is an open book with clasps. His wife—first wife—kneels opposite to him at another similar desk with a similar book open before her. His hands are raised together, hers are raised but separate. She wears a head-dress of the "dog-kennel" pattern, and her costume is of the period. Between the two desks are panels exhibiting representations of a skull, and a skull and crossbones ; beneath the latter are the words "**Respice finē.**" Issuing from his mouth is a scroll bearing the legend "**Chrifte is oure lyfe, & deathe is oʳ adva'tage.**" Behind the husband kneel their two sons, "Robarte" and



SHIELD OF SWIFT, OF ROTHERHAM.

William, and behind the wife their two daughters, Anne and Margaret. The whole rest on a "chessboard" floor. Underneath this picture in brass, which is 30 inches long and $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, is the following inscription :—

Here vnder this Tombe are placyd and buried the Bodies of Robarte Swifte Esquier and Anne his fyrste wyfe, who lvyde manye yeares in this Towne of Rotherh'm in vertuus fame grett wellthe, and good woorship. They were Pytyfulle to the poore and Relevyd them lyberallye and to theyr ffrend no les faythfulle, then Bowntyfulle, Trulye they ffearyd God, who Pentuuslye powryd his Blessing^s vppon theym, the sayd Anne Dyed in the moneth of June in the yere of oʳ Lord God 1539. in the. 67. year of hur age. and the sayd Robarte Deptyd y^e viiith day of August in the yere of oʳ Lorde. God 1561. in the. 84. yeare of his age. on whose Sowles withe all Chrystyn Sowles Th' omnipotent Lorde haue Marcy Amen.

It will be noticed that although the "pagan and hopeless" view of death was setting in as indicated by the emblems of mortality, it was not at the date of this brass



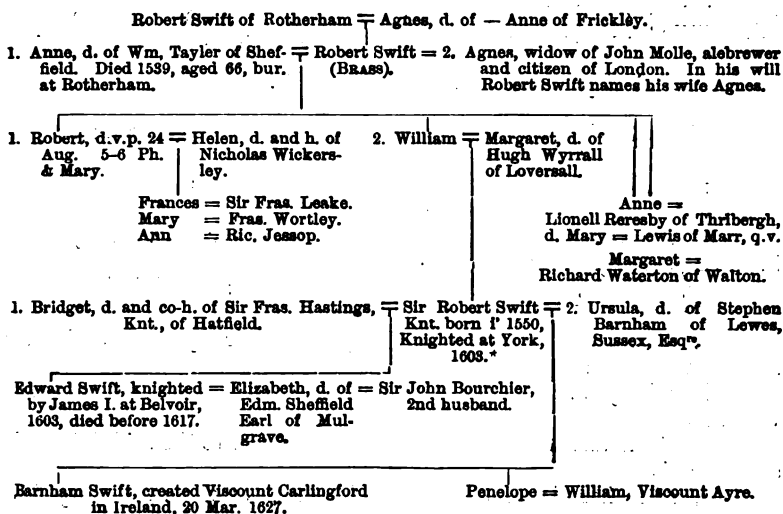
SWIFT OF ROTHERHAM, ROTHERHAM CHURCH.

thought wicked to express a pious wish for the welfare of the soul of the departed !

On the tomb are also small brass plates bearing his armorial bearings, which were "or, a chevron vair between three bucks courant proper."

The following pedigree will shew the connexions of this family. Mary, wife of John Lewis, of Marr, was daughter of Robert Swift's daughter Anne, represented on the Swift brass, who married Lionell Reresby. This daughter Anne is spoken of on her tomb at Thribergh as "celebris pia filia Swifti."

PEDIGREE OF SWIFT OF ROTHERHAM.



* See an article on Sir Robert Swift in vol. iv. of this Journal, pp. 48—55.

RAWMARSH.

JOHN DARLEY, OF KILNHIRST, AND FAMILY.

RAWMARSH, 1616.

At the east end of the church at Rawmarsh, there is a brass to the memory of John Darley, of Kilnhirst, Gentleman. He is represented kneeling bare-headed at one side of a desk, with a book open before him ; and his wife is represented kneeling on the other side, with a book open before her also. Three sons kneel behind the husband, and three daughters behind the wife. On the husband's side is also a cradle containing an infant, and there is a similar cradle containing an infant on the wife's side also. These two children evidently died young. There is a very long inscription on a plate beneath, as follows :—

Here lieth the body of John Darley of Kilnehirst, gentleman, a yonger sonne of Will. Darley of Buttercrambe, Esq.

He maryed Alice Mountfort one of the daughters of Christopher Mountfort, Esq^{re}. She caused this monument to be erected in memory of him and her selfe. They lived in mariage xlvii yeares : and had iiij

sonnes, Thomas, William, Frauncis, and John : and iiij daughters, Benedicta, Elizabeth, Anne, and

Mary. The sonnes died in the life tyme of their sayd father without any issue male of any

of their bodyes : and therefore he did give the Mannor of Kilnehirst, which he

bought, to Launcelet Mountfort, esquiere brother to the said Alice and all other his

lands, after her death to John Ellis sonne of the said Mary his daughter,

being his godsonne and next heire male unto him. he departed this world the xxiii

day of March in the year of our Lord m.ccccccvi and of his age lxxv.

His charitie did ofte releve the poore ;
And prayers and peace and vntie implore :
Nor was he subiect vnto Passions lore.
But mylde as Moses ; in his dealings iust ;
Frendshipp and Faith he held without distrust.
Whose virtves live, though he retvrne to dvst.
His better parte in endles ioyes doth rest ;
And thvs ech soule which feares the Lord ys blest.

There is above the picture of the family group, a plate bearing the arms of Darley impaling Mountfort (*see Fig.*).



DARLEY, OF RAWMARSH, RAWMARSH CHURCH.

Thus, Darley, six fleur de lis, and a border ermine, impaling Mountfort, a lion rampant, and orle of cross-crosslets fitchée. Above this are the same arms in stone, on two separate shields, dex. Darley, sin. Mountfort, with a horse's head, bridled for the crest, placed between them. The arms for Darley and crest are differenced with a crescent.

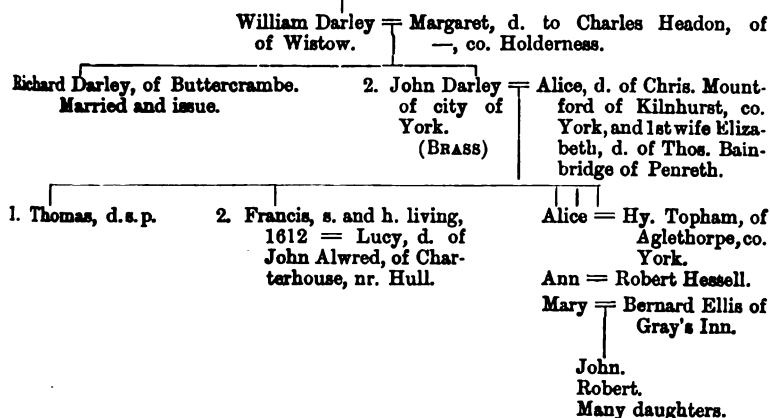
Glover, Foster's edition, p. 87, gives the following :—

DARLEY OF BUTTERCRAMBE.

Arms. Gules, 6 fleur de lis 3, 2 and 1 argent, within a border ermine.
Crest. on a torse, argent and gules, a horse's head coupée gules, banded argent, bridled or.

Per literas patentes ei concessas per Willielmum Flower, Norrey, datas 10 die Aprilis, 1583—This confirmation was only for the crest.

Richard Darley of Wistow, co. York — d. to — Clapham of Beamsley.



MOUNTFORD OF KILNHURST. Glover, p. 248.

Arms :—Argent, a lion rampant azure, between 11 cross crosslets gules, a border ermine.



SHIELD OF DARLEY, IMPALING MOUNTFORT, RAWMARSH.

SPROTBOROUGH.

WILLIAM FITZWILLIAM OF SPROTEBURGH, AND
ELIZABETH HIS WIFE, 1474.

The church of Sprotboro', interesting in many ways, contains several memorials of the Fitzwilliam family, which in themselves would prove sufficient for an entire article. The subject of this memorial lies buried in the choir of the church in front of the steps to the altar. He is covered by a "thorough" stone, on which still remain the figures here represented, with the following inscription underneath on a separate plate of brass :—

Hic jacent Will's fitz William d'us de Sproteburgh armiger et
Elizabeth
uxor ejus filia Thome Chaworth militis qui quidem Will'ms obiit
apud
Hathilsap primo die mensis decembr a' d'ni millmo cccclxx quarto
et
predicta Elizabeth die me'sis anno d'ni millmo
cccc.

There have been four shields of arms at the corners of the stone, but these have disappeared. William FitzWilliam is clad in armour ; the figure is 2ft. 7in. in length ; his wife appears as a widow and her figure is 2ft. 6½in. in length.

The armour of the male figure represents the *pauldrons* covering the back of the arms as well as the front, the upper edge is turned over ; the *coutes* are large, of uniform size ; the hands are bare ; there is a *gorget* of plate round the neck, the lower edge being scalloped, and attached to the upper border a *mentonnière* projects in front of the chin, so as to meet the *vizor* when lowered ; the helmet is a *salade* reaching down behind so as to cover the neck ; *épaulières* cover the shoulders ; the *breast-plate* is globular without ridge or groove ; the skirt of *taces* is very short ; the *tuiles* are long ; the *genouillières* have two plates above and below ; the *sollerets* are long and pointed ; the *spurs* are long and curved ; the *sword* hangs by the left side ; and the *dagger* diagonally across the front of the body. Haines (vol. i., cxcv.) figures the upper portion of this armour in illustration of the *salade*. Hunter (South Yorks., vol. i.,



WILLIAM FITZWILLIAM, ESQUIRE, AND ELIZABETH HIS WIFE, SPROTBOROUGH, 1474.





p. 345) gives a representation of these two figures, but it is very poor indeed, the proportions being quite wrong.

The will of this William FitzWilliam is given at length in "Test. Ebor." vol. iii., p. 211, of the Surtees Society. After a preamble, which was used in common by members of this family, he goes on to say :—

Ego Willelmus FitzWilliam, dominus de Sproteburgh, arm
et corpus meum sepeliendum in choro ecclesiæ de Sproteburgh : ita quod
impedimentum in aliquo non fiat eundo et redeundo ministrantibus circa
Divina officia in choro prædicto Volo habere anniversarium sive
obitum in ecclesia de Sproteburgh pro anima mea et salute Elizabethæ
uxoris meæ. Lego ecclesiæ de Sproteburgh, ad quoddam campanile
ibidem de novo ædificandum, xls.

One of the chief advantages of memorial slabs over the more ambitious altar tomb in alabaster, is spoken of in this will, viz. : —that they do not impede movement about the church. This will gives the date of the belfrey, which is very similar to the one in the village of Wadworth, a few miles off, where another branch of the family lived, one of whom made a donation to the belfrey there. The lady represented in this brass, the wife of William FitzWilliam, was daughter of Sir Thos. Chaworth, who died 1459 and was buried at Launde Priory ; by his second wife Isabella, daughter of Sir Thos. Aylesbury, Knt. The Chaworths held property at Adwalton and at Alfretton, as well as at Wadworth ; and they were reputed "Founders" or "Advocates" of the Abbey of Beauchef (Premonstratensian), as the following extract from the obituary of that house, which refers to the wife of Sir Thos. Chaworth, above named, will shew :—

Nov. 26. Commemoration of the pious memory of the Lady Isabella Chaworth, wife of Sir Thomas Chaworth, our Advocate, and daughter of Sir Thomas Aylesbury.

The subjects of this brass were also commemorated in the east window of Emley Church, near Wakefield ; see Dods-worth's Yorkshire Notes, vol. vii., p. 129, of this Journal.

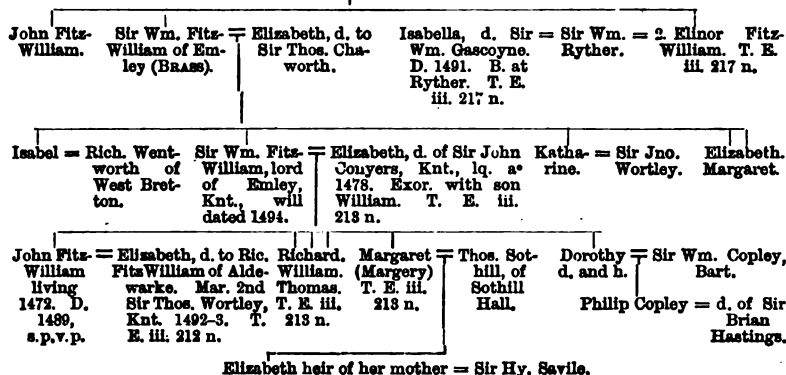
The following pedigree from Glover, page 7, Foster's edition, to which I have added notes, will shew the connexions of this William FitzWilliam.

The brass was evidently laid down during the lifetime of the widow, for the date of her death has never been filled in.

FITZWILLIAM OF SPOTBOROUGH.

Arms :—Lozengy argent and gules.

Sir John FitzWilliam of Sprotbro, lord of Emley, died at Rouen. (1421, Test. Ebor, iii. 212.) = Margaret, d. of Thomas Clarell, ye elder, widow to Sir Wm. Gascoigne, and Sir Robert Waterton.



TODWICK.

THOMAS GARLAND.

TODWICK, 1609.

In the church of Todwick, not far from Sheffield, a diminutive brass is let into the floor, to the memory of Thomas Garland. It is a quadrangular plate 10½ in. by 7 in., with an inscription below. The deceased is represented kneeling on a cushion, with one finger pointing to the legend, POST TENEBRAS SPERO LUCEM. Beneath the figure on a separate plate the inscription runs thus:—THOMAS GARLAND, FUI. JANVAR X 1609. JOHANES GARLAND POSUIT. This family does not appear in the visitation of S. George.

In 1664, Elizabeth, wife of Robert Wrightson, Gent., of Cusworth, died aged 27, and is commemorated. She was daughter of a later Thomas Garland of Todwick. The Garlands lived at Todwick Hall. Hunter gives the following :—

John Garland of Todwick, Gent.		=	Catherine, d. of Ralph Hatfield of Laughton-en-le-Morthen, Gent.		
1. Mary, d. of George Bradshaw of Bradshaw, Esq ^r . Mar. 11 Sep. 1673.		=	John Garland of Todwick, Esq ^r . D. 9 Jan. 1691, aged 51.	=	2. Eliz. d. of Wm. Clayton of Whitwell, co. Derby, Gent. Bur. 1 Sep. 1735.
Elizabeth, D. 20 Feb. 1683, aged 5.			Elizabeth, only surviving d. & h.		



BRASS OF GARLAND, TODWICK CHURCH.

The arms of this family, three pales and a chief parti per pale, in the first a chaplet, in the second a demi lion rampant, appear in the church, and also on some old furniture at the Hall. They are the same with those on the seal of Augustine Garland, affixed to the warrant for the execution of K. Charles I. (*South Yorkshire*, ii., p. 159).

This brass is not mentioned by Haines.

MARR.

JOHN LEWIS OF MARR, AND MARY HIS WIFE.

In the floor on the south side of the sacrarium in the church of Marr is a large slab with two figures in the centre, with a plate beneath with an inscription and two other small plates, one bearing the figures of two boys, the other 4 girls. The inscription runs thus :—

Hic jacet Johannes Lewis nuper de Marr Armiger defunctus, filius et hæres Roberti Lewis de eadem generosi, legis peritus et unus Justiciariorū dominæ Reginæ ad pacem et Quorum infra westreding comitatus Eborū ac recordator villæ Doncastriæ, qui obiit xvij^o die octobris. Anno Regni Elizabethæ Reginæ xxxi^o, et a^o ætatis suæ xlvj-. Qui in uxorem duxit Mariam Reresbye filiam Lionelli Reresbye de Thribargh armigeri defuncti, per quā habuit exitus. Sex liberos videlicet duos filios et quatuor filias.

The brass plates are much injured.

There are several memorials of this family in the church. The Hall where the Lewis family lived in Marr is still in good preservation.

The following pedigree from S. George's visitation, 1612, p. 545, Foster's edition, shews the connexions of the family :—

LEWIS OF LEDSTONE.

Arms. Sable, a chevron between three trefoils slipped or.

Crest. out of a ducal coronet or, a plume of five ostrich feathers alternately or, and sable, charged with a chevron of the last.

Granted p Wm. Flower, Norray, to John, son of Robert Lewis of Marr, co. York, recorder of the town of Doncaster, and justice of the peace in the said county 22 Oct. 1580. A^o 28 Elizabeth.

Robert Lewis = Elizabeth, d. of — Hanley.

John Lewys (BRASS) = Mary, d. of Lyonell Reresby of Thribergh.

Richard = Jane, d. and co-h. of Gervase Brinsley of Brinsley, co. Notts., Esquire.
Sir John Lewis of Ledstone, Bart.

Margaret = John Mauleverer of Letwell.

Thomas, of Marr, living 1648 = Jane, d. — Mundy of co. Derby.

Thomas Lewis = Elizabeth, d. and co-h. Thomas Talbot of Bashall.

Ellen = John Ramsden of Lassell Hall, par. Kirkheaton.

Edith = Timothy Bright of Melton.

Mary = Richard Horsfall of Storthes Hall, par. Kirkburton.

The lady of this brass was daughter of Lionell Reresby, and Anne, d. of Robert Swift and Ann his wife; see the Swift brass.

The arms of this couple are over the mantelpiece in the wainscotted Dining-room at Marr Hall.



LEWIS OF MARR AND WIFE, MARR CHURCH.



ROBERT DE HAITFELD OF OWSTON AND WIFE, OWSTON CHURCH.

OWSTON.

ROBERT DE HAITFELD OF OWSTON AND WIFE, 1417.

In Owston Church there is a brass memorial to Robert de Haitfeld or Hatfield, of Owston, and his wife Ada. The brass though commemorating them both was laid down in the lifetime of the husband, for the date of his death has never been filled in. Beneath the figures is a 4-line inscription in Norman French. It runs as follows :—

Robrt *de* Haitfeld gift ycy et Ade sa fême ovesq' lui en droiturel amor
foies plein
dieu *de* loure aumes eit mey et y fait a reme'brer q̄ la dite Ade finift
p'mer en moies *de* Juin
le tiers jo' & en lan *de* n're feign' mill cccc & ix et finift aussi ad's
le dit Robert
en ap's en moies *de* —le—io et en lan *de* n're seign' mill cccc &.

His will is preserved at York. I give it from an abstract taken, and kindly lent to me for the purpose, by Dr. Sykes, F.S.A. It is as follows :—

"In dei nomine Amen. Quinto decimo die mensis octobris anno Domini millesimo cccc^{mo} xvij^{mo}, Ego Robertus Haitfeld de Ouston, compos mentis et sane memorie, condo testamentum meum in hunc modum : In primis lego animam meam deo celi, beate Marie, omnibus sanctis eius, et corpus meum sepeliendum in Capella sancte Marie infra ecclesiam omnium sanctorum de Ouston de novo constructa. Item lego optimum meum animal nomine principalis mei. Item cuilibet capellano qui (ad?) exequias meas interfuerit iiij^d, cuilibet clerico ij^d. Residuum vero bonorum meorum do et lego Roberto de Barneby, Willielmo de Sutton, et Johanni filio meo executoribus meis ut ipsi dicta bona mea de quorum fidelitate et industria in domino plene confido bene et fideliter disponant pro salute anime mee meliori modo quo senserint et voluerint. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigillum meum in dorso est affixum. Datum die et loco supradictis.

"Memorandum quod secundo die mensis Novembris, Anno Domini millesimo cccc^{mo} xvij^{mo} supradictum apud Cawod probatum."

From this it appears that he died between October 15 and November 2, 1417. The Chantry Chapel of S. Mary in the Church of All Saints, is spoken of in his will as then "de novo constructa." This chapel appears to have been on the north side. It has been taken down, but there is still visible, in the north wall of the chancel, an arch, which was the entrance to it, and the piscina, which belonged to it,

may be seen on the outside of the church, where the arch again appears. The "Valor Eccles" of Hy. VIII., vol. v., p. 50, gives

The Chantry of B. M. in the same (church) 2. 0. 3 clear Robert Denton. Cantar. he was also Cantar of the Chantry of S. Jno. Bap. on the south side of the same church.

The Chantry founded in the same by Robert Herryson, John Reyne, Cant. & incumbent 4. 16. 0.

This Robert Herryson is thought to have been the same person as Robert de Hatfield.

The figures of this brass are also given in outline from my photograph of a rubbing, in "The Reliquary," vol. i., new series. It is worthy of note that the husband and wife wear the S.S. collar; this is unusual.

BURGH WALLIS.

THOMAS GASCOYNGE, OF BURGH WALYS, ESQ^{RE}.

In the aisle immediately before the beautiful rood-screen in Burgh Wallis Church lies a "thorough" stone bearing the effigy of a man in armour in the centre, with the matrix of a shield at each corner of the stone, and of a band, which probably bore an inscription, round the verge. The effigy is believed to represent Thomas Gascoigne, Esq^{re}., of Burgh Wallis, whose will was proved 1556. The armour is in accord with that date. The drawing is exceedingly bad, the proportions being all wrong.

The following abstract of his will, for which I am indebted to Dr. Sykes, F.S.A., will no doubt be acceptable. It is from the Prerogative Court of Canterbury :—

Thomas Gascoynge of burche-walys Esquier made his will 28 July 1552, proved 9 July 1556, giving his soul to Almighty God and his body to be buried within the church of Burgh Wallis—leaves to Jane his wife (daughter of Thomas Reresby of Thribergh) twenty pounds lands during her life within the lordship of Burghwallis, i.e. Rockley Hall and Shirley &c., and after the death of his father other twenty pounds lands within the lordship of Thorpe-in-Baloe during her life, with remainder, if he die without issue, to his brother-in-law M^r Leonard West and "to my sister" his wife. Maisteres Sainteman M^r Weste's daughter.



THOMAS GASCOIGNE, ESQUIRE, BURGH WALLIS, (?) 1554.



CISTERCIAN STATUTES.

By the Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

(CONCLUDED FROM VOL. 10, P. 522.)

STATUTES OF 1257-88, BEING SUPPLEMENTARY TO THOSE OF 1256-7, PRINTED ABOVE.

Anno domini millesimo cc^olvij^o statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in A.D.
Capitulo generali. Cum querela delata sit ad aures Capituli generalis ut 1257,
nonnulla statuta ordinis usque adeo versa sint in locis aliquibus in f. 2.
abusum, quod personæ seculares prope cymiteria et infirmitoria ordinis
habitare ac ibidem carnes comedere, contra honestatem ipsius ordinis per-
mittuntur, auctoritate qua potest districte prohibet capitulum generale,
ut a permissione hujusmodi in omnibus abbatiis ordinis in posterum
caveatur, propriis et patribus abbatibus nihilominus injungendo, ut
seculares illos qui juxta infirmitoria ordinis vel cymiteria nunc habitant,
quam cito poterunt amoveri faciant, nec infra septa monasterii extra
infirmitoria, secularis aliquis carnes comedat, sicut in usibus continetur.

Auctoritate qua potest præcipit capitulum generale ut quicumque de
ordine litteras impetravit, vel etiam de cetero impetraverit, quarum
auctoritate præter conscientiam proprii abbatis suæ voluntatis arbitrio
sibi confessorem eligat, abbati proprio reddat instanti; alioquin pro ex-
communicato habeatur, et nihilominus careat impetratis, et hoc per
omnia de monialibus observetur.

Inhibetur auctoritate capituli generalis ne in sigillis suis vel se
duarum abbatiarum abbates, seu capellanos domini papæ, vel ministros
pauperum Christi se nomenclent, sed abbates.

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lvij^o. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in
Capitulo generali. Cum excessus vocum in cantu dehonestet multi-
pliciter nostri ordinis honestatem, et id circo provide ab antiquo per
sanctos patres fuerit institutum quod mediocritas conservetur in eo, quæ
gravitatem redoleat, et devotionem debeat incitare; districte præcipitur
ordinis universi cantoribus, ut hoc ipsi observent et ab aliis diligentissime
faciant observari. Si quis vero in cantando modum gravitatis hujusmodi f. 2o.
reputus fuerit excessisse, taliter castigatur quod poena illius ab excessu
hujusmodi alios retrahat in posterum et compescat. Cum effrænatum
multitudinem monachorum in multarum abbatiarum ordinis et maxime
Cistercii matris nostræ dispendium et gravamen venire contingat ad
generale capitulum, contra antiqua et salubria ordinis instituta; valens
idem capitulum huic morbo competenti antidoto obviare, ordinat et
diffinit, quod nullus Abbas ab abbazia sua iter accipiens ad generale
capitulum, secum ultra primam abbatiā in via capituli recto itinere
existentem, vel locum æquedistantem, monachum adducere vel in
fraudem præmittere, seu etiam ut eum subsequatur, vel ut sibi occurrat,
concedere presumat ullatenus vel aptemptet. Nullus etiam monachus

ad dictum capitulum venire, vel ut vocetur procurare præsumat, monachis duntaxat exceptis qui pro negotiis ordinis ad Romanam curiam diriguntur, qui usque Divionem licite venire poterunt, ut ibidem, petita licencia et obtenta, iter quod cœperunt prosequantur. Qui vero venire presumpserit contra statutum tam necessarium et salubre, si abbas fuerit tribus diebus, uno eorum in pane et aqua pœnitentiam peragat levis culpæ. Si vero monachus eidem pœna subiaceat, et nihilominus ultimus omnium sit per annum. Excipiuntur iterum Abbates illi ab hac lege, quibus a generali capitulo hactenus est concessum ut monachos et plures equitaturas adducant ad idem capitulum generale.

- f. 3. Diffinitioni ad petitionem domini papæ de cappis, tunicis et dalmaticis utendis anno præterito factæ additur, ut in sollempnitatibus quibus abbates celebrare tenentur diacono et subdiacono, tunica et dalmatica uti liceat, abbatum absentia non obstante. Et quia novitates restringendæ sunt potius quam laxandæ, auctoritate qua potest prohibet capitulum generale ut capis, tunicis et dalmaticis emendis, seu modo quolibet de cetero acquirendis curiositate, preciositate, et varietate notabili adornatis, alicui personæ ordinis ut liceat quoquomodo.

Quoniam monachi beati Dyonisii in Francia et Sancti Vedasti Attrebatensis inter ceteros religiosos quadam speciali prærogativa dilectionis personas ordinis prosecuntur; benigne concedit abbatibus, volens generale capitulum inter alios religiosos specialius honorare, et personis ordinis ut dictorum monasteriorum abbates et monachos præsentés pariter et futuros quociens ad eos ipsos venire contigerit, in suis admittant refectoriis si voluerint, auctoritate capituli generalis. Quoniam a nullis solebat in dubium revocari quin pœna suspensionis cum infligitur alicui secundum intentionem ordinis debeat importare: quod is qui auctoritate ordinis suspenditur ab altaris officio solummodo intelligatur suspensus, nisi aliud in sententia expressius habeatur.

Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale, ut emissi pro manifesto carnis contagio usque ad decennium minime ad domos proprias revocentur asque licentia capituli generalis. Diffinitione super hoc anno præterito lata penitus expirante.

Districtissime inhibetur capitulo generali omnibus abbatibus et personis ordinis universi, ne de cetero in hospiciis monialium et alibi in domibus ordinis in villis vel extra cum eis comedere in eadem mensa præsumant. Alioquin, si abbates fuerint, omni vj^a. feria sint in pane et aqua usque sequens capitulum generale, in ipso capitulo super hoc veniam petitori. Monachi vero sint ultimi omnium, et omni vj^a. feria in pane et aqua per annum.

- f. 3v. Cum relatione digna didiceret capitulum generale, quod quædam de novo in ordinis irrepsisset corruptela, ut videlicet principum et secularium prælatorum, sive aliorum etiam magnatorum preces, in antiquæ simplicitatis præjudicium ordinis, electionibus interdum dampnabiliter obtinent primum locum, inhibet districtè capitulum generale, ne hujusmodi preces aliquatenus admittantur, vel aliquem quocunque modo sortiantur effectum, quin potius is pro quo preces hujusmodi contigerit impetrari ea vice ibidem nullatenus eligatur, nisi forte cum stare posset legitimis documentis aut violentis præsumptionibus quod eædem preces ad impediendum alicujus electionem, et in fraudem hujusmodi constitutionis dolose forerent (*sic*) ab aliquo procuratæ. Sed et si quis de ordine talium precaminum extiterit

prædicator, si super hoc convinci potuerit, de domo propria expellatur, non reversurus nisi de licentia capituli generalis.

Cum diffinio de concessione rasurarum anno præterito edita propter longitudinem seu artationem temporis quæ quandoque contingit correptione aliqua indigeat, ordinat et statuit capitulum generale ut rasuris jam concessis, una super addatur rasura quæ fiat ad mensem Paschæ. Et illa quæ in Ascensione Domini consueverat, in festo Penthecostis habeatur, aliis rasuris permanentibus, sicut prius fuerat ordinatum. Conversis etiam conceditur ut quodocunque monachi rasuram habuerint, et ipsi rasuram habeant, ut in ordine uniformitas observetur.

Quoniam frequens querela et assidua et omni modo tediosa super emissione monachorum ordinis nostri et etiam conversorum auribus capituli generalis tediosius innovatur, huic tanto morbo cupiens idem capitulum generale congruam adhibere medelam, duxit provide statuendum ut quandocunque aliquis monachus vel conversus, suis exigentibus demeritis fuerit emittendus, de consilio prioris, aut quatuor aut quinque seniorum de domo senioris consilii, qui emittendus fuerit emittatur. Cujus culpam, et omnium de cetero taliter emittendorum, et etiam sponte sua de ordine exeuntium, a Priore diligentius conscribatur. Causas vero emissionis eorumdem, hiis qui ad consilium fuerint evocati visitatori teneantur fideliter intimare. Diffinitio autem super emissionibus anno præterito lata penitus revocatur. Abbates qui ad generale capitulum anno (præterito) ¹ non venerunt quo tenentur ubi legitima excusatio ² intercedat, videlicet gravis et evidens infirmitatis, prout in carta caritatis continetur, pro prima transgressione pœnam sustineant in usibus, v^m distinctionis capitulo xj^o, diffinitam. Si autem anno immediate sequenti non venerint, nec prædicta infirmitatis causa legitime poterunt se tueri, omni alia excusatione cessante, auctoritate capituli generalis a suis visitoribus absque retractatione aliqua deponantur. Si vero visitatores in præmissis fuerint negligentes, pœna plectantur irrefragabiliter antedicta. Et quoniam quidam prætextu paupertatis excusationem prætendunt, se expensis carere ad hoc sufficientibus asserentes, Domino Cist' et quatuor primis abbatibus committitur auctoritate capituli generalis, ut de talibus abbatibus aliis conjungendis vel omnino ab ordine expirent, pensatis quæ secundum dominum et ordinem pensanda sunt, unusquisque in generatione sua ordinent pro ut viderit expedire.

Auctoritate capituli generalis. statuitur ut quicumque abbas alicujus abbatis cedentis et ad ipsum profitendi gratia divertentis professionem recipere noluerit, usque ad sequens generale capitulum sic extra stallum abbatis et omni vj^a feria in pane et aqua, ad quod capitulum venire teneatur in ipso super hoc veniam petiturus. Sententia autem suspensa alias contra tales edita penitus revocatur.

Cum in sententia de servando silentio in secularium mensis et nostri ordinis monachis et conversis continetur, ut verba tamen rara et brevia loquerentur, hanc brevitatem et raritatem restringit capitulum generale ut tamen sal, panem, aquam et hujusmodi necessaria ubi signa non intelliguntur loquenda eisdem petere liceat, prout fieri consuevit ab antiquo.

Auctoritate capituli generalis injungitur abbatissis, ut earum visita-

¹ Underdotted.

² Supply "non"

toribus ut capellanos monialium corripiant, et qui missas nollunt secundum formam ordinis et consuetudinem celebrare.

Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut in anniversaria generali episcoporum vel abbatum, omnes qui eadem die celebraverint celebrare de anniversario teneantur.

- Inhibetur districtius auctoritate capituli generalis ne abbates in adventu visitorum suorum seu in ipsis visitationibus sumptuosos faciant apparatus, sed visitatores et visitati ea in præmissis sint mediocritate contenti quæ simplicitatem redoleat ordinis, et etiam paupertatem. Ita quod ad plus duo genera tantum pitanciarum tam hiis quam aliis omnibus personis ordinis de cetero ministretur, pueris autem visitorum illam vini portionem pro quolibet duplicatam quam contenti sunt monachi et conversi, et unicam pitanciam cum pulmento seu pulmentis de cetero statuit capitulum generale ministrari, hoc idem eundo et redeundo in grangiis et cellariis domus visitatæ vel etiam visitandæ per omnia observetur. Et hoc æque vel parcius circa quoslibet transeuntes abbates observare decrevit capitulum generale. Conversi autem seu aliqui de visitorum familia, vestes, caligas, vel utra,³ (vel) caligarum novarum valorem ullatenus quicquam recipere audeant sine visitorum speciali licencia et consensu, nec aliqua persona cum dictis visitorum pueris comedere permittatur. Hujus autem statuti tam necessarij transgressionibus duxit hanc pœnam dictum capitulum generale infligendam, sive sit visitor sive etiam visitatus, ut videlicet si sic, abbas tribus diebus uno eorum in pane (et) aqua, pœnam sustineat levis culpæ. Si vero monachus vel conversus eadem pœna plectatur, et ultimus omnium sit per annum. Sentencia de computationibus in visitationibus faciendis quondam edita revocatur. Sentenciam in anno præterito latam super eo quod personæ ordinis non nisi per proprios abbates de abbatis in abbatiam mitterentur, sic interpretatur capitulum generale quod illi abbates ad quos missi fuerint per litteras suas eos ad alias abbatias mittere valeant de propriorum abbatum licencia et mandato.

A.D. Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. l^o. ix^o. statuta sunt apud Cistercium in capitulo generali.

- In primis statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut missa quæ cum duobus ministris de Beata Virgine solet cantari sabbatis, pro officio cujuscunque sancti quod cum uno ministro cantari debet, nullatenus omittatur, sed alicui id officium injungatur a cantore.
- f. 5v. Quoniam ad aures capituli generalis relatione pervenerit fide digna, quod quidam visitorum ordinacioni violenter in ipsis visitacionibus se opponunt, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale, quod quicunque monachus vel conversus visitorum ordinacioni vel processui per se vel per interpositam personam contradicere prædicto modo, vel se opponere de cetero aptemptaverit, sententiæ conspiratorum per omnia subiaceat, omni sibi super hoc venia deneganda. Abbas vero qui modo simili culpabilis inventus fuerit in hoc casu, absque retractatione aliqua deponatur.
- Quoniam in fraudem hospitalitatis personis ordinis exhibendæ, quidam grangiis et locis suis personas præficiunt seculares, licet ipsorum locorum fructus et emolumenta perveniant ad eosdem, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale, quod abbas in cujus locis prætextu fraudis hujusmodi per-

³ So in the MS. ; the meaning is not apparent.

sonæ ordinis modo debito receptæ non fuerint, omni vj^a feria sit in pane et aqua usque ad sequens capitulum generale, in eodem super hoc veniam petiturus. Sentencia anno præterito contra abbates qui tempore quo tenentur ad generale capitulum non venerunt edita temperatur in hunc modum, quod de Hungaria, de Polonia, et de Livonia Abbates qui propter metum Tartarorum non veniunt ut tenentur pro excusatione habeantur, dum modo ipsorum visitatore dictum metum generali capitulo insinuent esse justum. Anno vero proximo sequenti teneantur nisi casu consimili fuerint inpediti. ¶ Diffinitioni olim editæ de fidejussione et custodia depositorum undecimæ quæ sic incipit, Nullus de ordine nostro, additur, quod quicumque abbas contravenire presumpserit ipso facto se depositum noverit, et excommunicationis vinculo innodatum. Illi vero abbates qui jam prædictæ diffinitionis transgressores fuerint, teste conscientia ab amministrazione spiritualium et temporalium abstineant donec secum super hoc fuerint dispensati. Salva nihilominus patrum abbatum animadversione cum sibi fuerit manifestum. ¶ Diffinitioni editæ de non accipiendo ad usuram additur hoc propter multos transgressores, quod qui contraverit, sive aliter contrahendo, seu fraudulenter celando, deponatur.

f. 6.

Anno Domini m^o cc. sexagesimo statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. ¶ Cum ad honorem gloriosæ Virginis anno præterito generale capitulum duxerit statuendum, quod missa quæ in sabbatis de eadem cantari consuevit, pro aliqua missa quæ cum uno ministro cantari debeat nullatenus omittatur, sic declarat idem capitulum generale, quod sollempnes vigiliæ quæ eveniunt sabbatis et sabbata infra octavis apparitionis et ascensionis, et octavæ sanctorum, et officia defunctorum missas suas habeant, diffinitione prius edita non obstante. ¶ Cum non in merito super austeritate quorundam abbatum ordinis, qui ad cessionem suos compellunt filios, litteras super hoc et juramenta instantissime requirentes, clamosa insinuatio pervenit ad capitulum generale, volens idem capitulum austeritates hujusmodi provide (ordinare)⁴ refrænare, ordinat et diffinit quod a patribus abbatibus de cetero hujusmodi litteræ seu juramenta nullatenus requirantur a filiis, et si requisita fuerint filii ipsorum dare minime teneantur. Patres vero abbates qui contravenire præsumpserint, gradum altaris non ascendant donec litteras reddiderint memoratas. Et filios suos a præstitis absolverint juramentis. Et nihilominus se recognoscant in capitulo generali. Si quæ vero litteræ jam sint super præmissis, dare nullum robur obtineant firmitatis. ¶ Cum sanctissimus pater beatus Bernardus Clarevallis ordinem universum tamquam supernæ claritatis radius doctrinis peritus et exemplis feliciter edoceat et illustre, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod per totum ordinem in die sollempnitatis ipsius de cetero sermo in capitulo habeatur, et conversi nihilominus laborabunt. ¶ Pervenit ad audientiam capituli generalis quod quædam personæ ordinis contra ipsius ordinis instituta quasdam allegant consuetudines, volentes prætextu ipsarum originalibus statutis ipsius ordinis obviare. Quare decrevit idem capitulum generale consuetudines quæ sunt contra beati Benedicti regulam ac ejusdem ordinis communia instituta, esse penitus irritas et inanes. Si quis autem eisdem consuetudinibus pertinaciter adhærere voluerit, si abbas fuerit per xxⁱⁱ dies sit extra stallum abbatis et omni vj^a feria in pane et aqua, usque ad sequens capitulum generale, in quo super hoc veniam petens a præsidente graviter puniatur. Monachi

A. D.
1260.

f. 6r.

⁴ Underdotted, and both word and dots crossed out by red lines.

rem vel conversi in pœna conspiratorum a domibus propriis emittantur. (Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut moniales ordinis ad minus septies in anno sanctam communionem recipiant, vel etiam pluries si earum visitatoribus viderit expedire.)^a ¶ In electionibus abbatum de quibus distinctum est a capitulo generali quod sint competentis litteraturæ, competentem litteraturam sic interpretatur capitulum generale quod sciant loqui litteratè, et competenter proponere verbis Dei. Cum Reverendus pater noster dominus J., T^{ti} sancti Laurentii in Lucina, presbiter cardinalis, protector ordinis, et in gratiarum et indulgentiarum impetratione in curia domini pape promptus adiutor, nuper aliquibus abbatibus ordinis quendam indulgentiam et celebrationem minorum ordinum in domibus ordinis impetraverit, propter devitandum scandalum dyocesanorum, generale capitulum ordinis et diffinit ad præsens ut ipsa indulgentia aliquis uti (non) præsumat, sine licentia capituli generalis.

Nullus de ordine nostro pro aliqua persona vel ecclesia quæ non sit de ordine nostro fidejussorem se constituat per litteras seu per sigilla, se vel ecclesiam suam obligare præsumat, nec etiam ab aliquo mutuum accipiat ut ab aliquo mutuet. Si quis autem abbas per se vel per interpositam personam contravenire præsumpserit, ipso facto auctoritate summi pontificis ab omni administratione spiritualium et temporalium noverit se suspensum. Si vero summa contracti mutui seu obligationis xx^{ti} librarum Turonensium valorum excesserit, ipso facto sit depositus a regimine abbatiæ, et nihilominus carceri mancipetur usque ad nutum capituli generalis. Monachi vero vel conversi de quorum consilio factum fuerit, a domo propria eliminentur, non reversuri donec abbatis indemnitati fuerit restituta. Nec aliquis mutuet pecuniam alicui qui non sit de ordine nostro, ultra summam xx^{ti} librarum; abbas qui contrafacere præsumpserit, veniam petet in capitulo generali. Quicumque vero sine conscientia abbatis sui tale quid præsumpserit, omni vj^a feria sit in pane et aqua per annum. Deposita vero in domibus nostris non suscipiantur, nisi ad minus de conscientia trium fratrum, et hoc adjussum abbatis et sub bono testimonio reddantur. Abbas autem provideat studiose quomodo commissa fideliter custodiantur. Sententias vero super hujusmodi materia in distinctione xj^a capitulo vij^o et viij^o sanctas penitus revocamus.

¶ Anno Domini m^o cc^o lx^o primo, statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium, in capitulo generali.

Cum per statutum anno præterito factum a capitulo generali, abbatibus qui cedunt videatur derogari humilitati eo obedientiæ monachali, idem capitulum statutum hujusmodi duxit penitus revocandum. Cum frequenter abbates postulare soleant quod sint ad tempus a susceptione hospitem absoluti, provida deliberatione dictum capitulum ordinat et diffinit, quod cum nos teneamur jam plus in ordine existentibus quam secularibus qui petunt ordini sociari, in domibus illis quæ a susceptione hospitem absolvuntur, quamdiu durabit hujusmodi absolutio, novicii non recipiantur ibidem, nec nova et sumptuosa ædificatio (sic) non construantur. Sed ruinosæ tantummodo reparari concedit dictum capitulum generale. Festum beati Bernabæ apostoli si in vigilia Penthecostis evenerit, usque ad quintam feriam post festum penthecostis differatur. Cum de diversis regionibus clamor devenerit ad capitulum generale quod episcopi et alii ecclesiarum prælati communia privilegia et in-

^a Crossed out, and "n. dr" written in margin.

⁶ TtTuli.

dulgentias ordinis infringere molliuntur, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod in singulis provinciis ubi aliquid tale exortum fuerit, tres abbates qui in illa provincia in ordine priores extiterint ad instantiam abbatum afflictorum, inquisita prius causa, et cause merito (*sic*),^{6a} videlicet, si dicti afflicti bonam causam habuerint, et communia ordinis privilegia et indulgentiæ impetantur, universos⁷ abbates ejusdem provinciæ per se vel per procuratorem ydoneum in ipsa causa procedant pro ut melius et salubrius viderint expedire. Commititur autem abbati Morimundi in prædictis ordinatio provinciæ Maguntinæ, eo quod spaciosa sit nimis, et longissima videatur. Cum super evagatione monachorum qui abbates proprios præ egrediendi licencia inquietant, refrænationem apponere decrevit capitulum generale, ordinat et diffinit quod quicumque monachus vel conversus per inquietacionem abbatis licenciam obtinuerit et egressus fuerit, super hoc in sequenti visitatione veniam inde petat, ad visitoris arbitrium puniendus. Cum olim in diffinitionibus ordinis, sit statutum quod tales in conversos recipiantur qui possint laborem unius mercenarii compensare, ordinat capitulum generale quod quicumque conversus laborem sibi injunctum noluerit ad implere, redigatur ad familiaris habitum usque ad nutum visitoris, et pane vescatur interim grossiori. Restrictio pitanciarum olim in diffinitionibus edita auctoritate capituli generalis ab omnibus inviolabiliter observetur. Transgressores autem si abbates fuerint veniam inde petant in capitulo generali. Cum ex perceptione sanguinis Domini, quem post sanctam communionem solent accipere personæ ordinis, pericula gravia jam evenerint, et possint evenire in posterum graviora, ordinat capitulum quod monachi et conversi, et moniales ordinis, exeptis ministris altaris, ad calicem more solito non accedant. Cum per diversis casibus seu necessitatibus frequenter contingere soleant, quod abbates grangias in manibus secularium sub annuo censu sive aliis modis committant, præcipitur auctoritate capituli generalis quod in grangiis secularibus in quacunque forma, seu quocunque modo traditis et tradendis, semper personis ordinis hospitalitatis gratia conservetur. Quæstionem in capitulo propositam quoto anno abbates ordinis remittere possint hospites ad se missos, sic determinat capitulum generale, quod nullus abbas hospitem ad se missum infra annum remittere audeat, nisi in casibus in quibus suum proprium ad domum aliam duceret emittendum.

f. 8.

f. 8v.

Anno Domini m^o cc^o lx^o secundo, statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali.

A. D.
1262.

Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod cum collectæ fiunt in ordine, patres abbates inter duos quæ ratione filiationis spectant ad eos summam inpositam seu inponendam secundum vires facultatum sive reddituum teste conscientia æqualiter dividant, nichil super addentes. Nichil ad usus proprios retinentes præter moderatas expensas seu usuras, si aliquas propter hoc solvere oportuerit aliquibus filiis abbatibus ad distributionem hujusmodi convocatis. Ita tamen quod ipsi patres Abbates ad solvendum pro rata sua secundum legem superius inpositam eorum filiis sunt astricti, et possunt et debent dicti patres filios suos ad solvendum compellere auctoritate capituli generalis. Qui vero fraudulenter contra formam venerint suprascriptam, auctoritate ejusdem capituli noverint se suspensos. Item statuit et ordinat idem capitulum generale quod nullus pro culpa sua emissus ad petitionem

f. 9.

^{6a} Read "causa merita."⁷ Read "un versi."

- secularium ad reversionis^a admittatur. Quæstionem propositam in capitulo generali quis deberet vestire hospites in alienis domibus existentes, sic discernit idem capitulum generale, quod si domus in qua fuerit hospes vestimenta generaliter non habuerit illo anno abbas proprius eidem in vestibus providere teneatur. Auctoritate capituli generalis inhibetur abbatibus ordinis universi, ne per litteras se obligent de aliquo recipiendo in monachum vel conversum, litteras autem jam super hoc datas, nullius esse roboris denuntiat capitulum generale. Item ordinat capitulum generale quod ad denuntiationem unius, inquisitio nullatenus committatur nisi denunciator ad talionem se duxerit obligandum. Item ordinat capitulum generale quod abbas Vallis Magnæ in domo secularium ordinis in monte Pessulano studentium eandem jurisdictionem et auctoritatem in providendo seu absolvendo habeat quam habet
- f. 9v. dominus abbas Clarevallensis in domo scholarium Parisiensium, maxime cum dicta domus sit membrum proprium Vallis Magnæ,^{2a} et insuper eisdem privilegiis consuetudinibus et indulgentiis omnibus gaudeant quibus dicti scolares Parisienses gaudent, et hac tenus sunt gavis, salva semper hospitalitatis gratia quæ in dicta domo de Monte Pessulano debet hospitibus exhiberi. Item concedit et indulget capitulum generale quod conversi monialium, cum per abbatias ordinis eos transire contigerit, recipiantur in refectoriis conversorum dum modo conversis ordinis conformati sint in habitu et tonsura. Ad venerationem Corporis Jhesu Christi et ad securitatem majorem ordinat capitulum generale quod Abbates qui voluerint et potuerint aliquod vas ydoneum sibi studeant comparare in quo Corpus Dominicum ad communicandum infirmos securius quam in calice deferatur. Cum quidam Abbates de non veniendo ad generale capitulum ratione paupertatis se excusent, decrevit idem capitulum generale excusationem hujusmodi nullum esse, et addit quod qui hujusmodi prætextu ad generale capitulum eo anno non venerint quo tenentur, pœnam peragant in usibus constitutam. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod cum aliquis abbas alicui monacho vel converso suo, aliquam grangiam suam ad firmam concedit, soluto censu in quo tenetur, conversus vel monachus abbatiæ residuum bonorum grangie sibi commissæ sibi non appropriet, nec præter ordinationem abbatis aliquid inde facere audeat vel presumat. Item super ingressu mulierum in abbatias ordinis, auctoritate papalium litterarum ordinat capitulum generale quod diffinicio super hoc olim edita ab omnibus observetur. Item festum xi millium virginum cum duabus missis fiat per ordinem universarum, et conversi laborabunt.
- A.D. 1263. Anno Domini m°. cc°. lx°. tercio statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali.

Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod principium diffinitionum ab omnibus uniformiter conscribatur in hunc modum; Anno Domini etc. Statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali, quæstionem proponitam in capitulo generali, videlicet quis absolvere debeat illos in quos sententiæ feruntur ex delegatione ipsius capituli vel præcepto, sic determinat idem capitulum generale, quod abbates suos absolvant subditos et ipsi a patribus abbatibus beneficium absolutionis obtineant, si ipsos in hujus sententias contigerit incidisse. Cum contra omnes fugitivos ordinis generale capitulum olim pœnas

^a Read "reversionem."

^{2a} See note 20.

ediderit competentes ad testificandum excessus eorum multiplices, etiam nunc pœnis duxit addere memoratis, quod cum ad ordinem redierint vestimentis novis usque ad tres annos careant, et ad ministracionem aliquo modo spiritualium sive temporalium nullatenus assequantur, et quem quidem ex illis suæ salutis prodigi in confusionem ordinis et scandalum plurimorum in regulari habitu non verentur per seculum evagari, ipsos deteriores conditionis esse nostro in merito judicans capitulum generale, pœnas prædictas eis statuit infligendas, et quod non equitent in futurum nisi de licentia capituli generalis. Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod cum super aliquo alicujus excessu inquisitio committitur a capitulo generali, inquisitione pendente, pater f. 10v. abbas, illo articulo excepto super quo commissio facta est, jurisdictionem paternam potest in filium in aliis exercere, ita tamen quod si medio tempore ipsius filii non ex causa dictæ commissionis suam receperit cessionem, causam ipsam exponat in sequenti capitulo generali. Diffinitioni olim editæ de usu sive de ministratione carniū addit capitulum generale, quod si personæ ordinis eundo ad curiam sive redeundo, contra diffinitionem venerint memoratam, quacunque impetrata licencia seu etiam gratis oblata, sint in pane et aqua pro singulis vicibus una die. Inhibetur districtæ auctoritate capituli generalis ne abbates vel monachi aliquod genus pellium secum deferant ad utendum, quod si forte propter eminens ægritudinis periculum aliquis transgressus fuerit, monachi tempore visitationis se in capitulo recognoscant, ad visitatoris arbitrium puniendi, abbates vero super hoc veniam petant in capitulo generali, quod si facere neglexerint, gradum altaris quousque taliter recognoverint non ascendunt; diffinitio vero superlata anno præterito revocatur. Diffinitioni olim editæ de pueris ordinis apud Divionem vel in viam capituli rixantibus et ducentibus choreas, seu aliquid tale facientibus unde scandalum ordini oriatur, addit capitulum generale, quod quamdiu abbates tales secum retinuerint, a vino abstineant omni die, et abbates ante ingressum Divionem in via capituli suis servientibus non negligant hanc pœnam nuntiare. Cum per domini papæ privilegium sit inhibitum, ne de confessionibus vel absolutionibus monialium se aliqui intromittere audiant, nisi de patris abbatis licencia speciali, auctoritate capituli generalis inhibetur abbatibus ordinis universi ne licenciam hujusmodi alicui personæ quæ non sit de ordine nostro concedere audeant vel præsumant. Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut monachi in abbatibus monialium desistentes ibidem de cetero carnes manducare non præsumant. Item conceditur abbati et conventui Athanacen⁹ quod cum ad domos ordinis nostri diverterint, in rectoriis nostris admittentur. Idem conceditur abbati et conventui Sancti Germani Parisiensis. Itam de illis qui vadunt ad curiam vel mittuntur, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod diffinitio olim edita super hoc observetur, hoc addito, quod, causis itineris expositis patri Abbati, si infra sex dietas poterit inveniro idem, pater causas prædictas domino Cist⁹ per litteras suas significet, nec possit pater abbas a via filium prohibere quin vadat ad curiam, secundum quod in diffinitione continetur.

Anno Domini m°. cc°. lx°. iiij°. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in A. D. 1264.
capitulo generali.

⁹ ATANACUM, vulgo *La place d'Ainay*, locus extra Lugdunum olim . . . Hodie Monasterium ibi (Hofmann, Lex. 1698).

Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod diffinitio anno præterito edita de pueris abbatum ad capitulum generale venientibus et Cistercium ingredientibus penitus revocatur. Illa vero diffinitio olim edita quæ v^a distinctione viij^o. capitulo continetur, ab omnibus inviolabiliter observetur.

- A. D. 1266. f. 11v. Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lxxj^o. statuit et ordinat capitulum generale, cum conversi et servientes ad abbatias et grangias ordinis cum curribus et quadrigis officialibus locorum, et magistris super suo et equorum suorum metu existant multipliciter inportuni, volens generale capitulum eorum in oportunitatibus congruis remediis obviare, duxit proinde statuendum quod cum ad loca seu grangias convenerint memoratas, hiis solum modo sint contenti, quæ ab officialibus seu grangiarum magistris eis fuerint liberaliter ministrata. Dicti autem officiales et magistri ea circa eos discrecione ministrando utantur, quod nec ipsos officiales nec magistros petencium inoportunitas scandalizet ministrantium parcitas vel tenacitas sit petentibus occasio vel materia conquerendi. Conceditur autem adducentibus salmones et sepas ad usum capituli generalis, quod eisdem in vecturis provideant qui voluerint, et qui noluerint minime teneantur, nisi forte equi eorum defecerint, et hæc faciant secundum communem ordinis caritatem. Et cum eos ab abbatibus discedere contigerit, panis, caseus, et consimilia pro victualibus pro una tantum refectiione eisdem ministretur. Cum super citationibus abbatum clamor validus in auribus capituli generalis insouuerit, quod patres abbates seu visitatores qui ab eis diriguntur abbates, ad maternas vel ad alias quascunque citant abbatias, et huic gravi querimonie volens medelam adhibere, capitulum generale ordinat et diffinit ut nulli patrum seu visitorum de cetero ad aliam quam ad abbatiam cui idem abbas præfuerit, citare liceat. Sed in visitationibus pro ut debuerint omnia compleantur. Si vero contra abbatem deprivationis sententia danda fuerit, et in ipsa domo contra abbatem non possint tute procedere, ipsum abbatem ad tutiorem et propinquiorem abbatiam citare poterunt, et in citatum præsentem vel futurum absentem si citatus fuerit et venire contempserit ex certa deprivationis causa ibidem animadvertere liceat si viderint expedire. Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod cum aliquæ commissiones contra aliquas personas ordinis a capitulo generali committuntur, in ipsis commissionibus certi exprimantur articuli in ipso capitulo compositi, super quos fuerit inquirendum, et de hiisdem articulis sigillatis fiat copia tam partibus quam inquisitoribus a capitulo constitutis, et anno sequenti præsententur hiidem articuli capitulo generali ut ibi liquidæ possint, si processerint secundum formam sibi traditam, nec aliquæ litteræ nomine capituli generalis sigillantur. Exceptis questionibus et orationum litteris, nisi prius coram diffinitoribus recitentur. Cum per apostasyam monachorum et conversorum ordo lædatur enormiter et maxime ex pluralitate vestium quas secum deferunt ad seculum multa fiant incommoda, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut monachi et conversi quos apostatare contigerit, si plus quam duas tunicas et cuculam monachus, conversus vero capam ad seculum deportare presumpserit, pro furto residuum habeatur. Ad conservationem pacis et remotionem scandalorum quæ possent inter ordinem nostrum et ordinem Fratrum Minorum et Prædicatorum in posterum suboriri, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut nulla persona illorum de cetero ad ordinem nostrum recipiatur, nisi de capiti generalis licencia speciali, etiam si habeat litteras commendaticias, vel suorum

licentiam prælatorum, maxime cum viderimus litteram sanctissimi patris f. 12^o. domini Clementis papæ inhibitionem hujusmodi continentem. Abbati- bus Friayæ conceditur auctoritate capituli generalis, quod tercio anno vicissim veniant ad ipsum capitulum generale, ita tamen quod duæ ipsorum ad minus singulis annis venire personaliter non omittant. Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod notarii capituli jure jurent eo modo quemadmodum a diffinitoribus est statutum. Officium beati Nichomedis, quod impeditur propter octavas Virginis gloriosæ, in alia festivitate sua, scilicet prima die mensis Junii plenarie dicatur, sicut in gradalibus est statutum, et habeat commemorationem suam in octabis beatæ Virginis secundum quod hactenus fieri consuevit. Districte præ- cipitur auctoritate capituli generalis, ne monachi qui veniunt cum abbatibus, et intrant Cistercium tempore capituli generalis ponantur in infirmitorio qui infirmitatem non habent evidentem, sed continue sint cum aliis monachis in conventu. Auctoritate capituli generalis districtius inhibetur ne de cetero occasione aliqua elemosinarii seu pitanciarii seu quocunque nomine censeantur ad faciendas conventui pitancias generales se intromittant, sed omnes elemosinæ ad nutum abbatum prout melius judicaverint expendantur.

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lx^o. vij^o. statuta sunt apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. A. D.
1267.

In primis, cum super fugitivorum discussibus et excessibus eorundem clamor devenit frequenter ad aures capituli generalis, ad refrænandum eorum excessus multiplices, idem generale capitulum duxit provide statuendum, quod fugitivi qui secundum regulam usque tercio recipiuntur, semel tamen ad familiaris habitum admittantur. Hoc pro- viso, quod si familiaris habitum recipere noluerint aut portare, dentur, si f. 13. petierint aut maluerint, hiis litteræ generales. Si vero, suscepto habitu familiari, ad seculum egressi fuerint, vel tale quid commiserint pro quo monachus meretur emitti, nullus de ordine eidem ulterius providere teneatur, sed litteras generales de quibus superius est expressum; eis autem in familiari habitu existentibus ad horas vigiliorum venire in eccle- siam extra chorum, et conventus jejunia prosequuntur. Item inspectores de ordine quibus committitur a capitulo generali quod ad loca ubi nostri ordinis monasteria sunt fundata, sive ordini incorporanda, personaliter accedant, de possessionibus, redditibus, proventibus et ædificiis diligenter inquirant, et, taxato numero personarum, et diligenti consideratione habita de hiis quæ sufficere per annum ad sustentationem poterunt eorundem, fideliter et non fallaciter super præmissis dicto capitulo generali referant veritatem, et ad hoc faciendum eosdem inspectores in virtute obedientiæ constringit ipsum capitulum generale. Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod ad requisitionem monachorum nulla deinceps a capitulo generali inquisitio committatur. Sed vicini Abbates si intellexerint quod aliquis abbas male tractet monachos suos, et pater abbas in dissimula- tione pertranseat in præmissis, tanquam ordinis zelatores denuntient capi- tulum generale, et causas seu articulos expriment in quibus dicti monachi male tractati fuerint ab abbate; pater vero abbas pro dissimulatione hujus- modi in capitulo generale proclametur, ad arbitrium ipsius capituli gene- ralis puniendus. Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod abbates qui pro crimine metu pænæ cedunt vel etiam deponuntur, aut in domibus in quibus abbatizaverant de licencia patris abbatis remaneant, aut ad f. 13^o. domos de quibus prius professi fuerant, revertantur. Ita tamen quod

nullus ex eis promovetur in priorem, subpriorem, cellerarium, vel confessorum. Item moniales quæ pro culpis suis exigentibus ad domos alias emittuntur, si cum litteris patris abbatis vel visitoris sui venerint, abbatissæ ad quas missæ fuerint recipere teneantur, et ad receptionem earum per visitatores auctoritate ordinis compellantur. Item inhibetur auctoritate capituli generalis abbatibus ordinis universi ne litteras suas super advocatia sua seu custodia abbatiarum suarum aliquibus nobilibus dare audeant vel præsumant. Item cum per abbatem Clarevallensem innotuerit capitulum generale quod dominus papa negotium Calatraviæ commiserit capitulo generali, ipsum capitulum generale ordinat et diffinit quod monachus quam abbas Morimundi in domo de Calatravia in priorem constituerit. Idem confessiones audiat, vel ille seu illi qui dicto priore confessores in illa domo fuerint constituti, et tam dictus prior quam instituti ab eo, absolvendi fratres Calatraviæ liberam habeant potestatem. Item ordinat et diffinit capitulum generale quod abbates qui in tempore capituli generalis in Cistercium pueros adducunt, veniam petant in capitulo generali, ad ipsius capituli arbitrium puniendi, illis exceptis qui conversos non habent, vel quorum conversi in via capituli infirmi remanebunt. Item moniales ordinis quæ provisos suos consueverunt appellare præpositos, eos ulterius non præpositos vel priores, sed provisos appellent, nec eos ulterius eligant vel affirmant, nisi de visitoris sui licencia speciali. Item cum per frequentes conspiratorum nequicias ordinis fama lædatur enormiter, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut abbates qui pœnam conspiratorum minuere presumpserint vel infringere eisdem neglexerint, omni vj^a feria sint in pane et aqua, et anno sequenti super veniam petant in capitulo generali. Et patribus abbatibus committitur auctoritate capituli generalis, ut in suis visitationibus inquirent de conspiratorum excessibus, et, si ipsum abbatem remissum invenerint in præmissis, præfatam penitentiam injungere non omittant.

- A. D. 1268. Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lx^o. viij^o. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. In primis, cum super monialium discussibus et excessibus eorundem clamor aures capituli generalis impulsaverit frequenter, et, ad refrenand. excessus eorundem multiplices, idem capitulum generale duxit provide statuendum ut moniales quas incorporari de cetero ordine nostro contigerit perpetuo quocunque potuerint firmiter ante incorporationis assensum firmiter includantur. Item, cum ad audientiam capituli generalis clamorosa pervenerit insinuatio quod quidam in electionibus, visitationibus, correptionibus, seculares vel quascunque personas convocant vel convocari consentiunt, quorum terrore vel malicia, visitatores quæ Dei sunt et ordinis statuere et corrigere impediuntur, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut quisque de cetero id aptemptare presumpserit vel fieri consenserint, pœnæ conspiratorum subjaceant per omnia si deprehensi fuerint vel convicti, nec patres abbates seu quicumque prædictorum occasione venerint, quamdiu ibidem tales fuerint, nullatenus officium jam inceptum exsequuntur. Item deliberatione provida præcipit capitulum
- 14v. generale patribus abbatibus quatinus filiis suis præcipiant et injungant ut creditoribus suis solvant debita in quibus eis tenentur, et ad hoc ipsos compellant auctoritate capituli generalis. Item auctoritate capituli generalis inhibetur abbatibus ordinis universi ne de cetero utantur ciphis cum pedibus argenteis in refectorio vel in infirmitorio vel cameris, sed ad usus tantum hospitum habeantur. Inhibetur abbatibus denuo creatis et conversis noviter ad capitulum venientibus, quod nil præsumant dare

in Divione vel in via ratione novitatis. Item diffinitioni olim editæ in distinctione vij^a quæ incipit sic, Abbas depositus, hoc additur, quod abbati deposito turpi et enormi crimine, de licencia patris abbatis in domo in qua abbatizavit remanere liceat eidem, aut domum a qua in abbatem illius domus assumptus est revertatur. Ita tamen quod in priorem, cellarium, subpriorem, aut confessorem minime promoveatur, nisi de licencia capituli generalis; diffinio super hæc edita anno præterito revocatur. Item super recepcione fratrum minorum et prædicatorum habitum nostri ordinis cum quibuscunque litteris implorantium, diffinio super hæc olim edita inviolabiliter observetur. Item diffinitioni olim editæ anno lx^o j^o de convocandis abbatibus quæ sic incipit, Si contingat quod episcopi vel prælati ordinis privilegio infringere moliantur, hoc additur, quod illi tres abbates majores illius provinciæ vel in diffinitione continetur ad conveniendum et contribuendum ceteros abbates compellant auctoritate capituli generalis. Item festum beati Juliani, quod vj^o Kalendas Februarii fieri solebat, in crastino Agnetis ij^o fiat, et fiant omnia sicut de beato Remigio, exceptis abbatibus illius dyocesis, qui, si voluerint, ea die faciant, qua fit in ecclesia f. 15. Cathedrali.

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lx. nono statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali.

A. D.
1269.

In primis, inhibetur districte patribus ordinis universi ne de cetero conventus monialium^{9a} vel emittant nisi de licencia petita et obtenta a capitulo generali, et taxetur numerus monialium pro suarum modulo facultatum. Item bono nomini ordinis et utilitati in posterum consulendo inhibetur districte a capitulo generali, ne quis abbas seu persona ordinis aliquam grangiam, cellarium, seu membrum aliquod, quæ ad hospitalitatem tenentur et debent personis ordinis ministrare, vendant vel distrahant quoquomodo sine speciali licencia petita et obtenta a capitulo generali, non obstantibus diffinitionibus ab ipso capitulo super antea diffinitis. Item districtissime inhibetur a capitulo generali ne aliquis abbas, monachus, conversus, de cetero utatur almucius pelliciis vel panninis, qui vero usus fuerit, abbates in capitulo generali, monachi vel conversi in visitationibus, veniam petant prout de usu pellium fieri consuevit. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale, quod si aliquando homines alicujus monasterii capiuntur occasione monasterii, vel quas a monasterio possidet, abbas cujus homines sic capti fuerint vel mandatum ipsius pro ipsis fidei-jubere poterit in tanto quanto de bonis ipsorum hominum habebunt in propria potestate. Item antiquum statutum de monachis pro culpis emissis inviolabiliter observetur, qui vero ipsos retinere noluerint veniam inde petant in capitulo generali, ad ipsius capituli arbitrium puniendi. Item electionem in domo de Vaucell'¹⁰ factam canonice de fratre Guillelmo de Gandavo, monacho dictæ domus, quam audivit capitulum generale a f. 15v. patre abbate fuisse totaliter refutatum injuste, prout est in præsentia diffinitorum per testes legitimos comprobatum, dictam electionem fratris Guillelmi prædicti, capitulum generale comprobatur et confirmatur. Institutionem autem alterius, scilicet fratris Johannis monachi Clarevallensis, nullam penitus esse judicando. Committitur abbatibus Caricampi¹¹ et Balaniciis¹² quod dictum fratrem Guillelmum in stallum abbatis conducant,

^{9a} A word omitted, perhaps "accipiant."

¹⁰ Vaucelles, in the diocese of Cambray.—Janauschek. p. 24.

¹¹ Arvicampus, Kilcooly, Cari-Campi

abbatia, in the diocese of Cashel.—Jan. p. 183.

¹² Valloriæ, Valloires, de Ballanciis, in the diocese of Amiens.—Jan. p. 52.

- et eidem sigillum cum c'a^{12a} tribuant, et conventui de Vacell' ut eidem tanquam abbati suo inducant, auctoritate capituli generalis. Item, honestati et commoditati ordinis providendo, districte præcipitur abbatibus ordinis universi quod tam sibi quam monachis suis a curiositate vestium summpere caveant, et quod tam cuculæ quam manicæ cucularum non siut nimis longæ, sed mensuratæ secundum decretum nostræ regulæ, et quod tam abbates quam monachi cuculis albis utantur, in chaustriis (*sic*) et in choro horis matutinalibus, et maxime in locis et terris ubi haberi poterunt competenter. Item, super excusatione Abbatum qui se excusant per litteras de veniendo ad capitulum generale, statuit idem capitulum generale quod duo abbates in p^a 13 sessione capituli ab abbate Cist' assignentur, qui omnes litteras exequatorias recipiant et examinent, et conscribant in rotulo nomina singulorum cum causis exequatoriis pro ut brevius poterunt, et scriptum rotulum diffinitoribus cum primo sederint repræsentent. Item diffinitio olim edita a capitulo generali, Distinctio x^a. capitulo xx^o quæ sic incipit, Mulieribus omnibus etc. observetur inviolabiter melius solito per domos ordinis universi. Diffinitiones de esu
- f. 16. carnis in abbatibus editæ, Distinctio xiiij^a. capitulo iij^o. quæ sic incipit, Episcopis vel aliis etc. hoc additur quod abbates qui in domibus carnes ministraverint secularibus vel fecerint ministrari, veniam inde petant in capitulo generali. Reliqui vero tam officiales quam monachi vel conversi qui secularibus carnes ministraverint omni vj^a. feria sint in pane et aqua usque ad capitulum generale, præter quam in hospicio pauperum et infirmorum. Exceptis personis in abbatibus assidue commorantibus, si eis ab abbate et conventu carnes comedere extra terminos sit indultum. Item districtius inhibetur a capitulo generali ne qua persona ordinis ad preces cujuscunque litteras continentes petitiones hystoriarum, anniversariorum, festorum, vel missarum procuret, portet, vel deportari faciat ad capitulum generale. Qui vero procuraverit, portaverit, vel deportari fecerit, tribus diebus sit in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua. Inquirant autem patres abbates diligenter in visitationibus filiarum, et si invenerint historias, missas, vel anniversaria seu festa, per aliquem abbatem procurata a capitulo generali sine consensu conventuum, hujusmodi historias missas vel anniversaria seu festa ducant in irritum, et inane. Item cum sanctissimus pater noster et dominus bonæ memoriæ Clemens papa nobis scriptis suis reliquerit propter honestatem ordinis quod nulli personæ nostri ordinis nunquam plusquam duo fercula piscium ministratur, inhibens ne quis præsumat de pluribus, si forte fuerit ministratum; Capitulum generale transgressoribus hujus constitutionis tam sanctæ tam necessariæ cupiens obviare, præcipit quod abbates transgressores hujus inhibitionis tam præsumentes quam ministrantes hujusmodi ministratis veniam petant in capitulo generali ad præsentis arbitrium, puniendi monachi vero qui
- f. 16v. ministraverint et conversi pro qualibet transgressione uno die panis et aquæ pœnitenciam sustinebunt. Item verbum illud quod frequenter in diffinitionibus continetur, qui fecerit hoc vel illud ipso facto sciat se depositum vel sit depositus, modificat taliter capitulum generale et temperat, quod quilibet abbas pro vero abbate semper habeatur ab omnibus donec ab ipso patre vel ab eo cui vices suas commiserit, seu auctoritate capituli generalis fuerit depositus nunciatus. Tenebitur autem pater

^{12a} Clavibus? According to the existing Cistercian *Rituale* "claves monasterii in

pelvicula" are delivered together with the seal.

¹³ Prima?

abbas, vel ille cui vices suas commiserit, nunciationem hujus depositionis generali capitulo per se vel per suas litteras intimare, pro ut est de depositionibus constitutum, monachi vero qui contra statutum tam necessarium et honestum aliquid fecerint, conspiratorum sententiæ subiaceant in instanti. Item diffinitioni olim editæ de empcone et vendicione, Distinctio xij^a capitulo iij^o. quæ sic incipit ; Si in aliqua ordine nostri domo vinum, etc. hoc additur, quod mulieres et lusores nullatenus admittantur, transgressores vero diffinitionis tam commodæ quam honestæ, ad domum propriam revocentur, et pro qualibet transgressione tribus diebus pœnam sustineant levis culpæ, uno eorum in pane et aqua, nec emat aliqua persona ordinis vinum ut carius revendatur, nec præsumat aliqua persona ordinis domum conducere ut in ipsa faciat vinum vendi, maxime in Parisiensi civitate, in qua fons et excellencia totius clericalis scientiæ residet et regiæ potestatis, ne speculum famosi nostri ordinis in tantorum oculis macula deformetur. Item abbates et monachi, tam directi in via quam in grangiis et cellariis commorantes, communia observent jejunia pro ut in nostra regula continentur, nec liceat alicui prælato ordinis super hoc aliquatenus dispensare, nisi in locis et casibus ab ordine approbatis. Item contineatur in usibus quod paschalis cereus trium librarum quantitatem panis regularis non excedat f. 17. sic intelligit et vult intelligi capitulo generale quod idem cereus paschalis quantitatem decem librarum ad pondus Trecenti¹⁴ nullatenus non excedat, nec accendantur torticia vel cerei in elevatione hostii salutaris, nec plura luminaria circa altaria in sollempnitatibus accendantur nisi quod continetur in diffinitionibus, Distinctio i^a capitulo ix^o. que sic incipit. Cruces pictas etc. Abbates vero in quorum domibus secus præceptum fuerit, veniam petant in capitulo generali. Item volens capitulo generale delictorum periculis obviare, inhibet omnibus officialibus, monachis, et conversis ne aliquod mutuum contrahant sive tradant sine abbatis sui licencia speciali ; qui autem contraverit, proprietariorum et furum pœnam et punitiam sustinebunt, nec ponat se aliquis abbas obsidem pro aliqua persona nostri ordinis vel etiam seculari, quamdiu vero aliquis abbas obses fuerit non nisi panem comedat et aquam et jejundet.

Anno Domini m^o cc^o lxx^o. Item nomina et ætates abbatiarum quæ non sunt scripta in tabula anno sequenti deferantur ad capitulo generale, et cantori Cist' præsententur ad petitionem venerabilium patrum nostrorum et dominorum nostrorum et ordinis defensorum domini Johannis Portuensis et Sanctæ Rufinæ episcopi cardinalis, et domini G. TT. sancti Laurentii in Lucina presbiteri cardinalis, districte inhibetur a capitulo generali, ne aliqua persona ordinis secularibus principibus vel dominis de cetero concedatur, præcipue cum multa mala provenire per concessionem hujusmodi dinoscantur. Item, abbatum de Portugallia, de Galatia, de Legionem, de Navarra, de Catholonia,¹⁵ volens laboribus et expensis pro locorum distancia parcere, capitulo generale statuit ut abbates de Portugallia et de Galatia anno iij^o, de Legionem, de Castella anno iij^o, de Arrergonia, Navarra, et Catholonia anno ij^o, ad capitulo generale deinceps venire teneantur. Item statuit et ordinat capitulo generale quod diffinitio facta anno præterito de Abbate Secretiæ¹⁶ iterum scribatur, et ab omnibus observetur. Abbas Secretiæ qui de causa commissa a capitulo generali neglexit, quid inde auctum sit prædicto capitulo

A.D.
1270.

¹⁴ Troy weight, i.e., of Troyes in France.

¹⁵ The provinces meant are, Portugal, Galicia, Leon, Navarre, and Catalonia,

all within the bounds of the distant peninsula.

¹⁶ Not identified.

nunciare pro ut continetur in distinctione vj^a capitulo xxij^o xx^u diebus sic extra stallum abbatis in choro suo vel etiam alieno prout continetur distinctione eadem, capitulo xx^o, circa finem, et super hoc veniam petat in sequenti capitulo generali. Eandem pœnam sustineant de cetero abbates qui de causis sibi commissis a capitulo generali nunciare neglexerint quid inde auctum sit capitulo generali proximo subsequenti. Item ad petitionem domini Metensis electi, inhibetur personis ordinis ne contra Metensem Ecclesiam pro magnatibus ministrales se constituent seu ballivos.

A.D. 1271. Anno Domini m^o cc^o lxx^o j^o statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. In primis quæstionem propositam anno præterito quid importat quando interdicatur monachis ab abbatibus gradus altaris

- ascensio ob causam aliquam, et in quam pœnam incidant transgressores, sic intelligit capitulum generale, quod transgressores hujusmodi qui se divinis ingesserint, pœnam inobedientiæ incurrunt, quam interpretat Capitulum generale ut tribus diebus pœnitentiam peragant levis culpæ. Diffinitione super hoc anno præterito edita revocata. Item diffinitioni olim editæ de ingressu monachorum in Cistercium tempore capituli generalis, Distinctio v^a. Distinctio ¹⁶ viij^a quæ sic incipit, Nullus, etc., hoc additur
- f. 18. quod nullus monachus ingrediatur Cistercium tempore capituli generalis, nec aliquis pro aliquo introducendo de cetero intercedat. Item cum quæstio tediosa super visitacionibus abbatiarum Hybernæ frequenter aures capituli generalis pulsaverit, cum visitatores earum ultra triduum continuum contra formam Clementinæ visitationes suas protelare audeant, extra abbatias in civitatibus et in castris dictas visitationes celebrant, quanquam auctoritate qua potest prohibet capitulum generale dictis visitoribus ne de cetero præsumant antemptare talia, et quibuscunque extra abbatias visitare præsumperint, nil eis penitus ministretur; transgressores autem xx^u diebus sint extra stallum abbatis, et si monachi fuerint pœnitentiam peragant levis culpæ, nisi forte causa tam legitima fuerit quod per ipsam merito possint et debeant excusare. Item quæstionem propositam in capitulo generali quid sit faciendum si prior, subprior, et cellerarius dissenserint in nominationibus electorum, sic determinat capitulum generale, quod si unus dissenserit, pater abbas inducat si potuerit ut consentiat, et si forte postea convenire noluerit, pater abbas defectum suppleat discordantis. Diffinitioni olim editæ anno Domini m^o cc^o lxxij^o quæ sic incipit, Cum contra fugitivos ordinis, et diffinitioni editæ anno Domini m^o cc^o lx^o vj^o quæ sic incipit, Cum per apostasiam monachorum, hoc additur, quod si recipiendi (sint) ¹⁷ fuerint, recipiantur ad victum et habitum quod abbas suus decreverit, per annum commedant ad terram in refectoriō.

A.D. 1272. Anno Domini m^o cc^o lxx^o ij^o statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generale. In primis cum propter diversas oppressiones et multiplica gravamina, quibus olim ordo extitit et ad huc sit ad præsens

- f. 18v. oppressus multipliciter et gravatus, nec possit tot personas quot sunt hodie commodè sustentare, et tot poni debent in ecclesiis quot possunt de eorum facultatibus sustentari honeste, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod quacunque fieri poterit a receptione caveatur in posterum personarum. Item quæstio facta in capitulo generale quando legi debeat littera bonæ memoriæ domini Clementis summi pontificis, ordinat et

¹⁶ Sic, read 'capitulum.'

¹⁷ Underdotted.

statuit capitulum generale quod singulis annis prima die legatur in ultima sessione, si fieri poterit competenter. Item auctoritate capituli generalis, abbatibus ordinis universi inhibetur ne de cetero in abbatibus vel extra, sargias¹⁸ deferant vel deferri faciant varii et diversi coloris lecta sterna, sed habeant videlicet sive albas sive nigras, si vero contrafecerint, et in domo Cyst' vel alibi intulerint, a ministris auferantur et in vestiario reponantur.

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lxx^o. iij^o. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in a. d. capitulo generali. In primis quoniam super vij^{tem} psalmis singulis sextis 1273. feriis per ordinem pro statu sanctæ ecclesiæ dicendis per diversas ordines abbatias diversi modi tenebantur, volens generale capitulum quod uniformitas in omnibus et per ordinem conservetur, ordinat et diffinit capitulum generale quod dicti vij^{tem} psalmi circa claustrum processionaliter incedendo dicantur, omissis omnibus ad processionem pertinentibus excepta sola cruce quæ ut moris est præferatur, et, si abbas præsens fuerit, non deferat baculum pastorem. Item quoniam propter multipliciter annversariorum personis pluribus a capitulo generale concessorum ordo multipliciter oneratur, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut in qualibet abbatia ordinis singulis mensibus unum annversarium celebretur, die vel ebdomoda qua abbas quilibet in domo f. 19. propria viderit expedire, et præfatur in eodem annversario quæcunque persona abbas, quilibet voluerit, adjunctis personis aliis quibus annversarium ab ordine est concessum, et celebrent qui voluerint antiqua ordinatione de iij^{or}. præcipuis annversariis observata, et si aliqua annversaria concessa fuerint istis adjungantur. Item quoniam ad aures devenerit capituli generalis clamor insinuatior super receptione noviciorum indiscreta, videlicet quod quidam plures insufficientes scientiæ et ætatis, propter quod bona fama ordinis in aliquibus denigratur, et rigor antiquus non modicum enervatur, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut patres abbates auctoritate capituli generalis tæxent in suis visitationibus numerum personarum secundum abbatiarum facultatem, et tales recipiantur qui sint ydonei et probati in litteratura competenti et ætatis legitimæ, secundum quod fuit diffinitum. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod si auctoritate capituli generalis dentur iudices alicui abbati contra alium abbatem super querimonia aliqua seu querela pars qualibus usque ad finem litis ad expensas tenebitur, qua finita tenebitur parti adversæ refundere qui in querela succubuerit supradicta. De inquisitionibus autem datis contra personas ordinis sic diffinit et ordinat capitulum generale, quod ille seu illi contra quos dati fuerint inquisitores prædicti ad solutionem expensarum teneantur auctoritate capituli generalis. Item auctoritate capituli generalis committitur patribus abbatibus et visitatoribus universis ut in visitationibus suis diligenter ac sollicitè inquirent utrum abbates filii seu illi quos visitant debito tempore venerint ad capitulum generale, et singulis annis respondeant super hoc capitulo generali. Item cum super illo pessimo et indicibili vicio clamor f. 19v. multiplex et indecens aures capituli generalis pluries propulsaverit, cupiens idem capitulum generale super clamore hujusmodi efficaciter consilium apponere ad honorem Dei et ordinis honestatem, ordinat et diffinit quod illi diffinitioni super hoc editæ anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lx^o. vj^o. quæ sic incipit, Ad detestationem et absolutionem, etc., id additur, Quod

¹⁸ Serge ruga.

si de cetero aliqua persona ordinis convicta seu publice confessa fuerit super illo pessimo vicio laborare, ad detestandum illud viciū eradicandum, et omnino extirpandum, ablato ei habitu, ab ordine penitus evellatur, nec dentur illi litteræ cujuscunque tenoris, et taliter ejecti in quaterno priori conscribantur, ne eorum factum possit longitudine temporis oblivione deleri. Item ne facilitas veniæ malivolis occasione præbeat delinquendi, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod si quis de capellanis monialium nostri ordinis cum monialibus vel conversis ordinis deprehensus fuerit carnaliter deliquisse, ablato ei habitu ab ordine penitus expellatur, nec in eadem abbazia vel alibi in ordine denuo habeat licentiam remanendi. Item cum nunquam in relationibus, inquisitionibus et depositionibus, vel aliis litterarum generibus, quæ sub sigillis abbatum ordinis ad generale capitulum deportantur manifeste, sæpius repertæ fuerint falsitates, statuit et ordinat id capitulum generale quod quicumque abbas scienter falsum sigillaverit, vel per sigillum aliquod falsum renuntiaverit, capitulo generali deponatur.

- A.D. 1274. Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lxx^o. iiij^o. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. In primis diffinitio edita anno præterito quæ sic incipit, super illo vicio pessimo, etc., statuit et ordinat capitulum generale, quod non tantum futura respiciat sed ad præterita referatur, et qui jam pro vicio hujusmodi sunt carceri mancipati in eodem carcere sicut usque ad diem mortis suæ. Item auctoritate capituli generalis præcipitur in virtute obedienciæ ut abbates qui celant alios qui remanent a capitulo generali anno et tempore quo debent venire, pœnam peragant in diffinitione constitutam. Distinctio v^a. capitulo xj^o, quæ sic incipit, Abbas qui ad capitulum non venerit, etc., Item diffinitio edita contra illos qui bis exierunt ad seculum, sic temperet capitulum generale quod si eligantur vel postulantur in abbates, sint bonæ vitæ et conversationis honestæ, cum eis poterit capitulum generale dispensare secundum quod viderit expedire, cum proprius pater dispensationem hujusmodi duxerit postulandam. Item, cum bonæ memoriæ dominus Guido Sancti Laurentii in Lucina, presbiteri Cardinalis, ex gratia speciali concesserit et permiserit quod mulieres in terra legacionis suæ domos et claustra monachorum ordinis nostri inirent pro suæ libito voluntatis; Inhibetur auctoritate capituli generalis, ne gratia hujusmodi uti audeant, in terra legacionis predictæ. Item cum in præsentem tempore ordo multam patiatur penuriam conversorum et ipsos conversos et honestioribus negotiis deceat occupari, permittitur auctoritate capituli generalis, ut qui voluerint in coquinis per servientes laicos non suspectos sed bonæ famæ et conversationis sibi faciant deserviri. Item fratribus de Carmelo conceditur auctoritate capituli generalis, ut nullus de ordine eorum in nostro ordine recipiatur in posterum quoquomodo. Item auctoritate capituli generalis præcipitur ut abbates qui habuerint duo loca ad manendum, ex altero qua maluerint sint contenti, ab illo in posterum penitus abstinentes. Item cum olim abbatibus ad capitulum generale secum monachos adducentibus pœnitentia inflicta fuerit prout in diffinitione edita anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lvij^o. quæ sic incipit, Cum effrænatam
- f. 20v. multitudinem, præcipitur auctoritate capituli generalis abbatibus universis qui secum hoc anno monachos adduxerunt, vel in posterum adduxerint infra quindenam postquam abbatias intraverint, pœnitentiam levis culpæ tribus diebus peragant, uno eorum in pane et aqua, alioquin quousque peregerint dictam pœnitentiam ab officio suspendantur. Item auctoritate capituli generalis permittitur abbatibus ut in grangiis et cellariis

ordinis suos conversos et servientes comedere faciant in præsentia sua si voluerint, diffinitione aliqua in contrarium edita non obstante. Item cum clamosa insinuatio aures capituli generalis pulsaverit quod abbatia Bonæ-vallis¹⁹ ritum vel morem vivendi seu computandi de receptis et expensis et disciplinam ordinis non observet nec observaverit per tempora longiora, secundum formam laudabilem hactenus in aliis abbatibus observatam, et ex hoc per patrem Abbatem et plures abbates alios capitulo facta fuerit plena fides, et propter hoc dicta domus ad tam miserabilem devenit statum, nec deceat alios visitare, et regere non cognovit, et cum filius non possit aliter facere nisi quod viderit patrem facientem, ordinat et diffinit capitulum generale, ut filiæ immediate subjectæ per abbatem Vallis Magnæ²⁰ et Mansiadæ²¹ visitentur auctoritate capituli generalis, videlicet per quamlibet ipsorum medietas dictarum filiarum, ita quod per hec patri abbati nullum in posterum præjudicium generetur, et ipsi rubore perfusi ad vivendi formam hactenus observatam redeant et observent, et hoc tamdiu faciant donec de emendatione Bonæ Vallis, de Valle Magna et de Mansia de more solito visitet tanquam pater. Item cum statutum fuerit ab antiquo, ut nullus post completorium bibere auderet, præcipitur f. 21. auctoritate capituli generalis ne quis post completorium frequentibus potationibus bibere audeat, et si quis in præmissis excesserit, pœnitentiam peragat levis culpæ, alioquin suspendatur donec pœnitentiam peregerit supradictam.

Anno Domini m° cc° lxx° v° statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. In primis, cum mota fuerit quæstio in capitulo generali quid importat suspensio, ordinat et diffinit capitulum generale quod quicunque suspenditur tantum modo ab officio altaris abstineat, donec cum eo fuerit dispensatum sicut in isto capitulo fuit alias ordinatum. Item cum clamosa insinuatio et tediosa aures propulsaverit capituli generalis quod multi abbates per triennium et amplius ad capitulum generale non venerunt, nec se legitime excusaverunt, patribus abbatibus in virtute sanctæ obedienciæ præcipitur, quod ipsi in visitationibus suis diligenter inquirent causas pro quibus remanserunt et quorum causas insufficientes invenerint, quos ex tunc deponit capitulum generale ipsos a regimine abbatiarum absolutos denuntient auctoritate capituli generalis, nec præsumat aliquis de cetero accipere veniam pro aliquo conspiratore revocando. Item cum quidam abbates super emissionem personarum ordinis novam formam habeant, videlicet si talem retinere non poteritis vel volueritis ad aliam abbatiam emittatis. Quia talis forma materiam præbet vagandi, inhibetur ne quis sub hac forma de cetero emittatur. Item cum propter evagationem monachorum multa legantur monasteriis et monachis nostri ordinis evenisse auctoritate capituli generalis, præcipitur districtè omnibus abbatibus, prioribus et custodibus nostri ordinis ut nulli de cetero egrediendi licentia tribuatur, nisi pro certa necessitate et utili- f. 21v. tate domus evidenti, culpabiles autem tam mittentes quam illi qui mittuntur tribus diebus pœnitentiam peragant levis culpæ pro qualibet vice. Item, cum mulieres conjugatæ dicantur habitare in aliquibus abbatibus monialium, cum hoc sit contra ordinis honestatem, inhibetur auctoritate capituli generalis omnibus abbatissis ne de cetero aliquas

¹⁹ Bonnevaux, in the diocese of Vienne. *Janaushek*, p. 7.

²⁰ S. Maria de Valmagne, in the diocese

of Agde. Jan., p. 138.

²¹ Mansiada, Mazan, Mansay, in the diocese of Vienne. Jan., p. 9.

mulieres conjugatas secum habitare permittant, et, si quæ sunt modo habitantes, admoneantur in instanti, alioquin quamdiu in abbatiis residentiam fecerint personalem, ibidem divina minime celebrentur. Item ordinat et diffinit capitulum generale ne aliquis monachus vel conversus emittendus pro culpa de cetero ad Ungariam non mittatur, nisi ad tales domos ubi conventus sit et possit vivere regulariter et secundum ordinis instituta. Item cum, quidam abusus inoleverit in ordine ut dicitur quod quidam abbates nullos recipiant nisi de gente et natione sua, omnibus abbatibus præcipitur auctoritate capituli generalis ut omnes dummodo boni sint si indigerint, et maxime indigenos pro indifferenti recipiant, cum aliqua personalis non sit apud Dominum acceptio, et qui teste conscientia secus fecerit, omni vj^a feria sit in pane et aqua, usque ad capitulum generale super hoc in dicto capitulo veniam petiturus.

- A.D.
1276. Anno Domini m^o cc^o lxx^o vj^o statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali, In primis diffinitioni olim editæ de mercatoribus, Distinctio vj^a quæ sic incipit, mercatores nostri ordinis etc. additur ut qui teste conscientia res suas vendiderit ad terminum ut pro prorogatione termini vendantur carius, tribus diebus sint in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua, quos ex tunc nec proprius abbas possit absolvere donec pœnitentiam peregerit memoratam, et qui vilius emerint ut carius vendant, eandem pœnitentiam sorciantur, illis tamen rebus exceptis quæ sumptibus nostris et industria meliorationis recipiunt incrementum. Item abbates qui causa infirmitatis remanserint a capitulo generali in domibus propriis, responsales²² ydoneos (mittent) sicut in carta caritatis continetur. Qui vero in via remanserint, per vicinos abbates et per litteras se excusant, responsales autem prædicti, expletis negociis suis, in continenti de Cistercio exeant, et ad propria revertantur. Item statuit et ordinat generale capitulum ut visitatores monialium in suis visitationibus inquirent de possessionibus, proventibus, et redditibus earundem, si habeant unde vivere possint regulariter absque rubore mendicandi, et quid invenerint sequenti anno renuncient capitulo generali, ut quibus victus defecerit regularis ab ordinis consorcio abscondantur. Item cum diffinitum sit a capitulo generale quod in singulis monasteriis nostri ordinis quolibet mense unum celebretur anniversarium, statuit ut omnes celebrent qui ea die potuerint celebrare. Item statuit capitulum generale ut si quis de cetero conventum suum disperserit absque licencia capituli generalis, nullos ad se taliter missos recipere teneatur. Item quod in ordinatione felicitis memoriæ domini papæ²³ continetur quod prior, subprior, et cellerarius convenire debeant, de electoribus sic declarat capitulum generale, quod de consilio seniorum domus et maxime confessorum, electores debeant nominari. Item quod in eadem ordinatione continetur quod electus ydoneus et sufficiens sit loco, sic declarat capitulum generale quod ydoneitas pertinet ad vitam et conversationem laudabilem et sufficientiam ad
- f. 22v. litteralem scientiam, et experientiam temporalem, et horum omnium cognitio et approbatio sive reprobatio ad patrem abbatem dignoscitur pertinere. Item dilapidacionem sic intelligit capitulum generale, quando monasterium debitis nimis aggravatur nisi causa rationabilis prætendatur. Item cum persona diutina infamia a gravibus personis orthodoxis et etiam fidedignis carnalis contagii laboraverit, et per

²² Messengers; see Guignard, 81.

²³ Clement. See below, p. 124.

signa præcedentia et pater abbas in conscientia sua vera reputat, quod si oporteret verum sub juramento esse cederet, contra ipsam potest procedere, pœnam secundum merita infligendo. Ita quod si contra abbatem per depositionem processerit, dictum processum tenebitur sequenti anno capitulo nuntiare et jurare in verbo sacerdotis causam depositionis esse justam. Item statuit capitulum generale ut si quis abbas depositus causa proficendi ad domum unde assumptus est reverti voluerit, ipsum pater abbas recipere teneatur, hoc ipsum patres abbates facere teneantur per ordinem universum, qui vero recusaverint ipso facto sint suspensi usque ad sequens capitulum generale, in ipso capitulo super veniam petitori. Item diffinitio olim edita de lacticiniis non ministrandis secularibus hospitibus in domibus ordinis nostri in vigiliis sanctorum et iiij^{or} temporum revocatur. Item ordinat capitulum generale et concedit abbatibus a capitulo generali redeuntibus minusiam²⁴ in Divione comedere, quando jejunia iiij^{or} temporum ipso die occurrerint, diffinitione olim edita super hoc non ostante. Item abbatibus et monachis ad capitulum generale venientibus sicut inde ingredientibus concedit ipsum capitulum generale, ut si prandere voluerint, intrent hora prandii refectorium, et facto prandio licite exeant iter suum impleturi.

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lxx^o. vij^o. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. In primis diffinitio anno præterito edita quod monachi non nisi de quadriennio in quadriennium mitterentur ad visitandum sic temperatur quod secundo anno mitti poterunt, hoc proviso quod tales qui verbis et factis se ostendant clari nostri ordinis zelatores, monachi vero qui sic missi fuerint, quousque ad domos proprias revertantur, in abbates nullatenus eligantur. Item diffinitioni anno præterito factæ de anniversariis quæ solent fieri in abbatibus singulis mensibus, additur quod qui celebraverint pro anniversario celebrent ipsa die. Item, quoniam per frequentes emissiones patrum ordinis clarum nomen ipsius ordinis multipliciter denigratur, multaque propter hoc eveniunt pericula animarum, et ordo noster propter emissiones hujusmodi apud religiosos et seculares in obprobrium habeatur, volens huic tanto discrimini, generale capitulum remedium adhibere ordinat et diffinit ———²⁵ et pro carnali contagio nullus de cetero emittatur, quicumque vero in carnali contagio deprehensus vel convictus fuerit, si monachus, ablato sibi habitu per decennium ultimus sit omnium, et etiam noviciorum in ecclesia, capitulo, et alibi, et teneatur ad omnes observantias regulares, scapulare curtum cum cappa habeat, et post triennium in tali habitu sacrorum ordinum officium poterit exercere. Si vero conversus fuerit, ablato sibi habitu, grossiori pane vescatur et ultimus sit omnium, et omnibus capitulis conversorum quibus inter erit, recipiet disciplinam per totum terminum supradictum. Deprehensi vero in ———²⁶ proprietate pœnitentiam peragant in diffinitionibus constitutam, videlicet diffinitione sexta, capitulo xvij^o, quod sic incipit, monachus vel conversus, etc., et in eadem distinctione, capitulo xij^o, quod sic incipit, in singulis Abbatibus, etc. Item in distinctione anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lxxvij^o. (1276?) contra deprehensos in manifesto carnis contagio, hoc f. 23v. additur, quo monachi post triennium cum scapulari suo in ordinibus suis

²⁴ MINUSIA, Potionis species. Comput. MS. Monast. Clareval, an. 1364, fol. 2, v^o: *Pro quinque pintis et chopina Minusie pro conventu, per nonnum Laurentium*

subcellarium, iiij. sol. vij. den. (Ducange).

²⁵ An erasure in the MS.

²⁶ Erasure as above.

- potuerint ministrare, conversi vero toto tempore pœnitentiæ suæ cappam habeant absque capucio et usque ad genua decurtatam, qui vero jam pro carnis contagio sunt emissi, si ad domos proprias reversi fuerint, residuum pœnitentiæ peragant secundum quod superius est expressum. Abbates, priores, subpriores et cellerarii qui in infligendis hujusmodi pœnitentiis negligentes fuerint, gradum altaris non ascendant quo usque eis pœnitentias indixerint supradictas, et si in tali pœnitentia talia commiserint, totaliter emittantur. Item diffinitioni olim editæ super confessione abbatum, *Distinctio secunda capitulo vj^o*. quod sic incipit, *Pro benedictionibus abbatum, etc.*, additur quod quicumque contra formam in diffinitionibus positam professionem suo dyocesano fecerit, ipso facto pro deposito habeatur. Item cum propter confluentiam multorum mercatorum et nunciorum principum et baronum venientium ad capitulum generale, nimis gravetur nostra Cist' ecclesia, ac impediuntur salubria ordinis nostri negocia propter eos, et turbentur aliquando multi abbates propter præsentiā eorundem, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut abbates quorum occasione tales veniunt, expensas quas in Cistercio faciunt refundere teneantur. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod nullus de ordine nostro super causis motis in ordine vel movendis litteras secularium audeat impetrare vel processum judicum impedire; qui contra fecerit, si abbas vel monachus fuerit, ipso facto noverit se suspensum, si conversus, ablato sibi habitu, omni sexta feria sit in pane et aqua usque ad nuptum ²⁷ capituli generalis. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale, ut quicumque lanas nisi tantum ad unum annum vendiderit, si abbas fuerit, a patre abbate deponatur. Cellerarii vero a propriis domibus emittantur. Item diffinitio anni Domini mⁱ. ccⁱ. lxxviji. edita nisi ad annum sic declaratur de lanis non distrahendis, quod licitum sit lanas vendere ad terminos longiores, dummodo nullus recipiat nisi quantum valuerint uno anno alioquin contraveniens sententiam depositionis incurrat, quam ex nunc infligit ei capitulum generale.
- ^{A D.} Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lxxvijo. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in ^{1278.} capitulo generali. In primis diffinitioni anno præterito edita contra deprehensos in manifesto carnis contagio, hoc additur, quod monachi post triennium cum scapulari sua in ordinibus suis poterunt ministrare. Conversi vero toto tempore pœnitentiæ suæ cappam habeant absque capucio, et usque ad genua decurtatam, qui vero jam pro carnis contagio sunt emissi, si ad domos proprias reversi fuerint, residuum pœnitentiæ peragant secundum quod superius est expressum. Item diffinitio anno præterito edita de lanis non distrahendis nisi ad annum, sic declaratur, quod licitum sit lanas vendere ad terminos longiores dummodo nullus recipiat nisi quantum valuerint uno anno, alioquin contraveniens sententiam depositionis incurrat quam ex nunc infligit ei capitulum generale. Item diffinitio de distancia grangiarum inter se olim facta propter conservandam pacem inter religiosos et propter scandalum secularium evidenter penitus revocatur. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut tales personæ de cetero gratia studendi mittantur Parisiis, quæ competentis sint ætatis, vitæ laudibiles, honestæ conversacionis, et ita sufficientes in litteratura quod magis proficiant et non deficiant in studendo, et si aliter missi fuerint per abbatem Clarevallensem, ad propria remittantur. Item cum beneficiis non debeat decipi sed juvari, contra ali-

²⁷ So in MS. for 'nutum.'

quorum abbatum ingratitudinem statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod abbates qui pecuniam ab aliis abbatibus mutuo receperunt vel de cetero recipient, seu eis alio modo fuerint obligati, nisi infra quadrimestre²⁸ tempus ad plenum satisfecerint, creditoribus suis et aliis quibus obligati fuerint postquam ab ipsis fuerint requisiti, per patres abbates, sive per suspensionem vel per excommunicationem vel per aliam pœnam legitimam compellantur satisfacere creditoribus suis pro ut viderint expedire. Item cum non sit maliciis hominum indulgendum, sed potius modis omnibus obviandum, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut abbates et monachi et aliæ quæcunque personæ ordinis, si accusationes seu proclamationes suas ultra duos annos postquam præsentibus in monasteriis fuerint, quia ad majus scandalum quod nequissimum est presumpserint reservare, sciant omnem accusandi vel proclamandi vel etiam testificandi sibi de cetero adimi facultatem, et hoc ipsum statuitur de abbatibus existentibus in capitulo generali. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod litteræ suffragiorum de cetero nisi magnis honorabilibus et honestis personis et devote et humiliterulantibus concedantur. Item quæstionem in generale capitulo propositam utrum videlicet apostatæ celebrantes in apostasia sua cum reversi fuerint, possint in inferioribus ordinibus ministrare, sic declarat idem capitulum generale quod tales in sacris ordinibus aliquatenus nequeant ministrare, donec cum eis fuerit per generale capitulum misericorditer dispensatum. Item cum multi hactenus abbates rexerint, qui non norunt gubernare se ipsos, propter quos status abbatiarum multarum ad irreperabilis dissolutionis obprobrium est deductus. Unde non immerito tenendum est, ne propter malum regimen aliquorum domos contingat totaliter deperire, volens generale capitulum f. 25. huic morbo convenienti antidoto subvenire, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod quicumque abbas domum suam ultra quam valeant proventus unius anni præsumpserit obligare, a patre abbate absque retractatione aliqua deponatur, nisi causa legitima potuerit se tueri, priores vero et cellerarii et bursarii amoveantur a suis officiis, et abbati sic cedenti vel deposito non succedant. Item diffinitio olim edita in qua cavetur quod monachi qui procurant depositiones abbatum suorum immediate abbatibus sic depositis succedant sic declarat capitulum generale, non obstante diffinitione prædicta immediate possint eligi, dummodo ex verissimis indiciis probabiliter appareat quod ad hoc maliciose minime processerunt. Item ad refrænandos excessus multiplices puerorum qui cum abbatibus veniunt ad capitulum generale, statuitur ut si tales pueri in Divione vel in Cistercio vel in aliis locis ordinis pugnaverint vel inventi fuerint in conflictu, abbates ipsos de servicio suo statim expellere teneantur, alioquin, quandiu tales detinuerint, gradum aliter ascendere non præsumant. Item inhibetur auctoritate capituli generalis ne si apostatæ ordinis litteras apostolicas vel pœnitentiariorum ejusdem impetraverint ut in suis ordinibus postquam ad ordinem reversi fuerint, valeant ministrare ipsis aliquatenus non utantur, et qui jam impetraverint careant impetratis.²⁹

Anno Domini m°. cc°. lxxix°. De venditione lanarum additur quod A.D. poterunt vendi ad terminos longiores et major quantitas pecuniæ quam 1279. valeant anno uno recipi, dum tamen in aliis usibus quam in solvendis debitis a quacunque persona ordinis expendi minime præsumatur.³⁰

²⁸ Four months.

²⁹ What follows is by another hand.

³⁰ Here comes another and smaller handwriting.

- f. 25v. Item quæstionem factam in capitulo quid importat quod dicitur per censuram ordinis, sic intelligit capitulum generale, quod Abbas et omnes majores officiales domus possunt suspendi et etiam excommunicari. Item diffinitioni olim factæ contra conversos in carnali contagio deprehensos, additur quod propter deformitatem habitus capæ fiant aliquantulum longiores. Item quæstionem in generali capitulo propositam quid sit agendum, si festum Annunciationis beatæ Virginis sabbato ante Ramos palmarum evenerit, sic determinat capitulum generale, quod in ipso sabbato fiat sicut usibus veteribus continetur. Item inhibetur Abbatibus ordinis universi ne de cetero reclusis monialium habitum comferant vel ipsis aliquatenus munus benedictionis impendant. Item monachi studentes in Montepesulano³¹ abbati Vallis Magnæ obedientes existant per omnia sicut studentes Parisiis Abbati Clarevallensi tenentur in omnibus obedire. Item quando legitur biblia in refectorio pronuncietur capitulorum numerus a lectore. Item quod monachi vel conversi qui de nocte de monasterio egredi convincuntur, tanquam deprehensi in manifesto carnis contagio pugnientur. Item quæstionem propositam in generali capitulo qualiter se debeant habere monachi qui de dispersione in monasterio remanserint, sic declarat capitulum generale, quod in claustro, monasterio, dormitorio, refectorio, oratorio silentium more solito teneant, et omnes in refectorio comedant, nec comedant pisces emptos, post completorium nullus loquatur, missa in conventu cotidie celebretur, pulsetur, ad omnes horas canonicas, et in oratorio sollempniter decantentur. Et si fuerint xij vel amplius observantias ordinis, prosequi per omnia teneantur. Item diffinitioni olim editæ de mutuo non contrahendo ad usuras nec sigillum suum sine consilio patris abbatis aliquatenus obligare, hoc additur, quod nullus audeat contrahere mutuum ad usuras nisi de patris abbatis licentia speciali, et quod monachi vel conversi non recipiantur aliquatenus in abbatibus qui obligati fuerint ad usuras, patres vero abbates vel visitatores si invenerint quenquam ad usuras mutuum contraxisse, vel post talem aliquam recepisse, eodem anno causam mutuandi et quantitatem mutui et si quam receperint, teneantur nunciare diffinitionibus in capitulo generali.³²

- A.D. Anno Domini m°. cc°. octogesimo, statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in 1280. capitulo generali, imprimis ut personæ de ordinibus mendicantibus ad f. 26. nostrum ordinem venientes de cetero non promoveantur ad aliquas dignitates, nisi de licencia capituli generalis. Item prohibet capitulum generale ne de cetero aliqua persona ordinis nostri, absque licencia speciali dicti generalis capituli, præsumat aliquam vendere personis secularibus pro pecunia pensionem, nisi illa pecunia in emptionem alicujus possessionis ex qua fructus percipiat qui pecuniam in præsentem tradidit totaliter convertatur. Item diffinitioni olim editæ Distinctione vij^a capitulo xij^o. quæ sic incipit, Qui pro abbatis creatione et ordinatione, etc., hoc additur quod abbates qui contrafecerint eo ipso pro depositis habeantur, quia hoc videtur aperte secularibus ordinis secreta revelare. Item auctoritate capituli generalis inhibetur ne de cetero publice pœnitentes pro peragenda sua pœnitencia in nostris monasteriis ullatenus admittantur; si quicumque contrafecerint abbates et priores a divinis absteineat (*sic*) quamdiu apud

³¹ Montpellier.

³² From here the second hand comes in. This scribe draws comical faces in

his capital letters, and adopts a peculiar mode of spelling.

eos tales contigerit commorari. Item inhibet capitulum generale ne aliqua persona ordinis quæ pro culpa sua publicam egerit pœnitenciam ad actus legitimos nullatenus admittantur, quod quidem actus tales dicimus quod non admittantur ad accusationem vel testificationem, et f. 26v. non possint eligi vel eligere nec in priorem, subpriorem, vel cellerarium, vel etiam confessorum.

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. octogesimo primo statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium A.D. 1281. in capitulo generali. In primo quæstionem Quæstionem (*sic*) in capitulo generali propositam qui sint illi qui³³ quos ordo noster judicat ab actibus legitimis repellendos, sic declarat idem capitulum generale, quod quicumque, culpis suis exigentibus, per superiorum suorum sententiam jam fuerunt vel imposterum fuerint privati habitu regulari pro fulto³⁴ carceri mancipati seu ecclia³⁵ mancipandi de conspiracione, de incendio, de homicidio, de falsitate litterarum, de sollempni perjurio publice confessi aut legitime convicti, omnes tales tanquam infames ad actus legitimos nullatenus admittantur. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut abbates qui remanserunt de præsentis capitulo non mittantes (*sic*) idoneos responsales, vel imposterum remanebunt, aut in via infirmitate impediti, f. 27. se per abbates vel per litteras excusare legitime non curarunt vel imposterum non curabunt, omnes pœnitentiam peragant levis culpæ. Item duxit generale capitulum provide statuandum, ut diffinitioni anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lxxix^o. editæ de illis qui in ordinate de abbatibus de nocte exeunt, hoc additur quod illi qui de grangiis et cellariis simili modo de nocte exierint, pœnam consimilem sorciantur. Item, quoniam gratia quæ ab ordine pauperibus et oppressis conceditur in subsidium per nonnullos convertitur in albusum, diffinitioni olim de dispersione conventuum editæ, ordinat et statuit capitulum generale hoc addendum, quod abbates hujusmodi dispergentes omnem provisionem quæ in usus dispersorum cederet si adessent in evidentem domorum suarum utilitatem convertere teneantur, et coram suis visitoribus computare. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod quocienscunque festivitas alicujus sancti quæ habebat in ordine duas missas diebus sabbati occurrerit, si proprium etiam officium missæ matutinalis intitulum habeat, prima missa in honorem beatissimæ³⁶ virginis Mariæ sollempniter celebretur, nisi forte ipso die f. 27v. sermo in capitulo habeatur.

Item abbatibus ordinis universi duxit capitulum generale misericorditer annuandum, ut quocienscunque electos de ordine cum litteris absolutiis seu totaliter dimissos, pœnitentia ductos contingerit velle ipsis abbatibus confiteri, auctoritate dicti capituli generalis possint eos audire et a peccatis suis absolvere et injungere pœnitentiam salutarem. Item ordinat et statuit capitulum generale quod abbates qui a patribus abbatibus citati fuerint ut accedant ad capitulum veniam super certis excessibus petitori et facturi quod justitia ordinis suadebit, si venire contempserint, in ipso generali capitulo deponantur.

Item præcipit capitulum generale firmiter et districtè quod omnes abbates qui ad præsens capitulum secum monachos adduxerunt vel de cetero adducent, cum ad domos proprias redierint agant pœnitentiam levis culpæ. Item Diffinitioni olim editæ de abbatibus qui monachis

³³ The sentence is thus in the MS.

³⁴ For furto ?

³⁵ For eciam ?

³⁶ From here we seem to have two or three different hands.

visitatoribus adjunguntur, hoc additur quod abbates hujusmodi renuntiare teneantur patri abbati sub sigillis suis statum domus illius quæ fuerit visitata.

- f. 28. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod illi abbates quibus conceditur a capitulo generale licencia dispergendi conventus suos, extra provinciam qua habitant personas emittere non præsumant.

Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod fratres de ordine Præmonstratensium cum ad abbatias nostras declinaverint, caritative recipiantur, et eisdem liberaliter ministretur. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut quocienscunque conversi monialium pro culpis suis ad abbatias monachorum per visitatorem missi fuerint ordinanti ipsos, abbates in collegio conversorum admittere teneantur.

- A.D. Anno Domini m^o cc^o octogesimo secundo hæc apud Cistercium in
1282. capitulo generali. Imprimis ut monachi missi ad abbatias gratia visitandi, eo quo visitaverint anno in eisdem abbatibus non possint in abbates nec debeant promoveri et promoti fuerint deponantur.

- f. 28^v. Item generale capitulum ordinat et diffinit quod quicumque monachus vel conversus jactando seu comminando dicere præsumpserit in audientia ceterorum se velle ab ordine exire aut habitum deponere regularem, cum tale sæpe colloquium corrumpat et inficiat bonos mores, per custodem ordinis in cathenis vinctus, aut carceri retrudatur, tandiu retinendus donec ausui temerario pœne vexatio præbeat intellectum; hoc idem statuit de eis qui a seculo revertentes suum sumere recusabunt. Nec aliquis abbas aliquem de seculo revertantem infra abbatiam vel extra permittat aliquod officium exercere in habitu seculari.

Item generale capitulum præcipit firmiter et injungit personis ordinis universi quod quicumque in villis, oppidis, vel ubi ibi proprias habent domos in quibus personæ ordinis commorantur et ibi habentur possessiones aliquas seu proventus, omnes pauperes ordinis seu pro dispersione seu ex causa alia, quamvis pedites incedentes, cum ad eos declinare contigerit, benigne recipere, et honeste tractare et eisdem caritative saltem una die ministrare victus necessaria teneatur.

Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ne aliquis dare præsumat alicui personæ seculari vel alterius religionis litteras de conductu nisi forsitan pro negotio ordinis mitteretur. Defendit et ordinat capitulum generale ne aliquis de cetero sine cuculla audeat equitare, alioquin tribus diebus uno eorum in pane et aqua subiaceat pœnitentiæ levis culpæ. Statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod abbates qui de cetero alios celaverint tempore quo venire tenentur a capitulo remanentes cum ipsi celando videantur in hoc maleficio consentire, infra mensem postquam ad propria redierint tribus diebus continuis pœnitentiam peragant levis culpæ, alioquin a divinis abstineant donec pœnitentiam peregerint antedictam.

- f. 29. Item statuit et ordinat generale capitulum quod omnes personæ ordinis quæ de cetero processum visitatorum aut judicum a generale capitulo concessorum in visitationibus, correptionibus, electionibus, executionibus seu aliis ordinationibus impedierint, aut ista facientibus consenserint per se vel per alios, litteras, preces, minas, insidias vel auxilia potentium aut secularium procurandum, in Ramis palmarum annis singulis cum illis quos ordo noster consuevit excommunicare, sollempniter per singulas domos ordinis universi excommunicationis sententia percellantur, et in prolacione sententiæ specialiter cum ceteris

exprimantur, et quicumque super hoc fuerit confessus publice vel convictus, poenam conspiratorum sustineat auctoritate capituli generalis.

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod nullus abbas aut monachus de cetero curribus uti audeant vel præsument, alioquin quamdiu usi fuerint in pane et aqua jejurent auctoritate capituli generalis.

Item auctoritate qua potest prohibet capitulum generale, licet prohibitum sit a canone longe ante, ne aliquis monachus vel conversus præsumat secum arma defferre, sumere, vel habere, enses vel gladios, falciones, siccas aut cultellos acuminatos aut ceterum armorum genera, quæ religioni nostræ non conveniunt puritati; transgressores, si officiales fuerint, ab officiis deponantur, alii autem non habentes officium ultimi omnium habeantur.

Item quoniam datum est intelligi capitulo generali quod quidem visitatores in suis visitationibus ut conventus quater in anno carnes comedant et permittent in suis visitationibus de victualibus facere mentionem, quod est aperte contra ordinis instituta et murmuracionis intolarabilis incentivum, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut a talibus præceptis et permissionibus in visitationibus de cetero caveatur.

Anno domini m^o cc^o octogesimo tercio statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium f. 29^v. in capitulo generali. In primis statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod in horis beatæ virginis Mariæ ille versiculus Maria mater gratiæ A. D. post alium versiculum Memento salutis actor³⁷ de cetero dicatur ab 1283. omnibus per ordinem universum.

Item generale capitulum duxit provide statuendum quod de chirotecis et occreis vandagiis ac sotularibus sive corrigiis non portandis, antiqua ordinis constitutio firmiter observetur. Canes etiam venaticos aut aves nullus tenere audeat, aut genus aliquod venacionis aliquatenus exercere; quicumque vero fuerint hujus statuti vel imposterum fuerint transgressores, donec poenitentiam sustinuerint a capitulo constitutam, gradum altaris non ascendant.

Item ut emissorum evagaciones et mendicaciones caucius evitentur, diffinitioni olim editæ de emissis, duxit capitulum generale hoc addendum, quod quicumque de cetero monachum emiseric vel conversum de conductu certo et fideli usque ad locum ei provideat destinatum, ille vero ad quem mittitur ordinate recipere teneatur, receptum autem quisquam remittere audeat nisi duntaxat in casibus pro quibus suum posset emitte non audeat infra annum, et tunc etiam ei de ductu similiter teneatur; transgressores vero usque ad sequens capitulum generale gradum altaris non ascendant.

Item generale capitulum duxit propensius statuendum quod caritatis procuracio personarum et puerorum ordinis tam in abbatiis quam in grangiis et cellariis nostris melius observetur, transgressores autem poenam f. 30. sustineant in usibus, Distinctione v^a capitulo primo constitutam, et nihilominus patres abbates in suis visitacionibus hoc diligencius faciant observari.

Item generale capitulum discrecius interdicat ne abbates depositi vel cedentes de rebus abbatiarum quibus præfuerint cuiquam sibi presument sine eorum quorum sunt licentia retinere; transgressores autem cui res hujusmodi alienatas in præsentem detinent aut imposterum detinebunt necnon et abbates quibus postmodum sunt professi, si super hujusmodi

³⁷ Read 'auctor.'

sunt conscii vel remissi, ab altaris sacramento participium suspendantur, donec omnia prout debent fuerint restituta, autem aliter suo fuerit domino satisfactio.

Item diffinicionem anno præterito factam de illis qui se opponunt visitatoribus suis aut propriis abbatibus, generale capitulum sic declarat, quod ad visitatores et patres abbates, iudices seu executores a capitulo datos et contra illos qui propter vechordiam animi procaciter se opposuerint, eis illa sententia solum modo referatur.

Item generale capitulum inhibet personis ordinis universi ne in monasteriis aut domibus monialium carnibus aut pulmentis sanguine vel carnibus confectis quacunque ex causa de cetero vesquantur, transgressores vero donec pœnitentiam levis culpæ tribus diebus, uno eorum in pane et aqua pro qualibet vice in propriis abbatibus fecerint, ab altaris officio suspendantur.

Item diffinitionem anno præterito factam de hospitibus in villis et cellariis recipiendis, sic elucidat capitulum generale, quod nullus nisi semel
f. 30v. id est per diem et noctem in eadem villa tales recipere teneantur, licet ibi plures domus ordinis habeantur.

Item, duxit generale capitulum districtius inhibendum ne in grangiis nostris seu infra clausuras earum ubi habitant monachi vel conversi, mulieres intrare, habitare, vel pernoctare, ullo tempore permittantur.

A.D. Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. octogesimo quarto statuta sunt hæc apud
1284. Cistercium in capitulo generali supremis; diffinicioni anno præterito contra venatores editam, sic temperat capitulum generale quod in illis locis seu possessionibus in quibus monasteria jus venandi disnoscuntur habere, cum modestia quæ decet ordinem nostrum venacionis effectum per seculares et conversos dum taxat valeat exerceri.

Item de abbatibus cedentibus vel depositis, ut nil de rebus monasteriorum in quibus præfuerunt secum deferant, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut illud super hoc observetur quod in antiquis diffinicionibus est statutum, diffinicione super hoc anno præterito revocata.

Item statuitur ut de patris abbatis consilio emittantur qui de cetero causa dispersionis fuerint emittandi, et qui taliter emissi sunt, per patris abbatis industriam revocentur. Nullus etiam de cetero monachus vel conversus pro culpa præsumat emittere sine consilio patris abbatis vel visitatoris si commode poterit expectari.

Item statuitur quod de provisione conductus emissorum, teneatur et fiat sicut antiquitus fieri consuevit, diffinicione super hoc anno præterito
f. 31. edita penitus revocata.

Item ut studium Parisiense in statu laudabili finaliter perseveret, et illic scolares de cetero libencius transmittantur, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod bursæ scolarium ad statum et mensuram pecuniæ pristinam reducantur, nec provisorii liceat de cetero a studio aliquem remittere absque abbatis Clarevallensis licencia speciali.

Item diffinicio quædam facta de conversis revertantibus de seculo, videlicet quod essent in habitu familiari tempore duplicato, totaliter revocatur, sed quilibet abbas tales revertantes de seculo pugnati sicut viderit expedire.

Item ad petitionem dominæ reginæ Franciæ monialibus ordinis per regnum Franciæ constitutis conceditur auctoritate capituli generalis, ut faciant festa si voluerint Sanctorum Johannis ante portam latinam, et

Sancti Nichasii, et Sanctæ Katerinæ, et Margaritæ virginis ; habeant quod in cantum ymnos lectiones, etc. ad servicium eorum pertinencia, sicut in petitione dominæ reginæ continetur.

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. octogesimo quinto statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. In primis statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod de sanctissimo patre nostro beato Bernardo fiat de novo propriis hymnis et proprium alleluia, ita quod sequenti anno ad generale capitulum deportetur, ibidem omnibus publicanda, et decantanda per ordinem universum. A.D. 1285.

Item generale capitulum duxit provide statuendum quod de pro- f. 31^v. prietariis ordinis fiat penitus sicut olim fieri consuevit, diffinitione olim edita penitus revocata.

Item statuit capitulum generale quod omnes ordinis fugitivos per seculum evagantes et honestatem ordinis denigrantes, proprii seu alii quique abbates ordinis ad expensas proprias capiant vel capi faciant, secularis brachii auxilio si necesse fuerit invocato.

Item quanta potest auctoritate prohibet capitulum generale quod nullus præsumat in eodem capitulo ignotum sibi abbatem de aliquo crimine proclamare, nisi domini Cist' aut iiij^{or}. primorum abbatum consilio et assensu.

Item diffinitionem anno præterito editam super personis ordinis emittendis, sic declarat capitulum generale, quod quam ad emittendos pro dispersione servetur illa diffinitio incursa quam ad alios pro culpis propriis emittendos fiat prout est hactenus observatum.

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod juxta diffinitionem antiquam patres abbates in filiabus suis taxent certum numerum personarum, secundum quod viderint suppetere facultates, quem numerum si abbates filii, priores, vel cellararii, ceterique officiales excedere presumpserint, ab officiis deponantur.

Item acto capituli generalis præcipitur quod abbates et monachi cucullas albas deferant in Cistercium tempore capituli generalis.

Sub pœna excommunicationis duxit capitulum generale monialibus f. 32. districeius inhihendum ne alicui de ordine mendicancium carnes de cetero ministrentur quam qui fecerit ministrari, sed cibi regularis duntaxat eisdem una die tantummodo cum ad ipsas diverterint apponentur, ubi autem secus fuerit attentatum, tam qui ministraverit quam qui fecerit ministrari noverint se excommunicationi sententiæ subjacere, et locus subjaceat interdicto usque ad sequens capitulum generale.

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod abbates depositos vel cedentes nullus recipere compellatur, sed ubi præfuerint remaneant, aut ad domum unde assumpti sunt revertantur.

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod quicumque aliquod criminosum præsumperit in capitulo vel extra defendere, vel quasi tueri, tribus diebus sint in pane et aqua, et nihilominus pœnam sustineant alias in diffinitionibus constitutam.

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod nullus abbas, exceptis iiij^{or} primis, ad capitulum generale veniens vel inde rediens ultra tres equos et tres servientes in aliquam abbatiam vel grangiam ordinis ullatenus introducat. Quique in monasterio suo vel grangia plures equos invenerint, ipsos accipiant tanquam suos, auctoritate capituli generalis.

Item statuitur ut nullus abbas de cetero petat judices super possessionibus quas alii per xl^a. annos pacifice possederunt.

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod quicumque monachus proprii abbatis refugiens disciplinam, ad patrem abbatem factam vel verbo sub quacunque forma verborum presumpserit appellare, pœnam sustineat contra appellantes in diffinicionibus constitutam.

- f. 32v. Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. octogesimo vj^o. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali, Imprimis abbates qui causa infirmitatis remanserint a capitulo generali in domibus propriis, responsales ydoneos mittant, sicut in carta caritatis continetur. Qui vero in via infirmi remanserint, per abbates vicinos et per litteras se excusent. Responsales autem prædicti, expletis negociis suis in continenti de Cistercio exeant et ad propria revertantur.³⁸

A.D.
1286.

Item diffinicioni olim editæ undecima distinctione capitulo secundo, quæ sic incipit, Mercatores nostri ordinis, etc., hoc additur ut qui teste consciencia, res suas vendiderit ad terminum ut pro prorogatione vendantur carius, tribus diebus sint in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua, quos ex tunc nec proprius abbas possit absolvere donec pœnitentiam peregerint memoratam, et qui vilius emunt ut carius vendant, eandam pœnitentiam sorciantur, hiis tamen rebus exceptis quæ sumptibus nostris et industria recipiunt incrementum (1276).

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut visitatores monialium in suis visitationibus de possessionibus proventibus et redditibus earum diligenter inquirant si habeant unde possint vivere regulariter absque rubore mendicandi, et quid invenerint sequenti anno renuncient capitulo generali, ut (quibus) victus defecerit regularis ab ordinis consorcio abscondantur (1276).

- f. 33. Item cum diffinitum sit a capitulo generali quod in singulis monasteriis ordinis nostri singulis mensibus unum celebretur anniversarium, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod omnes celebrent qui ea die poterint celebrare (1276).

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale ut quicumque de cetero conventus suos disperserint, licencia in capitulo generale non petita, quod nulli tales ad se missos recipere teneantur (1276).

Item quod in ordinatione felicitis memoriæ domini Clementis papæ continetur quod prior, subprior, et cellerarius convenire debeant de electoribus, sic declarat capitulum generale quod de consilio seniorum domus et maxime confessorum debent electores nominari. Item quod in eadem ordinatione continetur quod electus ydoneus et sufficiens sit loco, sic declarat idem capitulum, quod ydoneitas pertinet ad vitam et conversationem laudabilem, sufficientia vero ad scientiam litteralem, et experientiam temporalem, et horum omnium cognicio et approbacio vel repro-bacio ad patrem abbatem disnoscitur pertinere (1276).

Item diffinicio olim edita de lacticiniis non ministrandis hospitibus secularibus in domibus nostri ordinis in vigiliis sanctorum et in quatuor temporibus, revocatur (1276).

Item abbatibus revertantibus a capitulo generali liceat in Divione minusiam comedere, quando jejunia iiij^{or} temporum ipso die occurrerint, diffinitione super hoc olim edita non ostente³⁹ (1276).

Item abbatibus et monachis ad capitulum generale venientibus vel

³⁸ This same regulation had been made in 1276. See above.

³⁹ For "obstante."

inde regredientibus, conceditur ut si prandere voluerint hora prandii intrent, et facto prandio exeant licite iter coeptum impleturi (1276).

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. octogesimo septimo statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali, Imprimis diffinico anno præterito⁴⁰ edita quod monachi non nisi de quadriennio in quadriennium mittentur ad visitandum, sic temperatur quod secundo anno mitti poterunt, hoc viso quod tales mittantur qui verbis et factis se ostendant clari nostri ordinis zelatores; monachi vero qui sic missi fuerint quousque ad domos proprias revertantur in abbates nullatenus eligantur. f. 33v. A.D. 1287.

Item diffinicioni anno præterito factam de anniversariis quæ solent fieri in abbatibus singulis mensibus additur⁴¹ (*vide* 1277).

Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. octogesimo vj^o. statuta sunt hæc apud Cistercium in capitulo generali. Imprimis capitulum generale ordinat et diffinit quod festum nativitatis beatæ virginis Mariæ sicut festum assumptionis regulari jejuniis in ejus vigilia cum lacticiis ab universis personis observetur. A.D. 1286.

Inhibet districtius capitulum generale ne quisquam abbas ordinis aut monachus ex infirmitorio extra monasterium dirigat gressus suos, benedictione quæ solet dari in ecclesia non suscepta, alioquin poenitentiam panis et aquæ ipso die sustineat, nisi evidenti necessitate aut utilitate excusetur.

Item rigorem ordinis diffinitionis anno præterito editæ de ordinibus mendicantibus in monasteriis monialium non recipiendis, duxit capitulum generale taliter mittigandum quod illa diffinico in suo robore perseveret, poena tamen interdicti ibi apposita penitus revocata. f. 34.

Item quanta potest actoritate prohibet capitulum generale personis ordinis universi, ne alterius religionis personis certa præbenda aliqua vel pensio concedatur, et si alicui concessa fuerit totaliter revocetur.

Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale et diffinit, quod quamdiu aliqua domus a suscepcione hospitum absolvitur, nullus interim quacunque ex causa de illa domo ad aliam commorandi gratia transmittatur.

Generale capitulum inhibet quantum potest, ne in ordine nostro aliquis qui defectum paciatur in natalibus promoveatur de cetero in priorem, subpriorem, seu ecciam confessorum, sed illi qui promoti sunt amoveantur, nisi cum eis fuerit dispensatum.

Item generale capitulum duxit provide statuendum quod ad Abbatiam aliquam de iiij^{or} primis, quæ præ ceteris domibus ordinis sunt amplius honorandæ, cum ab ipsis post matrem nostram domum Cistercii potissime pendeat regimen et cura ordinis universi, nullus monachus vel conversus commorandi gratia emittatur.

Item universis abbatibus prohibet capitulum generale ut ad domos Clarevallis quæ sunt apud Divionem tempore capituli, nullus veniat ante sextam.

Item quæstionem propositam capitulo generali quam poenam intendit capitulum generale infigere quando interdicat ascensum gradus altaris, dictum capitulum duxit taliter declarandum, quod abbates transgressores pro iiij^{or} dies continuos poenitentiam sustineant levis culpæ, et nichilominus patres abbates in visitacionibus citent filios suos quos tales invenerint ex parte capituli ad ipsius arbitrium amplius puniendos, priores vero et f. 34v.

⁴⁰ A.D. 1277.

⁴¹ A change in the writing follows.

subpriores et cellerarii et majores alii per dictum visitacionem ultra illam pœnam prædictam gravissime pugniantur.

Item præcipitur auctoritate capituli generalis universis personis ordinis quod omnes denarios Dei quos de quolibet mercato receperint, mittant ad generale capitulum ad ecclesiam beati Bernardi Parisiis in honore beatæ Mariæ construendam, et hoc super suis conscienciis facere teneantur.⁴²

A. D. 1287. Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. octogesimo septimo statuta sunt hæc in capitulo generali. In primis diffinitio anno præterito edita de hospitibus ad quatuor primas domos non mittendis penitus revocatur.

Item prohibet capitulum generale ne aliqua persona nostri ordinis personis alterius ordinis cujuscunque audeat confiteri; quicumque vero contrarium fecerit, ipso facto excommunicacionis sententiam se noverit incurrisse.

Item permittit capitulum generale quod fratres de ordinibus mendicantibus possint recipi in monachos nostri ordinis et conversos, diffinitione olim edita in contrarium non obstante.

f. 35. Item diffinitioni olim editæ de non remittendis hospitibus ante tempus ab ordine constitutum hoc additur, quod illi qui sic remiserint ad se missos illis quibus remittunt tantum in pecunia refundere teneantur quantum illi remissi in domo remittencium pro rata illius temporis expendissent, exceptis illis duntaxat casibus in quibus proprios emitte tenerentur.

Item de monialibus ordinis fugitivis ad ordinem revertentibus, aut in carnali contagio deprehensis, statuit et ordinat capitulum generale, quod ad patrum abbatum arbitrium juxta demerita puniantur, de cameris etiam quod nulla penitus habeat, exceptis illis pro quibus monasteria sunt fundata; et de consecracionibus et de recepcionibus puellarum ante decennium non faciendis, et de hiis quæ ipsarum puellarum intuitu data fuerint monasteriis seu oblata qualiter expediantur patrum abbatum dispositioni totaliter committitur auctoritate capituli generalis, et quod capellani earum capis utantur de cetero, non mantellis, Abbatissæ vero nolentes tales recipere juxta demerita puniantur.

Item de Abbatibus per domos vel loca ordinis transeuntibus, diffinit capitulum generale quod non gravent domos per quas transierint, nec morentur ibidem nisi per diem et duas noctes sine prioris vel conventum tenentis licencia et assensu.

f. 35v. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod quicumque criminis alterius particeps non vocatus in testem nec aliter compulsus, quasi retorquens in alterum crimen, illud publice confitetur, pro convicto legitime habeatur, et tanquam actor ex ore suo judicatus suam allegans turpitudinem puniatur. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale quod illi qui inventi fuerint falsificasse sigilla permissa in ordine, de cetero non admittantur ad officium aliquod seu ad aliquas dignitates, illi autem qui jam super hoc excesserunt a patribus abbatibus graviter puniantur, diffinitioni olim edita de majorum sigillorum falsariis in suo robore permanente. Item inhibetur auctoritate capituli generalis ne de cetero in domibus monialium capellani recipiantur, illi vero qui jam recepti sunt confessiones non audiant, nisi de patrum abbatum licencia et assensu.

A. D. 1288. Anno Domini m^o cc^o octogesimo octavo statuta sunt hæc apud

⁴² Change in writing.

Cistercium in capitulo generali. In primis concedit generale capitulum quod ad missas in majoribus altaribus nostri ordinis quicumque voluerit possit accendere luminaria sive torticia in elevacione hostis salutaris. Item ut uniformitas observetur in ordine unitatis generale capitulum ordinat et diffinit quod rasuræ semper fiant per universum ordinem feria sexta vel sabbato de tertia in terciam septimanam. Item statuit et ordinat capitulum generale de abbatibus sponte cedentibus et in domibus quibus præfuerunt remanentibus, quod eis provideatur in medietate de redditibus quos ultra statum in quo regimen assumpserunt eorum industria acquisivit, quam sic intelligit dictum capitulum quod l^j libras Turonenses non excedat.

Item generale capitulum duxit provide statuendum quod provisor studii Parisiensis omnes fugitivos ordinis quos ibi reppererit vagabundos capiat seu capi faciat ad expensas propriorum abbatum, invocato ad hoc si necesse fuerit auxilio brachii secularis; de emissis et pro culpa quantum potest districtius interdicat quod intrare civitatem Parisiensem non audeant vel præsumant; hoc idem statuitur de Monte Persulano et Tholosa.

Item de peccunia quam abbates cedentes vel decedentes relinquunt, ordinat et statuit capitulum generale quod a nullo nisi de patrum abbatum consilio expendantur, nisi forte in emendis possessionibus aut redditibus acquirendis, et de hoc cum contigerit fiat patribus abbatibus plena fides. Item ad petitionem et instanciam Reverendi patris domini Johannis Cardinalis Episcopi Tusculani qui nostro generali capitulo votivas litteras destinavit, duxit generale capitulum misericorditer indulgendum Abbatibus ordinis et monachis equitantibus cum eisdem, ac etiam aliis monachis pro diversis officiis assidue equitantibus, ut pileis grisiis utantur, si voluerint, equitando.

(Here begins the *prologus in carta caritatis*.)

THE ELLAND FEUD.

By W. PALEY BAILDON.

The following evidence seems to prove that the story of the Elland Feud is substantially true. The entries are as follows (the contractions in the MS. being expanded) :—

I.

Deliberatio gaole Castri Ebor. facta ibidem coram Willelmo Basset et sociis suis Justiciariis domini Regis de gaolam illam deliberandum assignatis die Jovis in festo sancti Jacobi apostoli anno regni Regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum Angliæ vicesimo septimo et Franciæ quarto decimo. [1353].

Ebor. Robertus del Both de Holmfrith et Ricardus frater ejus manens in Holmfrith Matheus de Hepworth de Hodersfeld Thomas Litster de Almanbury et Radulphus de Skelmerthorp capti pro eo quod receptaverunt Willelmum de Lokwod et Adam Beaumont qui felonice interfecerunt Johannem de Eland Chivaler apud Holmfrith Almanbury et Skelmerthorp scientes ipsos feloniam prædictam fecisse et esse utlagatos Edmundus de Flokton captus pro eo quod receptavit Adam de Beaumont apud Flokton sciens ipsum esse utlagatum pro mortem Johannis de Eland Chivaler felonice interfectum Thomas Molot de Wakefeld captus pro eo quod manutenuit Thomam filium Thome Lascy qui felonice interfecit Johannem de Eland Chivaler et de eo quod dedit eidem Thome filio Thome xl. solidos argenti post prædictam feloniam factam sciens ipsum fecisse dictam feloniam in manutencione prædicti Thome filii Thome unde coram Milone de Stapelton vicecomite Ebor. indictati sunt venerunt per vicecomitem ducti et per Justiciarios singulatim allocuti qualiter se veluit de præmissis sibi impositis acquietare dicunt singulatim quod ipsi in nullo sunt culpabiles de felonis prædictis et de hoc de bono et malo ponunt se super patriam. Juratores ad hoc electi et jurati dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædicti Robertus del Bothe et omnes alii in nullo sunt culpabiles de felonis prædictis nec unquam retraxerunt se occasionibus prædictis Ideo consideratus est quod prædictus Robertus del Bothe et omnes alii eant inde quieti.

This will be found at the Public Record Office, at the
reference Assize Roll, ^N 1 } 1, membrane 17 in dorso.
29 }

II.

Deliberatio gaole Castri Ebor. facta ibidem coram Thoma de Seton Johanne Moubray et Rogero de Blaykeston Justiciariis domini Regis ad goalam illam deliberandum assignatis die Martis proximum post festum Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis anno regni Regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum Angliæ vicesimo nono. [1355].

Ebor. Johannes de Shellay captus per indictamentum factum coram Petro de Nuttle nuper vicecomite Ebor. de eo quod ipse receptavit apud Brighous Willelmum de Lokwod Adam Beaumont et alios qui felonice interfecerunt Johannem de Eland Chivaler post prædictam feloniam factam scienter de felonia venit coram præfatis Justiciariis per vicecomitem ducti—etc. as before.

He was found "not guilty."

The reference to this is Gaol Delivery Roll, Edw. III., No. 30, m. 17 in dorso.

This evidence is quite conclusive on two points, namely, that Sir John de Eland was murdered sometime before 1353, and that his murderers were William de Lockwood, Adam de Beaumont and Thomas de Lacy, who were outlawed for their crime.

Adam of Beaumont there was laid,
And Lacy with him also,
And Lockwood who was nought afraid
To fight against his foe.

Ballad, v. 53.

Here we have the tradition confirmed in a most important particular, and that being so, I see no reason to doubt its general accuracy in the other parts of the story.

The only question which presents any difficulty is that of date. Sir John Eland is said to have died in 1350, and it is known that he was Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1341. It is expressly stated, moreover, that Eland was Sheriff when he slew Robert Beaumont. If this is correct the date given by Dodsworth (see Y. A. J., II., 163) is wrong; he says that it was in 24 Edw. III. But if we write 14 Edw. III., instead of 24, this will bring us to 1341, when Eland was Sheriff. As to the date of Sir John Eland's death, it has been objected that Eland, according to the tradition, must have been Sheriff in 1356, that is, fifteen years after the death of Beaumont, assuming that event to have happened in 1341.

It is nowhere stated, either by Dodsworth or in the Ballad, that Eland was Sheriff when he was murdered. The words used are "as he came from keeping the Sheriff's turn." The chief mistake of the Ballad seems to be in making fifteen years elapse between the two deaths, whereas, on my contention, it was somewhat under ten years. But surely this is only what we might have expected, and really does not impugn the general accuracy of the Ballad. At any rate the story cannot now be called "merely a poetical fiction" (Y. A. J., VIII., 503).

THE BATTLE OF STAMFORD BRIDGE.

By ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.¹

"HAROLD was a king but forty weeks." Such are the words of an old writer as he concludes his description of the brief but important reign of the last of our Saxon monarchs. The sainted king and confessor Edward had "scarce sent his stedfast soul to Christ in God's protection," ere the ecclesiastics and nobles who had witnessed his death, passed on without delay to the election and coronation of Harold as their king. "And soon after Twelfth-day he was consecrated, but had little quiet abode therein, the while he wielded the realm." Two military events took place, both of momentous import:—the first, so decisive as to firmly establish him king in the hearts of his people; the second, involving defeat, and a complete change of dynasty.

Godwine, the most accomplished statesman of his day, died in 1053, leaving two sons—Harold, who, by a combination of circumstances and many intrigues, had raised himself to the proud position of king; and Tostig, to whom

¹ This contribution is collated from the following authorities:—The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; *Chronicon ex chronicis auctore Florentii Wigorniensis Monacho*; *Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendoniensis Historiæ Anglorum*; in *Monumenta Historica Britannici*, vol. i. London, 1848. *Chronicon Simeon Monachus de Dunelmensis de gestis Regum Anglorum*; *Abbreviationes Chronicorum auctore Radulpho de Diceto*; *Chronicon Johannis Brompton*; *Chronica Henrici de Knighton*; all in Twysden's *Decem Scriptores*, London, 1652; *Willielmi Monachi de Malmesburiensis de gestis Regum Anglorum*; *Roger de Hovendeni Annalium*; in *Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores post Bedam*, Frankfort, 1601. *Flores Historiarum per Matthæum Westmonasteriensem Collecti*, Frankfort, 1601. *Historia Ingulphi de Croyland*; *Chronica de Mailross*, in vol. i. : *Chroni-*

con Thomæ Wikes; *Annales Waverleienstis*; in vol. ii. : *Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden*, in vol. iii.—*Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores* in 3 vols. Gale and Fell, Oxford, 1684–87–91. *Rogeri de Wendoveri Flores Historiarum*, edited by H. O. Coxe. English Historical Society, London, 1841. *Chronicon Angliæ Petriburgiense*, edited by J. A. Giles, Caxton Society, London, 1845. *Polydori Vergilii Urbinatis Angliæ Historiæ, Gandavi (Ghent) 1556*. Extracts from the "*Scala Chronicon*," &c., in vols. i. & ii. *Johannis Lelandi Antiquarii de rebus Britannicis Collectanea*. An edition in 8 vols. London, 1774. Casual use is made of *Holingshead's Chronicles of England*, in 6 vols., vol. i. London, 1807. *Drake's Eboracum*, London, 1736. Also local notes and traditions, some having been supplied by the Rev. J. H. Wicksteed, vicar of Pocklington.

had been given in 1055 the earldom of Northumbria, on the demise of the noble and brave Siward, whose little son, the rightful heir, was thus wickedly deprived of his patrimony. "An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning," quoth the wise man, "but the end thereof shall not be blessed." And so it happened with Tostig. He was a tyrant, and ten years of galling oppression and rapacity at last thoroughly roused the thanes of Yorkshire and Northumberland, who burst into open revolt, decreed Tostig an outlaw, slew his retainers, and finally drove him out of the kingdom. In sullen and angry temper, full of revenge, the banished earl, his wife, and a few followers sailed across the sea to find a temporary home with his brother-in-law, Baldwin, earl of Flanders. Here he remained the greater portion of the winter, maturing plans for the invasion of England and the dethronement of his brother, for which purpose he collected and manned some sixty ships. Successful overtures to obtain the help of Harald Hardrada, king of Norway, were also made by the designing Tostig, and whilst the Norwegian fleet was getting equipped, he very suddenly swooped down on the Isle of Wight, whose inhabitants received much cruel treatment at his hands, and having laid them under heavy contributions both for food and money, he sailed along the south coast, laying waste every maritime town as far as Sandwich in Kent.

Harold was in London when the evil tidings reached his ears, but he lost no time in sending off the fleet to pursue Tostig, whilst he with his army pushed on rapidly to Sandwich, only to find that his hostile brother, an able and crafty soldier, had been informed of all Harold's movements, and had sailed away northwards, even escaping the English ships.

All along the coasts of Norfolk and Lincolnshire did Tostig ravage both town and village! He entered the Humber, and continued his piratical excursions into both Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, where he devastated the district of Lindsey with fire and sword. But patriotism was not wanting. Edwin, earl of Northumbria, and Morcar, earl of Mercia, were determined to save their country, and having assembled all the men-at-arms in the North, they hurried to meet the invaders, whom they repulsed with much slaughter, and drove Tostig with the remainder of his soldiers back to their boats, where he soon found many of his seamen had deserted his

cause. Then as he was leaving the Humber Tostig fell in with Harold's fleet (which had now arrived at the Humber mouth), and so terribly did they attack him, that all his ships were damaged or destroyed but twelve, and with this sorry number he retreated to Scotland, where he spent the summer intriguing with Malcolm, king of that country.

Meanwhile the king of Norway's promised aid was completed, and from the many fiords of that rugged coast sailed some five hundred² ships filled with warlike Norsemen chanting their weird battle-songs. They sailed to the Tyne, and in its mouth they anchored, waiting for Tostig, who soon joined them, bringing with him some assistance from Scotland and the Orkney Isles. The combined fleets then set sail for the Humber, which they entered unmolested, and continued their course up the Ouse as far as Riccall, a village ten miles to the south of York, where, leaving their boats, the allied forces landed and pushed on to that city, which they intended to take by storm. On their march thither the country-people fled panic-stricken.

The earls Edwin and Morcar were again on the alert. Citizens and men of the surrounding district joined their ranks, the garrison of York turned out to help, nay even priests armed for the fight, so determined was everyone to resist the invaders and defend their dearly loved city. They met the Norsemen at Fulford, a village on the northern bank of the Ouse, a mile and a half to the south of York. There was hard fighting, and fortune, though at first favouring the English, later on veered round to their opponents, and then the war-song of the Norseman was heard that he was triumphant on that day. Many on both sides perished, but the loss on the part of the English was by far the heaviest. Numbers were drowned by having been forced back into the waters of the Ouse, whilst of priests it is said more than one hundred stark corpses were left on that fatal field. This calamitous event took place on Wednesday, 20th September, 1066, the eve of S. Matthew.

Paralysed at the success of their enemies, the citizens offered no resistance to their entry into York, and at the command of Tostig furnished them with provisions. Tostig

² The number of Harold Hardrada's ships varies: Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gives 300; Malmesbury, Huntingdon, and

the Waverley Chronicles, 300; Peterborough, 360; Hovenden, 500; and Drake from 200 to 1000.

also took five hundred of the inhabitants as hostages, leaving one hundred and fifty Norwegians in exchange—a curious arrangement. Before he left orders were issued that all his followers who had fallen at Fulford should have decent burial and funeral services. Then the Norwegians returned to their boats, where they placed the hostages under a strong guard, commanded by Olave, the king of Norway's son, and Paul, earl of the Orkneys. After this an interesting ceremony took place; the leaders made a solemn compact that they would subdue the kingdom, which was ratified by the plaudits of the mighty host of men who had followed Harald, "the fair-haired," from the steppes of Scandinavia. But news had arrived that Harold of England was rapidly approaching, so Tostig and his Norse allies marched across country from Riccall to Stamford Bridge, where they secured a very strong position, and forthwith set about to dispose their forces on the defensive.

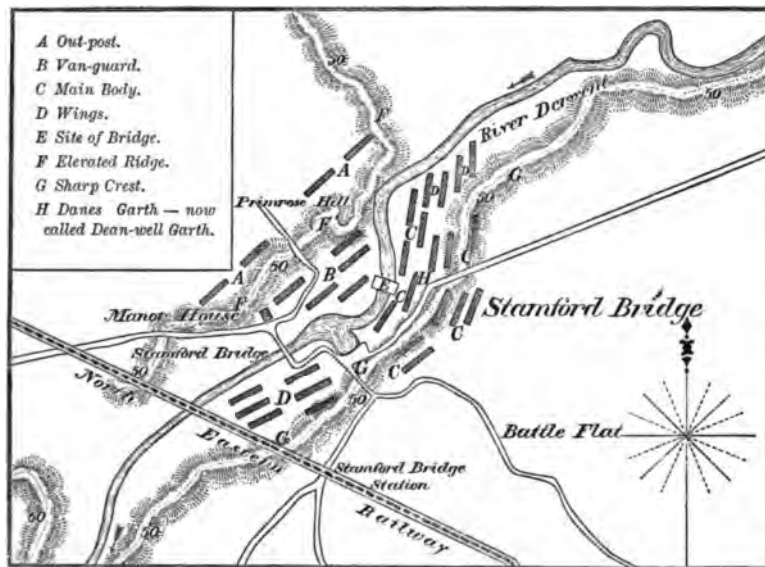
At this place the river Derwent is about twelve to fourteen yards in width, and runs almost due north and south. The village of Stamford is divided by it into two unequal portions. On the west bank there is a tract of level ground, and at some distance from the river arises a gentle slope, and when you are standing on the highest ridge of this you can see for some distance over a flat country. On the east bank in and just behind the village is a continuous crest of higher ground, rising at once from the water's edge, but when you walk over the edge of the crest there is a dead level, and here are the fields still called the "Battle Flats." The river at Stamford Bridge is sluggish and not fordable, and at the period of the battle was crossed over by a wooden bridge about five hundred yards above the present structure.

The probable disposition of the Norwegians must have been—the main body in occupation of the higher ground on the east bank of the river, a very strong vanguard on the level west of the bridge, with outposts on the ridge above the "gentle slope" to give notice, on the enemy being sighted, to the vanguard to be in readiness to defend the bridge. The situation chosen shows consummate generalship, and it was thus that the Norsemen awaited Harold.³

Whilst all these troubles were transpiring in the north,

³ To thoroughly understand this battle the site should be visited.

the King of England was engaged with a very large army in watching the southern coasts, in order to frustrate the contemplated attack of William, duke of Normandy, but when he heard what terrible misfortunes had befallen his northern subjects, he at once left the south to take its chance, and travelling day and night by forced and rapid stages, he hurried northwards, bent upon driving the enemy out of his realm. The news of the landing of Tostig and Harald Hardrada at Riccall would reach him first, and as he advanced ⁴



PLAN OF BATTLE, STAMFORD BRIDGE.

he heard about the Battle at Fulford, which would hasten his speed. On Sunday, the 24th September, he arrived at Tadcaster, ten miles from York ; very early the next day he was at York, and pushing on without delay found the invaders at Stamford Bridge, eight miles to the east of that city, thus completing one of the most marvellous marches that is on record in our country's history. On Monday, 25th September, by break of day, at the head of an army numbering some sixty thousand of England's bravest warriors, Harold came up "amid a cloud of dust," and without

⁴ Flor. of Worcester.

delay attacked the Norwegians, who were about equal in number to his own men.⁵

"A fierce battle took place," "than which a greater has never been." No quarter was given and none was asked—to kill was the order of the day. From dawn to midday, from seven in the morning until three in the afternoon, the battle raged with fatal significance. The first fight was on the west bank, when the English made a terrific onslaught on the Norwegian vanguard, which after a brave stand of some duration was driven backwards to the bridge, a narrow wooden structure, which, at that day, crossed the Derwent. A powerful Norwegian,⁶ armed with a ponderous battle-axe, had taken possession of it. Though his name has not been preserved, his fame has come down to the present day, and his valorous deeds on that memorable occasion have been clothed with all the glamour of romance. To him is given the credit of keeping the English army at bay for some hours⁷; single men tried, groups of men tried to dislodge him, but in vain; no matter the number, they recoiled or fell under his blows, and it is recorded that he slew forty Englishmen with his own hands. Arrows were shot at him, javelins were hurled at him, but his armour withstood them all. Invited to surrender with every promise of clemency for such great prowess, he simply laughed to scorn those who asked him, and taunted them as "unable to overcome one man." But the timber-built bridge had many holes in it, and whilst the brave Norseman was warding off the direct attacks upon him, an English soldier quietly entered a flat-bottomed boat, and unobserved rowed it beneath the bridge. Thrusting a spear up through one of the apertures, he pierced the Norwegian under his coat of mail, causing his immediate death. Their hero fallen, the Norwegians yielded the bridge and fell back upon their main body. Sword in hand the English crossed the bridge

⁵ A field near the river is called "Halifax," where local tradition maintains the battle first commenced. Mr. Wicksteed was told by an old man, resident at Stamford Bridge, that its original name was "Malefax," which was changed to "Halifax," because it had no sense. Mr. Wicksteed further suggests that "Malefax" may be from maleficium—the field of the "dreadful deed."

⁶ A Norwegian Chronicle gives an

elaborate account of this hero—in fact of the whole battle, but it is very apocryphal, and I have preferred to rely entirely on English writers.

⁷ The Norwegian is said to have hindered the passage of the bridge for *nine* hours. Surely a mistake—one hour would seem an enormous time. A local tradition says he was no other than Harald Hardrada himself.

and also the river in a continuous stream, "the living standing on the dead"^a whose bodies dammed the water. Bit by bit was the main body of the Norwegians dislodged from the 'vantage ground which rises on the east bank of the river. The struggle was keen indeed, but at last the superior generalship of the English Harold asserted itself, and the crest of the hill was carried. Yet again the Norseman stood at bay, and a final but terrific struggle took place in the fields called the "Battle Flats," which ended in the complete rout of the invading hosts. Though many English were killed, the slaughter of the Norsemen was immense, but few escaped, and of those many fell in the pursuit which followed, some were drowned in the Derwent, and some were forced into the Ouse, whilst others perished in some of the boats at Riccall in which they had taken refuge, and which were set on fire by the English, who had followed them to their mooring place. Harald Hardrada, "the fair-haired," was slain by an arrow which pierced his neck. The English king killed Tostig with his own sword. So terrible had been the destruction that though five hundred ships had borne the Norsemen across the German Ocean, twenty-four were ample to carry back the remnant that was left.

Olave, the king of Norway's son, and Paul, the earl of Orkney, were taken prisoners, along with those who guarded the ships; but as they had not been fighting, their lives were spared, and Harold generously allowed them to depart with their fellow countrymen on condition that they would at once liberate the hostages, and promise for ever to "observe peace and friendship with this land." So they sailed home, "bearing sorrowful news into their country of the loss of their king, and the overthrow of his people."

Vast booty was found in the Norwegian camp,—“more gold than twelve young men could carry on their shoulders.” Harold, elated at his splendid success, forgot his friends and actually appropriated the whole of the spoil, which so disgusted many of his soldiers, that some forsook his cause, whilst the ardour of others was very greatly cooled.

The distinguished dead were buried, others were thrown into large common pits, whilst the bodies of many of the invaders who had fallen lay on the battle-field for years

^a Henry of Huntingdon.

until their bones had whitened in the sun. Tostig's corpse had nearly shared the common fate, but a wart between the shoulders led to its identification, when it was removed to York and there ignominiously buried.⁹

That same Monday evening Harold rode into York, where, some two or three days later in order to celebrate his glorious victory, he held a great feast and rejoicing among his friends, but like Belshazzar while he ate and drank, the hand-writing was on the wall, and the days of his kingdom were numbered. A messenger, who had sped on the fleetest of horses from the south of England, was ushered into his presence to announce the dark news that William of Normandy had landed at Pevensey. In all haste he set out for the south, and met William on the field of Senlac on Friday, 14th October. So the brave and noble Harold passed from a great and brilliant victory, which had delivered England from a barbaric host, to lose his short-worn crown, to meet with a hero's death in defence of his dearly loved country, and to be succeeded on his throne by a man who was to change the destinies of England.

Stamford Bridge is the "Pons Belli" of history. It is also called Battle-bridge, Stainford Bridge, Standford Bridge and Stringfordebrigge. But another name, Stoneford, gives the best derivation I know of, viz., the ford of stones, and so taking its name from the very primitive way of crossing a river by stepping-stones.

It is easily reached by train, being on the York, Market Weighton, and Beverley branch of the North-Eastern Railway. The "Battle Flats" are now divided into several pastures, and are not far from the station. In Drake's time (1720-30) pieces of old swords, spears, and small horse-shoes were often found about the "Flats." A field at the north end of the village yet bears the name of the "Danes-garth."

An annual feast, now greatly decayed, is held in Sep-

⁹ Upon Skipwith Common, between Skipwith and Riccall, were vestiges of an encampment and several tumuli, called the *Danes Hills*. One opened in 1754, contained the perfect skeleton of a young man, and portions of another skeleton. In one case the skull was laid between the knees. Other tumuli contained calcined bones, ashes, and corroded frag-

ments of iron weapons. Tradition says the Danes were permitted to encamp here whilst they interred their dead, and until their ships were ready to return to Norway. A piece of ground half a mile further south is called the "King's Ridding," and a road near it "Olave's Lane." Burton's *Monasticon*, pp. 29, 30.

tember,¹⁰ when, up to twelve years ago, the inhabitants used to make tub-shaped pies, and tradition affirms that they were to commemorate the Englishman and the vessel used by him when he slew the Norwegian from under the bridge, and that it was not a boat, but a *swine-tub*, that he made use of, and so the day was called the "Pear Pie Feast," but why this designation I am at a loss to explain.

The wooden bridge was replaced in 1727 by a high and narrow stone structure of three arches, at the cost of the county. Ten years ago, when the water in the Derwent was very low, the foundations of the stone-piers of the ancient and historic bridge were laid bare, and until very recently there was preserved at the Manor House in the village a Norwegian spear which had been dredged out of the river.

THE BATTLES OF HEATHFIELD AND WINWÆD.

By ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.¹¹

HEATHFIELD.

A CHANGE of religion in any country is not easily effected; old and decaying faiths die hard, so that it is almost easier to conquer a kingdom than to alter its ancient creed. When Christianity was first introduced into England, its progress was not rapid, and it met with many checks.

¹⁰ The first Sunday after the 19th of September rules the Feast Day.

¹¹ The authorities for this compilation are as follows:—Bædæ *Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ Gentis Anglorum*; The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon; Henrici Huntendunensis *Historiæ Anglorum*; L'Estoriz des Engles solum Geffrei Gaimar: all in *Monumenta Historica Britannica*, vol. i. 1848. Chronicon

Johannis Bromton *Regnum Merciorum*; Abbreviationes Chronicon Auctore Radulpo de Diceto; *Chronica Pontificum Ecclesiæ Eboraci*, auctore Thoma Stubbs: all in Twysden's *Decem Scriptores*, London, 1652. Flores *Historiarum per Matthæum Westmonasteriensem collecti*, Frankfort, 1601. Roger of Wendover's *Flowers of History*, translated by J. A. Giles, London, 1849. Ethelwerd's Chronicle: Nennius's *History of the*

Among those whose hostility to it was very keen, Penda, the heathen King of Mercia, was most pronounced. He simply loathed the Christians, and, having met with a reverse of arms in a battle between his forces and those of Cadwallon, King of the Britons, he actually entered into an alliance with his conquerors to invade the dominions of Edwin, the first King of Northumbria who had embraced the new religion. They had no difficulty in combining for such a purpose, for Cadwallon naturally hated the Saxons, whilst Penda's dislike to the Northumbrians had been intensified by the fact of their having become Christians. When Edwin heard of the approach of these formidable foes, he lost no time in collecting the whole of his available soldiery, and advanced to meet them.

The two armies encountered each other on Heathfield Moor¹²—now Hatfield—where a very sharp battle took place on the 12th¹³ of October, 633. Offrid, Edwin's son, pierced by an arrow, fell dead at his father's feet, which so distracted Edwin, that he rushed into the thick of the fight, where he was slain, and with him Godbald, King of the Orkneys. Despair now took hold of the Northumbrians, who were soon completely routed, and Penda, triumphant with victory, wasted their country, leaving it in such a miserable condition that the inhabitants soon became rent with internal strife, and the kingdom was in a deplorable state.

The immediate result of this battle was a temporary blow to Christianity, and forced the retirement of Paulinus, the great missionary bishop of the North. Taking with him Ethelburga, the widowed queen of Edwin, he sailed to Kent, where he was received with great respect by archbishop Honorius and King Eadbald.

The head of King Edwin was brought to York, where it was buried in the chapel of St. Gregory, within the minster he was building for the service of God. He was forty-eight years old when he was killed, and had ruled his kingdom with the greatest honour for seventeen years. Florence of Worcester describes him as "most renowned." His zeal for

Britons, trans. Giles, London, 1878. *Fasti Eboracenses* by the Rev. W. H. Dixon, and the Rev. Canon Raine, London, 1863. Also a few notes collected by myself.

¹² Nennius writes of this fight as the "Battle of Meicen."

¹³ Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gives 14th October.

the Christian religion since his conversion and baptism in 627, combined with his sufferings, obtained for him a place in the calendar of our early English Church. Not many may be aware that it is to him the beautiful city of Edinburgh owes its foundation.

At a later period his body was buried in the abbey at Whitby.

Hatfield Moor is seven miles to the north-east of Doncaster, and about three miles south-west of Stainforth station on the Manchester, Sheffield and Lincoln Railway. A short distance from the village of Hatfield is a place called "The Lings," where the battle is said to have been fought. Eastward of Hatfield is a road named Slay Pit Lane, leading to the "Slay Pits." Beyond this there is no local tradition of any kind.

WINWÆD.

Oswy, King of Northumbria, had but a restless time of it with his neighbour Penda, the now hoary-headed King of Mercia. The latter was continually harassing the southern regions of Oswy's dominions by sudden inraids. Penda's reason was to annoy and exterminate the men who professed the new Christian religion. He would not forsake Thor and Woden, the gods of his forefathers. Heathen to the last, no matter who preached or advised, Penda, with a consistence worthy of a better cause, "despised those whom he saw not doing the works of the faith they had received." For the sake of his subjects, Oswy tried if handsome gifts would pacify his troublesome adversary ; but to no purpose. Penda had one great desire, and he was determined to gratify it. So he gathered together a large army, consisting of thirty legions of soldiers, commanded by the same number of generals, men of tried service and ability, among whom was Ethelwald, son of Oswald, the deceased King of Northumbria, and nephew to Oswy. For some reason Egfrid, a son of Oswy, was detained as a hostage at the court of the king of Mercia. Perhaps he had been acting as an ambassador between the two kings. Anyhow, Penda kept him whilst he advanced into Northumbria, marching in the direction of

"Loidis-in-Elmete," in the vicinity of which he pitched his camp.

In the meantime, Oswy and his other son displayed great energy in collecting men to defend his kingdom. He implored the Divine assistance, that he might be delivered from his barbarous and impious foe, and, binding himself by a vow, said, "If the pagan will not accept our gifts, let us offer them to Him that will, the Lord our God." He also added, should he come off victorious, that he would devote his daughter to the service of God, and give twelve pieces of land to build and endow houses for His worship.

He met Penda on the field of Winwæd. Oswy was now aware that his own men were sadly short in numbers compared with those arrayed against him, but, putting his firm trust in the "Lord of armies and God of battles," he at once began the conflict. Ethelwald, with his contingent, deserted Penda early in the day, and retired to a situation where he could quietly watch how events fell out, and so shape his subsequent policy. The battle took place on the 15th of November, 655, and was very severe. It ended in the complete defeat of Penda, and he and nearly all his thirty generals were left a ghastly ring of corpses on that bloody field. Penda was in his seventy-ninth year when he fell. Ethelhere, brother and successor to Anna, king of the East Angles, also perished with all his soldiers. Some thousands of men were killed, many fell in flight, and many were drowned in their attempts to escape. "A river" is mentioned by the old writers, "swollen with rains and overflowing its banks." There is no stream of importance nearer than the river Aire, some five miles distant, and most likely this was the fatal water. "In Winwæd river was avenged the blood of Anna, the blood of the Kings Sebert and Egric, Oswald and Edwin."

With the death of Penda the cause of the heathen gods was lost for ever, and Oswy, not unmindful of his promise, soon afterwards sent his little daughter Æthelfleda, scarce a year old, to the care of the sainted Hilda, who then presided over that monastery where the town of Hartlepool now stands, whilst the land he gave was the means whereby a noble abbey crowned the cliff that overlooks Whitby.

Winwæd Field,¹⁴ which is generally alleged to be the site where the battle was fought, is now a portion of Whin, or Win Moor, "an ample and level common," in the parish of Barwick-in-Elmet, about five miles north-east of Leeds, and very near Scholes station on the Leeds and Wetherby branch of the North-Eastern Railway.

The exact site of the battle is unknown, no entrenchments exist, and there are no local traditions whatever.

¹⁴ Speed's Map of Yorkshire and Stukeley suggest Kirkstall, but this is not in Elmet.

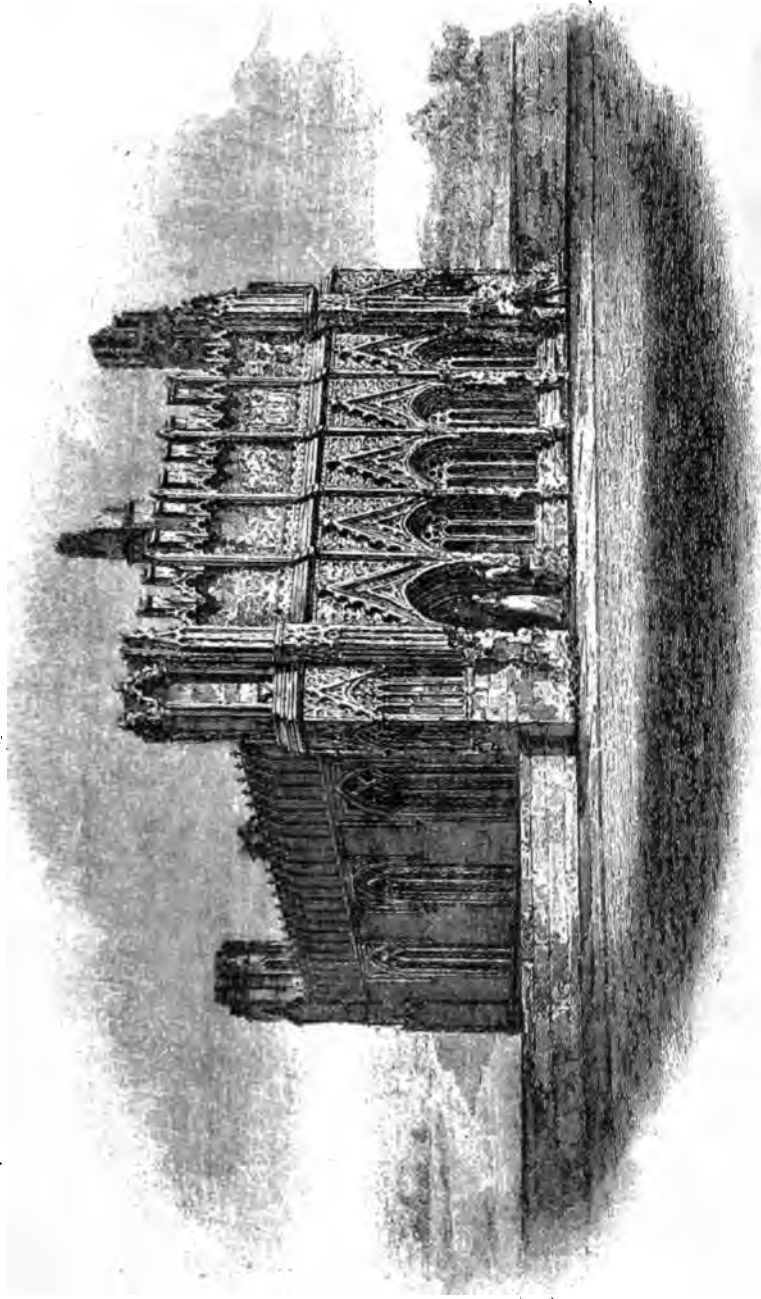
ST. MARY'S CHAPEL ON WAKEFIELD BRIDGE.

By JOHN W. WALKER, F.S.A.

A STRANGER passing over the bridge of nine arches that spans the Calder at the southern extremity of the city of Wakefield might well ask, "What is the age and history of the old chapel standing here?" And he would look incredulous when told that all that can now be seen above the roadway was built but little more than two-score years ago. Yet such is the case ; the only remaining portions of the fourteenth century chapel are the basement and part of the stonework forming the niche for the image of the Virgin on the south side of the altar. If the visitor were imbued with sufficient antiquarian interest, and wished to view the chief part of the original building, it would be in his power to do so by visiting Kettlethorp Hall, the residence of Mr. Winn, which lies some two miles further south along the Barnsley highway, where, at the southern end of the ornamental lake within the grounds, the west front of the old chapel stands, having been carefully removed in 1847, when the present edifice took its place.

The purpose of this paper is to trace the history of the chapel from its foundation up to its demolition, as far as can be gathered from original documents, contemporary history, and an architectural study of the building itself ; followed by a short notice of the present chapel.

The idea that the chapel was built after the Battle of Wakefield (1460), by Edward IV., that masses might be said for the souls of those who fell in the fray, especially for his father—the Duke of York—and his brother—the Earl of Rutland,—has long held possession of the public mind, but the impression is a totally erroneous one. John Leland, who visited it while priests still celebrated at its altar, from whom, in all probability, his information was obtained, tells us that it was "of the fundation of the Townes Men as sum say : but



NORTH-WEST VIEW OF THE CHAPEL, PREVIOUS TO ITS REBUILDING.

the dukes of York were taken as founders for obteyning the Mortemayn."¹ I am of opinion that Leland was correct in both his statements, viz. :—(a) that the chapel was built and the chantry founded by the townsmen of Wakefield ; and (b) that the Duke of York obtained the mortmain for them.

We have no knowledge as to when the first bridge was built over the Calder at this place, but on February 18th, 1342,² Edward the Third granted to the bailiffs of the town of Wakefield tollage for three years on all goods for sale and animals passing over the bridge, "as a help towards the repairs and improvements of the said bridge, which is now rent and broken." In the grant full details as to the amount of toll to be levied on different animals and various species of merchandise are given, but no allusion is made to any chapel. I believe that this deed settles the date of the eastern side of the present bridge with its ribbed and pointed arches ; the old bridge is spoken of as "*dirictus et confractus*," and the architecture of the existing structure proclaims it as belonging to the first half of the fourteenth century. Three years later the bailiffs of Wakefield compounded with the king for forty solidi, so as to have the right of toll over the bridge.³

I think it very possible that when the bailiffs of the town examined the bridge and applied for help in 1342, they saw that a new bridge was required, and that at this time the suggestion was first made that a chapel in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary should be erected by the townfolk, as was done on so many other bridges during this century. Only thirteen years previously (1329) the men of Wakefield had completed the almost entire re-building of their parish church, and now they were again called upon to help forward the erection of another devotional edifice, and nobly they responded to the appeal, for no other bridge-chapel in England could compete with this one either in beauty or architectural proportions. If my surmise be correct, that it was about this time that the plans were first discussed, doubtless the period which elapsed before the building was commenced would be spent in collecting funds. The construction of the bridge would probably be started soon after 1342, when the right of tollage was granted to the bailiffs.

¹ Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 44.

² Pat. Rol. 16 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 34.

³ Originalia Rolls, 19 Ed. III. m. 36.

There are several proofs showing that the erection and endowment of this bridge-chapel were undertaken and completed by the townsfolk of Wakefield. If one man had built it, doubtless some memorial of him, his arms or initials, would have been incorporated in the design on the west front, but no trace of heraldry appears; again, the priests who served the chantry offices would have had to pray for the pious founder, but Leland heard nothing of this on his visit;⁴ the founder, if there had been only one, would have himself applied for the licence in mortmain in 1356-7, whereas it was three of the townsmen and two priests who actually did obtain the first licence. The very large number of separate tenements in different parts of Wakefield and the neighbouring villages, which belonged to the chantry, were, as a rule, each given by different individuals, and this is certain proof that the chapel was endowed by the people, not by the king, the Duke of York, or any other single person; from the small size of each property it appears that the founders were comparatively poor people, that is to say, the ordinary townspeople, not the nobility. In the decree of Archbishop John Kempe, dated Nov. 20, 1444, it is distinctly stated that the chapel was "wholly built of costly stonework by the inhabitants and community of Wakefield."⁵ There is no proof whatever that Edward IV. re-endowed the chantry after the Battle of Wakefield; there were no more chaplains after that event than before it, nor were the stipends of the two priests increased.

The guilds of the town probably contributed freely to this work, stimulated by the priests who served at the various chantry-altars in their parish church, two of whom—William Bull and William Kay—were among those who applied for the king's licence in 1357.

The basement of the chapel was undoubtedly built at the same time as the bridge, for the masonry of the two is bonded together, and the walls of the chapel and the piers of the bridge are constructed of the same sandstone. The completion of the chapel may have been delayed by the Black

⁴ Leland states that the Duke of York was taken as founder for obtaining the mortmain for the people, and thus was to be remembered in their prayers, but this was a very different thing to

erecting a chapel or founding a chantry; the reason why the Duke of York undertook this duty will be stated later on.

⁵ Register of Archbishop John Kempe, fol. 93-94.

Death, which raged throughout England during the years 1349–50. Even if the building was finished before this terrible plague broke out, it is clear that nothing was done to obtain a licence in mortmain for it at that time. The Black Death was the greatest plague ever known in Europe, hardly a household was spared from its ravages, and many families were entirely cut off; thus, for some time after its violence was spent, men had little spirit for public works, the whole country was plunged into mourning, and, probably, it was on this account that the licence was not obtained until 1357.

After the erection of the building, an endowment fund would be required to sustain the services of the chapel, and to provide the stipends of the two chantry priests who were to celebrate at its altar dedicated to our Lady. Land and money must have come in quickly, for before 1356 the rents arising from this property amounted to £10 per annum (equal to about £150 of our money), and the tenements were distributed over Wakefield, Stanley, Ossett, Horbury, Heckmondwyke, Shafton, Darfield, Warmfield, Pontefract, Purston Jacklin and Fryston by the water. William Bull⁶ and William Kay, two priests, seem to have held the moneys in trust to pay to the chantry priests, when appointed. The writ to hold an enquiry was made out at Winchelsea on August 15th, 1355, and the "inquisition ad quod damnum"⁷ was held at York on the eighteenth day of September, 1355, before Miles de Stapleton, escheat of the king, and a jury composed of the following: John Chamberlain of Potternewton, John Malet, John de Gargrave, William of Bradley, Robert Porter, John Ode, John of Bradley, John of Castelford, Robert of Carleton, John of Slephill, Richard de Baildon, and Michael Scot of Castelford; none of them being from the town of Wakefield, so that their opinions would not be biased in favour of the foundation. They found, on hearing the evidence, that no harm or prejudice to the king would arise if the chantry were endowed, and that the tenements from which the stipends were derived were held indirectly from the king himself. This verdict having been

⁶ There was a William Bull de Wakefield, Cap. presented to the vicarage of Sandal Magna in May, 1357, by the Dean and College of Westminster; he died, and was succeeded by John de

Briton in November, 1361. This was probably the chaplain above alluded to.

⁷ Inq. ad quod dam. 29 Ed. III. No. 10.

reported to the crown, the licence in mortmain was granted on May 13th, 1356 ;^s under the statute of mortmain, passed in 1279, lands and tenements were forbidden to be made over to ecclesiastical corporations without the consent of the king, and thus, without this licence it would have been impossible for the chaplains to have received the rents arising from the property which had accrued to the chantry, or from benefactions which might hereafter be bequeathed to it. The licence vested the property in William Kay and William Bull of Wakefield, chaplains, as trustees, to pay a yearly stipend of £10 to the two chantry priests who should be appointed ; and it is distinctly stated in the deed that the chapel of the Blessed Mary upon the bridge of the town of Wakefield was *newly built*. For this mortmain Robert, son of John, William Fery of Wakefield, and Robert of Heath, paid the sum of twenty marks (£13 6s. 8d.) into the royal treasury. In the Hopkinson MS. there is a copy of a charter dated at Wakefield in 1357, confirming the above endowment, to which Sir William de Norton, Sir Bryan de Thornhill, Sir Henry de Soothill, and Sir John de Calverley subscribe their names.

The necessary legal forms having been now completed, the chapel would be ready for the appointment of the chaplains.

For the next forty years we are left in the dark as to the management of the chapel and the chantry endowments, but it would appear as if matters were carried on in a very loose way. There is no record to be found of the appointment of any priests, and I am inclined to believe that the two chaplains, Kay and Bull, entered into possession of the endowments ; if they did, doubtless they served at the altar and kept up the daily services. But previous to 1397, matters appear to have reached a crisis: the chantry lands were held by Robert Bull (was he a nephew of William Bull, who originally held the property in trust ?), William Horning and Alice his wife (the latter may also have been a niece of either Kay or Bull !) ; if neither of the original trustees created fresh ones before their death, their heirs would assume the trusteeship of the chantry property. At any rate, at this period of the chapel's history, Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, Lord of the manor of Wakefield, the fifth son of

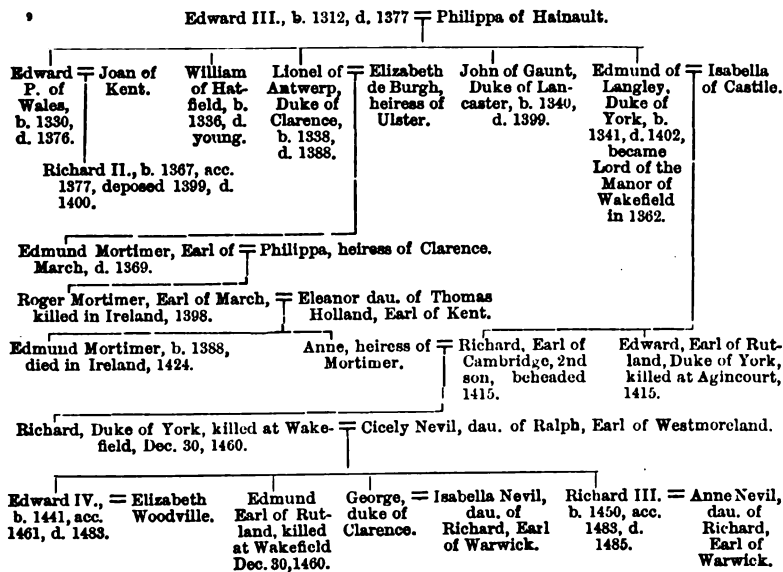
^s Pat. Roll, 30 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 5.

Edward III., and uncle of the reigning monarch, Richard II., thought fit to interfere.⁹

Was he stimulated to do so by the townsfolk of Wakefield, who were discontented with the management of their chapel, for which they had done so much, and in consequence thereof, appealed to him as lord of the manor ?

The duke, along with his son, Edward, Earl of Rutland, Sir Thomas Gerberg, Knight, Thomas Worston, clerk, William Galander, clerk, and John Spence, chaplain, purchased the chantry endowment from the above Robert Bull, William Horning and Alice his wife,¹⁰ and then applied to the King for a fresh licence, on the plea that the provisions of the previous one granted by Edward the Third had never been carried out.

On May 30th, 1397, the licence was drawn up and signed,¹¹ and states "that in consideration of the sum of five marks which our very dear uncle Edmund, Duke of York, has paid into our treasury" the king granted power to the said duke and Edward, Earl of Rutland, Thomas Gerberg, Knight, Thomas Wroghton, clerk, William Gallander, clerk, and John



¹⁰ Registers of Archbishop Richard Scroope, fol. 29-30.

¹¹ Patent Roll, 20 Ric. II. p. 3, m. 13.

Spence, chaplain, to pay the annual stipend of £10 to two chaplains, from the rents of the property acquired by them. Having obtained this licence, the Duke of York signed a foundation deed on August 20th, 1398, which required the chaplains to pray for the health of the duke whilst living and after death for his soul; also for the souls of Robert, son of John, William Fery, Robert of Heath, and all other benefactors of the chantry. At the same time he appointed John Spence and Henry de Whetelay to be the first chaplains of the new foundation.

This deed was approved and ratified on the 20th of September following, by the Archbishop of York, who licensed the two chaplains to the chantry.¹² The chaplains were to be presented by the Duke of York or his heirs within forty days of the vacation of the office, but if they failed to appoint within that time the presentation lapsed to the Archbishop of York.

The statement of Leland that "the dukes of York were taken as founders for obteyning the mortemayn" is thus quite correct; and it was in after ages that the confusion arose between Edmund Langley, Duke of York, *temp.* Edward III., and Richard, Duke of York, who was slain at the Battle of Wakefield, December 30th, 1460.¹³

¹² Reg. Archbishop Scroope, fol. 29-30.

¹³ There is one feature of the exterior which might be expected to afford some means for dating the chapel, which has not, as far as I am aware, been ever tested for such a purpose. I refer to the sculpture in the middle compartment of the west front, where three knights are represented; the military costumes would be carved to resemble those in use at the time when the work was executed. The knights are all clad in similar armour. The helmets are of the kind known as the sugar-loaf bassinet, with a camail (or gorget of chain-mail) terminating in a straight edge across the breast; the lace-holes for attaching the camail to the helm can be seen, and this distinguishes the date of the armour, for in the early years of the 14th century the gorget was permanently fixed to the helmet and could not be unlaced, while in the 15th century the bassinet became beaked, and the camail was of plate instead of chain-mail. The short, tight-fitting surcoat came into general use about the

middle of the 14th century, its predecessor having been a long flowing one, and over their chain-mail hauberks these warriors wear the later and more fashionable garment. Their legs are entirely encased in plate, the chauson, articulated knee-piece, greaves and solleret or shoe. The arms are defended by the long sleeves of the hauberk, with brassards of plate on the outer sides of the arms, and roundels of steel at the shoulders and elbows, whilst plate gauntlets encase the hands. The shields are of the small heater-shaped variety, which in this century had taken the place of the long ones. Defences of plate alone did not become general until the second half of the 14th century; thus from the evidence of the style of the armour, the date of this carving must be about the beginning of the third quarter of the 14th century, and so it corresponds with the date determined upon by both an architectural and documentary study of the building itself.

List of the chaplains appointed to this Chantry.

Date of Institution.	Name.	Presented by.
Sep. 20, 1398	Dom. Henry Spence	Edmund, Duke of York.
Sep. 20, 1398	Dom. Henry de Whetelay	" "
	Oliver Furbyshour ¹⁴	
Aug. 20, 1433	Thomas Dikonson	Johanna, Duchess of York.
Jan. 11, 1445	John Gisburne ¹⁵	Richard, Duke of York.
July 14, 1453	Thomas Burton	" "
May 31, 1463	William Kyngrave	Thomas Colt, ar. and Henry Sutill, exors. of Richard, Duke of York.
June 30, 1463	John Joyes	" "
Nov. 3, 1470	Richard Harnthwaite	George, Duke of Clarence.
Aug. 21, 1484	Richard Sykes	Archbishop of York, through lapse.
May 26, 1498	William Joyes	Henry VII.
July 6, 1514	Thomas Spinke	Henry VIII.
April 3, 1526	Richard Lister	" "
May 27, 1533	William Kaye	" "
July 28, 1534	Richard Seale	" "
April 10, 1535	Tristram Harton	" "

The priests, of whom there were always two at the same time, lived in a little house, situated on the same side of the bridge as the chapel, but on the Wakefield bank of the river. This house, shown in many engravings of the chapel, was pulled down about 1840, but the foundations could be seen until Mr. Clay's private bridge was built, which caused their destruction.

From the date of its second foundation up to the time of the dissolution of Chantries we hear little of this chapel. In 1444, Archbishop John Kempe was called upon to settle "a dissension and discord" between John Preston, vicar of Wakefield, and Oliver Furbishour and Thomas Diconson, chaplains "of the chapel of the Virgin Mary upon the bridge or east side of the bridge over the river commonly called Kalder, wholly built of costly stonework by the inhabitants or community of the town of Wakefield"; the matter in dispute was about the repairs of the bridge, and the archbishop decided that the town and parish of Wakefield with the rectors and vicars were answerable for the chief repairs,

¹⁴ Will dated June 14, 1455, proved July 18. He bequeathed to the fabric of the parish church of Wakefield, 5 marks; to the church of St. John the Baptist of

the same town, 6s. 8d.; to the chapel of St. Mary Magdalene, 5s. 4d.

¹⁵ Will proved Sep. 2, 1463.

but the chaplains were not wholly relieved of their responsibility.¹⁶

During the troublous times of the Wars of the Roses, and especially on December 30, 1460, when the battle, which proved so disastrous to the Yorkist arms, was fought within a mile of its walls, many a stirring scene must have been witnessed in this chapel, and when armed men marched over the narrow bridge, as they must have often done during all those years of internecine strife, many must have entered the chapel to beseech "our Lady's" help. Tradition says that near here the young Earl of Rutland, fleeing with his tutor, was slain by "boucher Clifford," but Mr. Markham thinks that a scion of the royal and ever dauntless race of Plantagenet, who had reached his eighteenth year, would not die before his enemies had been made to pay dearly for his young life. Leland says that the earl "was slayne a little above the Barres beyond the Bridge." "At this place is set up a Crosse *in rei memoriam*." ¹⁷

From time to time donations were made to this Chantry; the earliest of which we have any record, was in 1391, when William de Baylay, who was buried at Pontefract, left by will, dated August 13th of that year, one hundred shillings "ad confirmacionem cantarie in Capella Sce Mariæ sup. Pont de Wakefeld." ¹⁸ In 1454, an estate in Wakefield was left by Thomas Beaumont to William Joys, chaplain, Robert Hill, Robert Gryce and John Joys, but charged with an annual payment of three silver shillings to the Chantry or Chapel of the Blessed Mary on Wakefield bridge, to be paid at the feasts of St. Michael, the purification of the Virgin, and Pentecost, in equal portions. In 1522, by will dated October 1, Thomas Cote leaves fourpence to this chapel.

The bridge over the Calder at Wakefield consists of nine arches; the eastern side with its four-ribbed, pointed arches,

¹⁶ Reg. Archbishop John Kempe, fo. 93-94.

¹⁷ Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 45.

A cross existed at the bottom of Kirkgate, not far from the bridge, long before the Battle of Wakefield, for in the will of Joan de Thorp, dated April 12, 1420, it is thus mentioned, "Item, I leave to the repair of the road between the bridge and the high cross at the end of Kirkgate, 3s. 4d." This shows that the cross was at some little distance from the bridge,

and it was probably near to "the barres" or gate at the end of Kirkgate. This cross may have been repaired or even rebuilt after the battle; in Dr. Johnston's notes it is stated that the cross was erected after the battle, that "it was taken away about 25 years ago, and set up in the Monday Market-place, but then pulled down and defaced in the (civil) wars. The pedestal stands yet there. [Add. MSS. 24, 470, fo. 172b].

¹⁸ York Wills, vol. i. fo. 42.

having been built, as I believe, about 1342 ; the width at that time being only about sixteen feet between the parapets.

The foundations of the chapel were laid on a small island in the middle of the river, against and forming part of the northern pier of the central arch. The material used in the building was sandstone, probably from the quarry in the Goodybower, on the north side of the parish church, which stone was also used for the alterations of that edifice in the fourteenth century. This quarry is mentioned in the Towneley Mystery Plays.¹⁹ At a few feet above the foundations the building on each side increases in width by means of corbel courses, which spring from the lower walls, and on which the whole weight of the side walls of the fabric rest. The external measurements were, length 50 feet, width 25 feet, height, up to the top of the battlements, 36 feet. The west front terminated at either end in a buttress, between which were five compartments or panels, which extended the whole height of the edifice, and were separated from each other by slender buttresses. The five arches were alike in design, with crocketed labels, above which were gabled pediments, the tympana and spandrels having been covered with tracery. Three of these arches were originally doorways, the other two having been filled with tracery to resemble blank windows. Below the parapet was a deep weathering, surmounted by battlements. The fivefold division of the west front was carried through into the parapet, which consisted of five panels of sculpture, each panel surmounted by a canopy of three cinquefoil arches, above which were battlements. Each of these panels contained a sculptured representation of one of the five glorious mysteries of the Rosary.

1. A representation of the Annunciation to the Virgin by the Angel Gabriel.

2. The Nativity. The Virgin reclining on a couch held her Babe on her right arm ; S. Joseph stood at her feet, and in the background the ox and ass were feeding at a manger ; above hovered a guardian angel.

3. The Resurrection. Christ was seen rising out of the tomb, on each side of which an angel knelt in prayer ; in

¹⁹ Where Cayn says,
"when I am dede,
"Bery me in Gudeboure at the Quarelle

hede."—*Maclatio Abel. Surtees Soc.*
p. 16.

front of the tomb three soldiers kept guard, clad in complete armour of the time of Edward III.

4. The Ascension. Christ was passing up to heaven from amidst a group of eleven of his disciples, who were gazing upwards; only the lower portion of the divine figure could be seen.

5. The Coronation of the Virgin. Mary, wearing a royal crown, was seated beside the Saviour, on his throne.

The buttresses at their angles contained near the summit two full-length statues in niches with overhanging canopies ;



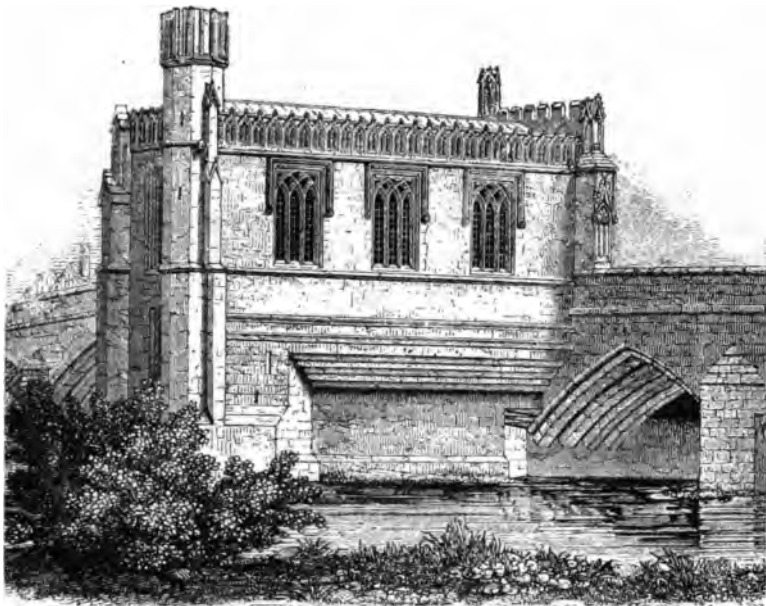
SCULPTURE IN THE CENTRAL COMPARTMENT OF THE WEST FRONT.

these buttresses terminated in lofty crocketed pinnacles, containing, above the afore-mentioned niches, others within which were four smaller statues.

At each side of the chapel were three square-headed windows, with labels suspended from the cornice above, reaching half-way down the window, terminating in carved heads. These windows were of three lights with a beautiful head of flowing tracery. At the east end of the south side was, in addition to and at a higher level than the other windows,

a small two-light "high side" window, which has been completely overlooked in the rebuilding of the chapel. It is shown in a drawing of the chapel among the Gough collection (vol. 34, fo. 44 b.) in the Bodleian Library, also in an oil-painting made at the end of the eighteenth century.

This window was probably contemporary with the rest of the building, and was intended for the exhibition of a light at night to travellers approaching the bridge from the south side, and would be extremely useful at a time when the land



NORTH-EAST VIEW OF THE CHAPEL IN 1810.

there was unenclosed. Possibly the light which was always burning before the image of the Virgin in the niche in the east wall served this double purpose, at any rate the position of the window would allow of this.²¹

The north-east angle contained the staircase to the bell turret, which was octagonal in form, the walls finishing in a richly panelled parapet; the turret itself terminated in a

²¹ For a paper on "High Side" windows by J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A., see the *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxxviii p. 318.

crown of flying buttresses, and originally contained two bells. The east window was of six lights, not being square-headed as all the other windows were, but fitted to the pedimental lines of the roof, which was of wood covered with lead. Beneath the eastern third of the building was a sacristy reached by a stair in continuation of that from the roof, and only lighted by small loop windows.

On entering the chapel in the fifteenth century the wayfarer would look upon a somewhat different arrangement to that which now meets the eye of a visitor. Immediately to the left of the central door was a recess in the wall, in which was a holy water stock. The sanctuary was only raised a single step above the ordinary floor level. Beneath the east window stood the stone altar, marked with five crosses; the eye being carried from the rich altar frontal would ultimately rest upon the crucifix of precious metal, probably studded with gems. During the sacrifice of the Mass the plate required for that office might be seen, the chalice, paten and cruets of silver, richly chased and ornamented. Within a richly-carved niche in the east wall of the chapel, and south of the altar, on a raised pedestal stood a figure of our Lady, to whom the chapel was dedicated. Above her head was a ribbed projecting canopy, terminating in a spire, and ornamented with pinnacles and crockets. In all probability, the Virgin was represented standing as the happy mother, with her Babe on her left arm, and wearing a royal crown, made of silver. Before this image a lamp, continually burning, would be suspended from the ceiling, and as already mentioned would be seen through the high side window. The piscina in the south wall was also richly carved, but before the so-called restoration (which was in reality rebuilding) only a fragment of it remained, though sufficient to show its beauty. In the north wall, within the sanctuary, was a recess, which was probably used as an aumbry and had doors, so that the sacred vessels might be locked up when not in use. On the north side of the altar a doorway opened upon the staircase to the sacristy, which served as a vestry for the priests.

Paintings adorned the walls, traces of which could be seen before the demolition of the building, but now only in the carved work about the niche which contained the figure of the Virgin. Doubtless the windows were filled with painted

glass, which, when the sun shone through them, would present a brilliant aspect, for this was the age of real glass-painting. Possibly the east window depicted the annunciation with the assumption or coronation of the Virgin, whilst the side windows set forth scenes from the mysteries of the Rosary.

The use of a chapel like this was threefold. Two priests were provided by the endowment, who, in addition to the daily services in their own chapel, which consisted in saying mass and the observance of the canonical hours, had to be in the choir of the parish church on Sundays and holydays to sing and help in the parochial service; and they were subservient to the vicar of the parish.

Thus a chantry like this enabled the public worship at the church to be conducted in a more fitting manner by providing additional priests to help in the services.

Another use was, that in the quietude of the chapel travellers to or from the town might offer up a prayer or return thanks for a safe journey; the merchant, also, in sending off his wares went to the image of the Virgin and begged her to look down from above on his goods and their guardian, and to have them in her safe keeping, and then offered a lighted candle to be set before her image.

The last, but a very important advantage, and one specially mentioned in the certificate made out at the dissolution of religious houses, was that the chapel should be used in case of plague or infectious illness, so that the sick and those attending to them might resort thither, and leave the parish church free for the rest of the parishioners.

To these chantry chapels no burial-ground was ever attached, and the sacraments of baptism and matrimony were not allowed to be performed in them.

Having followed the history of this chapel and chantry to the height of their prosperity, we shall now witness the change of fortune which befell them in the sixteenth century.

When, in 1534, Henry the Eighth sent commissioners throughout the kingdom to compile the *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, in order that he might know the value of the first-fruits of all benefices, the chantry in this chapel was returned as of the annual value of £12 8s. 11*d.*, and the two priests, Richard Seal and Tristram Harton, had each an income of £6 3s. 7*d.*

The Act for the dissolution of chantries was passed in the

37th year of the reign of Henry VIII. (1545), and conferred on the king the property of all colleges, chantries and guilds; in the following year this chantry was valued at :—annual income from rents of lands and houses, £14 15s. 3d.; the ornaments and vestments in the chapel at £1 16s. 2d.; the plate at £4 4s. 8d.²¹

The death of Henry on January 28, 1547, prevented the carrying out of this Act, but in the first year of the next reign a Bill was passed, conferring the same privileges on Edward the Sixth; the following commissioners, Robert Holgate, Archbishop of York, Robert Chaloner,²² Thomas Gargrave,²³ and Henrye Savyll²⁴ were appointed to make a report as to certain Yorkshire chantries, and, among others, the one now under consideration. From this we learn that Tristram Harton and Richard Sele,²⁵ the chaplains, were respectively 64 and 54 years of age, and were both “unlearned”; that the annual rental of the property had risen in value from £14 15s. 3d., at which it was returned in 1545, to £15 1s. 8d., at the date of this commission. On the other hand, the value of the ornaments and vestments of the chapel had fallen from £1 16s. 2d. to £1 2s. 10d., which lends colour to the theory that the incumbents or townfolk, anticipating what was coming, had made away with as much as they dared, without arousing too great suspicion; the weight of the plate is given at twenty ounces parcell gylte.

The report made in 1546 is a very complete one as to the possessions of this chantry, giving the description and locality of each property, with the tenant's name and the annual rental. From it we find that the lands and tenements were chiefly situated at the Ings and Burmantofts²⁶ in Wakefield, at Alverthorpe, Pontefract, Horbury, Shafton, Heath and Ossett, and were mostly in small lots.

On June 2nd, 1548, Sir Walter Myldemaye, knight, and Robert Keylwaye, esquire, assigned a pension of £5 per annum to each of the chaplains, with the proviso that if either of them be promoted to any dignity or living of the same yearly value, then the grant to be void; the letters

²¹ Chantry Certificates, Roll 65, No. 53.

²² Of Stanley.

²³ Of North Elmsall, afterwards of Nostell Priory.

²⁴ Of Lupset.

²⁵ Chantry Certificates, Yorkshire, Roll 64.

²⁶ Now corrupted into Burneytops, in West Parade.

patent confirming the grant were dated September 21 of the same year.²⁷

For the half-year from Easter to Michaelmas, 1548, Leonard Bates of Lupset was appointed collector of the revenues of this chantry, among others, for the king, and in the next year Henry Savile made a valuation of the chapel itself and all the property belonging to the chantry, as Edward Warner, Silvester Leigh of Pontefract and Leonard Bates wished to acquire it from the king. In this estimate it is stated that the chapel was built of free hewn stone covered with lead, having two bells in the roof weighing six hundred and twenty-one pounds; the lead was valued at £7, the bells at £6 4s. 4d.; to the certificate a note is appended, stating that it was "necessary to be provided in the saile therof that the said chappell be not defaiced nor pulled downe for that it is builded upon the myddlemoste arche of the said bridge of Wakefelde beinge no smalle strengthe therunto."²⁸ The value was declared at five shillings a year, which, as it was to be sold on an eleven years' purchase, would be equivalent to fifty-five shillings. By letters patent, under the great seal of England, dated June 17, 1549, Edward Warner, Silvester Leigh and Leonard Bates were granted "all the building and the site of the late chapel of St. Mary, situated and founded in the middle of the bridge of the town of Wakefield, and all the bells, and all the lead, with everything belonging to the said chapel," in addition to a large portion of the chantry property;²⁹ and on the first day of August, 1550, Silvester Leigh and Leonard Bates received a grant of another portion of the estates of this chantry.³⁰ Sir Thomas Gargrave, of Nostell Priory, and Thomas Darley must have purchased from the above grantees some of this property along with the chapel, for at a Manor Court held at Wakefield, May 3, 3 Ed. VI., they were admitted to a messuage called the "chauntre house," and several cottages and fields lately belonging to the chantry of the Blessed Virgin Mary on Wakefield bridge.

Soon afterwards Sir Thomas Gargrave and Thomas Darley surrendered a messuage called "le chauntre house," with other property, "one moiety to Henry Saivell, his heirs and

²⁷ Exch. Q. R. Ancient Miscellanea 2.

²⁸ Particulars for Grants, 28 March, 3 Ed. VI. Sec. 2.

²⁹ Pat. Roll. 3 Ed. VI. p. 3, m. 16.

³⁰ Pat. Roll. 4 Ed. VI. p. 4, m. 12.

assigns for ever, and the other to Richard Seele (formerly one incumbent of the said chantry) and his assigns for life, with remainder to Henry Saivell, his heirs and assigns for ever."

The old religion revived again on the accession of Queen Mary in 1553, and the owner of this chapel seems to have fallen in with the royal creed, and allowed the building to revert to its true use; the priests again celebrated at its altar, and the daily services were recommenced. This we learn from the declaration of Henry Savile (the owner), who was Crown Surveyor for the jewels, plate, ornaments, goods, lead and bells lately belonging to the colleges, chantries, &c., in the West Riding, which, dated Nov. 28, 1555, states that in the chapel upon the bridge there were two bells and one fodder three quarters of lead, also that the two "belles" lately belonging to the chapel of St. Swithin had been taken into the chapel upon Wakefield bridge, "wherein Goddes service is daylie mayntayned."³¹ In 1558, when Elizabeth came to the throne, the priests were finally driven from their sanctuary.

By his will, dated January 1, 1568, Henry Savill, of Lupset, esquire, bequeathed his house at Wakefield bridge end, called the chantry house, valued at 26s. per annum, and the messuage over against it valued at 24s. per annum, and all his cottages adjacent to them, and certain closes or pingles lying near to Thornsfield. Also another messuage of 20*d.* per annum in Wakefield (all which lately belonged to the chantry of our Lady in Wakefield) to Sir William Cordall, Kt., Maister of ye Rolls, and Leonard Bate, gent., and other his extors. to the Intent that they should with the lands and tenements make and direct an Hospital at the Bridge end at Wakefeld in the name of him the said testator and of Dorothy his wife, for 6 poor people continually for ever. And towards the building of the said Hospital he gave £10 in money, and charged George Savill, his son and heir, to agree to the same foundation, and to make assurance of the premises.

These instructions were never fully carried out, but the chapel and the above property were conveyed to the trustees of the general poor of Wakefield, now known as the

³¹ Land Revenue, Church Goods, No. 419.

governors of the charities ; but the deed making it over to them was probably lost when the Parliamentary soldiers under Sir Thomas Fairfax broke into the room over the south porch of the parish church, after the capture of Wakefield on Whit-Sunday morning, May 21st, 1643, and destroyed many of the papers kept there by the governors.

On a tablet still existing in Wakefield Cathedral Mr. Savile is mentioned as having given £6 per annum to the poor of the town.

The trustees of the general poor of Wakefield let off the chapel to various tenants, and from many sources we obtain information of the uses to which the building was put, and of the alterations and repairs of the fabric itself. On April 3, 1638, the county magistrates, sitting at Pontefract, were informed of the "great ruyne and decay of the stone bridge at Wakefield, standing over the river of Calder, and the Chappell adjoyneing unto the said bridge, which is a great staye and helpe to the same," and that they had been viewed by Sir William Savile, bart. and Sir John Savile, who certified that the work required to be done for their repair would cost £80 ; this was allowed out of the West Riding, and it was added that "the said Chappell be hereafter kept decentlye and that noe persons whatsoever be suffred to inhabite therein."³²

It was probably previous to this date that a door had been broken through the east wall of the crypt, to give access to the strip of ground around the basement ; and a sepia drawing of the chapel in the Add. MS. (15, 548 Kaye's Collections) gives a good idea of the appearance of the building about this period. It shows the three windows on the north side blocked up, though their tracery can be partly distinguished ; the most easterly window on this side shows only a small hole through the wall near its centre, but the two western ones contain small square windows, filled with panes of glass. The parapet has entirely gone on the north side, the turret parapet is much broken, as is also that of the west front. Only two doorways are shown, the north one open to the pavement level, the southern one approached by a step ; the lower half of the front, between the doorways, has been broken away and filled up with rough stonework.

³² West Riding Sessions Rolls. Order Book A, p. 4.

On July 23, 1696, the trustees of the poor leased it for twenty-one years to a person named Bever ;³³ and in 1727 the building was used as a warehouse for goods.³⁴ One Adamson had a lease of it granted for a term of seven years on November 28, 1754,³⁵ and was succeeded by an old clothes-dealer, "who was in the habit of hanging on the precious trceries, his filthy ware" ;³⁶ this worthy disappeared before 1784, when the building reverted to its former use as a warehouse,³⁷ and it served the same purpose in 1798³⁸ and 1801.³⁹ On April 24th, 1797, an order was made at the Pontefract quarter sessions that the chapel should be leased from the governors of the charities for twenty-one years at an annual rental of sixpence, the justices to keep the building in repair during the term ; this was done that the magistrates might have the management of the chapel in their own hands, as its stability was considered essential to the safety of the bridge, which they were bound to look after ; and on May 17th of the following year, Mr. Wentworth, Mr. Wood, and Mr. Dixon were appointed as a committee to direct the surveyor to repair the chapel. At the same time the roadway was widened and raised in height, which was effected by building new round-headed arches on the west side of the old pointed ones, which gives the bridge a curious appearance when viewed at some distance off on the west. The old blocked-up windows with their fragments of tracery were pulled out, and their place taken by windows with cross-headed mullions ; the buttresses of the west front were propped up with short round pillars, "four little short round laughable things all in a row."⁴⁰ With this alteration in its appearance there came an improvement in the tenants of the chapel, for now it rose to the dignity of a library,⁴¹ which position it held for many years, for in 1829 it is still chronicled as being a news-room.⁴² The magistrates, having spent so much money upon its '*restoration*,' charged a rental of £10

³³ Account Books of the Governors of the Wakefield Charities.

³⁴ A Tour through the Island of Great Britain, by Daniel Defoe. 1727.

³⁵ Account Books of the Governors of the Wakefield Charities.

³⁶ Sketch of a Tour into Derbyshire and Yorkshire, by William Bray, 1783.

³⁷ New British Traveller, by G. A. Walpole, 1784.

³⁸ History of Knaresbrough, by E. Hargrove, 1798.

³⁹ Tour through the Northern Counties, Rev. Ric. Warner, 1801.

⁴⁰ Topographical Dictionary of Yorkshire, Thos. Langdale, 1822.

⁴¹ Picturesque Tour in Yorkshire, E. Dayes, 1803.

⁴² Paterson's Roads in England, 1829.

per annum, although they only paid the sum of sixpence to the governors of the charities.

It has been said that the Roman Catholics of the neighbourhood contemplated re-opening the chapel as a place of worship in the year 1824,⁴³ but if such was actually the case nothing came of the proposition.

Later on the building was used as a cheese-cake shop, then the late Mr. Tootal occupied it for some time as a corn-factor's office, and the last tenant was a tailor, who gave up possession in order that the chapel might again revert to that purpose for which it was originally built, namely the worship of God.

THE REBUILDING OF THE CHAPEL.

The Rev. Samuel Sharp, vicar of Wakefield, originated the scheme for the recovery of this chapel for religious purposes, and in his effort to do so was ably seconded by the Yorkshire Architectural Society. The building at the time belonged to the Governors of the Wakefield Charities, acting as trustees for the poor of the town, but had for many years been leased to the county magistrates, who had kept it in some sort of repair, and had let it off to under-tenants.

The vicar of Wakefield, as one, and on behalf of the governors, applied to the magistrates to give up possession of the building to their body, and the following order was made:—

“ Leeds Sessions, 19th Oct., 1842.

“ The Rev. Samuel Sharp, having applied on behalf of the Governors of the Wakefield Charities, for possession of the Chapel on Wakefield Bridge, now in lease to the magistrates of the Riding at the yearly rent of sixpence, ordered that the Clerk of the Peace give immediate notice to the under-tenants to quit the premises, in order that possession may be given to the Governors as soon as possible.

“ E. LASCELLES, *Chairman.*”

Mr. Sharp next persuaded his fellow-governors to hand over the chapel to the Commissioners for building additional churches, and the following resolution is entered on the minutes of their meeting held on Oct. 24, 1842 :—

“ That the Chapel on the Bridge be conveyed to her Majesty's Commissioners, for building and promoting the building of additional churches in populous parishes, according to the provisions of the 3rd Geo. IV. chap. 72.”

⁴³ History of Wakefield, J. Hewitt. Wakefield and Halifax Journal, Jan. 9, 1824.

Several gentlemen in the county now came forward with subscriptions towards the cost of restoring the building, and the superintendence of the work was undertaken by the Yorkshire Architectural Society, who advertised for designs for this purpose to be sent to York, where they were publicly exhibited in March, 1843, and after some discussion, the plan suggested by Mr. G. G. Scott was adopted.

I have headed this part the *rebuilding* of the chapel, because the whole of the old building above the basement was pulled down. The Hon. George Chapple Norton in 1847 bought the west front and erected it at one corner of the artificial lake at Kettlethorpe Hall, where it serves as the front of a boathouse. On October 25th, 1859, this building was used as a mortuary chapel for the remains of Fletcher Cavendish Charles Conyers Norton, one of the Secretaries of Her Majesty's Legation at Athens, which were placed there to lie in state until the time of interment. The building was hung with black cloth, and lighted candles were placed around the corpse. Two days later the burial service of the Roman Catholic Church was conducted in the extempore chapel, and the body was interred in Sandal churchyard.

The new fabric that rose was a copy of what the original was supposed to have been in the height of its prosperity, but unfortunately Bath and Caen stone were used in the sculpture of the west front, which has so perished that the old work at Kettlethorpe is in as good if not a better state of preservation than the carvings of rather more than forty years ago.

The only real change in the sculpture of the two buildings was in the fifth panel of the west parapet, where the original representation of the Coronation of the Virgin was discarded, and the Descent of the Holy Ghost substituted for it.

In later years Sir Gilbert Scott saw the mistake that had been made by *rebuilding* instead of only restoring the chapel, and, as Mr. Fowler has pointed out to me, thus wrote in the "Ecclesiologist":—"It was in an evil hour," he says, that he yielded, and allowed "a new front in Caen stone in place of the weather-beaten old one I never repented it but once, and that has been ever since. . . . I think of this with the utmost shame and chagrin." Sir Gilbert Scott, some years before his death, was so anxious to have the old front replaced in its original position that he offered to contribute

freely towards this object if he could persuade the Yorkshire people to help him, but nothing further was done.

The roof of the new chapel is supported by two main cross beams, richly carved, the oak ceiling between them being panelled. The canopied niche for the Virgin (untenanted) has been reproduced, as much of the old carved stone being used up as could be found, and a new piscina was placed on the south of the altar, where the old one had been. The recess in the west wall for the holy water stock was utilized in the restored building for the reception of a font. The east window and those north and south of the altar were an anonymous gift; they are composed of gorgeous, bright-coloured glass of very poor design, not worth describing, beyond that the scenes in the middle window are chiefly taken from the mysteries of the Rosary, and those in the side windows from the life of our Lord. The middle window on the south side was filled in with coloured glass by Waiels of Newcastle soon after the opening of the chapel, which took place on Easter Sunday, April 22, 1848. It was added to the district parish of St. Mary as a chapel of ease, and the ministrations were undertaken by the then incumbent, now the Rev. Father Parkinson, of the Society of Jesus, who joined the Roman Catholic Church in 1851, when he resigned his living at Wakefield, and was succeeded by the Rev. Joseph Senior, LL.D., the present Cambden lecturer at the Cathedral, who left St. Mary's in 1872; the succeeding chaplains have been :—

Rev. Amos William Pitcher from 1872 to 1874.

Rev. Joseph Dunne, 1874-81.

Rev. Henry Griffin Parrish, M.A., the present Vicar of St. Mary's, who in 1888 restored the parapets on the north and south sides, which had decayed away or fallen down; and in the following year placed an organ at the west end, and a warming apparatus in the basement; the windows, which were much broken, were also repaired, and at the present time the bell turret and east end are undergoing restoration.

The prints or drawings of the chapel which I have seen are :—

- (a) A drawing of the west front and south side in Gough's prints and drawings in the Bodleian Library, vol. 34,

fol. 446, showing the high-side window, early 18th century.

- (b) A sketch in the British Museum, Add. MS. 15, 548 Kaye's Collections, showing the west front and north side, of about the same date as (a).
- (c) A drawing of the west front and north side of the chapel, with the bridge, by Geo. Fleming, engraved by W. H. Toms, 1743.
- (d) An oil painting, in my possession, showing the narrow bridge, east end and south side of the chapel, the priests' house, and a view of Wakefield in the distance, end of the 18th century.
- (e) An oil painting, somewhat similar to the last one, of about the same date, showing the high-side window blocked up and the priests' house.
- (f) A woodcut in Scatcherd's "Dissertation on Ancient Bridges and Bridge Chapels," 1828, showing the north side and east end, with the door in the basement of the latter, and a low building at the north-east corner.
- (g) Engraving, showing the west front and north side, drawn by John Cawthorn, engraved by William Byrne, 1800.
- (h) An engraving of the same date, by the same artist, showing the east end, south side and the bridge.
- (i) An engraving of the west front in Whitaker's "Loidis et Elmete," 1816.
- (j) Several prints in Buckler's "Remarks upon Wayside Chapels," 1843.
- (k) Lithograph, by C. J. Greenwood, of the south-west view, 1848.
- (l) Lithograph of the same date, by the same artist, of the interior.
- (n) Lithograph, by Joseph Marsden, of the north-west view, 1848.
- (n) Several prints in various local works.



FIGURE OF A KNIGHT AT HOWDEN, c. 1480.

MEMORIAL BRASSES IN HOWDEN CHURCH.

By F. R. FAIRBANK, M.D., F.S.A., DONCASTER.

NAILED against the inside of the west wall of Howden Church, on the right on entrance, are three brasses, placed one above the other. They were for a long time loose in a cupboard in the vestry, until fixed in their present position by the Vicar, Rev. W. Hutchinson, for safety. They are as follows:—

1. A PORTION OF A CANOPY.

The uppermost of the three is a mere fragment, a portion of a canopy. Haines speaks of it as bearing part of an inscription on the back. This fragment is 12 inches by 6 inches.

2. FIGURE OF A KNIGHT, c. 1480.

As a work of art this is the most important of the three. The Knight is nameless, but the costume is of the date c. 1480. He is bareheaded, with his hair cut short and brushed up; the face is close shaved. The breast-plate is of globular form, with a curved groove on each side, and an escalloped line across the centre. There is a standard of mail round the neck. The left pauldron is larger than the right, the upper edge is recurved for convenience of movement. The right pauldron is smaller and quite plain. The coutes are large and of uniform size and shape. A gusset of mail is visible in the right armpit. The hands are bare and raised together. The skirt of taces is short, with longitudinal and transverse grooves. Two large tuiles are attached to the skirt of taces in front, with a smaller one on each side. An escalloped skirt of mail appears between

them. The sword is suspended at the left side, and the dagger at the right, both of them hang diagonally across the back of the figure. The genouillières have plates above and below them, and also others projecting behind the knees. It will be noticed that the outline of the uppermost plate above the left knee has never been completed. The sollerets are long and pointed. The spurs are long and straight. The figure stands on a ground with flowers growing, and is $35\frac{1}{4}$ inches high. Haines considers this brass to be a local production.

3. INSCRIPTION, 1621.

The lowermost of the three is a quadrangular plate, 15 inches by 5 inches, bearing an inscription. This is a "palimpsest"; it has formed part of the figure of a civilian, a portion being engraved on the back. This inscription has nothing to do with the figure of the knight, and it would be well if it were placed at the side and not underneath. The inscription is as follows :—

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF PETER DOLMAN OF KIL-
PIN ESQUIER COUNSELLER AT LAW WHO MARIED
ELIZABETH DAUGHTER TO RICHARD REMINGTON
CLERKE ARCHDEACON OF THE EAST RIDING IN THE
COUNTY OF YORK DECEASED BY WHOM HE LEFT
YSSVE THRE SONNES VIZ. RICHARD, PHILLIP AND
TIMOTHY DOLMAN WHO DEPARTED OUT OF
THIS TRANSITORY WORLD THE XIII DAY OF DE-
CEMBER. ANNO DM. 1621.

This Peter Dolman was fourth son of Thomas Dolman, Esq., of Pocklington, by Elizabeth, daughter of John Vavasour, Esq. His wife Elizabeth was granddaughter to Matthew Hutton, Archbishop of York, on her mother's side. The following explains his connexions (see *Foster's Yorkshire Families*) :—

Thomas Dolman of Pocklington Esq^{re}, aged 23. 38 Hen. VIII. (Inq. p.m.), J.P. 1584. Bur. at Pocklington, 31 Mar. 1589. Mural inscription. Will dated 25 Mar. 1589, and proved at York.

Elizabeth, daughter of John Vavasour, and sister and sole heir to Peter Vavasour of Spaldington Esq^{re}. Bur. at Pocklington, 10 Feb. 1616-17 (Inq. p.m.), will dated 19 Nov. 1614, proved at York 24 Mar. 1616, named in a deed made by son Marmaduke in 1618.

- A
↓
4. Peter Dolman of Kilpin, co. York, and of Gray's Inn, 1584. Inq. p.m. of Peter Dolman of Kilpin is in "The Wards and Liveries Inquisitions of James I. and Chas. I." Bund 37, No. 79. It is there stated that he died in 21 Jas. I. and that he held property at Kilpin, Pocklington, and Pickering Lythe; that his son and heir was Richard Dolman, who was 7 years of age on death of his father.
- Elizabeth, d. of Richard Remington, D.D.,¹ of Lockington, and widow of Rev^d. John Watson, Vicar of Hutton Bushell. She married 3rd to William Hungate of North Dalton.
-
1. Richard Dolman, aged 7 at Father's Death. = Barbara Plaxton at Hayton, 25 Jan. 1633-4.
2. Phillip. 3. Timothy.

REVERSE.

At the back of this plate, as before said, is engraved a portion of a figure of a civilian c. 1520. This appropriation appears to have been a robbery, and not the use of a "spoiled" brass, as has been supposed in some instances. The plate was 100 years old when used for Peter Dolman's inscription. I am indebted to G. Dunn, Esq., for the rubbing from which this plate is taken.

¹ Rev. E. Richard Remington, S.T. P., died 1615. He was Archdeacon of Cleveland, June 8, 1582. He resigned for the Archdeaconry of the East Riding, 1585. He was also Prebendary of North Newbald, Feb. 11, 1585, which he held until

his death. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Matthew Hutton, Archbishop of York. He was descended from Richard Remington of Raskelfe in the Forest of Galtress, co. York, Gentleman of the Horse to Henry FitzRoy, Duke of Richmond.

PEDES FINIUM EBOR., TEMPORE RICARDI PRIMI.¹

Communicated by WILLIAM BROWN.

2 Ric. I. (Sept. 3rd, 1190—Sept. 2nd, 1191).

I.

APUD Northamptoniam die Jouis post Octabas S. Illarii proxima, Inter PRIOREM ET CONUENTUM DE LEWES, per Mainonem Camerarium de Lewes loco illorum positum, et WILLELMUM DE WARRENNE FILIUM REGINALDI DE WARRENNE, de aduocatione ECCLESIE DE HERTHILLE. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in Curia Domini Regis, scilicet quod predictus Willelmus quietam clamat de se et heredibus suis predictis Priori et Conuentui, aduocationem prefate ecclesie de Herthille in perpetuam elemosinam, ut ad eam personam presentent quam uoluerint; et similiter quietum clamat eis vnum masagium in eadem uilla quod Bernardus Ragedale tenuit; et masagium, quod Robertus Clericus tenuit, remanet prefato Willelmo et her. suis finabiliter, cum gardino eiusdem masagii

¹ These Fines are taken from two Bundles in the Record Office, the one being Feet of Fines for Yorkshire during the reign of Richard I., all of which are printed; and the other, Feet of Fines for Divers Counties during the same period, out of which only those relating to County of York have been taken. In the years 1835 and 1844 the Rev. Joseph Hunter published, for the then Record Commission, two volumes of Fines, extending over the years 1195-1214, for the Counties of Beds, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Cornwall, Cumberland, Derby, Devon, and Dorset; but the series has never been continued. As a fine has not formed part of practical law since 1838, it will not be improper to give a brief account of its nature. A Fine is an assurance by matter of record, founded on a supposed previously existing right. In every fine, which was the compromise of a fictitious suit and resembled the *transactio* of the Romans, there was a suit supposed, in which the person who was to recover the thing was called the plaintiff, conusee, or recognisee; and the

person who parted with the thing the (tenant), deforceant, conusor, or recognisor. It was termed a fine for its worthiness and the peace and quiet it brought with it. There were five essential parts to the levying of a fine:— (1) The original writ of right, usually of covenant, issued out of the Common Pleas against the conusor; and the præcipe, which was a summary of the writ, and upon which the fine was levied; (2) the royal license (*licentia concordandi*) for the levying of the fine, for which the Crown was paid a sum of money called king's silver, which was the post-fine, as distinguished from the præ-fine, which was due on the writ; (3) the conuance, or concord itself, which was the agreement expressing the terms of the assurance, and was indeed the conveyance; (4) the note of the fine, which was an abstract of the original contract or concord; (5) the foot of the fine, or the last part of it, which contained all the matter, the day, year, and place, and before what justices it had been levied. (Wharton's Law Lexicon, s. v. Fine).

uersus orientalem partem ecclesie de Herthille iuxta cimiterium. Et pro hac concordia predicti Prior et Conuentus quietam clamauerunt predicto Willelmo et her. suis in perpetuum aduocationem ecclesie de Porteslade,² ut ad eam (personam) presentent quam uoluerint, ita quod persona quam prefatus Willelmus uel heredes sui ad prefatam ecclesiam de Porteslade presentauerint, reddet prefatis Priori et Conuentui annuatim quadraginta solidos in perpetuam elemosinam. (Divers Counties, Ric. I., No. 3.)

4 Ric. I. (Sept. 3rd, 1192—Sept. 2nd, 1193).

II.

Apud Eborum die Dominica proxima post festum S. Clementis, Inter WALTERUM DE HAMBY petentem, et JOHANNEM DE GOUTON³ tenentem, de dimidia carrucata terre cum pert. in HOTO⁴. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia per breue de recto, scilicet quod predictus Johannes recognouit totam predictam terram cum pert. esse ius et hereditatem predicti Walteri. Et pro hac recognitione, fine, et concordia, predictus Walterus concessit predicto Johanni totam predictam dimidiam carrucata terre cum pert., tenendam ipsi Johanni et her. suis de predicto Waltero et her. suis, faciendo inde forinsecum seruicium quantum ad tantum terre pertinet, vnde x. carrucate terre faciunt feodum vnus militis, pro omni seruicio in perpetuum. Et inde homagium⁴ suum recepit. (Yorkshire, Ric. I., No. 22.)

7 Ric. I. (Sept. 3rd, 1195—Sept. 2nd, 1196).

III.

Apud Westmonasterium die Martis proxima ante festum S. Luce Ewangeliste, Inter PETRUM LUUELLE, et BERTRAM DE MUNEKETO⁵, et ROBERTUM FILIUM PETRI, et MATILLEM MATREM EIUSDEM ROBERTI, petentes, et PRIORISSAM ET CONVENTUM DE MUNEKETO⁶ tenentes, de rationabili parte⁶ bosci Petri Luuelle, et Bertram de Muneke⁷, et Roberti Luuelle filii Petri, et Matillis matris eiusdem Roberti, de MUNEKETO⁸. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in Curia prefata, scilicet quod prefata Priorissa et Conuentus de Moneketo⁹ reddiderunt et quietum clamauerunt in perpetuum de eis et earum successoribus predictis Petro

² Porteslade, in Sussex, about four miles west of Brighton.

³ Hutton Rudby in the North Riding.

⁴ This word is not to be confounded with fealty or *fidelitas*. Homage is the acknowledgment of tenure, and fealty, the vassal oath of fidelity. Also for a

tenement only holden for a term no oath of homage could be paid, but the oath of fealty was due.

⁵ *De rationabili parte* was an old writ of right for lands, &c.

⁶ Nun Monkton near York.

Luuelle, et Bertram, et Roberto, et Matilli, et eorum her. septem percatas predicti bosci, scilicet illas que iacent propinquoires bosco predictorum Petri, et Bertram, et Roberti filii Petri, et Matillis, uersus orientem. Et pro ista quieta clamantia, et fine, et concordia, idem Petrus, et Bertram, et Robertus, et Matillis quietum clamauerunt in perpetuum de eis et her. eorum totum ius et clamium suum quod habuerunt in residua parte predicti bosci de Muneke-ton, pro v^{te} marcis argenti quas eadem Priorissa et Conuentus dederunt predictis Petro Luuelle, et Bertram, et Roberto filio Petri, et Matilli matri eiusdem Roberti. (Divers Counties, No. 8.)

IV.

Ibid. die Sabbati proximo post festum S. Luce, Inter ANKETILLUM MONACHUM, POSITUM LOCO ABBATIS DE GEREUALLE ad lucrandum uel perendum, petentem, et ROGERUM FILIUM RADULFI tenentem, de viginti acris terre in CRISTESCROFT⁷ cum pert., quas Guemarus frater suus dedit cum corpore suo Abbacie de Gereualle in puram et perpetuam elemosinam. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Rogerus filius Radulfi de Torintoñ concessit predicte Abbacie de Gereualle viginti acras terre, et eas ei garantizabit contra omnes homines. Et si eas garantizare non poterit, rationabile escambium ad ualenciam illius terre in eadem uilla predicte Abbacie faciet. (Divers Counties, No. 10.)

V.

Ibid. die Sabbati proxima ante festum S. Dunstani, Inter HENRICUM CLERICUM DE GNAREBURC⁸ petentem, et ALANUM DE STANLEIE tenentem, de dimidia car. terre cum pert., et triginta sex acris terre in STANLEIE.⁹ Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Henricus recognouit totam predictam (terram) esse ius et hereditatem ipsius Alani, et terram illam quietam clamauit a se et her. suis predicto Alano et her. suis in perpetuum. Et pro hac recognicione et quieto clamio, predictus Alanus dedit predicto Henrico vnam bouatam terre in Stanleie quam Bernulfus tenuit, et sex acras terre de dominico ipsius Alani, unde due iacent in cultura de Huluesweit, et alie due in Brunedale, et alie due in cultura de Keldesprunge: et hanc bouatam terre cum eisdem sex acris tenebunt Henricus et heredes sui de predicto Alano et her. suis, reddendo inde annuatim pro omni seruicio, saluo forinseco seruicio, quatuor denarios, scilicet duos ad Pascha floridum¹⁰ et alios duos den. ad festum S. Michaelis. (Yorkshire, No. 19.)

⁷ I am unable to identify Cristescroft. Notice the substitution of *gu* for *w* in *Guemarus* and *garantizabit*. It is to be observed that no consideration is stated for Roger's confirmation of his

brother's gift.

⁸ Knaresborough.

⁹ North Stainley near Ripon.

¹⁰ Palm Sunday.

VI.

Ibid. die S. Dunstani, Inter MATILLIDEM CAMIN¹¹ petentem, et JOHANNEM DE MEHUS¹² filium eiusdem Matillidis tenentem, de quatuor carucatis terre in SETOÑ¹³ cum pert., et de tota UILLA DE WILLARDEBI cum omnibus pert., et de decem bouatis terre in MITOÑ, et de rationabili parte dotis ipsius Matillidis quam ei contingeret de TERRA ROBERTI PATRIS IPSIUS JOHANNIS. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predicta Matillis concessit predicto Johanni, et ei quietas clamauit et her. suis omnes predictas terras cum pert. de se. Et pro hac fine et concordia et quieto clamio, predictus Johannes dedit predictæ Matillidi duas marcatas redditus, tenendas ad totam uitam suam, scilicet¹⁴ xviii solidatas de redditu in uilla de B(e)uerle, et duas libras et dimidiam piperis de redditu in eadem uilla, et quadraginta denariatas de duabus bouatis terre in Acolhum¹⁵ quas Ricardus Rex tenuit de patre predicti Johannis, et quatuor solidatas et quatuor denariatas de terra quam Willelmus filius Bernardi tenuit in Bewic. Et preterea idem Johannes fecit eidem Matillidi plenariam dotem suam quam ei contingeret de terra patris sui, ita quod satis ei fecit, scilicet de vna car. terre in Bewic cum pert., et de seruiciis istorum hominum, scilicet Johannis filii presbiterii et Thome de Greinesbi, scilicet de illo seruicio quod faciunt pro vna car. terre quam tenent in Wakinktoñ,¹⁶ scilicet seruicium quadra(ge)sime octaue partis feodi vnus militis, et de vna dimidia car. terre in eadem uilla quam ipsa Matillis tenet in dominico suo, et de decem solidatis de redditu de Alano de Dane-torp' et de quodam tofto in Beuerle quod Herbertus Medicus tenuit, et de duodecim acris prati in Setoñ. Et sub hac fine et concordia remanet ipsi Matillidi uilla de Lepentoñ cum pert., que est eius hereditas, libera et quieta ad totam uitam eius, et post eius decessum reuertetur uilla illa de Lepentoñ cum pert., libera et quieta, prefato Johanni uel her. suis. (Yorkshire, No. 15.)

VII.

Ibid. die Dominica prox. post festum S. Dunstani, Inter RADULPHUM HAROUD' petentem, et ADAM DE SETTOÑ et MAHAULT DE TURP¹⁷ uxorem suam tenentes, per ipsum Adam positum loco ipsius Mahault ad lucrandum uel perdendum in prefata curia, de duabus bouatis in LUTTOÑ. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in Curia domini Regis, scilicet quod idem Radulphus Hareng quietum clamauit totum ius et clamium suum quod habuit in illa terra, pro se et her. suis predictis Ade et Mahault et her. eorum imperpetuum. Et pro hac quieta clamancia dederunt predicti Adam et

¹¹ Widow of Robert de Meaux.

¹² A form of the name Meaux or Melsa.

¹³ Seaton and Willerby are in the neighbourhood of Hull. Miton, which was in the same district, and is mentioned in Domesday and as late as 1302-3, is no longer to be identified.

¹⁴ This is the property out of which the rent of two marcs was to be taken.

¹⁵ Aoklam in the East Riding.

¹⁶ Unknown (Kirkby's Inquest, 75).

¹⁷ Adam de Setona and Matildis his wife, daughter and heiress of William del Turp confirmed to the Canons of Guisbrough the gifts which William del Turp had made to them in the vill of Edene, soil. Castle Eden. (Dodsworth, vii. 55.) The identity of the names Matildis and Mahault is worth notice.

Mahatlt vj marcas et vnum runcinum¹⁸ predicto Radulpho Harold. (Ibid., No. 20.)

VIII.

Ibid. in Octabis S. Dunstani, Inter HUGONEM DE FAUKIMBERG petentem, et JOHANNEM DE RIMEVILLE¹⁹ et RADULPHUM DE RIMEVILLE tenentes, de duabus car. terre cum pert. in RISHUME.²⁰ Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Hugo quietum clamauit totum ius et clamium quod habuit in predicta terra cum pert., a se et her. suis prefatis Johanni et Radulpho et her. eorum imperpetuum. Et pro hac fine, et concordia, et quieto clamio, predicti Johannes et Radulphus dederunt eidem Hugoni viginti marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 18.)

IX.

Ibid. die Veneris proxima post festum Omnium Sanctorum, Inter EMME (sic) UXOREM ROGERI DE SAUCHEUSEMARA²¹ per Rogerum predictum positum loco predictae Emme tenentis (sic) ad lucrandum uel perdendum, et ROBERTUM CANBERLENC tenentem, de tertia parte unius carr. terre cum pert. in MERSTON. Quam terram prefata Emma clamauit uersus prefatum Robertum ut dotem suam: viz. quod prefatus Robertus concessit prefatam terram tenendam prefate Emme, liberam et quietam ut dotem suam omnibus diebus uite sue. Et pro hac concessione dedit prefata Emma predicto Roberto tres marchas argenti. (Divers Counties, No. 23.)

X.

Ibid. die Veneris proxima post Conuersionem S. Pauli Apostoli, Inter ERNOLFUM DE MAGNEUILLE et MATILLIDEM DE LOUETOT²² uxorem ipsius Ernolfi petentes, per ipsum Ernolfum positum loco ipsius Matillidis ad lucrandum uel perdendum, et ROBERTUM BRITONEM tenentem, de con-

¹⁸ In the time of Chaucer the word rouncy meant a hackney:—

A Schipman was ther, wonyng far by weste:

For ought I woot, he was of Dertemouthe. He rode upon a rouncy, as he couthe, In a gowne of faldyng to the kne.

Canterbury Tales, Prologue, 390.

Rosinante, Don Quixote's horse, got its name from the same root. *Runcin*, meaning a pack-horse, occurs in the song of Roland (line 758), which was written before 1100.

¹⁹ It is doubtful whether this name may not be Rumeuille.

²⁰ Rise in Holderness, the chief seat of the Fauconbergs. Towards the end of the 13th century Walter de Fauconberg

by his marriage with Agnes, sister and co-heiress of Peter de Brus III., inherited Skelton in Cleveland, which afterwards became the principal residence of the family.

²¹ In Hilary Term, 4 John (1203), Eustace de Vesci brought an action against Ralph de Gilli, whom Gaufrid de Sancensemar' and Matilda his wife had called to warranty, about the vill of Rudenham in Yorkshire, "unde Eustacius filius Johannis avi predicti Eustacii fuit saisitus ut de feudo tempore Regis H. avi, &c., et de ipso Eustacio Willelmo filio suo, et de ipso Willelmo Eustacio filio suo." (Abbreviatio Placitorum, 38.)

²² She afterwards married Gerard de Furnival, and was living as late as 1249.

suetudinibus quas idem Ernolfus et Matillis exigebant ab eodem Roberto *vt* dotem ipsius Matillidis, scilicet homines ipsius Roberti de WIZESTAÑ²³ una uice in anno arare in terram suam de Wizestañ, et una uice in anno ibidem metere blada sua, et consuetudinarie ire molere ad molendinum suum de Wizestañ, et a(u)xiliari ad reficiendum stagnum eiusdem molendini. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod idem Ernolfus et Matillis remiserunt et quietum clamauerunt totum ius et clamium quod habuerunt in predictis consuetudinibus, de se ipsi Roberto et her. suis et suis hominibus predictis et her. eorum. Et pro hac remissione et quieti clamancia, fine et concordia, dedit idem Robertus ipsis Ernolfo et Matillidi nouem marcas argenti. (Yorkshire, No. 21.)

XI.

Ibid. die Dominica proxima post Purificationem S. Marie, Inter ALANUM DE ECROTEUILLE petentem, et AMANDUM DE SUDTOÑ²⁴ tenentem, de duabus carr. et dimidia terre cum pert. in GAGENESTEDE.²⁵ Unde placitum fuit inter eos in eadem Curia, scilicet quod idem Alanus remisit et quietum clamauit totum ius et clamium quod habuit in predictis duabus carr. et dimidia terre cum pert., de se et her. suis ipsi Amando et her. suis in perpetuum. Et pro hac remissione et quieti clamancia, fine et concordia, ipse Amandus dedit predicto Alano triginta²⁶ marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 17.)

XII.

Ibid. die Martis proxima post festum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, Inter ROGERUM FILIUM ROBERTI DE KOINERS petentem, et ROGERUM DE KOINERS auunculum suum tenentem, de terra de HOUTOÑ²⁷ cum pert., et terra de NORTOÑ cum pert., et terra de DINESHALE, scilicet ij car. terre cum pert. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in Curia domini Regis, scilicet quod idem Rogerus auunculus predicti Rogeri quietum clamauit totum ius et clamium suum quod habuit in predicta terra, de se et her. suis ipsi Rogero nepoti suo et her. suis : salua dote Domine Basilie uxoris Rogeri de Koiners, que tenet Nortoñ cum pert. in uita sua. Preterea idem Rogerus auunculus predicti Rogeri quietum clamauit Rogero nepoti suo seruicium Alani Bruncoste in Holm,²⁸ et seruicium Gileberti de Arches de duabus car. terre in Hougraue.²⁹ Et pro hac quieti clamancia, fine, et concordia, concessit et quietum clamauit prenominatus Rogerus filius Roberti prefato Rogero auunculo suo, totum ius et clamium quod habuit in uilla de Bisopeston³⁰ cum pert., et villa de Sokeburne cum pert.,

²³ Whiston in Strafforth, which appears in Domesday under the varying forms, Wigestan, Wigestham, and Witestan.

²⁴ Some account of the family of Sutton will be found in the Yorkshire Archæol. and Top. Journal, vi. 113.

²⁵ The Gagenestad of Domesday, now Ganstead in Holderness.

²⁶ *triginta*.

²⁷ Hutton Conyers and Norton Conyers near Ripon, and Over Dinsdale on the Tees in the parish of Sockburn.

²⁸ Holme in the parish of Pickhill.

²⁹ Sutton Howgrave in the parish of Kirklington.

³⁰ Bishopton in Durham.

et in uilla de Grisebi³¹ et Staintoñ³² cum pert., de se et her. suis illi et her. suis imperpetuum; salua dote Domine Mabilie uxoris Roberti de Koisneres, que tenet Grisebi et Staintoñ cum pert., eodem seruicio quo tenuit amita sua; saluo seruicio Hugonis de Flammauille quod remanet Rogero auunculo predicti Rogeri. Preterea conuenit inter eos quod de omnibus acquisitionibus suis et terris de hereditate sua quas adquirere poterunt, partientur per medium inter eos in terris et in eistamentis. Et sciendum est quod dos cuiuscumque domine (que) prius obierit, per medium partietur inter eos usque dum alia mortua fuerit, et tunc uilla de Grisebi et de Staintoñ remanebunt Rogero auunculo ipsius Rogeri et her. suis, et uilla de Nortoñ Rogero nepoti suo et her. suis cum omnibus pert. Et sciendum est quod Rogerus de Koisneres auunculus ipsius Rogeri et heredes sui tenebunt omnia tenementa sua de Episcopo Dunelmensi in capite; et Rogerus et he(redes sui), nepos predicti Rogeri similiter. Eborum et Haliwaresfolch. (Ibid., No. 16).³³

³¹ Giraby.

³² Stainton in Durham.

³³ The following Fine carries on the Conyers pedigree for another generation. "Apud Westmonasterium in Crastino Purificationis beate Marie 23 Hen. III. (Feb. 3rd, 1239), Inter Johannem de Coyners querentem, et Robertum de Coyners deforciantem, de manerio de Grisby et vna car. terre cum pert. in Dytneshale; vnde idem Johannes questus fuit quod predictus Robertus non tenuit ei finem factum in Curia domini Regis apud Westmonasterium inter Rogerum patrem eiusdem Roberti, cuius heres ipse est, petentem, et Rogerum auunculum predicti Johannis, cuius heres ipse est, tenentem. Et unde placitum finis facti summonitum fuit inter eos in eadem curia, scilicet quod predictus Johannes recognouit predictum manerium et predictam car. terre cum pert. esse ius ipsius Roberti. Et preterea idem Johannes concessit predicto Roberto manerium de ffynningham cum aduocatione Ecclesie eiusdem manerii et omnibus aliis pert. in Com. Suffolciensi, et illud remisit et quietum clamauit de se et her. suis eidem Roberto et her. suis imperpetuum. Et pro hac recognitione, remissione, quieti clamancia, fine, et concordia, idem Robertus concessit predicto Johanni predictum manerium de Grisby, et medietatem predictae car. terre cum pert. in Dytneshale, scilicet duas bouatas terre quas Ricardus filius Hulf tenuit, et vnam bouatam terre quam Ricardus filius Reginaldi tenuit, et vnam bouatam terre cum pert. quam Hugo de Mideltoñ tenuit. Habend. et tenend. eidem Johanni et her. suis de predicto Roberto et her. suis in perpetuum, faciend. inde forinsecum seruicium quantum pertinet ad quatuor car. terre et dimidiam cum pert., ubi tresdecim car. terre faciunt seruicium feodi

vnius militis, pro omni seruicio et exactione. Et idem Robertus et heredes sui warantizabunt eidem Johanni et her. suis predictum manerium de Grisby et dimidiam car. terre cum pert. in Dytneshale per predictum seruicium contra omnes homines in perpetuum. Et idem Robertus remisit et quietum clamauit de se et her. suis eidem Johanni et her. suis, totum ius et clamium quod habuit in maneriis de Bissopeston, Steintoft, Socceburne, et Aclent (St. Helen's Auckland) in Episcopatu Dunelmie, et Rungetoft (West Rounton), et vna car. terre cum pert. quam idem Johannes prius tenuit in predicta uilla de Dytneshale in Com. Eborum in perpetuum. Et preterea predicti Robertus et Johannes concesserunt pro se et her. ipsorum quod omnia perquisita que adquirere poterunt de hereditate que fuit Rogeri de Coyners aui predicti Johannis ad custum eorum perquirentur, et omnia inde perquisita per ipsos uel heredes ipsorum equaliter inter eos uel heredes ipsorum dimidiabuntur. Ita tamen quod predictus Johannes et heredes sui tenebunt medietatem perquisitorum, que eis remanebit, de predicto Roberto et her. suis, faciend. inde seruicium quod ad predictam medietatem debeat pertinere. Endorsed:—Appositum est clamium pro Episcopatu Dunelm. vacante sede, Ita quod si aliquid fiat in preiudicium Ecclesie Dunelm. irritetur. (Feet of Fines, Divers Counties, temp. Hen. III., No. 146.) Notwithstanding this second fine, Roger, son and heir of the above-mentioned Robert de Coyners, had to bring an action in Nov., 1259, against Umfrid brother and heir of the said John de Coyners, for not keeping the agreement about the manor of Griseby and the carucate at Dinedale. (Placita de Banco, Hen. III., No. 15, fo. 54.)

8 Ric. I. (*Sept. 3rd*, 1196—*Sept. 2nd*, 1197).

XIII.

Ibid. die Martis proxima post Conuersionem S. Pauli, Inter RADULPHUM FILIUM ALANI petentem, et GILEBERTUM DE NORTON tenentem, de j car. terre cum pert. in SILKETON. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Radulphus remisit et quietum clamauit predicto Gileberto, totum ius et clamium suum quod habuit in predicta terra cum pert. in Silkestun, de se et her. suis sibi et her. suis imperpetuum. Et pro hoc fine, et concordia, et quieto clamio, predictus Gilebertus dedit prenominato Radulpho filio Alani xj marcas argenti et dimidiam. Dissonet. (Ibid., No. 13.)

XIV.

Ibid. die S. Marci Ewangeliste, Inter WILLELMUM DE COLEUILLE, et STEPHANUM DE MARHAM et ALICIAM UXOREM SUAM, et NICHOLAUM DE STOTEUILLE et GONNORAM UXOREM SUAM,³⁴ petentes, et WILLELMUM DE AUBENI tenentem, de terra que fuit Radulphi de Albeni, scilicet de feodis quindecim militum cum pert. in ABURNE,³⁵ et in BINNEBROC, et in DALTON, et in NABURNE SUPER USAM, et in FERIBI. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Willelmus de Albeni recognouit et reddidit prefato Willelmo de Coleuille, cuius homagium cepit quasi de antenato, et prefatis Stephano de Marham et Alicie uxori sue, et Nicholao de Stuteuille et Gunnore uxori sue, totam predictam terram sicut ius et hereditatem illorum, saluo seruicio suo. Pro hac autem recognicione dederunt predicti Willelmus de Coleuille, et Stephanus de Marham et Alicia uxor eius, et Nicholaus de Stuteuille et Gunnilda uxor eius, Odonello filio Willelmi de Albeni quartam partem totius predictae terre, tenendam de eis in feodo et hereditate per seruicium feodi trium militum et dimidie et quarte partis feodi j militis; scilicet capitale masuagium de Dalton, et totam medietatem illius uille, et preterea duas bouatas terre et dimidiam in eadem uilla de uilenagio, et quartam partem totius uille de Binnebroc cum omnibus pert. suis, et seruicium feodi trium militum in Leubere et in Bisilington de feodo Radulphi de Clere, et feodum quod Walterus de Belebi tenuit in Turgri-mebi, et seruicium duarum bouatarum in Binnebroc, pro seruicio dimidii militis, quas Willelmus filius Roberti tenuit, et seruicium j bouate terre in Binnebroc quam Robertus Brito tenuit, et seruicium Jolani de Ferebi. Pro hac uero donacione quietum clamauit releuium quod ei debebant de eadem terra, scilicet c et xij marcas et dimidiam. Hec autem conuencio

³⁴ In 1200, Gumora wife of Nicholas de Stuteville held the vill of Sautebi in Leicestershire in dower, as of the gift of Robert Gant, formerly her husband; of which vill Robert was said to have had

seisin only in right of Avicia his wife, grandmother of Maurice Fitz Robert. (*Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus*, 61.)

³⁵ Aunbourn, Binbrooke, Bualingthorpe and Thorganby in Lincolnshire.

facta est salua dote racionabili Sibille de Waluines,³⁶ quoad uixerit. (Divers Counties, No. 51.)

XV.

Ibid. die Mercurii secundi post Octabas Pasche, Inter BENEDICTUM DE SCULEKOTES petentem per Phylippum filium suum, positum loco suo ad lucrandum uel perdendum, et WALTERUM DE CARETORP et MAYSANT vxorem eius tenentes, de v bouatis terre cum pert. in BURTON.^{36a} Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod Walterus et Maysant vxor eius recognouerunt predictas v bouatas terre cum pert. in Burtoñ esse ius et hereditatem ipsius Benedicti. Et pro hac recognitione predictus Benedictus concessit prefatis Waltero et Maysant et her. eorum, tenere de se et her. suis iure hereditario, predictas v bouatas terre cum pert. in Burtoñ per seruicium v bouatarum, vnde xij carr. faciunt seruicium vnus militis. Et pro hac concessione, et fine, et concordia, predicti Walterus et Maysant dederunt predicto Benedicto c solidos argenti. (Yorkshire, No. 14.)

9 Ric. I. (Sept. 3rd, 1197—Sept. 2nd, 1198.)

XVI.

Ibid. tercia die translationis S. Edwardi, Inter RADULPHUM DE NORMANVILLE petentem, et ELIAM DE NORMANVILLE fratrem suum tenentem, de j car. terre cum pert. in DAUTOÑ.³⁷ Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Elias recognouit prenominato Radulpho et her. suis predictam terram esse ius et hereditatem suam, et ei reddidit ut ius suum. Et predictus Radulphus dimisit prenominato Elie prenominatam car. terre cum pert. in Dautoñ, Tenendam ad firmam in uita sua per liberum seruicium ij solidorum per annum pro omni seruicio, saluo forinseco seruicio, reddendorum annuatim ipsi Radulpho et her. suis ad festum S. Martini: et post decessum ipsius Elie tota

³⁶ Better known as Sibilla de Valoniis or Valognes. The following settlement made on her marriage with Robert de Stuteuill is not uninteresting, and, I believe, unknown. "Uniuersis Sancte Matris Ecclesie filiis Philippus de Valoniis salutem. Sciant presentes et futuri me dedisse et carta mea confirmasse Roberto de Stuteuill et Sibille filie mee, et her. quos predictus Robertus habebit de predicta Sibilla sponsa sua, villam da Torpenhou (Tórpenhow in Cumberland) in maritagium, per rectas diuicias suas cum omnibus iustis pert. suis, et in ecclesia, et in molendino, et in omnibus aliis iustis pert. suis; illis et predictis her. quos habebit de predicta Sibilla sponsa sua, Tenend. de me et her. meis, ita libere, quiete, plenarie, integre,

et honorifice, sicut predictam terram melius, plenius, et quietius tenui, die qua predictam Sibillam filiam meam duxit in uxorem. Hiis testibus, Radulpho Abbate de Jedgewrth (Jedburgh), Roberto Archidiacono Glascuensis (*sic*), Willelmo Giffart, Roberto de Landeles, Roberto de S. Michael, Bernardo de Hawdane, Johanne de Wiltune, Simone de Hawic, Alano de Ruele, Hugone de Ruwerford, Gilleberto de Maltalent, Radulpho de Alneto, Anketino filio Durandi, Radulpho de la Ferte, Willelmo de Solum. (Dodsworth, vii. 216.)

^{36a} Bishop or Souch Burton.

³⁷ Probably Dalton in the parish of Rotherham, where Adam de Normanville held land in 1302-3. (Kirkby's Inquest, 230).

predicta terra, scilicet j car. terre cum pert. in Dautoñ, redibit ipsi Radulpho et her. suis quita de her. suis in perpetuum. (Ibid., No. 8.)

XVII.

Eisdem loco et die, Inter CECILIAM DE NORDICTUÑ petentem, et AGATHAM TRUSSEBUT tenentem per Bernardum Senescallum suum positum loco suo, &c., de ij carr. terre cum pert. in NEUHUSSUM.³⁸ Vnde placitum fuit inter eas in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predicta Agatha remisit et quietum clamavit prenominata Cecilie et her. suis, totum ius et clamium suum quod habuit in predictis carr. terre cum pert. in Neuhusum, de se et her. suis in perpetuum. Et pro hoc fine, et concordia, et quieto clamio, predicta Cecilia dedit prenominata Agathe xx marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 11.)

XVIII.

Ibid. ad Scacarium festi S. Michaelis, die Jouis proxima ante festum Omnium Sanctorum, Inter SIMONEM DE MUHALT tenentem, et GWARINUM FILIUM GEROLDI³⁹ petentem, et positum loco ALICIE DE CURZI vxoris sue in curia Domini Regis ad lucrandum et perdendum, de octo carr. terre cum pert. in WIKA⁴⁰ et KISEWIK. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in curia domini Regis, et vnde idem Simon posuit se in magna assisa domini Regis apud Windlesorum, ad recognoscendum utrum ipse maius ius haberet tenendi totam predictam terram de predicto Gwarino filio Geroldi et Alicia de Curzi vxore sua, quam idem Gwarinus et Alicia in dominico; scilicet quod predicti Gwarinus filius Geroldi et Alicia vxor sua recognouerunt totam prenominatam terram esse ius prefati Simonis, et concesserunt eam illi et her. suis, tenendam de illis et her. eorum in feodo et hereditate, libere et quiete et finabiliter, per seruicium feodi dimidii militis, pro omni seruicio quod ad eundem Gwarinum filium Geroldi et Aliciam vxorem suam, uel ad heredes eorum pertineat. Et inde cepit Gwarinus filius Geroldi homagium predicti Simonis de Muhalt. Et pro hac concessione et hac finali concordia sepedictus Simon dedit prefato Gwarino filio Geroldi quadraginta marcas argenti, et Alicie vxori sue quinque marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 9.)

³⁸ Temple Newsom.

³⁹ Gwarinus or Warinus Fitzgerald was a man of considerable importance in history. He was Chamberlain to Henry II. between 1152-1158, when he was succeeded by his brother Henry. (Eyton's Itinerary of Henry II.) In 1205 he gave King John two hundred fowls (*capones*) to have free warren in all in his land in Yorkshire (Rotuli de Oblatis, 254); and in 1206 he gave two palfreys to the same king for a market once a week,

and a fair to last two days at Win * * * in Yorkshire (*Ibid.* 363). In the next year he gave a ruby (rubetum) of the value of twenty marks to have a perambulation made by twelve knights of Langewud' between the wood of the monks of Kirkstall in Berdesseie and his own wood in Harewud' (*Ibid.* 389). His daughter and heiress married Falkes de Breaute. (Excerpta à Rotulis Finium, 11).

⁴⁰ Wike and East Keswick in Skyraok,

XIX.

Ibid. die Martis proxima ante festum S. Erkenwaldi, Inter ROBERTUM DE LAMARE petentem, et WILLELMUM DE BRETTEVILLE tenentem, de aduocacione octaue partis ECCLESIE DE JAFORDE,⁴¹ et de MOLENDINO DE JAFORDE cum pert., et de pastura eiusdem insule ubi Castellum fuit de Jaford, et de prato iuxta insulam ubi castellum fuit cum pert. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Robertus de Mara remisit et quietum clamauit predicto Wilhelmo et her. suis, totum ius et clamium quod habuit in aduocacione octaue partis predictae ecclesie, et in predicto molendino, et in pastura, et in prato, de se et her. suis in perpetuum. Et pro hoc fine et concordia et quieto clamio predictus Wilhelmus dedit predicto Roberto quatuor acras terre in exitu ville de Jaforde, inter viam de Rikemunde et viam de Danebi, et totum pratum suum inter pratum Roberti de la Mare et pratum de Andrebi, tenendas de eo et de her. suis per seruicium iiij den. per annum pro omni seruicio, reddendorum ad ij^{os} terminos anni, scilicet ad Pentecosten ij denarios, et ad festum S. Martini ij denarios. (Ibid., No. 12.)

XX.

Ibid. in die S. Erkenwaldi, Inter ROBERTUM DE LONGO CAMPO ABBATEM S. MARIE EBORUM et Conuentum eiusdem loci petentes, et WALTERUM FILIUM WILLELMI DE VSEFLET tenentem, de vj car. terre cum pert. in VSEFLET, et de xij^{cm} bouatis terre cum pert. in HALDANEBI, et de c acris terre cum pert. in WITEGIFT. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Robertus Abbas Eborum et Conuentus eiusdem loci concesserunt predicto Waltero et her. suis, totam predictam terram cum pert., tenendam de se et succ. suis in perpetuum, per xx marcas argenti reddendas annuatim pre-nominato Abbati et Conuentui et succ. suis, pro omni seruicio quod ad eos pertinet, ad duos terminos anni, scilicet ad festum apostolorum Petri et Pauli x marcas, et ad festum S. Michaelis x marcas. (Ibid., No. 7.)

XXI.

Ibid. die Veneris proxima post xv dies Pasche, Inter ROBERTUM LE VAUASUR petentem, et ABBATEM DE SALLE tenentem, de conuencione facta inter eos super terra de CIRNESCO,⁴² et super warrantizacione carte predicti Abbatis quam predictus Robertus habet de predicta terra cum pert. in Cirnesco. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Abbas terram illam in manu sua tenebit. Et si ad firmam alicui dimittere uoluerit, nulli alii nisi predicto Roberto ad firmam dimittere poterit. Et sciendum quod Abbas de Rupe qui predictam terram de Abbate de Salle ad firmam habuit, per Reginaldum monachum suum, positum loco suo ad lucrandum uel perdendum, in predicta Curia quietam clamauit. (Ibid., No. 10.)

⁴¹ Yafforth near Northallerton.⁴² Thurnscoe.

10 Ric. I. (*Sept. 3rd, 1198—April 6th, 1199.*)

XXII.

Ibid. die Veneris proxima ante festum S. Luce Euaungeliste, Inter RADULFUM DE LENHAM petentem, et RADULFUM DE MOLETOŃ et ABBATEM DE EGLESTOŃ tenentes, de tota terra de EGLESTOŃ quam predictus Radulfus de MoletoŃ tenuit de predicto Radulfo de Lenham. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Radulfus de Lenham, per donum predicti Radulfi de MoletoŃ, remisit et concessit predicto Abbati de EglestoŃ et successoribus suis totam predictam terram de Egle(s)toŃ, tenendam in perpetuum de eodem Radulfo de Lenham et her. suis, reddendo inde annuatim predicto Radulfo de Lenham uel her. suis sex marcas argenti die S. Botulphi uel in crastino, in domo Senescalli de Richem(unde) apud Hoilande; et per seruicium sexte partis feodi unius militis, pro omni seruicio. Et pro hac remissione et concessione, predictus Radulfus de MoletoŃ dedit predicto Radulfo de Lenham quindecim marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 6.)

XXIII.

Ibid. die dominica proxima post Conuersionem S. Pauli, Inter PHILIPPUM DONOLM. EPISCOPUM petentem, et JORDANUM ABBATEM DE TORUNTUN⁴³ tenentem, per Ricardum Canonicum suum positum loco suo etc., de dimidia carr. terre cum pert. in FAXFLET.⁴⁴ Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Philippus Episcopus remisit et quietum clamauit, totum ius et clamium quod habuit in tota predicta terra de Faxflet, de se et succ. suis predicto Abbati et succ. suis in perpetuum; scilicet totam terram que est inter fossatum molendini quod ipse Abbas de ToruntoŃ et Canonici eiusdem loci, licencia Hugonis de Pusat Episcopi,⁴⁵ ibi fecerunt inter rectas diuisas vicinorum suorum de Faxflet, et diuisam terre quam predictus Hugo illis prius dederat cum molendino in escambium uille de Cotenese, vsque ad nemus eiusdem Episcopi. Tenendam et habendam in perpetuum de predicto Episcopo et succ. suis, ad faciendum de predicta terra proficuum suum sicut disposuerint, Reddendo inde singulis annis prefato Episcopo et succ. suis iiij marcas argenti pro omni seruicio. Et pro hac fine et concordia et quieto clamio, predictus Abbas dedit prefato Episcopo xl marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 2.)

XXIV.

Eisdem loco et die, Inter PHILIPPUM DUNOLM. EPISCOPUM petentem, per magistrum Gregorium et Leonem de Hericia positos loco suo, etc., et PETRUM DE BIRLANDE tenentem, de tota terra quam idem Petrus ad-

⁴³ Thornton Abbey in Lincolnshire.

⁴⁴ The places mentioned in this and the four following Fines are all situated

in Howdenshire.

⁴⁵ Bishop of Durham, 1153-1194.

quisiuit de wasto et maresco, scilicet inter KILPIŇ et LAXINGETUŇ extra TRANEDIC uersus aquilonem circa BALCHOLM, et de tota terra quam per fossatum suum preocupauit, et de vij acris terre et iij acris prati cum pert. in SKELTUŇ. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Episcopus remisit et quietum clamauit de se et succ. suis predicto Petro et her. suis, totum ius et clamium quod habuit in predictis terra et prato in perpetuum. Et prefati Petrus et heredes sui reddent inde singulis annis eidem Episcopo et succ. suis xxiiij solidos, et viij denarios, et j porcum de precio xvj den, quando pastus fuerit in bosco de Houedenesire, pro pannagio porcorum suorum et porcorum hominum suorum. Et pro hoc fine et concordia et quieto clamio, idem Petrus dedit prefato Episcopo xx marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 5.)

XXV.

Ibid. die Lune proxima post Conuersionem S. Pauli, Inter PHILIPPUM (DU)NOLM. EPISCOPUM petentem per eosdem, et ROGERUM DE HOUEDEŇ tenentem de sexaginta acris terre in marisco inter territorium de AISTRINTUŇ, et fossatum quod Hugo de Puteaco Dunolm. Episcopus fieri fecit de campis de AistrintoŇ vsque in Vsam; et de duobus mesagiis cum pert. in . . . vsque ad ueterem aquam, et de pischaria eiusdem uille in Vsa. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod prefatus Episcopus remisit et quietum (clamauit de se et succ.) suis prefato Rogero et her. suis, totum ius et clamium quod habuit in predictis terris, mesagiis, et pischaria in perpetuum. Et idem Rogerus et heredes sui reddent inde singulis annis eidem Episcopo et succ. suis ij solidos et j porcum, uel xvj denarios, pro pannagio porcorum suorum et porcorum hominum suorum, quando pastus fuerit in bosco de Houedensire pro omni seruicio, consuetudine, et auxilio. Et preterea idem Rogerus et heredes sui reddent singulis annis hospitali S. Petri de Eboracho septem solidos scil . . . pischaria prenomiuatis. Et pro hoc fine et concordia et quieto clamio, prefatus Rogerus dedit predicto Episcopo xv marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 1.)

XXVI.

Ibid. in die S. Blasii, Inter PHILIPPUM EPISCOPUM DONELME petentem, per Leonem de Herud' et Magistrum Gregorium positos loco suo etc., et JOHANNEM DE WAREWIK tenentem, de tota Cultura inter fossatum de BLAKETOFT, et fossatum de GRENEIC, et terram Roberti de Lamare, et terram de HUICKEFLETE,⁴⁶ et de iiij^{or} toftis et dimidio cum pert. in HOUEDEŇ. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Episcopus concessit predicto Johanni et her. suis totam predictam Culturam cum iiij^{or} toftis et dimidio cum pert., tenendam de se et succ. suis inperpetuum, per liberum seruicium vj solidorum et trium den. per annum, pro omni seruicio, et j porcum xvj denariorum, uel xvj denarios, pro pannagio porcorum suorum et porcorum hominum suorum,

⁴⁶ Yokefeet.

quando pastus fuerit in Nemore de Houedenesire. Et pro hac fine et concordia et concessione, predictus Johannes dedit predicto Episcopo x marcas argenti. (Ibid., No. 3.)

XXVII.

Ibid. die Sabbati proxima post festum S. Blasii, Inter PHILIPPUM DUNOLME EPISCOPUM petentem per eosdem, et JOHANNEM DE CRIGLESTON tenentem, de j tofto et j crofto cum pert. in HOUEDEÑ, et de vno tofto prope domum suam, scilicet super fletum⁴⁷ ad in troitum uille versus orientem, et duobus toftis iuxta forum, et v toftis in HALE de libero burgagio, et iij acris prati iuxta HOUEDEÑ uersus occidentem inter fossatum moleudini . . . et Bernhill, et de vj acris terre uersus aquilonem de HOUEDEÑ, et xxij^{bus} acris terre et dimidia sub bosco de HOUEDEÑ super fletum de Thorpe preoccupatis fossato, et de tribus acris terre inter . . . et molendinum de FLAT, et vna bouata terre in FLAT, et ij^{bus} bouatis et tribus toftis cum pert. in BELLEBI, et decem acris terre adquisitis de wasto et marescho inter BELLEBI et KILPIÑ, et xv acris terre in Stokebrige, et quatuor acris et dimidia subtus KILPIÑ iuxta STOKEBRIGE, et de xxvj acris terre de Marisco iuxta KILPIÑ uersus BALCHOLME, et septem bouatis terre in Kilpiñ, et xv acris in GAIRA, et sexcies viginti acris terre iuxta terram Mareschalli inter fossatum Gilberti Hau(n)sarde et fossatum de GRENAIC, et inter terram Petri de Ketelbi et terram Mareschalli, et iuxta TRANEDIC uersus austrum xl quatuor acris terre, et de sexaginta et xv acris terre cum pert. extra TRANEDIC uersus aquilonem, inter VTGHANG' JOHANNIS DE LAXINGTON et VTGHANG' DE SKELTUÑ iuxta terram Walteri furn...ot; et in...j tofto et vno crofto de v acris terre, et de vna perticata terre, et de xij acris terre iuxta terram Johannis de Laxington extra ASKESCROFT uersus PINELTHORPE. Vnde placitum fuit inter eos in prefata Curia, scilicet quod predictus Episcopus concessit has predictas terras prefato Johanni et her. suis, Tenendas de ipso et succ. suis per liberum seruicium septem marcarum argenti et duorum den. per annum pro omni seruicio. Preterea vero idem Johannes et heredes sui dabunt singulis annis ipsi Episcopo et succ. suis tres porcos, duos de . . . denariis uel xxxij denarios, et tercium de xij den. uel xij denarios, pro pannagio porchorum suorum et porcorum hominum suorum, quando pastus fuerit in boscho de Houedenisire. Et pro hoc fine et concordia et quiet(o clamio), predictus Johannes dedit prefato Episcopo lx marcas. (Ibid., No. 4.)

⁴⁷ The word fleet signifies a channel, an arm of the sea, or watercourse. On the coasts of Norfolk and Suffolk, where the name is common, it properly, according to Forby, though not invariably, implies a channel filled by the tide, and left at low water very shallow and narrow. The grant of the possessions of the Gild of the Holy Trinity, Lynn, by Edward VI., A.D. 1548, alludes to rents laid out in "repairing of banks, walls, fletes, and

water-courses in Lenn." Blomfield, iv. 398 —(Promptorium Parvulorum, Note s. v. Fleet). The learned Editor goes on to quote the following passage from the Cleveland Lyke-wake Dirge, to show the use of the word with the meaning water:—

"This a nighte, this a nighte
Every night and alle;
Fire and fleet and candle-light,
And Christe receive thy saule."

XXVIII.

Apud Ebor. die Martis proxima post festum S. Valentini, Inter IUTAM FILIAM ROBERTI petentem, et HENRICUM FILIUM WILLELMI, et BEATRICIAM MATREM SUAM, et SERLONEM DE HELINGTHORPE et MATILDAM VXOREM SUAM, et WILLELMUM BINOT', et ILRIAM VXOREM SUAM, tenentes, de quatuor car. terre in ESKILBY cum pert. Vnde recognicio sum(m)onita fuit inter eos in Curia prefata, per breue de morte antecessorum, scilicet quod predicta Iuta quietum clamauit de se et de her. suis, totum ius et clameum quod habuit in predictis quatuor car. terre cum omnibus pert. suis, predictis tenentibus et her. suis in perpetuum. Et pro hac quieta clamacione fine et concordia, predicti tenentes dederunt predictæ Iute tres marcas et dimidiam argenti. (Divers Counties, No. 65.)

THE INSURRECTION AND DEATH OF ARCHBISHOP SCROOPE, AND THE BATTLE OF BRAMHAM MOOR.¹

By ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.

THOUGH Henry IV. had been placed upon the throne of England by the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, with the full consent of Parliament, yet the people of the northern counties looked upon the proceedings with jealous eyes, and for many years they regarded the new king as simply usurping the rights of Richard II. The imprisonment and suspicious death of that unfortunate monarch in Pontefract Castle intensified the distrust, which a powerful faction of nobles soon wrought into open rebellion. Led by the Earl of Northumberland and Thomas Mowbray, earl marshal of England, the standard was reared, and the populace flocked around it. The lords Bardolph, Hastings, Falconbridge, Sir William Plampton, with many other knights and gentlemen, all mortal enemies of Henry, joined the movement, and as the spirit of perturbation ever seems to spread, a still more exalted personage became infected—Richard Scroope, Archbishop of York, and brother to the late Earl of Wiltshire, who had been beheaded at Bristol. He preached a stirring sermon in York Minster in support of the cause, and appealed for help, asking the

¹ Authorities :—*Chronica et Annales Regnantibus Henrico tertio, Edwardo primo, Edwardo Secundo, Ricardo Secundo, et Henrico quarto*; Rolls Series. *Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana*, vol. ii.; Rolls Series. *Historians of the Church of York and its Archbishops*, vol. ii.; Rolls Series. *Wilhelmi Wyrcester Annales Rerum Anglicarum*, in vol. ii. pt. ii. of *Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the reign of Henry VI.* Rolls Series. *An English Chronicle of the reigns of Richard II., Henry IV.,*

Henry V. and Henry VI., edited by the Rev. John S. Davies. Camden Society, 1856. *Ex paralipomenis sive derelectio ab auctore Eulogii*; Peter College Chronique (by a former master); *Johannis Lelandi Antiquarii de rebus Britannicis Collectanea*, in vol. ii., an edition in 8 vols.: London, 1774. *The Chronicle of the Londe of Englonde by Gerarde de Leew*; Antwerp, 1493. *Hollingshead's Chronicles of England*, in 6 vols.; vol. ii. London, 1807. *Drake's Eboracum*, London, 1736. *Testamenta Eboracensis*, vol. i. Surtees Society.

people to seal it with their blood, promising forgiveness of sins to all who fell in battle, and bestowing upon them his solemn benediction. The sermon made a profound impression and produced the desired effect. A series of nine articles was then drawn up by him, written in English. This manifesto was sent to every church and monastery in Yorkshire to be nailed to the principal doors, and numerous copies found their way into the adjoining counties. Henry's government was impeached and the king himself accused of treason. What with the offences daily committed against the Church and the State, the confinement of Richard at Flint, his subsequent removal to London, his being forced to resign his crown in favour of Henry, and Richard's murder at Pontefract,—surely these were enough to arouse the indignation of the people. But no! the indictment went further. Henry was reminded of his perfidy. He had been banished the realm in consequence of a duel between the Duke of Norfolk and himself, and yet he had returned contrary to the oath he had sworn. Royal castles had been seized, laymen and clerics had been arrested without just cause, captured foes were cruelly treated, and gross insults had been offered to the corpses of fallen heroes, and especially to the dead body of Hotspur. Henry was also twitted with his hostility to the see of Rome, and was plainly told that his government of the whole country was wretched. To restore the rightful heir of that king to whom they had so often sworn allegiance, to abolish imposts and establish peace, were their objects; and if prevented from getting redress in this world, the archbishop with eloquence urged, they would do so in the world to come.

Vast numbers of people read these notices, and the import of their contents spread like wildfire. Knights and their men-at-arms, soldiers of every degree, citizens and rustics flocked from all parts of the north, and met at York. The Earl of Northumberland volunteered to bring some Scottish troops, and the other leaders agreed that when he arrived he should be their chief commander, but, as events happened, he and his promised aid never reached York. As for the archbishop, he merely intended to collect men and then return home, but unfortunately other counsels prevailed, and at the head of twenty thousand men, with his banner bearing "the five wounds of Christ" flying aloft, he

left York, and marched to Shipton Moor, where he encamped on a plain in the Forest of Galtres.

Henry was going to Wales when he heard of this formidable rebellion, but he at once altered his plans and proceeded northwards in order to check it. In the meanwhile Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmoreland; John of Lancaster, the king's son; the lords Henry Fitzhugh, Ralph Evers, and Robert Umfraville, had combined to raise what help they could enlist to meet the archbishop. Some twenty thousand men answered to their call, and with these Westmoreland marched to where the rebels had encamped, but finding their position difficult to attack, and doubting if he could dislodge them, he pitched his tents on the opposite side of the plain, and forthwith determined to circumvent the archbishop by treachery. A special messenger was dispatched to ask the prelate why he was in arms against the king's peace, and the reply was that the steps taken were really to preserve the whole realm. With the answer was a scroll containing the articles, which the earl read, and with which he appeared very much pleased, openly praising the archbishop and suggesting a conference, which was soon agreed to, though somewhat against Mowbray's inclinations. And so the two leaders met midway between the camps, each being provided with an equal number of supporters. The charter of articles was examined, thoroughly discussed, Westmoreland gave his full assent to them all, and to all appearance the result was satisfactory. Hands were heartily shaken, wine was called for, and pledges upon pledges freely reciprocated. "Behold, father and lord," quoth the earl, "the end of our labours, since we have consented to your views we will therefore drink, all looking on, that your men may know that we agree, and that we are the same in all things." Then Westmoreland suggested to the archbishop that their differences having been adjusted, there was no further need for him to detain his soldiers, many of whom were in business and had their shops to look after, and to further blind the archbishop he declared he would dismiss his own men also. But the rebels were uncertain upon the receipt of the order what to do, for owing to some rising ground preventing them from seeing their leader, they were dubious as to his assent. At length they were prevailed upon to return to York, and simul-

taneously the earl's troops retired some distance to a preconcerted position, from whence, by a given sign, they could easily be recalled.

Feasting was now the order of the day, and as more wine was drunk and every one made merry, the fatal signal was given, Westmoreland's troops re-advanced, surrounded the archbishop, unobserved by him or by any of his party, when suddenly the earl arrested Scroope, Mowbray, and the others, accusing them of high treason and open rebellion, at the same time however promising to save the archbishop's life.

A strong band of the royalists now set off in pursuit of the rebels, who were on the way to York, and overtaking them, slaughtered a great number, and those who were not killed they robbed of everything they had.

Scroope, Mowbray, and the rest were taken forthwith to Pontefract, where Henry had stayed on his way to York. The archbishop implored the king for an interview, which was bluntly refused, and as a further insult his pastoral cross was rudely wrested out of his hands and carried to Henry, who ordered the prisoners back to York, where they were imprisoned in the Palace at Bishopthorpe, to await the king's arrival on Monday, the 8th of June, 1405. It is recorded that the Archbishop of Canterbury interceded with the king on behalf of his brother prelate, and addressed him thus:—"Sire, I am your ghostly father, and the second person of the realm, and you should accept no man's counsel sooner than mine if it be good; I counsel you that if the Archbishop of York has trespassed against you so much as has been said, reserve him to the Pope's judgment, and he will so ordain that ye shall be pleased; and if ye will not do so, I counsel you to let him be reserved to the judgment of parliament, and keep your hands undefiled from his blood." The king's answer was: "I may not for rumour of the people." So grieved was His Grace of Canterbury at Henry's dissimulation that he requested a notary to write down the unsatisfactory reply to be presented to the Pope when it should be required. The trial was a hurried one. Sir William Gascoigne, then Lord Chief Justice of England, was ordered to conduct it, but to his honour and credit he declined, much to the annoyance and vexation of the king—"Neither you my liege the king, or any liegeman of yours in your name, can legally according to the rights of the

kingdom, adjudge any bishop to death." His firmness was highly commended, and he is described by contemporaries as "a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, whose memory be blessed throughout all ages. Amen."

At last a more accommodating person was found—Sir William Fulthorpe, a knight and not a judge, who with Earl Arundel and Lord Thomas Beaufort, formed the court, before which, mounted on a high stage erected in his own hall, the archbishop stood bareheaded. No defence whatever was permitted, and the sentence was soon pronounced: "We adjudge thee, Richard, traitor to the king, and by his command do order thee to be beheaded." To which the archbishop replied: "The just and true God knows that I never designed any ill against the person of the king, now Henry the IV."; and turning about him several times, he said, "Pray that God may not avenge my death on the king or his."

His execution was not long delayed. Seated on a wretched horse not worth forty pence, without saddle, with his face turned to the tail, and mockingly clad in a loose blue garment with purple hood, he declared "he never rode a horse he liked better in all his life." He also addressed words of consolation to his companion in trouble, the Earl Marshal, who had likewise been condemned to die, and who was much the archbishop's junior in age. He bade him be of good courage, for he was about to suffer death, not only unjustly, but in the cause of patriotism, and that his soul, scarce delivered from the burden of the flesh, would at once be translated to glory. Like St. Stephen, the venerable prelate prayed for his murderers all along the road until the field was reached where his life's journey was to end. "Almighty God, I offer up myself, and the cause for which I suffer, and beg pardon and forgiveness of Thee for all I have committed or omitted." He then laid his gown and hood upon the ground, and turning to Thomas Allman, the executioner, said, "My son, God forgive thee for my death. I forgive thee, but I beg thou wilt with thy sword give me *five* wounds in my neck, which I desire to bear for the love of my Lord Jesus Christ, who being for us obedient to His Father until death, bore *five* principal wounds in his body." Kissing the executioner thrice he kneeled down, saying, "Into thy hands, most sweet Jesu, I commend my spirit."

He crossed his breast, and then giving the signal by stretching out his hand, Thomas Allman gave the strokes he had requested, and at the fifth his head fell to the earth, his body on to its right side, and all was over !

This tragedy took place in a field² between Bishopthorpe and York, which had been sown with barley. It was much trampled down by the crowd of spectators on foot and horseback, yet in spite of this the crop in the immediate harvest was enormous, and at that time was regarded as a miracle.

So ended the life of Richard Scroope, on Monday, the 8th of June, 1405, being the feast of St. William the Confessor. He was a man of high and noble character, great learning, benevolence, piety and prayer, a frequent and excellent preacher, greatly beloved by all his people, "whose memory be blessed for ever and ever." He and his brother William, the Earl of Wiltshire and treasurer of England, were sons of Richard Scroope, knight, who had been Lord Chancellor of England in Richard II.'s reign, which fact accounts for the archbishop's opinions. Their father had taken every care that his two sons should have a splendid education. Richard Scroope was a bachelor of arts of Oxford, and a doctor of divinity of Cambridge, and by his own merit was chosen to fill the see of Coventry and Litchfield, to which he was consecrated by Pope Urban VI., 19 August,³ 1386. He was translated to York in 1398, and installed archbishop by the then precentor, William de Kexby, on the 10th of July in the same year. Yet his eminent position was not regarded by Henry, and even the earnest supplications of his brother archbishop failed to help him, and thus the dire prophecy of the sickly canon of Bridlington came to pass :—

They shall treat for peace, but shall reap under fraud ;
For by no price shall that archbishop be saved.

Besides the archbishop there fell by the axe, at the same time and place, the Earl Marshal who met his death bravely, Sir William Plumpton, Sir John Lamplugh, and many others.

The features of the slain prelate are said to have been wonderfully calm and wearing a pleasant smile. He was

² The site of the field is lost, being now covered by houses and streets.

³ 9th Sunday after Trinity (Anglican

Calendar), 10th after Pentecost (Roman Calendar).

buried in the Minster between two pillars at the very eastern end of the choir, in the Ladye Chapel, and at a later date an altar tomb of freestone covered with a slab of black variegated marble⁴ was erected to his memory.⁵ It bore no inscription. For a great number of years he was held in great veneration, regarded as a martyr, and often called a saint;⁶ miracles are recorded to have taken place at his grave, and numbers visited it, until they were forbidden by royal mandate to do so, and orders were given that it should be covered over with heavy logs.⁷

Earl Mowbray's body was buried in the Church of the Friar Minors at York; but his head, fixed on a stake, was placed upon the city walls, though after a time it was taken down and buried with the body. Walsingham says that it was taken to London. He was likewise looked upon as a martyr, especially by Yorkshiremen. Sir John Grenecornwail was very much overcome at his premature death, and bewailed him for many months, and a cup, left by the earl to Richard Burgh, was again bequeathed⁸ by the latter to his family to be kept for ever as an heirloom.

For policy's sake reasons justifying the execution of Scroope were issued. He had urged Henry to repent of his perjury to Richard; to restore the rightful heir, and behave properly to the Church; that peers should be judged by their fellow-peers; proper counsellors should be appointed and sheriffs duly elected; and above all, to permit free action to rule in parliament—things admitted to be perfectly right in themselves, but not then convenient.

When the Pope heard of Scroope's death he was very angry, and cursed and excommunicated all who had aided in slaying him. Henry had to obtain a special pardon, while the ambassadors he sent to Rome were so terrified at their

⁴ In the grounds of Boroughbridge Hall there is now standing some perpendicular stonework which formerly was part of the parapet work of York Minster, damaged by fire caused by the incendiary Jonathan Martin in 1829. It has been thought to have belonged to Archbishop Scroope's tomb, but nothing of the kind is shown in Drake's *Eboracum* (1736), where there is an engraving of the tomb.

⁵ Stephen le Scrop, Archdeacon of Richmond, wills 24 August. 1418, his body to be buried near his Lord Archbishop of York, from whom he had

received many benefits and whose prayers he now desires. *Test. Ebor.* vol. i.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.* vol. i. (1409).

⁷ The third night after his execution the Archbishop appeared to one John Sibson in his house at Roecliffe warning him to do penance for an intended murder. He was to offer a candle at the tomb of the late prelate and to remove the logs laid upon it. These logs seem to have been often removed and as often replaced for some years.

⁸ Will dated 6th Dec. 1407. *Test. Ebor.* vol. i. pp. 347-48.

reception by the Pope, that they returned home very much humbled and frightfully dejected. They were commissioned to tell Henry to build three new monasteries, but this he never did, or even offered to do.

The citizens of York who had sided with the rebels suffered severely. A writ, dated Pontefract, 3rd of June, 1405, and directed to the sheriffs, mayor, bailiffs, and other officers, ordered offenders to be arrested and put into prison. On the king's arrival, though the citizens humiliated themselves before him, coming out to meet him barefooted and bareheaded, ungirt, with halters round their necks, imploring for mercy, he punished and fined all those who had been in arms against him, leaving the inhabitants of York in a state of the utmost consternation. He set off for Durham, and it is recorded that on the day of the executions he was struck with leprosy (?).⁹ He passed a night at Green Hammerton, a village eleven miles from York, where his sufferings were excruciating. George Plumpton, son of the knight of that name who had been beheaded, saw the sores on his face, and Stephen Cotingham (vel Palmer) told a similar story to Dr. Thomas Gascoyne. Henry went on to Ripon, where he stopped seven days, and it was at this place that wiser counsels prevailed. His advisers told him plainly, that, as he was so very unpopular in the North, the fewer enemies he made the better, so he sent writs of free pardon to all the York prisoners.

On his arrival at Durham he caused the lords Hastings and Falconbridge, Sir John Colville of the Dale, and Sir John Griffiths, to be beheaded forthwith. He then pushed forward to Warkworth in pursuit of the earl of Northumberland, but that noble and Lord Bardolph had fled into Scotland, where David, Lord Fleeming, received them, and where for some time they remained, a source of anxiety to the English throne. Henry easily reduced Warkworth, Alnwick, and other castles of the Percys, whilst the lands and office of the late Earl Marshal were given to the Earl of Westmoreland.

Drake says that a bowl given by Archbishop Scroope to the Guild of Corpus Christi, York, in 1398, called a "Mazeur Bowl," edged about and double gilt with silver, on three feet,

⁹ The "leprosy" was most likely a crop of "boils" which would be painful enough

with cherubs' heads, was kept by the Cordwainers' Company. On the rim of one side runs this legend : "**Recharde arche beschope Scrope grant : onto all tho that drinkis of this cope XLth dayis to pardon.**" On the other side : "Robert Gubson, Beschope, musin grant : in same forme aforesaide XLth dayis to pardōn. Robert Strensall." Every feast-day after dinner it was filled with spiced ale, and, according to ancient custom, was handed round for all to drink—in short, a loving-cup. An additional silver lining was added in 1669, with the arms of the Company engraved thereon. At the dissolution of the Cordwainers' Company in 1808 it was given by the members to Mr. Sheriff W. Hornby, who soon afterwards presented it to York Minster, where it is still preserved and exhibited in the vestry.¹⁰

The next year, 1406, the Earl of Northumberland and Lord Bardolph left Scotland and took refuge in Wales, for they had heard that the Scotch were desirous to surrender them to the English king, so their host urged them to fly, which event getting known the Lord Fleeming was slaughtered by some of his own people. But later on these two conspirators again returned to Scotland, and in 1408 hatched another plot to dethrone Henry. They entered England with a large body of Scotch, gathering on their march many miscellaneous supporters, spoiling the country and doing much mischief until they reached Thirsk. Here they halted, and issued a proclamation to the effect "that they had come to comfort the nation, relieve the kingdom, and that all who loved their country should come well armed to assist them." They enlisted a number of townsmen and rustics, who came in many instances ill prepared for warfare; yet still they persisted and moved southwards. Henry heard of their progress and set off to meet them, but Sir Thomas Rokeby, then High Sheriff of Yorkshire, had summoned all the soldiers of his county, and had taken possession of the bridge at Knaresborough determined to resist the rebels, who were fast advancing to obtain that very position. But Northumberland, learning that Knaresborough was occupied, turned off in the direction of Wetherby, and thence to Bramham Moor, near Hazlewood,

¹⁰ A very good description of this Church Plate" in the Journal, vol. viii. "Mazer" bowl is given in the "York pp. 311-12.

where he placed his men so that they might be "ready for battle." He had not to wait long, for Sir Thomas Rokeby, bearing the banner of St. George, was quietly following, and on his way the gentry with many others turned out to swell his ranks.

The battle commenced as soon as the hostile forces met, and, though not of long duration, it was sharp, furious, and bloody. Both sides fought hard, but the raw and ill-armed troops of the earl soon gave way before the trained yeomanry the High Sheriff commanded. Northumberland was killed. Lord Bardolph was taken prisoner, but so badly was he wounded that he expired on the field. Very many were slain and numbers were captured. The earl's head, full of silver hoary hairs, was cut off, fixed upon a hedge-stake, and carried with mock processions through various towns to London, where it was set upon the bridge "as a monument of Divine justice." He had lived to see the Percy family all but extinct, thus fulfilling an ancient evil prediction,—“Percy's root shall perish in a complete ruin.” Popular among his own people, they grieved not a little over his death, and as they wept, thought of the song of Lucan: “But neither the blood, nor the many wounds of our old man affected us so much as his head, all mutilated and fixed upon a spike, when we saw it carried through the city.” Bardolph's head and one of his quarters were also sent to London. Sixteen others were beheaded and quartered, and when Henry arrived at York many more were condemned to death, and many heavily fined. The bishop of Bangor was taken prisoner, but being found without armour or arms he was liberated. Not so fortunate was the abbot of Hailes. He was arrested armed to the hilt, and so got hanged. This battle, which is also known as the Battle of Hazlewood, took place on Sunday, the 19th of February, 1408. The site is three and a half miles from Tadcaster, on the Leeds road, and where it is crossed by the Bramham and Aberford road. Turning up the Bramham road the traveller will cross Bramham Moor, at one time an unenclosed common. A little further on is Camp Hill, where an entrenchment formerly existed, but of which the plough has destroyed all traces. Bullets¹¹

¹¹ Gunpowder was not unknown at the period, and catapults (catapulæ, balistæ, &c., &c.) were in frequent use. It is

only a surmise of mine that some of the country gentry may have had firearms.

have been occasionally found here. There is nothing remarkable in the position chosen for this battle. All is now a pastoral and peaceful scene, and where the awful clash of arms mingled with the wails of the wounded once prevailed, the passer-by will hear nothing save the lowing of cattle and the cry of the pewit.

Notes.

[The Council have decided to reserve a small space in each Number of the Journal for notices of Finds and other discoveries; it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all the matters of archæological interest which may from time to time be brought to light in this large county.]

XXXVII.

RIPON MINSTER LIBRARY.

THE two "Ballets" here printed were discovered in Ripon Minster Library, written with three-part music on blank leaves in Gerson de Consolatione Theologiæ (Colon. 1488), and were sung by the choir to their original music, July 21, 1874, before the Meeting of the Royal Archæological Society. They were printed at the time on a loose sheet, but it seems desirable that they should be preserved in a more permanent form. They are mentioned in the account of Ripon Minster Library in the *Journal*, II., 384.

J. T. F.

MS. Ballads, temp. Hen. VIII.

2. A ballet of y^e deth of y^e Cardynall.¹

By a forest as I can passe
I herd a voce rewfully co'plane
Now may I mowrn for my tryspase
ffor all my Jowell' er fro' me gane
And eu' y^e voce co'planyd yus
Miserere mei deus.

Som tyme in yngland lorde y^t I wasse
Chef of y^e spyrytualte and drede ou' all
for my gret pryde now may I say alas
My suttell dyssate hath broȝt me to yis fall
Wherfor my song it may be yus
Miserere mei deus

¹ Cardinal Wolsey died, Nov. 28, 1530.

I rewlyd and remytted all at myn awn wyll
 But myn estate full lytill did I knawe
 I oppressyd y^e pepyll and y^t to no skyll
 therfor my heyd lyeth now full lawe
 Wherfor my song it may be yus
 Miserere mei deus.

The pepyll w^t vengeance did curse me full fast
 W^t treson untrew my ded' wer attaynt
 I pyllid y^e com'ynalte and from Joe (*sic*) yem cast
 Therefore now my body doth lye pale & faynt
 And eu' y^e voce co'planyd yus
 Miserere mei deus.

2. A lytyll ballet mayde of y^e yong duk' g^{ace}.²

Solus	I g ^{ace} honor and p'spyrite	
p'm'v's	I helth in welth & tranquylyte	
	fro' domage and captyvite	
	to our co'forth and only Joy	ij tym'
	gud lorde p's've henry fyzt roy	Chor' 2'ndz
S'c'dus	ffrom sorrow	
v'sus e, and lorde hy' send	
	euer	
 all Joy	
	fyzt henry to haue most valyant	
v'sus	
	In it may spy gret gyft'	
 g'ace	
	thanks be to god yen for hy' o' Joy	
	And long to p's've hy' henry fyzt roy.	
iiij v'sus	Gud lorde grant vs yis our petycion	
	Yat henry y ^t is kyng of yis regyon	
	both he & hys vnto thy tucyon	
	May cu' to be in et'nall Joy	
	And long to p's've hym and henry fyzt roy.	
		finis.

² Henry Fitzroy was a natural son of Henry VIII. by Lady Elizabeth Talbois, widow of Sir Gilbert Talbois, and daughter of Sir John Blunt. He was born in 1519, and created Earl of Nottingham and Duke of Richmond and

Somerset in 1526. He was married to Mary, daughter of the Duke of Norfolk, in 1533, being only fourteen years old, and died, at the age of seventeen, July 22, 1536. [J. H. Blunt, Hist. Ref., I., 109, 110, and reff. there.]

XXXVIII.

THE ADVOWSON OF ROTHERHAM CHURCH.

In the "History of Rotherham" (p. 24) Mr. Guest gives an account of the enfeoffment by John de Lexington of the Abbey of Rufford in the Manor of Rotherham. He notes, however, that the Monks of Clervaux had obtained half of the Church, and that they held it until the end of the XIIIth century, when it was released by them in consideration of an annual payment to them from the Monks of Rufford of £20.

The following extracts from the recently published volume of the Chartulary of the University of Paris illustrate the transaction :—

1254, Feby. 28, Lateran.

Innocentius [IV] episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis provisorio et monachis loci qui dicitur *Beati Bernardi* in Cardineto Parisiensi Cisterciensis ordinis.

Affectu sincero sic vestri ordinis decus et decorem diligimus, quod super omnibus spectantibus ad ipsius honorem et commodum nos benignos et benivolos exhibemus.

Sane, sicut . . . vestra petitio continebat, dilectus filius nobilis vir Johannes de Lexington, dominus de Eston, jus patronatus, quod in medietate ecclesie de Roderham Ebor. dioc. obtinebat, . . . vobis et per vos loco vestro contulit Nos itaque id auctoritate apostolica confirmamus, defectum, quod archiepiscopi et Capituli Eboracensis non intervenit assensus, supplentes de plenitudine potestatis—etc., etc.

1256, April 5, Lateran.

Alexander [IV] Episcopus etc. . . abbati et conventui monasterii Clarevallis . . . salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Salubri consideratione dilectus filius nobilis J. de Lexington etc. . . . intelligens in loco vestro B. Bernardi in Cardineto Parisiensi talentum sacre pagine ad decorem Sponse Christi et illustrationem fidei dispensari, vobis pro hujusmodi Dei opere exequendo jus patronatus, quod in medietate Ecc. de Roderham Ebor. dioc. obtinebat, liberaliter noscitur concessisse. Ut igitur ipsius nobilis oblatio . . . fructuosa reddatur, nos concedimus ut medietatem ipsam . . . usibus fratrum vestri ordinis in predicto loco theologice facultatis studio insistentium cum omnibus . . . pertinentiis applicare . . . valeatis, episcopi diocesani et Capituli

Elboracensis vel loci archidiaconi seu cujuscumque alterius assensu minime requisito. Proviso tamen quod ydoneo Capellano in eadem ecclesia Domino perpetuo servituro competens per vos portio assignetur, etc., etc.

A notification by Archbishop Thoresby (in my possession), dated Aug. 13, 1357, states that the Abbot and Convent of Rufford have proved their title to hold Rotherham Church, one moiety whereof is appropriated to them and the other moiety held in perpetual farm of the Abbey of Clairvaux.

The archiepiscopal seal is still attached to this notification.

T. BROOKE.

Edward Hailstone, F.S.A.

A VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND
TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Born, 17 February, 1818.

Died, 24 March, 1890.

By the death of Mr. Hailstone, the Association has lost one of its staunchest friends, and Yorkshire has lost the man who, probably, knew more of its history, whether personal, political, or religious, than any other living antiquary.

Any one whose privilege it may have been to enjoy his hospitality at Walton must have been struck with the peculiar congruity which existed between Mr. Hailstone and his surroundings. The picturesque and massive figure of the host seemed but a part of the wonderful collections which the house contained, and harmonized well with the carved oak, the armour, the Venetian glass, and other objects which filled to overflowing every room in the house. But Mr. Hailstone was at his best in the library, which occupied the whole of the upper floor of the house, and commanded a beautiful view of the lake. Here, surrounded by his unrivalled Yorkshire collection, his civil war tracts, his pamphlets, his broadsides, &c., all of which he knew so well, he would give an anecdote about this person, a fact about that, drawn from his inexhaustible store, which was always ready and which never failed him.

It is unfortunate that Mr. Hailstone did not contribute more to the literature of the county, his chief work being his Yorkshire Worthies Gallery, which was a result of the Leeds Exhibition in 1868, but his help was always at the service of anyone wishing to make a study of any subject

connected with Yorkshire, and he thus indirectly contributed more to our knowledge than would at first appear.

The writer of this notice, more than most persons, owes a great debt to Mr. Hailstone for valuable aid and advice connected with the publication of the *Journal of the Association*. At this period of the year, bright with the prospect of spring, it has often been his good fortune to visit Walton, and he never came away without having learned something useful, some curious fact or some piece of out-of-the-way information, and the world seems less bright when he remembers that those visits have had their end, and that the mortal remains of Edward Hailstone now lie in Crofton Churchyard.

G. W. T.

The announcement that Mr. Hailstone has directed in his will that his Yorkshire collections should be kept together and placed in the library of the Dean and Chapter of York, with the title of 'The Hailstone Yorkshire Library,' is a matter of much congratulation to Yorkshire Antiquaries. The forming of these collections was one of the chief pleasures of Mr. Hailstone's life. So long ago as 1858 he printed, for private distribution among his friends, a list of his Yorkshire books, which is now exceedingly rare. A few extracts from the Preface may be given, as they possess at the present time a biographical interest. The writer says :—

'For many years past, it has been one of the objects of my antiquarian pursuits to make as complete a collection as possible of all Histories, Local Guides, and Handbooks relating to the many interesting places with which the county abounds. In this, I believe, a tolerable success has been gained, as there are not many works of a topographical or historical nature omitted from the ensuing catalogue.'

'Great difficulty has been experienced in forming a basis of arrangement; after attempting to ground it on subjects, its abandonment became necessary, and the catalogue has been ultimately divided into the broad distinctions of *Yorkshire*, *City of York*, and the *Three Ridings*, these again being sub-divided according to locality.'

'Having completed the work so far, attention was turned to a collection of Civil War Tracts already made. A great portion of these Tracts referred to the operations of Sir Thomas Fairfax and his armies.'

'A number of sermons, chiefly preached during the Civil Wars, appeared too interesting to omit. The chief portion of these belonged to the Rev. Thomas Sharp.'

'An endeavour has also been made to complete a series of Almanacks and other publications in the local dialects of Yorkshire.'

'In addition to the list of Printed Works and Manuscripts, I possess several cases filled not only with original deeds of the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries, but with transcripts and extracts from records, and other old deeds and papers interesting to the topographer and genealogist; besides a collection of about 3,000 prints, woodcuts, and maps, with many original drawings of great merit, which will serve at a future period to illustrate a County History.'

These are the salient points in the Preface to the Catalogue, which runs to 77 pages. Since that time the Collection has been very largely increased, amounting to 5,000 volumes in 1883. Mr. Hailstone's zeal never flagged. He had agents in London who sent down, or reported to him, every book that he might wish to possess, and he was also a very industrious reader of catalogues, beginning always at the end, where the Yorkshire books would most probably be found. If he missed any, it was through his ignorance of the fact that such and such a writer was a Yorkshireman, a kind of minute knowledge which cannot always be maintained. As soon as ever an acquisition was made, Mr. Hailstone's first thought was to send the news to one or more of his literary friends who were always glad to hear from him. He then took care to put the book into a new dress, if it required one, as he could not bear to see anything neglected or dirty. It is easy to see that so enthusiastic a search, extended over a great number of years, would gather together a Collection of remarkable interest. The individual value of the books, etc., themselves cannot be large, but, in the aggregate, they constitute a Yorkshire library which can never be equalled. The Dean and Chapter of York possessed previously a large number of books and MSS. relating to the county, the Torre MSS., for instance, the Walbran MSS., and the old York books collected by the late Robert Davies, F.S.A., with many others, some of which are not to be found in the Hailstone collection itself. It is easy to see that the Minster library will be for the future the great treasure-house of Yorkshire history. Of all Free Libraries, and so called Subscription Libraries, Mr. Hailstone had always the

greatest dread. It was the conviction that his books would be properly cared for and judiciously used in York, without being thumbed and destroyed by gas and dirt, that decided him to send them there. By the terms of the bequest the Dean and Chapter must maintain, that is, add to the library, as well as preserve it, which they will gladly do. It was a great comfort to Mr. Hailstone to know that his collection would also be under the charge of an old friend, who knew his mind, and to whom the books, etc., for which he had so great a love would themselves be friends.

J. R.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

PART VII.

(CONTINUED FROM VOL. 10, P. 460.)

With Notes by the Rev. C. B. NORCLIFFE, M.A.

1604.

Abraham Barroclough, of Halifax, and Agnes Rayner, of Hartshead—at either place.

James King and Elizabeth Hemingway, of Halifax—at Halifax.

John Coverdale and Margaret Clerk, of Slingsby—at Slingsby.

Henry Haigh and Judith Crowther, of Sowerby—at Halifax.

Henry Ramsden, of Hull, and Susan Fletcher, of Hull Bank—at Cottingham.

William Scott, of Fishlake, and Jane Kirkman, of Holy Trinity, Hull, Wid.—at Holy Trinity, Hull.

Bartholomew Harwood and Margaret Richardson, of Holy Trinity, Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.

Robert Cock, jun^r, son of Robert C., sen^r, and Dorothy Hartshorn, of Beverley Park—at St. John's, Beverley.

William Harton and Jane Barker, of Brompton—at Brompton.

1605.

George Ingram, of Leckenfield, and Margaret Elwood, of Ayke, Par. St. John's, Beverley, Wid.—at St. John's, Beverley.

Jo. Duckett and Mary Knaggs, of Ligthe, Wid.—at Ligthe.

John Northend, son of John N., late of Weeton, Par. Rowley, and Elizabeth Cole, dau^r of Anthony C., Alderⁿ of Hull, now of Brantingham—at Rowley, Brantingham, or Holy Trinity, Hull.

Philip Saltmarshe,²² of Saltmarsh, Esq., and Mary Stan'ey, of Ellerton—at Ellerton.

Dennis Hayforth, son of John H., of Ferrybridge, and Agnes Smith, dau^r of Thomas S., of Horsforth, Par. Guiseley—at Water Fryston, or Guiseley.

²² Took place. See Dugdale, p. 94.

1605.

John Pymont and Margery Whitfield, of Warmfield, Wid.—at Warmfield, or Crofton.

Vincent Busfield,²³ of York, draper, and Elizabeth Thompson, of New Malton, Wid.—at St. Michael's, New Malton.

Thomas Lacy,²⁴ and Elizabeth Francis, of Beverley—at St. Mary's, or St. John's, Beverley.

Ambrose Greenwood and Elizabeth Feather, of Haworth—at Haworth.

Francis Pearson, of Uggleburnby, and Ellen Metcalfe, of Lith—at either place.

William-Goodricke and Jane Browne, of Fishlake—at Fishlake.

Thomas Ashley, of Barlby, Gent., and Frances Middleton, of Whitcliff, Par. Ripon, Wid.—at Ripon, or Heningbrough.

Thomas Robinson and Frances Swayne, of Ripon—at Ripon.

Edward Umpleby, now of St. John's, Micklegate, York, and Jane Settle, of Hamps-thwaite, Wid.—at either place.

Robert Straker, of Murton, Par. Osbaldwick, and Ann Hardwick, servant to Robert Gibson, Gent., of Bishopthorpe—at Osbaldwick, or Bishopthorpe.

Bryan Barton and Janet Bailey, of Cantley—at Cantley.

William Watson, son of Anthony W., of Staindrop, co. Durham, and Ann Newcome, dau^r of Elizabeth Dale, *alias* N., of Forcett [Dioc. Chester]—at either place [Dioc. Durham, Dioc. Chester.]

John Walls and Ann Deighton, of Stillingfleet—at Stillingfleet.

John Burnsall and Alice Lard, Wid.—at St. Mary's, Hull.

Henry Meynell and Elizabeth Horsley, of Cropton—at Cropton.

Michael Scarr²⁵ and Ann Exelby, of York, Wid.—at St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York.

Roger Wightman and Ann Welles, of St. Dennis', York—at St. Dennis', York.

Richard Acaster, of Kelfield, and Jane Lepington, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York—at St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.

William Cottam and Audrey Wykeham, of Aughton, Wid.—at Aughton.

Christopher Turner, of Wragby, and Ellen Rawson, of Northallerton—at either place.

Francis Leming and Margavet Brearey, of Pannall—at Pannall.

Thomas Harrison, of York, Gent., and Elizabeth Atkinson, dau^r of Henry A., of Cattell, Par. Whixley, Gent.—at Whixley.

John Wilkinson,²⁶ Clk., M.A., and Jane Haldenby, of Foston-on-Wolds—at Foston-on-Wolds.

²³ He "abled" as Master Draper, 30 January, 1599-1600. One Vincent Busfield, "Imbrotherer," lived in the parish of St. Martin's, Coney Street, and had issue Martyn, baptized 24 February, 1630-31, Thomas, and Anthony.

²⁴ Took place 16 April, 1605, at St. Mary's, Beverley. See Dugdale, p. 299.

²⁵ Took place 13 May, 1605.

²⁶ Was he Vicar of Swine from 20 March, 1599-1600, to 1625?

1605.

William Cookson †, Coosin (*sic*), of Markington, and Ellen Bowling, dau^r of George B., of Egton, now of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York—at Ripley, or St. Martin's, Micklegate, York.

John Wilson, of Ilkley, and Margaret Hollings, dau^r of John H., of Weardley, Par. Harwood—at Ilkley, or Harwood.

Edward Browne, of Hullbrig, Par. St. John's Beverley, and Alice Weddell, of Hornsey—at St. John's Beverley.

Nicholas High, of North Cave, and Elizabeth Eden, of St. John's, Beverley—at St. John's, Beverley.

James Hargraves and Ellen Barcroft, of Colne—at Colne.

William Lambton,²⁷ of Sawley, and Frances Sheppard, *alias* Malthouse, of Warsell [Worsall]—at Ripon.

Henry Crosley, of Langfield, Par. Heptonstall, and Grace Farrer, of Luddingden, Par. Halifax, Wid.—at Halifax, or Heptonstall.

Thomas Smithies, of St. Michael's, York, and Beatrice Weddell,²⁸ of Dio. York—at Holy Trinity, Hull.

Richard Aldburgh,²⁹ of Aldborough, Esq., and Ann Darley, of Pontefract, Wid.—at Pontefract.

William Kerry, Vicar of Kirk Ella, and Eleanor Rysom, [late] wife of Robert R., of Willerby—at Kirk Ella.

Richard Sharpe, of Barnby Marsh, and Margaret Houseman, of Aughton—at Aughton

Roger Williman, of Rothwell, and Frances Appleyard, of Ardsley—at Ardsley, *alias* Woodkirk.

Gilbert Dowe and Isabel Otley, of Hutton Cranswick, Wid.—at Hutton Cranswick.

Sir Ralph Constable,³⁰ Knt., and Jane Radcliffe, sister of Sir John R., Knt., of Blagueburn Dis. Chester—at Blagueburn [Blackburn, co. Lanc.].

Thomas Squire and Janet Walker, of Ilkley, Wid.—at Ilkley.

Thomas Wood, Rector of Badsworth, and Susan Turvin, of Tickhill—at either place.

Thomas Molyneux, of West Darby, co. Lancaster, and Isabel Saville, dau^r of Nicholas S., decd., of Selby—at Cawood, or Wistow.

Gabriel Horsman, of Holme-on-Spalding, and Ann Killingbeck, of Rastrington—at either place.

Thomas Holden and Isabel Holden, dau^r of George H., of Slaidburn—at Slaidburn.

Christopher Deighton and Mary Yewart, of Tickhill—at Tickhill.

Herbert St. Quintin,³¹ of Harpham, and Averel Lacy, of Folkton—at Harpham, Burton Agnes, or Folkton.

John Holgate³² and Janet Bateson, of Pontefract, Wid.—at Pontefract, or Darrington.

Arthur Parker and Ellen Bood, of Aldwark, Par. Alne—at Alne.

Francis Thompson and Jane Owram, dau^r of Thomas O., of Farnham—at Knaresbro', or Farnham.

Ninian Grange³³ and Elizabeth Fale, of Ripon—at Ripon.

²⁷ Wm. Langton and Francisca Blande, 25 June, 1605.

²⁸ 2 July, 1605.

²⁹ Not at Pontefract.

³⁰ Foster, p. 58. Slain at the Isle de Rhe, 29

October, 1627.

³¹ Foster, p. 163.

³² Not at Pomfret

³³ Not at Ripon

1605.

- Laurence Birks, of Silkston, and Isabel Rhodes, of Barnsley, Wid.—at either place.
 George Dalby, of Leven, Gent., and Ann Taylor, of Hornsea, Wid.—at either place.
 Christopher Hobson, of Lastingham, and Susan Etherington, of Crambe—at either place.
 Robert Cripling and Ann Wood, of York—at St. Martin's, Coney Street, or St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York.
 William Stones³¹ and Elizabeth Pawson, dau^r of John P., of Egglefield—at Egglefield [Ecclesfield].
 William Fenwick,³² of Gray's Inn, Esq., and Elizabeth Gargrave, dau^r of Lady Ann [? Agnes] G., of Kinsley—at Wragby.
 Robert Hoopes and Ann Johnson, of Brotton, Par. Skelton, Wid.—at Brotton.
 Arthur Rawson, of Bingley, and Elizabeth Hird, of Keighley, Wid.—at either place.
 Arthur Blakey, of Kildwick, and Cicely Wright, now of Ilkley, late of Maltby, Wid.—at Kildwick, Ilkley, or Maltby.
 John Kirk, of Hull, and Cicely Bell, of Cottingham—at Holy Trinity, Hull or Cottingham.
 John Aske and Ann Roundell, dau^r of William R., of Plumpton—at Spofforth.
 Edmund Kaye, of Almondbury, and Ann Saville, of Thornhill, Wid.—at either place.
 Francis Sibby and Margaret Boulby, of Helmsley, Wid.—at Helmsley.
 William Benwell, of Crambe, and Elizabeth White, of Marton—at Marton.
 Anthony Eltofts,³⁶ son of Edward [? Edmond] E., late of Kildwick, Gent., decd., and Agnes Rawson, dau^r of Agnes R., Wid., of Bayldon, decd.—at either place.
 John Gower, son of Nicholas G., of Stainsby, Gent., and Mary Yoward, dau^r of Robert Y., Gent., decd., now of Newton, Par. Stonegrave—at Stonegrave.
 Richard Skipton, of Pontefract,³⁷ and Margaret Skelton, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York—at either place.
 Walter Grindall and Margaret Burdon, of Sinnington, Wid.—at Sinnington.
 John Burton and Ann Lambert—at North Newbold or Holme-on-Spalding.
 William Norton and Susan Turner—at Whitkirk, or Barwick, in Elmet.
 Brian Dodsworth, of Aisgarth, and Isabel Atkinson, of Middleham—at Middleham, Aisgarth, or Askrigg.
 Francis Carter, of Newton-on-Ouse, and Frances Webster, of Hunsingore—at either place.
 William Warcup and Alice Yorke, of Bempton—at Bempton.
 John Ledgitt, of Whenby, and Margaret Shipton, dau^r of John S., of Thornton, Par. Foston—at Whenby or Foston.
 George Holroyd, of Lightcliffe, and Mary Bell, dau^r of Gilbert B., of Northouram—at Halifax or Ealand.
 William Morton, jun^r.,³⁸ of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York, and Margaret Hall, dau^r of Henry H., Alderman, of York—at All Saints Pavement, York.
 Ralph Leadon, of Weston, and Frances Saltmarshe, of Cottingwirth—at Cottingwirth, or Wheldrake.
 Francis Belhouse, of Newsome, Par. Whitkirk, and Bartheliman Wilkinson, dau^r of Peter W., of Towthorpe—at Huntington.
 Peter Dickenson, of Holy Trinity, Hull, and Mary Halsey, of Cottingham—at either place.
 Christopher Heeles, of Addle, and Isabel Fletcher, of Leeds—at either place.

³¹ Took place 24 July, 1605.³² Foster, p. 69. Ecclesfield, p. 32.³⁶ Foster, p. 301. Dugdale, p. 327.³⁷ Not at Pomfret.³⁸ Took place 3 September, 1605.

1605.

- Robert Summerscales, Gent., son of Robert S., of Newton, Par. Long Preston, and Priscilla Clayton, dau^r of Richard C., Gent., of Wakefield, now of Bramham—at Long Preston, Wakefield, or Bramham.
- George Fox, of St. Nicholas, Nottingham, and Alice Ryder, dau^r of Ralph R., late of Thurgarton—at St. Nicholas, Nottingham.
- Samuel Wade, of Kirby Misperton, and Alice Maude, of Kirby Misperton—at Kirby Misperton.
- Thomas Heblethwaite,³⁹ of New Malton, Gent., and Ann Hildyard, of Butterwick—at Butterwick.
- Sir Richard Trevor, of Trevale, co. Denbigh, Knt., and Lady Ann Mauleverer, Wid., of Allerton, Mauleverer—at Allerton, Mauleverer.
- John Cotton, of Thribergh, and Elizabeth Herdson, of Mexbro'—at either place.
- Robert Pannett, of York, Draper, and Mary Laycock, of Fewston—at Fewston.
- Thomas Hebden,⁴⁰ of Ripon, and Elizabeth Criplin, of North Stainley, Wid.—at Ripon.
- Abraham Atkinson,⁴¹ of Ripon, and Mary Robinson, of Ripon—at Ripon or Thornton.
- Alexander Wilson, of Grimston, and Ann Newlove, of Barton-le-Street—at Barton-le-Street.
- Joseph Booth, of St. Crux, York, and Margaret Wightman, of St. Margaret's, York, Wid.—at either place.
- Richard Smithies, of Gisburn, and Mary Hodgson, of Malton—at either place.
- William Hartley, of Gisburn, and Margaret Mitton, of Newchurch, Wid.—at Gisburn, Whalley, Newchurch, or Pendle.
- John Hebburne and Elizabeth Ratcliff, of Selby—at Selby.
- Charles Atkinson, of Whixley, and Jane Thwaytes, dau^r of Mary T., Wid. of Marston—at either place.
- John Fishwick, of Gowsner, and Jane Mercer, of Clitheroe, Par. Whalley—at Clitheroe [Dioc. Chester].
- Edward Thornhill and Ann Marshall, of Lieth, Wid.—at Lieth [Lythe].
- William Binney, of Swinton, Par. Wath, and Mary Whittaker, of Swinton, Par. Mexborough—at Wath, or Mexborough.
- William Thompson, of Newton Kyme, and Emote Armit, of Newton Kyme—at Newton Kyme.
- William Poole and Helen Wescoe, of Kirkby Overblows—at Kirkby Overblows.
- William Johnson, of Ruston, and Frances Jackson, of Harpham—at Harpham or Lowthorpe.
- Richard Banister, of Slaidburn, and Frances Edmonson, of Tatham—at either place.
- John Hopkinson and Susau Maude, of Sowerbybridge—at Halifax or Sowerbybridge.
- William Fawcett, of Bishopshill, sen^r, York, and Gertrude Ladley, of St. Michael's, York, Wid.—at either place.
- James Watkinson and Elizabeth Osbaldeston, of Hull—at Sculcoats.
- Brian Smith, of Fenton, and Mercy Ball, of Cawood—at Cawood.
- John Shaw and Jane Taylor, of Ludingden—at Halifax or Ludingden.
- Henry Jowett, of Whitkirk, and Elizabeth Cowpon, of Leeds⁴²—at either place.
- John Binks, of Leake, and Alice Browne, of Cowsby, Wid.—at St. Sampson's, York.
- William Brownells, of St. Sampson's, York, and Margaret Wawne, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York—at either place.

³⁹ Dugdale's Visitation, p. 205. Where two daughters are omitted, Dorothy and Jane, who died young. Mrs. Heblethwaite was buried at St. Michael's, Malton, 5 October, 1609; her hus-

band at Norton, 27 March, 1647; Foster, p. 240.

⁴⁰ 17 Sep., 1605.

⁴¹ Not at Ripon.

⁴² At Leeds, 24 Oct., 1625.

1805.

Anthony Thorold and Elizabeth Molyneux, of Feversall—at Feversall [Notts].
 Thomas Mason ⁴³ and Jane Thornton, of Pudsey, Par. Calverley—at Calverley.
 George Robinson and Catherine Burton, of Whitkirk—at Whitkirk.
 William Varvill, of Bainton, and Agnes Lessey, of Driffild—at either place.
 Simon Lofthouse, of Skelton in Cleveland, and Elizabeth Potter, of Ingleby, Wid.—
 at Skelton in Cleveland, Ingleby, or Greenhow.
 Francis Rounthwaite, of Patrick Brompton, and Ursula Davile, of Coxwold—at
 Coxwold.
 Henry Akeroyd, of Folkerthorpe, Gent. [Foggathorpe], and Ellen Staveley, dau^r of
 Richard S., Gent., of Thormanby—at Thormanby.
 Richard Husband and Agnes Shaw, of Giggleswick—at Giggleswick.
 William Dixon and Emma Placc, of Danby Forest—at Danby Forest.
 Henry Ness, of Newton, and Ann Crane, of St. Sampson's, York—at St. Sampson's
 York.
 William Child, of Darfield, and Jane Watson, of Bolton-in-Dearn—at either place.
 John Dearlove and Elizabeth Bullock, of Knaresbro—at Pannall.
 John Mowthorpe and Elizabeth Hardy—at Burlington or Boynton.
 John Dyneley, of Swillington, and Judith Wasteneys, of Aston—at either place.
 Richard Lilly, of *Calverly*, and Elizabeth Dawson, of Bradford, Wid.—at either place
 Peter Howgill and Dorothy Danson, of Pateley Bridge—at Pateley Bridge.
 Leonard Dickson, of Sandall, and Frances Stephenson, of *Thornhill*—at either place.
 Thomas Smith and Grace Scott, of Haworth—at Haworth.
 Richard Mosey and Isabel Oliver, of Skirpenbeck—at Skirpenbeck.
 William Saville and Alice Barroclough, of Halifax, Wid.—at Halifax.
 Christopher Appleby, of Beningholme, and Ann Stephenson, dau^r of Thomas S., of
 Skirley, Par. Swine—at Swine.
 Abraham Helliwell and Susau Sunderland, widow of John S., of Halifax—at Halifax.
 Richard Dickenson, junr., of Staveley, and Margaret Dickenson, of Burton Leonard—
 at either place.
 Christopher Dickenson,⁴⁴ of York, and Joan Robinson, of Hull—at Holy Trinity,
 Hull.
 Thomas Middleton, of St. Martin's, Cong-street, York, and Ann Saville, of Wood-
 house, Par. Keighley—at Keighley.
 Christopher Sowerby, of Helmsley, and Dorm—? [Dorinda] Clapham, of Bolton
 Chanons—at Bolton Chanons.
 Edward Binks and Margaret Walker—at All Saints Pavement, or St. Michael's-le-
 Belfrey, York.
 Robert Foster, of Farnham, and Ellen Harrington, of Farnham—at Farnham.
 Philip Rousby and Elizabeth Taylor, dau^r of Marmaduke T., of Sledmere—at Sled-
 mere.
 Edward Vevers and Alice Farmer, of Brayton—at Brayton, or Selby.
 Francis Midgley and Grace Midgley, of Brearey, Par. Addle—at Addle.
 Henry Smith, son of John S., and Mercy Waterhouse, dau^r of Ellen W., of Sowerby
 Deane—at Halifax.
 William Pearson, of Hemmingsborough, and Elizabeth Hirstwood, of Holy Trinity
 York—at Holy Trinity, York.
 Henry Cutler, of Normanton-on-Trent, and Cassandra Stow, of Normanton-on-Trent—
 at Normanton-on-Trent [Notts].

⁴³ Took place 8 Nov., 1805.⁴⁴ 15 Jan., 1805-6.

1605.

- William Bramhall, of Cawthorne, and Alice Nutt, of Rotherham—at either place.
 Robert Coniston and Dorothy Moore, of Hornsey—at Hornsey.
 William Bailey and Ann Fletcher, dau^r of Richard F., of East Retford—at East Retford.
 Richard Godson, of Water [House], Par. Wheldrake,—at Wheldrake.
 William Topham, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York, and Ann Nelson, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York—at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.
 James Robinson, of St. John's, Micklegate, York, and Mary Clarkson, of St. Nicholas, Walmgate Bar, Wid.—at St. John's, Micklegate, York.
 John Warde, of St. Crux, York, and Elizabeth Dealtry, of Full Sutton—at Full Sutton.
 Thomas Grame, of Lonsborough, and Ann Willimot, of Shipton, Par. Weighton—at Lonsborough, Weighton, or Shipton.
 Richard King, of Castle Clitheroe, and Margaret Battersby, of Slaidburn—at either place.
 Francis Hudson and Elizabeth Coldcole, of Leeds—at Leeds.⁴⁸
 Oswald Turley and Jane Hill, of Marston—at Marston.
 William Priest, *alias* Priestley, and Janet Fletcher, of Harwood—at Harwood.
 William Consett and Jane Gibson, of Lofthouse—at Rothwell, or Wakefield.
 Original Bellamy,⁴⁹ Gent., of Stainton, and Mary Chantrell, dau^r of William C.—at Sandall Parva, or Kirk Sandall.
 Thomas Dickenson and Mary Otter, of Bilton—at Bilton.
 Robert Booth, of Ledsham, and Alice Leaper, of Brayton, Wid.—at Ledsham.
 James Barne, of Aldborough, and Alice Richardson, of Riston—at either place.
 John Gayton,⁴⁷ of Kirk Ella, and Margaret Blakeston, dau^r of William B., of Etton—at either place.
 Thomas Stead, of Oswald Kirk, and Ellen Orrey, of Ampleford—at either place.
 Francis Fletcher, Clk. V.D.P., Vicar of Tickhill, and Margaret Galland, of Tickhill, Wid.—at Tickhill.
 Christopher Tenant and Elizabeth Ryder, of Beggermonds [Beckurmunds], Par. Arncliffe—at Arncliffe, or Hoobaru [Hubberholme].
 Roger Catterall,⁴⁸ of Hollym, Gent., and Mary Harrison, dau^r of John H., of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York, Gent.—at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
 Robert Harrison,⁴⁹ Clk., Vicar of Felis Kirk, and Judith Gilmin, dau^r of Robert G., Clk., Rector of Kirby Underdale.
 Roger Lychman and Mary Barnes, of All Saints, North-street, York, Wid.—at All Saints, North-street, York.
 Thomas Atkinson and Janet Hall, of Leeds—at Leeds.⁵⁰
 Thomas Browne, of Cocklett, Par. Giggleswick, and Thomasin Edleston, of Hardhead, Par. Long Preston—at Giggleswick, or Long Preston.
 Thomas Saville, of Darton, and Jane Rishworth, of Normanton—at either place.
 Robert Laycock, of Kirk Leatham, and Jane Crowe, of Kirk Leatham—at Kirk Leatham.
 William Vesey, of Todwick, and Margery Bunting, of Rotherham—at either place.
 Miles Leyland ⁵¹ and Grace Robinson, of Leeds, Wid.—at Leeds, or Rothwell.
 William Legard, of Bishop Burton, and Frances Blenkarne, of St. Olave's, York—at St. Olave's, York.

⁴⁷ 23 Decr., 1605.⁴⁸ 1632, March 31, "Original Bellamy," prisoner, was buried at St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.⁴⁹ Took place 22 June, 1605, at Etton.⁴⁸ Took place 19 January, 1605-6, at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.⁴⁹ 22 January, 1605-6, at Kirkby Underdale.⁵⁰ 4 Feby., 1605-6.⁵¹ Not at Leeds.

1805. .

- Thomas Johnson, of Rotherham, and Catherine Swift, of Silkston—at either place.
 Robert Thompson, of Bishopshill, junr., York, and Margaret Sisson, of Acombe—at either place.
 Christopher Richmond and Margaret Richmond, of Ripon—at Ripon.⁵²
 John Nelson and Jane Singleton, dau^r of John S., of Guisburn—at Guisburn.
 John Storr, Clk., of New Malton, and Elizabeth Mattison, of Bishopshill, senr., York—at Bishopshill, senr., York.
 George Ainley, of Halifax, and Janet Butterfield, of Bradford—at either place.
 Thomas Linley, of Almondbury, and Jane Mitchell, of Penistone—at Penistone.
 Henry Jepson, of Everton [or Marton], and Elizabeth Thompson, of Everton [or Marton]—at Everton [or Marton], [co. of Notts.]
 George Hardcastle, of Batley, and Sybil Braithwaite, of Halifax—at either place.
 Thomas Jenkinson, of Loversall, and Elizabeth Chappell, of Barnsley—at either place.
 Leonard Wallock, of Kirkby Malham, and Margaret Hey, of Bracewell—at either place.
 John Richardson, of Skerne, and Barbara Farley, of Filey, Wid.—at Filey.
 John Lound, of Hull, and Jane Tanfield, of St. Michael's, York—at St. Michael's, York.
 John Pearson, of St. Michael's, York, and Alice Calverley, of Over Poppleton—at either place.
 Thomas Herbert, Alderman, of York, and Alice Newark, of York—at St. Crux, or St. Sampson's, York.
 Brian Greenside, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York, and Mary Browne, of Cundall—at either place.
 Matthew Usher, of Stainforth, Par. Hatfield, and Alice Briggs, of Kirk Deighton—at Kirk Deighton.
 Simon Lye, of Hampsthwaite, and Mabel Myer, of Hampsthwaite—at Hampsthwaite.
 Robert Wood, of Bardsey, and Ann Smith, of Addle—at either place.
 Ralph Richardson⁵³ and Margery Browne, of Egglefield, Wid.—at Egglefield, Ecclesfield.
 Leonard Anthony and Isabel Hoope, of Skipsey—at Skipsey.
 William Clark, of Oswaldkirk, and Elizabeth Sowerby, of Helmsley—at either place.
 Miles Middleton, of Hull, and Edith Fell, of St. Dennis, York—at St. Dennis, York.
 John Hargraves, of Long Preston, and Ellen Procter, of Linton—at either place.
 William Wilkinson, son of Richard W., of Gisburn, and Mary Parker, dau^r of Dorothy Townley, *alias* P., of Clitheroe—at either place.
 John Turner, of Duax, and Isabel Wardman, of Harwood—at Harwood.
 Christopher Greaves and Mary Rich, of Penistone—at Penistone.
 William Laycock and Ann Edeson, of Saxton—at Saxton.
 Thomas Brooke, of Huddersfield, and Grace Gibson, dau^r of Richard G., of Heptonstall—at Heptonstall.
 Robert Porter, of Pontefract, and Isabel Clayton, of Arksey, Wid.—at either place.
 Thomas Whitney and Ann Tattersall, of York, Wid.—at Saviour's, or All Saints Pavement, York.
 Thomas Cross, of Dunington, Par. Bedford, and Ann Coslewood ? (*sic*), of Nunkeeling—at Dunington, or Nunkeeling.
 William Swack ? (*sic*) [Swale]⁵⁴ and Ann Barker, of Kayingham—at Kayingham.
 Robert Peele, of Marfleet, and Ann Lawson, of Waghen—at Marfleet.

⁵² 6 Dec., 1805.⁵³ Took place 25 Feby, 1805.⁵⁴ There was a Chantry Priest in Holderness, called 'Swark.'

1606.

John Wirdman, Clk., M.A., Vicar of Sutton Forest, and Jane Bell, of Sutton Forest—
—at Sutton Forest.

John Gray and Ann Gargrave, of Wragby—at Wragby.

Gervas Denton, of Sandall Magna, and Elizabeth Wilton, of Darfield—at either
place.

Jeremiah Bowcock and Isabel Riley, of Halifax—at Halifax.

Robert Horton, of Bradford, and Edith Barroclough, of Halifax—at either place.

George Lockwood and Alice Gurdon, Wid.—at Holy Trinity, Hull.

William Sharpe and Elizabeth Roper, of Keighley—at Keighley.

Lionel Roberts, of Sheffield, and Ann Poynton, of Dronfield—at Sheffield.

William Thornton and Ann Geldard, of Sherburn—at Sherburn.

Sir Roger Davile, Knt., of Angram Grange, Par. Coxwold, and Grace Green, of Filey
Wid.—at Filey, or Scarbro'.

Richard Bunting and Frances Longley, of Rotherham—at Rotherham.

Robert Smith and Grace Robinson, of Leeds—at Leeds.⁵⁵

Mathew Kaye, of Easingwold, and Agnes Bradford, of Brotherton, Wid.—at either
place.

Richard Sugden, of Bingley, and Ann Beanland, of Keighley, Wid.—at Keighley.

Gabriel Redmayne,⁵⁶ of Crathorne, and Mary Walker, of Hutton Rudby, Wid.—at
either place.

Richard Burgess, of Hull, and Ann Carleil, of Burlington—at Burlington.

James Silliman, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York, and Janet Kent, dau^r of John
K., of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York—at St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.

Henry Birkbeck, of Hornby, Par. Brougham, Gent. [co. Weston], and Ann Hutton
of Hunwick, Par. Southchurch, Dioc. Durham, Wid.—at Southchurch.

Richard Kildale and Jane Cockerell, of North Frodingham, Wid.—at North Froding
ham.

Edmund Oxley, of Clayton, and Elizabeth Moore, of Dewsbury—at Dewsbury.

Henry Castle, of Leeds, and Isabel Dickson, of Harsthead—at either place.

Thomas Beckwith, of Catton, Gent., and Jane Daniell, of Kilnwick—at either place.

Lewis West,⁵⁷ of Rotherham, and Grace Torr, of Doncaster—at either place.

John Milton and Isabel Rusby, of Pontefract—at Pontefract.

Edmund Walker and Ann Honeyburn, of Wakefield, Wid.—at Wakefield, or Horbury.

Marmaduke Bullock and Mary Johnson, of Sandall Magna—at Sandall Magna, or
Chapelthorpe.

Reynold Allan, of Kettlewell, and Alice Hogg, of Halifax—at Halifax.

Francis Hobson and Elizabeth Greaves, of Penistone—at Egglefield, or Penistone.

Thomas Lockwood, of Almondbury, and Janet Binns, of Huddersfield, Wid.—at
either place.

John Holdsworth, of Mirfield, and Agnes Rayner, of Birstall—at Birstall.

Thomas Hemsworth, son of Mathew H., of Whitkirk, and Mary Shillito, dau^r of
John S., of Leeds—at either place.

Robert Tadcastle (qu. Hardcastle), of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, and Ann
Pinkney, of Skelton-in-Cleveland—at Skelton.

⁵⁵ 21 Mar., 1605-6.

⁵⁶ Perhaps the fifth son of William Redmayne, of Harewood, by Isabel, daughter of

Sir William Gascoigne, and Mary Scargill, (Surtees).

⁵⁷ Hunter's Doncaster, II., p. 18.

1606.

- Ralph Charlesworth, of Barnsley, and Elizabeth Keresforth, of Cumberworth—at either place.
- John Clark and Agnes Lakeland, of Giggleswick—at Giggleswick.
- William Sykes, of Leathley, and Catherine England, of Otley, Wid.—at Leathley.
- Thomas Bray, of Wath, and Elizabeth Binks, of Royston—at either place.
- Thomas Condon⁵⁸ and Ann Catterall, of Hollym—at Hollym.
- William Wood, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, and Isabel Levett, of Bolton Percy—at either place.
- William Rooke, of Barnsley, and Ann Rhodes, of Darfield—at either place.
- Robert Portington,⁵⁹ of Tudworth, Par. Hatfield, and Isabel Darley, of Aldby, Par. Bossall—at Bossall.
- William Fisher and Ann Leake, of St. John's, Beverley—at St. John's, Beverley.
- Abraham Hinchcliffe and Eleanor Bosville, of Ardsley—at Ardsley.
- Robert Blakeston,⁶⁰ of Holme-on-Wolds, and Elizabeth Stephenson, of St. Mary's, Beverley—at either place.
- Michael Whitwood, of Brotherton, and Ann Smith, of Kellington, Wid.—at either place.
- Arthur Gray and Elizabeth Gainson? (*sic*), of Gringley Hill, at Gringley Hill [co. Notts].
- Robert Bentley, of Ripon, and Margaret Yates, of Topcliffe—at Topcliffe.
- Thomas Driver and Mary Pearson, of Haworth—at Haworth.
- Richard Blanchard and Mary Easingwood, of Seaton—at Seaton.
- John Burnesall,⁶¹ of Hull, and Margaret Norman, dau^r of George N., Gent., of Burton Salmon—at Holy Trinity, Hull, or Monk Fryston.
- Anthony Wilson, of Little Ouseburn, and Janet Clarke, of Aldborough—at either place.
- Cawin Pollard, of Snainton, and Mary Blacklock, of Sewerby, Par. Bridlington—at Bridlington, or Snainton.
- Leonard Foster and Christobella Butterfield, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York—at Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
- Ralph Hall, of Kirk Levington, and Dorothy Simm, of Northallerton—at either place.
- George Llacker, of Thornhill, and Ann Siddall, of Wakefield—at either place.
- Jenkin Scarr and Jane Scarr, of Askrigg—at Asegarth or Askrigg.
- William Armitstead and Janet Radcliffe, of Gisburn—at Gisburn.
- John Binks, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York, and Beatrice Mortimer, of All Saints Pavement, York, Wid.—at either place.
- Francis Hall,⁶² of All Saints, North-street, York, and Joan Payne, of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York—at either place.
- Adam Preston, of Kirby Malham, and Jane Somerscales, of Preston—at Preston.
- Laurence Ibbotson and Ellen West, of Linton—at Linton.
- John Noble, son of William N., and Elizabeth Moone, dau^r of Richard M., dec^d, of Whitby—at Whitby.
- Robert Greaves and Elizabeth Hattersley, of Bradfield—at Bradfield.
- John Deighton and Ann Copley, of South Kirby—at South Kirby.
- Thomas Dawson and Ann Husey, of St. Cruz, York—at St. Cruz, York.

⁵⁸ Foster, p. 507.⁵⁹ Foster, pp. 87, 562.⁶⁰ Took place at Holme-on-the-Wolds, 20 May, 1606.⁶¹ Foster, p. 558.⁶² Took place at All Saints, North street, York, 20 June, 1606.

1806.

Thomas Clerk, of Holy Trinity, Hull, and Agnes Keth, of Hutton Bushel—at either place.

William Squire, of Ilkley, and Ann Smith, of Otley—at either place.

Miles Moody and Elizabeth Fawcett, of Ripon—at Ripon.⁶³

John Colby,⁶⁴ of Blythburgh, co. Suff., E-q., and Mary Calverley, of Beeston, Par
Leeds—at Leeds,⁶⁵ or Beeston.

Henry Booth, of Colne, and Margaret Shepley, of Halifax—at either place.

John Wood, of Rither, and Jane Cowper, of Kirby Wharfe—at Rither.

Abraham Hill and Rosamund Maude, of Halifax—at Halifax.

Robert Pollard, of High Hoyland, and Margery Cockerham, of Worsworth, co. Derby
—at High Hoyland.

Richard Halstead, of Burnley, and Alice Mitchell, of Heptonstall—at either place.

Richard Nicholson and Isabel Kettlewell, of Topcliff—at Topcliff.

Thomas Dolliff and Margaret Pease, of Castleford—at Castleford.

William Deane,⁶⁶ son of Richard D., of Halifax, and Sarah Royse,⁶⁷ dau^r of Thomas
R., of Leeds—at either place.⁶⁸

George Hall, of St. Olave's, York, and Ann Robinson, of Sigston, Wid.—at St. Olave's,
York.

William Webster, son of W. W., of Foston, and Mary Mellow ? (*sic*), of Hovingham,
dau^r of Thomas M., of Foston—at either place.

John Mason, of Ripon, and Catherine Hodge, of Kirby Knowle, at either place.⁶⁹

John Sharpe, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York, and Catherine Carleil, of Coxwold—at
either place.

George Marton,⁷⁰ of Marton-in-Craven, and Mary Pearson, of Overton—at either place.

James Denton and Frances Cudworth, of Darton—at Darton.

Robert Dawson, of St. John's, Micklegate, York, and Barbara Cooke, of Naburn—at
Naburn.

Abraham Cawdrey, of Halifax, and Isabel Gledhill, of Ealand—at Ealand.

William Boyse, of Welton, and Sybil Killingbeck, of Holden—at either place.

Giles Gamson, of Tickhill, and Rosamund Gladwin, of Doncaster—at Doncaster.

Christopher Robinson⁷¹ and Elizabeth Browne, of St. Cruz, York—at St. Cruz, York.

Henry Foster, of Harthill, and Ann Power, of Adwalton, Wid.—at either place.

William Scroope, of Prov., York, Gent., and Ann Dyneley, dau^r of William D., Esq.,
of Swillington—at Swillington.

Richard Scholefield and Isabel Bradley, of Darfield—at Darfield.

Robert Cartledge, of Sheffield, and Ann Shaie, of Topcliff—at either place.

Robert Cockson, of Aberford, and Agnes Mitchell, of Cawood, Wid.—at either place.

Mathew Ingle and Elizabeth Totty, of Leeds—at Leeds.⁷²

Richard Simpson, of St. Michael's, New Malton, and Ellen Etherington, of Great Drif-
field—at either place.

John Overton,⁷³ of Fasington, and Joan Snawsell, of Ellerton—at either place.

John Sheppard and Elizabeth Cookson, of Hutton Pagnel—at Hutton Pagnel.

Robert Stell ? (*sic*) and Ann Laycop ? (*sic*), of Whenby—at Whenby.

Christopher Wayte and Alice Ellis, of Barnoldswick—at Barnoldswick.

⁶³ 24 July, 1806.

⁶⁴ Mr. Jo. Coulbie.

⁶⁵ At Leeds, 8 July, 1806.

⁶⁶ Deayne.

⁶⁷ Roch.

⁶⁸ At Leeds, 23 July, 1806.

⁶⁹ Not at Ripon.

⁷⁰ Foster, p. 267.

⁷¹ Took place 25 August, 1806.

⁷² 8 Sep., 1806.

⁷³ Foster, p. 95. Poulson's Holderness, II, p. 377.

1606.

- Christopher Stubley, of Birstall, and Agnes Garbutt, of Bradford—at either place.
 John Noble and Ellicia Russell, of Whitby—at Whitby.
 James Gower,⁷⁴ of Stainton, in Cleveland, Gent., and Frances Paget, of Birkin, Wid.—at either place.
 John Hargraves and Margaret Blakey, *alias* Askham, of Colne—at Colne [Dioc. Chester].
 Roger Creswick, of Eggesfield, and Margaret Barnes, of Sheffield—at either place.
 Roger Spavin, son of Thomas S., and Elizabeth Boyes, of Appleton-le-Street—at Appleton-le-Street.
 Samuel Percival, son of Richard P., of S. Reckling, and Rachel Bellingham, dau^r of Nicholas B., of Skeffling—at either place.
 Joseph Fish, of Scarborough, and Margery Watson, of Scawby—at either place.
 William Clint, of Pannall, and Jane Cowper, of Kirkby Overblows—at either place.
 Richard Burne, of Sandhutton, and Grace Nelson, of Bowthorpe, Par. Hemingborough—at Sandhutton, or Bossall.
 John Hedworth, of Chester Street, co. Durham, and Ann Graves, of Skelton, Wid.—at Skelton.
 Thomas Breres, of Thornton-in-Craven, Gent., and Bridget Barston, of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York—at St. Martin's, Micklegate, York.
 Cyprian Godfrey, of Gainsborough, co. Lincoln, and Margaret Beverley, of St. John's, Beverley—at St. John's, Beverley.
 Edmund Hayton, of Bramwith, and Mary Moore, dau^r of Francis M., of Campsall—at either place.
 William Vale, of St. Nicholas, York, and Isabel Sheppard, of Sherburn—at either place.
 Robert Lee, of Colne, and Alice Akeroy, of Burnley—at Colne [Dioc. Chester].
 Mathew Dunwell,⁷⁵ Clk., and Elizabeth Carville, of Moor Monkton—at Spofforth.
 William Wadworth, of [Meaux] Muse, Par. Waghen, and Ann Harrison, of St. Crux, York—at St. Crux, York.
 John Goodyeare, of Arksey, and Elizabeth Williamson, dau^r of Christopher W., of Bardsey—at either place.
 Robert Brass,⁷⁶ of Northallerton, and Catherine Meynell, dau^r of R. M., of Northallerton—at Northallerton.
 Brian Hirdson † (*sic*), of Settle, and Ann Hamerton, of Long Preston—at Giggleswick, or Long Preston.
 Benjamin ? Hirdson, of Settle, and Ann Hamerton, of Long Preston—at Giggleswick, or Long Preston.
 William Denham, of Bramwith, and Catherine More, dau^r of Francis M., of Stillingleet—at Bramwith.
 Richard Deane, of Kilkenny, Ireland, and Jane Saville, dau^r of William S., Esq., of Bingley—at Bingley.
 George Redhead, of Howden, and Dorothy Grimston, of Whitgift—at Whitgift.
 Timothy Wilson,⁷⁷ of Fairburn, and Margaret Harbred, of Barnby Don., Wid.—at Ledsham, or Barnby Don.
 Ralph Fretwell,⁷⁸ of Hellaby, and Ellen Dawson, of Todwick, Wid.—at Stainton, or Todwick.

⁷⁴ Foster, p. 267.

⁷⁵ I see, in my own Title Deeds, that on 23 June, 1617, he bought some land in Langton, E.R.Y., being described as of Wetherby. On 19 Aug., 1624, as of Collingham, W.R.Y. This land he passed by Fine, joined by Lucauna,

his wife, 1 August, 1650, to my ancestor, Sir Thomas Norcliffe, knight.

⁷⁶ Took place 6 November, 1607.

⁷⁷ Foster, p. 527.

⁷⁸ Perhaps a second wife; see Hunter, i., p. 260. Foster, p. 619.

1606.

- William Caverd and Sarah Willan, of Hull ⁷⁹—at St. Mary's.
 John Banks and Alison Avison, of Bolland Forest—at Bolton by Bowland.
 John Robinson, ⁸⁰ of All Saints Pavement, York, and Alice Jackson, of St. Dennis, York—at either place.
 Henry Noble and Elizabeth Allanson, of Whitby—at Whitby.
 Nicholas Rudston, of St. Lawrence's, York, and Dorothy Robinson, of St. Sampson's, York, Wid.—at either place.
 Thomas Read and Isabel White, of Levesham, Wid.—at Levesham.
 Jo. Marton, of Leeds, and Margaret Brewerton, of Rodwell—at Leeds.⁸¹
 Robert Seaman, of Ferriby, and Ann Hayton, dau' of Philip H., of Hessle—at Hessle.
 Lawrence Pearson, of York, and Margery Thompson, of Kirklington—at Kirklington [Dioc. Chester].
 William Starke and Agnes Swale? (*sic*), of Ottringham—at Ottringham.
 Gregory Richardson, of Burnby, and Jane Darcy? (*sic*), of Burnby, Wid.—at Burnby.
 John Richmond and Ann Wood, of Dringhouses—at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
 John Smith, of Wakefield, and Ann Cowper, of Leeds—at either place.⁸²
 Richard Wilson and Margaret Wood, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York, Wid.—at St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York.
 Ambrose Townley, of Townley, and Ann Duckworth, of Burnley—at Burnley [Dioc. Chester].
 John Settle, of Coniston, and Margaret Frere, of Kirkby Malzeard—at Coniston, or Burnsall.
 Robert Crawshaw and Alice Barugh, of Arksey, Wid.—at Arksey.
 Jo. Horsley, of Weaverthorpe, and Lucy Issons, of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York—at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
 Henry Blackburn, of Kirby-in-Cleveland, and Ann Kilvington, of Stokesley, Wid.—at Stokesley.
 Thomas Peele, of Bolton-by-Bowland, and Grace Duxbury, of Gisburn—at either place.
 Nicholas Hargraves, of Colne, and Margaret Manknowles, of Burnley—at either place [Dioc. Chester].
 Herbert Davy,⁸³ of York, Mercer, and Beatrice Hansby, dau' of John H., Gent., of New Malton—at St. Michael's, New Malton.
 William Moore,⁸⁴ of St. Mary's, Beverley, and Margaret Martin, of All Saints Pavement, York—at either place.
 William Popple, of Hull, and Elizabeth Hunter, of Thornton-in-Pickering-Lythe—at Thornton-in-Pickering-Lythe.
 Richard Tempest, of Leeds, and Ann Pigott, of Gisburn—at Gisburn.
 George Cobb, of Full Sutton, and Margaret Northerby, of Skipwirth—at either place.
 Anthony Hopps, of Richmond, and Jane Nelson, of Ripon, Wid.—at Ripon.⁸⁵
 Richard Wilkinson, of Colne, and Sybil Killingbeck, of Leeds—at either place.⁸⁶
 Stephen Oxenard, of Broughton-in-Craven, and Mary Wyrell, of Thorner—at either place.
 Thomas Ferrie, of St. Leonard's, New Malton, and Jane Birks, of Bridlington, Wil.—at either place.

⁷⁹ 24 Nov., 1606.⁸⁰ Took place 14 Nov., 1606.⁸¹ 25 Nov., 1606.⁸² At Leeds, 9 Dec., 1606.⁸³ Took place 9 Dec., 1606.⁸⁴ Took place 15 Dec., 1606.⁸⁵ 11 Dec., 1606.⁸⁶ Not at Leeds.

1606.

- William Thompson and Ann Strangways, of Whorleton—at Whorleton, or Hutton Rudby.
- Robert Naylor and Mary Harrison, of St. Crux, York—at St. Crux, York.
- John Forth and Margaret Fenton, of Askham Bryan—at Askham Bryan.
- William Bainton, of Leeds, Gent., and Mary Greenwood, of Woodkirk—at either place.⁸⁷
- Thomas Assendale and Ann Calvert, of Marton-in-Cleveland, Wid.—at Marton-in-Cleveland.
- John Lawson and Jane Swift, of Fishlake, Wid.—at Fishlake.
- Robert Wharton, of Rufforth, and Jane Wright, dau' of Thomas W., of Acombe—at either place.
- Henry More and Dorothy Pickard, of Blithe—at Blithe [co. Notts].
- Richard Hewson, of Settrington, and Dorothy Birch, of Flambro'—at either place.
- Richard Clarke, of Hull, and Ann Spencer, of Fangfoss—at Holy Trinity, Hull, or Fangfoss.
- Richard Hewes,⁸⁸ of Newton Kyme, and Grace Oglethorpe, dau' of William O., Esq., of Northallerton—at either place.
- William Hoggard, of Filey, and Alice Russell, of Willerby—at either place.
- Marmaduke Aislaby, of Ugglebarnby, and Ann Lealam, of Whitby, Wid.—at either place.
- John Hammond, of South Milford, Gent., and Elizabeth Gascoigne, dau' of Henry G., of Moorhouses, Par. Garforth, Gent.—at Sherburn-in-Elmet, or Garforth.
- James Stephenson, of Scrayingham, and Ann Beverley, of Brantingham—at either place.
- George West and Gertrude White, of Rotherham—at Rotherham.
- Brian Butler, son of Christopher B., of Wetherby, and Mary Stokeham, servant to the said Christopher—at Spofforth.
- John Metfurth, of Hornsey, and Mary Hopper, of Siggleshorpe—at either place.
- Bartholomew Linsdale, of Wakefield, and Catherine Hewitt, of Featherstone—at either place.
- Ralph Catlin, of Drypool, and Jane Potter, of Holy Trinity, Hull—at either place.
- Thomas Holcroft,⁸⁹ son of Sir Thomas H., Knt., and Mary Talbot, dau' of Lady Elizabeth Holcroft, alias T., of Kinnalton—at Kinnalton [co. Notts].
- John Johnson, of St. John's, Beverley, and Ellen Gray, Wid.—at St. John's Beverley, or South Cave.
- John Wood, son of Anthony W., of Copmanthorpe, Gent., and Dorothy Wentworth, dau' of Michael W., of Wolley, Esq.—at Wolley.
- William Ralay, of St. Crux, York, and Gertrude Farmery, of St. Crux, York—at St. Crux, York.
- Alexander Hartley and Alice Barcroft, of Colne—at Colne [Dioc. Chester].
- Thomas Belwood, Clk., Vicar of Bilton, and Margaret Emerson, of Sherburn—at either place.
- Richard Dickenson and Mary Pearson, of Leeds—at Leeds.⁹⁰
- Robert Hinks and Mary Bonner, of Burton Agnes, Wid.—at Burton Agnes.
- Christopher Barnard, of Lithe, and Agnes Marshall, of Ebberston—at either place.

⁸⁷ Not at Leeds.⁸⁸ Not in "Ingledew's Northallerton."⁸⁹ He was son of Sir Thomas Holcroft, who sold Vale Royal Abbey, Cheshire, by Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Edward Fitton. See Visitation of Lancashire, 1613. She was daughter

of Henry Talbot, of Basball, who died 1570, having married Milcent, daughter of Sir John Holcroft, of Holcroft; Whitaker's Craven, 1812 p. 25.

⁹⁰ 24 Jan., 1606-7.

1806.

Richard Poynton, of Dransfield, and Ann Shillito, of Wentworth—at Wentworth, or Wath.

Christopher Dighton,⁹¹ of St. Saviour's, York, and Jane Browne, of All Saints, North Street, York—at either place.

Edward Blockley, of York Castle, and Jane Rudd, of Milforth—at Sherburn in Elmet.

Alverey Vevers, of Barwick in Elmet, and Helen Rayner, of Batley—at Batley.

John Birks, and Ann Austen, of Darfield—at Darfield.

Edmund Smith, of Campsall, and Catherine Hodgson, of Womersley, Wid.—at either place.

Nicholas Townley, Esq., and Isabel Woodroffe, dau^r of John W., of Burnley, co. Lancaster—at Burnley [Dioc. Chester].

William Rawson, of Sherburn in Elmet, and Isabel Anlaby, dau^r of Thomas A., Esq., of Etton—at either place.

William Cullingworth, of Kirkby Overblows, and Jane Atkinson, of Ilkley—at either place.

William Rymer,⁹² of Northallerton, and Barbara Marshall, of Ainderby Steeple, Wid.—at Ainderby Steeple.

George Dyson and Mary Webster, Wid.—at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.

Ralph Hick, of Walton, near York, and Catherine Wilson, of Kilvington, Wid.—at either place.

Francis Thornhill and Mary North, dau^r of Edward N., of Cantley—at Cantley.

Roger Leighton, of Moscroft, and Jane Harrison, of Broomfleet—at St. John's Beverley, or South Cave.

Robert Nottingham, of Askham Bryan, and Isabel Laburn, of Copmanthorpe—at Askham Bryan, or Bishopshill, junr., York.

Francis Hardy, of St. Crux, York, and Ann Foster, of St. Dennis, York, Wid.—at St. Dennis, York.

William Outhwaite, and Jane Thornton,⁹³ of Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.

Michael Metcalfe,⁹⁴ of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York and Frances Tancred, of Bishopshill, junr., York—at either place.

John Hotham, son and heir of John H., of Scarbro', Esq., and Catherine Rhodes [Rhodes], dau^r of Sir John R., Knt., in house of Catherine Moore, Wid., in Blake Street—at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.⁹⁵

Oliver Markham and Isabel Bell, of Holy Trinity, Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.⁹⁶

Thomas Wilson, of St. Crux, York, and Margaret Lee, dau^r of Henry L., of All Saints Pavement, York—at All Saints Pavement, York.

John Stanfield and Frances Ward, of Kirby Moorside—at Kirby Moorside.

Richard Haigh, of Bradford, and Mary Wilson, of Coxwold—at either place.

John Phillips and Alice Holdsworth, of Halifax—at Halifax.

James Wilcock, of Elslack, and Jane Wright, of Bank Newton, Wid.—at Broughton, or Gargrave.

Roger Wigglesworth, of Stainton, and Jane Wright, of Elslack—at Broughton, or Gargrave.

Jasper Higgin, of Bradford, and Grace Cosin, of Farley—at Bradford, or Cawerley.

Richard Lyon and Mary Homd,⁹⁷ of Ripon—at Ripon.⁹⁸

⁹¹ Took place 27 Jan., 1806-7, at All Saints Pavement.

⁹² Not in "Ingledew's Northallerton."

⁹³ 16 Feb., 1806-7.

⁹⁴ Took place 13 Feb., 1806-7, at Bishopshill, Junior.

⁹⁵ Took place 16 Feb., 1806-7, at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.

⁹⁶ 15 Feb., 1806-7.

⁹⁷ Holmes.

⁹⁸ 7 April, 1807.

1607.

- Nicholas Ball, of St. Michael's, York, and Elizabeth Kaye, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York—at either place.
- Richard Hedworth, of Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Margaret Waldby, dau^r of William W. of Elloughton—at Elloughton.
- Edmund Roberts, of Kirkburton, and Rosamund Hall, of Mirfield—at either place.
- Thomas Rawson, of Bingley, and Mary Green of Burnley, Wid.—at either place.
- Thomas Stephenson, of Osbaldwick, and Susan Whitwell, of St. Olave's, York—at either place.
- John Milner, of Sutton-in-Holderness, and Margaret Burton, of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York—at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
- Thomas Hyde and Ann Weddell, of Elvington—at Elvington.
- Richard Kaye and Grace Jackson, of Cowthorpe—at Cowthorpe.
- Marmaduke Murton and Margaret Bowes, of Appleton Wisk—at Appleton Wisk.
- William Atkinson, of Everingham, and Janet Reme? (*sic*), of Lund, Par. Hembro'—at Everingham.
- Boniface Lud? (*sic*), of Hull, and Margaret Brigham? (*sic*), of Pocklington—at Holy Trinity, Hull, or Pocklington.
- Ranulf Crewe, Esq., and Lady Julian Hesketh, Wid.⁹⁹—at Goldsborough.
- Robert Pepper, of South Cowton, and Margaret Witham, of Lynton, Par. Spofforth, Gent.—at South Cowton, or Spofforth.
- William Richardson and Elizabeth Nelson, of Bagby—at Bagby, or Kirby Knowle.
- John Pearson, of Holmpton, and Frances Gale, of Winestead, Wid.—at either place.
- Peter Pearson,¹⁰⁰ of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York, and Mary Thomlinson, dau^r of John T., of Bishop'shill, junr., York—at either place.
- Marmaduke Bolton, of Pannal, and Clara Plompton, of Spofforth—at either place.
- Robert Brearcliffe and Mary Rigby, of Burnley—at Burnley.
- Robert Roadhouse, of Wragby, and Dorothy Clarke, dau^r of John C., of Kirkthorpe, *alias* Warmfield—at Wragby.
- John Warton, *alias* Walton, and Ann Sagar, dau^r of William S., of Colne—at Colne, [Dio^c. Chester].
- John Lund, of Kellington, and Frances Hippon, of Brotherton—at Kellington.
- William Barkston and Ann Holland, of Fenton—at Fenton.
- John Duncalfe¹ and Margaret Hall, dau^r of Humphrey H., Clk., Rector of Pattrington—at Pattrington.
- Anthony Emondson and Isabel Middlebrooke, of Carlton in Craven, Wid.—at Carlton in Craven.
- Lancelot Taylor (or Lawrence), of Carlton, and Isabel Squire, of Burnsall—at either place.
- Robert Venice and Frances Osborne, of Lofthouse—at Lofthouse.
- Thomas Wynn, of Selby, and Jane Wilkinson, of Hembro'—at either place.
- Christopher Fugill, of Hessele, and Mary Shillitoe, of Syndale, Par. Normanton—at Hessele, or Normanton.

⁹⁹ Widow of Sir Thomas Hesketh, knight, Attorney of the Courts of Wards and Liveries; M.P. for Lancaster, 1597. He was the first purchaser of Haslington Hall, near York, which by will dated 29 September, 1599 (he being then aged 51), proved 1 September, 1606, he left to his brother, Cuthbert Hesketh, Attorney-at-Law, who died in 1629. His son Thomas had a licence to marry. Lady Julian Crewe erected the monument in Westminster Abbey to her

first husband. Her family name was not known to Colonel Fishwick, F.S.A., the author of "Goosnargh," etc.

¹⁰⁰ Took place 19 April, 1607, at Bishop'shill, Junior.

¹ See Foster's Visitation of 1585, p. 141; Visitation of Cheshire, 1580, Harleian Society, p. 87; Poulson's Holderness, *il.*, pp. 446, 448, 456.

1807.

Michael Fawkes, of Woodall, Gent., and Catherine Newark,² of York—at St. Sampson's, York.

Robert Banks, of Pocklington, and Margaret Bateman, of Allerthorpe—at either place.
William Darby, of Helperby, and Mary Chambers, of Thornton Briggs—at Brafferton.
George Acklam, of Nunkeeling, and Ann Fenwick, dau^r of George F., of Attenwick—at either place [Atwick].

Robert Watson, of Witherwick, and Margaret Witt, dau^r of Mathew W., of Aldbro—at either place.

Thomas Foster and Ann Smith, of Leeds—at Leeds.³

Robert Craggs and Agnes Webster, of Wressle—at Wressle.

Christopher Askwith, son of Thomas A., Gent., of St. Cruz, York, and Julian Briggs, of St. Cuthbert's, York—at either place.

John Tennyson, son of Marma^rduke T., of Riston, and Ann Hewerdynne, of Nafferton—at Nafferton.

John Keresforth, of Barnsley, and Margaret Cudworth, now of Wakefield—at either place.

Allan Dunn and Elizabeth Meggison, of Reedness—at Whitgift.

George Hilton, of Ashton, and Margery Smith, of Manchester—at Manchester, [Dioc. Chester].

Edward Portington⁴ and Elizabeth Cook, of Ecclesfield—at Ecclesfield.

Thomas Cookson and Ellen Lodge, of St. Mary's Beverley, Wid.—at St. Mary's, Beverley.

Edward Waterhouse, son of George W., of Idle, and Ellen Slater, of Hillhouse, Par. Leeds—at Leeds.⁵

Dennis Bainbrigg, of Scotton, Gent., and Joan Salvine, of Birdsall—at Birdsall.

John Banks and Bridget Brockden, of Slaidburn—at Slaidburn.

Thomas Belwood,⁶ M.A., Vicar of Bilton, and Margaret Baynes, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York—at either place.

William Vesey, of Tadcaster, and Ann Yeadon, of Colton, Wid.—at Bolton Percy, or Tadcaster.

William Carruthers, of Ripon, and Margaret Hustler, of Kildwick—at either place.⁷

Thomas Cawton, of Kilvington, and Dorothy Ross, dau^r of Bryan R., of Carlton, Hushwaite—at either place.

Bartholomew Hodgson, of Bridlington, and Elizabeth Bainton, of Muston—at either place.

Thomas Simpson, of York, and Elizabeth Bulmer, of Kirkdale—at Kirkdale.

William Glover and Helen Gemme! (*sic*), of Wakefield—at Wakefield.

Edmund Clough, of Whitkirk, Gent., and Frances Vavasour, dau^r of Sir Major V., Knt., of Weston—at either place.

Henry Maslay, son of Thomas M., and Jane Lambert, dau^r of Richard L., of Long Preston—at Long Preston.

Peter Marshall, of Marton in Holderness, and Ellicia Gibbon, of Flambro', Wid.—at either place.

John Mayer, of Catwick, and Dionysia Overton, of Fitling, Wid.—at Catwick, or Humbleton.

Arthur Beatson and Catherine Blacklock—at Holtby, or St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.

² Daughter of Peter Newark, of Acomb; Foster, pp. 92, 100. First wife died s. p. He died 25 August, 1647, aged 54, and was buried the 28th, at St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.

³ 7 April, 1607.

⁴ Not in Gatty.

⁵ 1 June, 1607.

⁶ Took place 21 May, 1607, at St. Michael's, Spurriergate.

⁷ Not at Ripon.

1607.

Michael Prestwood, and Jane Scales, dau' of Laurence S., of Hull—at Hesse, or St. Mary's, Hull.

William Butterfield, of Woodhouse, Par. Slaidburn, and Maud Geldart, dau' of Thomas G., of Tosside—at Bolton by Bowland, Long Preston, or Slaidburn.

George Osborne and Elizabeth Carleil, dau' of John C., of Snainton—at Brompton, or Snainton.

Mathew Morland, and Margaret Morland, of Winton, Par. Kirkby Stephen, Wid.—at Kirkby Stephen.

Richard Banks, of Bromfleet, and Alice Butler, of Stonegrave, Wid.—at either place.

John Scales,⁸ of Beverley Park, and Ann Constable, of Great Hatfield—at St. John's, Beverley.

Ralph Burton (as asserted), of Salton, and Margaret Stonehouse, dau' of Richard S., of Lastingham—at either place.

Hugh Carter and Joan Shaw, of Huddersfield—at Huddersfield.

Philip Stapleton,⁹ of Milford, Gent., and Dorothy Hill, dau' of Ann H., Wid., of Pannall—at Sherburn in Elmet, or Pannall.

Clement Shepley, of Hartshead, and Grace Pellington? (*sic*), of Halifax, Wid.—at either place.

Thomas Kitchin, of Cracoe, Par. Rilston, and Ann Spence, of Kettlewell—at Rilston, or Kettlewell.

Tristram Taylor, Clk., Vicar of Hutton Wandesley, and Jane Morehouse, dau' of ——— M., Gent., decd., of Hutton Wandesley—at Hutton Wandesley.

Henry Brooke,¹⁰ of York, Merchant, and Frances Stephenson, dau' of John S., Gent., decd., of St. Martin's, Coney Street, York—at St. Martin's, Coney Street, York.

Anthony Watt, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York, and Ann Layton, dau' of Francis L., of Helmsley—at either place.

Alan Prickett, of Hawes, Par. Kirkby Kendal, Gent., and Ann Chambers,¹¹ of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York—at Beford.

William Atkinson, of St. John's, Beverley, and Elizabeth Stancliffe, of Skirlaugh—at either place.

Ralph Copley, of Sprotbro', Gent., and Janet Johnson, of Conisbro'—at Conisbro'.

Richard Hepworth, of Almondbury, and Ann Bingley, of Kirkburton—at either place.

John Holmes¹² and Margaret Milneron, of York, Wid.—at St. Michael's Spurriergate, York.

Daniel Bynnion, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York, and Jane Rudles, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York—at Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.

William Watter, son of Lawrence W., and Dorothy Whitelock, of Ripon—at Ripon.¹³

R. Browne, of Wawne, and Elizabeth Jackson, dau' of Roger J., of Wakefield—at Waghen or Wakefield.

Ralph Dolman,¹⁴ Clk., Rector of Everingham, and Ann Watson, dau' of John W., Clk., Vicar of Hutton Bushel—at Hutton Bushel.

⁸ Took place 2 Jan., 1607-8. On my notes I find "Henry Scales et Anna Constable, Generosa."

⁹ Philip Stapleton was uncle of Sir Philip, of Warton-on-the-Wold. See Dugdale's Visitation, p. 226, and Foster's Yorkshire Pedigrees. He had a daughter, Dorothy, of the Stapletons. "Yorkshire Archaeological Journal," p. 148.

¹⁰ Took place 22 June, 1607.

¹¹ Probably daughter of Alan Chamber, aged 16, 1581, by Ann, daughter of John Carleton, of Beeford, by Alice dau. of Walter Strickland, of

Sizergh, co. Westm. Possibly his widow; whose grandmother was second wife of Sir Thomas Boynton of Barmston.

¹² Took place 26 June, 1607. She is called Millerson.

¹³ 15 Aug., 1607.

¹⁴ Ralph Dolman was baptized 7 Jan., 1570-1, at Pocklington, and buried 16 Dec., 1618. His wife's mother was Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Remington, D.D. His only child, Mary, married Marmaduke Norcliffe, of Oswaldkirk, J.P.

1607.

- Richard Coates, of Swinton, Par. Appleton, and Mary Heslerton, dau^r of Jo. H., of New Malton—at New Malton.
- James Smith and Eleanor Sayer, dau^r of Francis S., Gent.—at Norton.
- Thomas Bowes,¹⁵ of Appleton Wisk, and Isabel Tockets, dau^r of George T., of Gisburgh—at Appleton Wisk.
- Robert Williamson, of Hull, Merchant, and Alice Howle, now of St. Michael's Spurriergate, York—at Holy Trinity, Hull, or St. Michael's Spurriergate, York.
- Godfrey Petty, of York, and Janet Knaggs, of Otley—at Otley.
- Mark Snowdon, of Leeds, and Ann Carey? (*sic*), of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York, Wid.—at either place.¹⁶
- Bartholomew Swainson and Margaret Hudson, of Campsall—at Campsall.
- Richard Kidd, of Leeds, and Mabel Banks, of Burnsall—at either place.¹⁷
- James Levett, of Askham, Bryan, and Helen Hill, of Monk Fryston—at Frieston.
- Richard Wilson, of Colne, and Elizabeth Ridehalgh, of Colne, Wid.—at Colne [Dioc. Chester].
- William Dale, of Scamston, and Rebecca Bossall, dau^r of Jo. B., Clk., Rector of Thwing—at Rillington, Thwing, or Scamston.
- Philip Ryson and Catherine Woodmansey, of Kirkella, Wid.—at Kirkella.
- Edward Armytage,¹⁸ of Kirklees, Gent., and Elizabeth Hanson, dau^r of Edward H., of Almondbury—at Almondbury, or Hartshead.
- William Carr and Margaret Winn, of Bolton-by-Bowland—at Bolton-by-Bowland.
- Peter Marshall and Jane Beeston, of Ilkley—at Ilkley, or Addingham.
- Robert Mirfyn, of, and Eleanor Brinsley, of Markham Magna—at, or Markham Magna.
- Thomas Watlington, of Giggleswick, and Helen Moores, Wid.—at Giggleswick.
- William Kaye, of Dio. York, and Alice Boyes, of Leeds, Wid.—at Leeds.²⁰
- Stephen Snell, of Winterburn, and Agnes Pulleyne, of Fewston—at Gargrave or Fewston.
- Jo. Empson, of Hubie, and Jane Harper, dau^r of William H., of Sutton—at either place.
- Percival Hobson, of Silkston, and Ann Norfolk, of Sheffield—at either place.
- Richard Airtton, of Long Preston, and Janet Hargraves, of Colne—at either place.
- William Wirley, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York, and Dorothy Lee, of Rothwell—at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.
- Arthur Dunning, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York, and Barbara Hall, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York—at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.
- George Kitching, of Snaith, and Elizabeth Freares, of Selby—at Selby.
- Thomas Knight and Catherine Woodall, Wid.—at Selby.
- Samuel Wilkinson, of Ledsham, and Elizabeth Hirst, dau^r of Henry H., of Ealand—at either place.
- Francis Norton, of Topcliffe, and Julian Hayley, of Ripon, Wid.—at either place.²¹
- William Milner, of Royaton, and Douglas Postlethwaite, wife (*sic*) of Henry P., Clk. of Armthorpe²²—at Armthorpe.
- Anthony Middleton and Alice Grange, of Ripon—at Ripon.²³
- James Oxenard, of Broughton, and Elizabeth Clayton, dau^r of Henry C., of Colne—at either place.

¹⁵ This marriage is not in Dugdale's Visitation, p. 320.

¹⁶ Not at Leeds.

¹⁷ At Leeds, 16 July, 1607.

¹⁸ Took place 22 Oct., 1607.

²⁰ 23 July, 1607.

²¹ Not at Ripon.

²² Henry Postlethwaite became rector of Armthorpe 23 May, 1574, and died 1617. For "wife" read "daughter."

²³ Not at Ripon.

1607.

Charles Elsley, of Ripon, and Jane Haywood, dau^r of Fabian H., of Kirkby Malzeard—²⁴at either place.

John Copley,²⁵ son of Michael C., of Hotham, and Catherine Pollard, of Grimston, Par. Kirkby Underdale—at Kirkby Underdale.

Roger Cottam, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, and Susan Bryan, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York—at Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.

Simon Sutton, of Skirtenbeck, and Mary Richardson, of Bishopshill, senr., York—at Bishopshill, senr., York.

William Blackman, of Rawmarsh, and Jane Foljamb, of Silkston—at either place.

Henry Bate,²⁶ Clk., M.A., Rector of Aston, and Ellen Hardstaff, of Aston.

Edmund Smith, of London, Gent., and Bridget Swale, dau^r of William S., of Wetherby—at Spofforth, or Wetherby.

Jo. Walker, of Birstall, and Sybil Charnley, of Bradford—at either place.

William Aldersley, of Bradford, and Helen Haworth, of Burnley—at Burnley.

Francis Grantham, of Langton, co. Lincoln, Esq., and Jane Hutchinson, of Radcliffe-on-Soar, dau^r of Thomas H., of Owthorpe, dec^d—at Radcliffe-on-Soar, co. Notts.

Michael Waterhouse, of Breadgates, Par. Halifax, and Mary Sharpe, of Horton, Par. Bradford—at Halifax.

William Lawson, of Spofforth, Gent., and Helen Batty, of Knaresbro'—at Spofforth.

Robert Nettleton, of Sheriff Hutton, and Frances Gower, of Sheriff Hutton—²⁷at Sheriff Hutton.

Robert Foster, of Royston, and Isabel Taylor, of Kirkthorpe—at Royston.

Edmund Wilson and Isabel Tennie, dau^r of Thomas T., of Sibthorpe—at Kirkbarn.

William Power, of Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Ann Smith, of Aldfield—at Ripon, or Aldfield.

Anthony Lister, of Gisburn, and Elizabeth Parker, of Slaidburn—at either place.

Lroughwell Lloyd and Honour Procter, dau^r of Sir Stephen P., Knt.—at Ripon.

Edward Copley, of Thornhill, and Mary Dymond, of Wakefield—at either place.

Robert Hargraves, son of Robert H., and Mary Binns, dau^r of John B., of Hipperholme—at Halifax.

Nicholas Boville, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, and Mary Thompson, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York, Wid.—at Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.

George Birks,²⁸ and Margaret Jepson ? (*sic*), of Ecclesfield, Wid.—at Ecclesfield.

Ralph Humfrey and Catherine Rymer, dau^r of William R., of Northallerton—at Northallerton.

William Newby, of Saxton, son of Edward N., of Biggin, Par. Fenton, Gent., and Troth Cordeux, of Hatfield—at Saxton, Fenton, or Hatfield.

Thomas Cutler,²⁹ of Silkston, and Jane Popley, of Wolley—at Wolley.

Josiah May, of North Feriby, and Susan Wawne, of St. Mary's, Hull, Wid.—at North Feriby, or St. Mary's, Hull.

Thomas Mashley, of Cottingham, and Margaret Hudson, of Kirkburn, Wid.—at Cottingham.

Henry Weare, of Easingwold, and Mary Dealtry, dau^r of William D., of Full Sutton—at Full Sutton.

John Wray,³⁰ Esq., son and heir of Sir William W., Knt., and Grissell Bethell, dau^r of Sir Hugh B., Knt., of Ellerton—at Ellerton.

²⁴ Not at Ripon.

²⁵ Took place 17 Aug., 1607. She was daughter of John Bourcier. Foster's Visitation, p. 508.

²⁶ Henry Bate, M.A., was instituted to the Rectory of Aston 17 Oct., 1605, and died

7 September, 1627 (M.I.).

²⁷ Took place 13 Jan., 1607-8 (Registers).

²⁸ Hunter's Doncaster, ii., p. 266; Foster's Visitation, 1612, p. 510.

²⁹ Took place 26 Sept., 1607. He was baptized 27 Nov., 1586, knighted 7 June

1807.

- Christopher Tucker, of Thornton-in-Pickering, and Emote ———, of Lastingham, Wid.—at Lastingham.
- James Oddy, of Runington, and Sybil Hird, of Chatburn, Par. Downham, Wid.—at Gisburn, or Downham.
- Edward Hemingway and Mary Booth, dau' of John B., of Halifax—at Halifax.
- James Pape, of St. Nicholas, Holmechurch, and Ann Coulson, dau' of William C., of St. Mary's, Beverley—at St. Nicholas, Holmechurch.
- Thomas Burton, of Easby, and Elizabeth Pinkney, of Richmond—at Easby.
- Stephen Hammerton,³¹ Gent., and Mary Lister, dau' of Lawrence L., of Thornton-in-Craven—at Thornton-in-Craven.
- John Bayne and Isabel Thompson, of Spofforth—at Spofforth.
- John Hemingway and Elizabeth Woodhouse, of Monk Fryston, Wid.—at Monk Fryston.
- Michael Hopkinson, of Shibden Hall, and Susan Oates, of Halifax—at Halifax.
- Christopher Williamson, of Bardsey, Gent., and Priscilla Barker? (*sic*), of Sandall Magna—at either place.
- Philip Constable,³² Gent., son and heir of Marmaduke C., of Wasand, Esq., and Mary Moore, dau' of Ralph M., Gent., of Bewick, Par. Aldburgh—at Sigglethorne, or Aldburgh.
- Edward Newton, son of Leonard N., and Helen Wilson, of Whitby—at Whitby.
- Edward Gall and Ann Buck, dau' of George B., of Patrington—at Paull.
- Thomas Darby and Margaret Coulson, of Paull, Wid.—at Paull.
- Thomas Ferryor? (*sic*),³³ and Alice Cowper, of Hull,³⁴—at St. Mary's, Hull.
- Thomas Howson, of Horton, and Rosamund Skelton, dau' of Richard S., of Addle—at either place.
- Ralph Pollard, son of Gawin P., and Catherine Blacklock, of Brompton—at Brompton.
- Henry Batman, of Copmanthorpe, and Mary Deighton, of Hutton, Wandesley, Wid.—at Marston, or Copmanthorpe.
- Dakins Constable,³⁵ of Sherburn, Gent. and Elizabeth Stables, dau' of George S., of Wheldrake—at Wheldrake.
- Thomas Launde,³⁶ son of Robert L., dec^d and Grace Dalby, dau' of George D. dec^d of St. Lawrence's, York—at St. Lawrence's, York.
- Edward Currer, Clk. and Susan Harvey, dau' of Christopher H., Clk. of Skipworth—at Skipworth.
- John Coppendale, of Eastrop, and Jane Lowthorpe, of Elton, Wid.—at Elton.
- Robert Smith, son of Edmund S., and Jane Smith, dau' of Edmund S., of Nun-Burnholme—at Burnholme.
- Robert Layburne, of Methley, and Elizabeth Goodricke, of Oulton, Par. Rothwell—at Methley or Rothwell.
- Christopher Lamplugh, son of Thomas L., Gent. of Ruston, and Ann Roper,³⁷ of Thwing—at Ruston or Thwing.

(Sept.), 1612. Created a baronet 13 Aug., 1617; M. P. for co. Lincoln. Buried 31 Dec., 1655, at Glentworth, where his wife was buried, 26 Jan., 1653-4.

³¹ Took place 5 Oct., 1607.

³² He was baptized 6 Jan., 1593-4, at St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York; married 21 Oct., 1607, at Goxhill, E.R., where he was buried 16 May, 1618, having been killed in a duel on the 15th by his wife's first cousin, Mr. Edward Percy, baptized at St. Mary's, Beverley, 26 Oct., 1594; died 27 Aug., 1680 (M.I.), at Petworth. See the *Herald and Genealogist*, vol. viii, pp. 504-507. This young couple remarried at St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York, 21 April, 1622. The

widow had a license to marry again 18 Jan., 1619-20, bore eleven children to her second husband, John Constable, of Catefoss, and was buried 12 May, 1678, at Thormanby.

³³ Ferrier.

³⁴ 3 Nov., 1607.

³⁵ Took place 2 October, 1607.

³⁶ Took place 29 October, 1607. He became alderman 17 March, 1523-4; resigned 1538. They had Matthew, Barnard, Thomas, Grace, and (I believe) George. I believe he was buried at Whenby, N.R., 23 July, 1544.

³⁷ See Foster's Visitation, 1585, p. 155, where she is called daughter and co-heir of Thomas Roper of Octon.

1607.

- Thomas Watlington, of Giggleswick, and Helen Moores, of Padiam, Par. Whalley, Wid.—at either place.
- William Strickland, of Burlington, and Lucy Wilkinson, of Burlington (or Hutton on Derwent)—at either place.
- Robert Gedney,³⁸ of Elsternwick, and Isabel Hudson, of St. Martin's Coneystreet, York—at St. Martin's Coneystreet, York.
- Robert Nightingale, son of Robert N., of Whitby, and Cicely Armstrong, dau^r of Lancelot A., of Thornton in Pickering—at either place.
- Thurstan West, of Firbeck, Gent., and Sarah Frankish, dau^r of John F., of Tickhill, dec^d.—at either place.
- Richard Metcalfe, son of John M., dec^d of Kilburn, and Helen Tiplady, dau^r of Simon T., of Coxwold, dec^d.—at either place.
- Christopher Laycock,³⁹ of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York, and Edith Balland, of St. Olave's, York—at either place.
- Jo. Waterhouse and Grace Armytage, of Almondbury—at Almondbury.
- Richard Bennington, of Myton, Par. Hull, and Elizabeth Wetherell,⁴⁰ dau^r of John W. of Beverley—at Holy Trinity or St. Mary's, Hull.
- Ralph Robinson and Beatrice Cayley, dau^r of John C. of Attenwick in Holderness—at Attenwick in Holderness.
- James Burton, of Skipton, and Ellen Oldfield, of Gargrave—at either place.
- Thomas Croft, of Easington, and Mary Alne, of Burrell, Par. Bedall—at Bedall.
- Richard Gray, of Leeds, Gent., and Mary Killingbeck, [of Leeds—at Kippax, or Leeds.⁴¹
- William Hewlet? Ulietson? (*sic*), and Margaret Kelsey, of Ottringham—at Ottingham.
- Leonard Dixon, of Thornhill, and Frances Stephenson, of All Saints', Pavement, York—at All Saints', Pavement, York.
- Walter Carleton, of Bedford, and Jane Gibbon, of Hornsey—at Hornsey.
- Alexander Aspinall and Susan Ranister, of Clitheroe—at Clitheroe [Dioc. Chester].
- Richard Wasse,⁴² of Cowesby, and Ann Sayer, of Kearby—at Kearby, Cold Kirkby.
- William Thornaby and Janet Thompson, of West Runkton, Wid.—at West Runkton.
- William Stubbs, of Snainton, and Mary Nesfield, of Kirby Underdale—at Kirby Underdale.
- George Allan, of Burythorpe, and Elizabeth Cooke, of Dringhouses, Wid.—at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
- Christopher Newton, of Malton, Gent., and Ann Stockall, of New Malton, Wid.—at New Malton.
- James Blacklock and Ann Wilson, of Holy Trinity, Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.⁴³
- James Wilcock, of Thornton, and Margaret Hargraves, of Bracewell—at either place.
- Robert Palmer, of Bridlington, and Jane Harrison, of Birdsall—at either place.
- Ralph Marshall,⁴⁴ of St. Michael's, Spurrier Gate, York, and Margaret Busfield, of All Saints', Pavement, York—at either place.
- Richard Oglethorpe, of Guiseley, and Sarah Oldfield, of Harewood, at either place.
- Christopher Percehay, of Stokesley, and Margery Blackburn, of Kirkby in Cleveland—at Stokesley.
- Thomas Hardwick, of Marton, Par. of Sinnington, and Elizabeth Skelton, dau^r of William S., of Marton, Par. of Sinnington—at Sinnington.

³⁸ Took place 6 November, 1607.³⁹ Took place 9 November, 1607, at St. Olave's.⁴⁰ 12 Nov., 1607.⁴¹ At Leeds, 2 Decr., 1607.⁴² Took place 29 November, 1607, at All

Saints, Pavement.

⁴³ 25 Nov., 1607.⁴⁴ Richard Oglethorpe married Frances Jackson at St. Olave's, York, 14 November, 1609; see *Foster's Visitations*, p. 315.

1607.

- Edward Nelthorpe,⁴⁵ of Beverley, Gent., and Elizabeth Freeman, dau^r of Ra^lh F., decd., of Beverley—at St. John's, Beverley.
- John Westoby,⁴⁶ of St. Martin's, Coney Street, York, and Margery Whitelock, of Holy Trinity, York—at either place.
- Richard Dyneley, of Swillington, and Elizabeth Wilkinson, of Kippax—at Swillington.
- Jo. Scagglethorpe, of Huby, and Frances Watkinson, of Marton, dau^r of William W.—at Marton or Sutton Forest.
- John Robinson, of Brafferton, and Juliana Richmond, of Ripon, Wid.—at either place.⁴⁷
- Thomas Day, and Jane Cliffe, of Aughton, Wid.—at Aughton.
- Thomas Wilkinson, of Elland, and Sarah Scholefield, of Birstall—at either place.
- William Gibson, of St. Sampson's, York, and Emote Langton, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York—at either place.
- Edward Smith, of St. Crux, York, and Ann Sward, dau^r of Thomas S., of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York—at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
- William Smith and Jane Porter, of Hatfield—at Hatfield.
- Jo. Heaton, of South Kirby, and Mary Eastfield, of Tankersley—at either place.
- William Greave, of Guiseley, and Catherine Ward, dau^r of William W., of Fewston—at Fewston.
- John Hunter, of Guiseley, and Isabel Green, of Leeds—at either place.⁴⁸
- Thomas More, of Hull, and Catherine Norton, of Whitkirk—at Whitkirk.
- Thomas Carr and Ann Ainsworth, of Halifax—at Halifax.
- Thomas Horner and Elizabeth Hartfurth, dau^r of William H.—at Leeds.⁴⁹
- Thomas Horner and Mary Hartfurth, Wid.—at Leeds.
- Thomas Topham, of Patelybridge, and Faith Hardcastle, of Patelybridge—at Patelybridge.
- James Harwood, of St. Nicholas, Newcastle, and Joan Western, of Rawmarsh—at either place.
- Robert Fowbery,⁵¹ of Hull, and Ann Glentham, of St. John's, Beverley—at St. John's, Beverley.
- John Coventry, Gent., and Elizabeth Gower, of Sheriff Hutton—at Sheriff Hutton.
- John Ickringill, of Kildwick, and Mary Wood, of Aberford—at Aberford.
- James Philips, of Adwick-le-Street, Gent., and Maud Rye, of Doncaster—at Adwick-le-Street.
- Thomas Agar,⁵² of Huntington, Gent., and Jane Wadsworth, of Huntington—at All Saints, Pavement, York.
- Robert Dewhirst, of Marton-in-Craven, and Jane Silverwood, of Long Preston—at either place.
- John Lister, of Yerk, Gent., and Catherine Burrell, of St. Saviour's, York—at St. Saviour's, York.
- George Laycock, of Otley, and Grace Dode ? (*sic*) Qu. Dade ?—at Otley.
- Robert Lowthorpe, of Etton, and Ann Pattison, of Cheriburton—at Etton.
- John Constable,⁵³ son of Joseph C., Esq., and Margaret Creswell, of Nunkeeling—at Nunkeeling.

⁴⁵ Took place 3 May, 1608.⁴⁶ Took place 6 December, 1607, at St. Martin's, Coneystreet.⁴⁷ Ripon, 15 Dec., 1607.⁴⁸ Not at Leeds.⁴⁹ 30 Decr., 1607.⁵¹ Took place 1607-8, January 9. "Robertus

Fowberic, Kingstoniensis Ludimagister, et Anna Glentun."

⁵² Took place 12 January, 1607-8.⁵³ The marriage register begins only in 1656. Katherine, daughter of John Constable, was baptized at Nunkeeling, 29 December, 1608.

1607.

- George Ferrand, of Bingley, and Margaret Leach, of Otley—at either place.
 Mathew Thompson, of Bolton, and Isabel Risley, of Sheriff Hutton—at Bolton.
 Thomas Jackson, of Campsall, and Isabel Buckle, of Campsall—at Campsall.
 John White and Ann Preston, of Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.⁵⁴
 Thomas Tempest, of Leeds, and Mary Oglethorpe, of Oglethorpe—at Brainham.
 Mathew Thompson, of Brotherton, and Elizabeth Thornhill, of Sherburn—at either place.
 Thomas Clarke, of Hornby, and Joan Jackson, of Hornby—at Hornby.
 Robert Keild, of Headon, and Ellen Martin, of Holmpton—at Holmpton.
 Francis Thomlinson and Ann Goodgion ? (*sic*), of Skipton—at Skipton.
 Hugh Bower, of Sheffield, and Elizabeth Stones, of Thurnscoe—at Thurnscoe.
 Edward Cook, of Campsall, and Dorothy Wilson, of Snaith, Wid.—at Campsall.
 Christopher Lindley, of Harn Hearne, and Beatrice Logan, of Lockington, Wid.—at Lockington.
 Thomas Marsley and Margaret Smith, dau^r of Henry S., of Long Preston, d.c^d—at Long Preston.
 Roger Barton, of Drax, and Ann Wightman, of St. Paul's, Heslington—at St. Paul's, Heslington.
 William Browne and Susan Varley, of Horton, Wid.—at Gisburn.
 John Abbott, of Usflett, and Isabel Pattison, of Wressle—at Wressle.
 Humphrey Brabiner and Jane Milnes, of Foston—at Sutton or Foston.
 William Horncastle and Janet Frisby, of Holy Trinity, Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.⁵⁵
 Josiah Johnson and Janet Potter,⁵⁶ of Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.
 Alexander Holden, Vicar of Bardsey, and Bridget Barker, of Thorner—at Thorner.
 Lawrence Langhorne,⁵⁷ of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York, and Ann Robinson, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York—at St. Helen's, Stonegate, York.
 Thomas Fawkes,⁵⁸ of St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York, and Jane Fawkes, of St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York—at St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York.
 Robert Parkinson, of Cowthorpe, and Elizabeth Jackman, of Cowthorpe—at Cowthorpe.
 Edward Micklefield, of Bolton, and Grace Wood, of York—at St. Michael's (*sic*).
 Robert Brigham,⁵⁹ of York, and Dorothy Mewburn—at St. Margaret's, York, or Holme-on-Spaldingmore.
 Thomas Key, of Wetherby, and Ellen Fowles, of Wetherby—at Wetherby.
 Oswald Chambers, of Rither, and Faith Teale, of Kexby—at Catton.
 William Brocklebank and Ann Horncastle, of Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.⁶⁰
 Thomas Micklethwaite,⁶¹ and Mary Maxfield, of St. John's, Beverley—at St. John's, Beverley.
 Richard Green, of Amsam ? (*sic*) and Avice Bentley, of Pannall—at Pannall.
 Edward Green, of Cawthorn, Gent., and Mary Burdett, dau^r of Richard B., of Pninstone—at either place.
 Thomas Squire, of Ilkley, Cordwainer, and Margaret Hudson, of Ilkley—at Ilkley.
 Thomas Raikes and Mary⁶² Sugar, of Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.⁶³

⁵⁴ 3 Feby., 1607-8.⁵⁵ 31 Jan., 1607-8.⁵⁶ 31 Jan., 1607-8.⁵⁷ Took place 31 January, 1607-8. On my notes I find "Lancelot," instead of "Lawrence."⁵⁸ Took place 31 January, 1607-8.⁵⁹ Took place 1607-8, at St. Margaret's, York. She is called "Dorothy Mawburn, of Holme in

Spaldingmore."

⁶⁰ 7 Feb., 1607-8.⁶¹ Took place 11 February, 1607-8. He is styled "Conclanator." See "The Genealogist," by G. W. Marshall, LL.D., 1877, vol. I., p. 248.⁶² Marie.⁶³ 7 Feby., 1607-8.

1607.

Christopher Sedgfield, of Sheffield, and Mary Aldam, of Sheffield—at Sheffield.
 Alexander Cowper, of Leeds, and Elizabeth Hopkinson, of Leeds, Wid.—at Leeds.⁶⁴
 Dennis Dickson and Susan Gibson, of Sherburn—at Sherburn.
 James Emmot, of Colne, and Ann Swayne, of Colne—at Colne [Diocese Chester].
 Jo. Jackson, of Easingwold, and Mary Steel, of Easingwold—at Easingwold.
 Christopher Crosby, of Bulmer, and Ursula Fitchet, of Bulmer—at Bulmer.
 Nicholas Smith, of Warter, and Dorothy Richardson, of St. Mary's, Beverley—at St. Mary's, Beverley.
 John Browne, of Aldwork, Par. Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, and Alice Meynell, of St. Saviour's, York—at St. Saviour's, York.
 William Eske, of Hundell, Par. Ackworth, and Emote Huntingdon, dau' of Henry H., of Ackworth—at Ackworth.
 John Cliffe, of Doncaster, and Jane Austwick, of Hatfield, Wid.—at either place.
 Thomas Bilbrough and Helen Beckett—at Spofforth, or Brotherton.
 Thomas Bawmer⁶⁵ and Judith Taylor, of Hull, Wid.—at Holy Trinity, Hull.
 William Arthington,⁶⁶ son of Cyril A., Esq., of Addle, and Ann Tancred, dau' of Thomas T., Gent.—at Addle.
 William Maxwell, of Hull, and Julian Jefferson, of Skiteby—at Holy Trinity, Hull.
 George Swann, of St. Mary's Hull, and Elizabeth Spence,⁶⁷ of St. Mary's, Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.
 Edward Long, of York, and Catherine Cooke, of Santon—at Santon.
 Thomas White, Clk., Rector of Melsonby, and Agnes Bent, of Topcliffe—at either place.
 Thomas Rodley, of Dewsbury, and Martha Broadley, of Halifax—at either place.
 James Easton, of Leesam, and Jane Marshall, of Egton—at Egton.
 George Hoyle, of Sowerby, and Susan Dobson, of Sowerby—at Halifax.

1608.

William Palmer, of Carlton, and Elizabeth Paget, of Darrington—at either place.
 James Robinson and Agnes Robinson, of Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.
 Henry Braithwaite, of Kirby Underdale, and Ann France, of Strensall—at Strensall.
 Richard Wylie, of Wyke, Par. Bardsey, and Elizabeth Gibson, of Wyke, Par. Bardsey—at Harewood.
 John Raper, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York, and Ann Kaye, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York, Wid.—at St. Crux, York.
 Robert Masterman, and Margaret Dickenson, of St. Margaret's, York—at All Saints', Pavement, or St. Margaret's, York.
 John Daniell and Mary Gomer, of Sherburn—at Saxton, or Sherburn.
 John Everard, of Doncaster, and Frances Rye, of Doncaster—at Doncaster.
 William Browne, of Sessay, and Alice Thomlinson, of Sessay—at Sessay.
 Robert Hardy,⁶⁸ of Bainton, and Sithe Daniell (Dyneley), of St. Saviour's, York—at either place.
 Valentine Story, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York, and Isabel Watson, of Thornton in Pickering—at Thornton in Pickering.

⁶⁴ 7 Feb., 1607-8.⁶⁵ 27 Feby., 1607-8.⁶⁶ Took place 12 March, 1607-8.⁶⁷ 29 March, 1608.⁶⁸ Took place at St. Saviour's, 7 April, 1608.

Witness, George Thwenge, Thomas Peckett, John Wells, William Wells, Edmund Wood and Thomas Ibsen, Junior. I have her name as Dyneley.

1608.

- Henry Wray, of Hull, and Margaret Redhead, of Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.
 Roger Lambert, of Hutton Cranswick, and Joan Spencer, of Hutton Cranswick—at Hutton Cranswick.
 Thomas Craven, of Kirby Underdale, and Gertrude Wildon, of Hovingham—at Hovingham.
 John Belwood,⁶⁹ of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York, and Margaret Mountain, of St. Crux, York—at either place.
 Robert Atkinson, of St. Crux, York, and Elizabeth Wade, of St. Mary's, Beverley—at St. Mary's, Beverley.
 Christopher Crosby, of Sheriff Hutton, and Ursula Fetchett, of Sheriff Hutton—at Sheriff Hutton.
 Robert Broadley, of Cole, and Susan Crowther, of Halifax—at Cole.
 Christopher Hellard,⁷⁰ of Ruston Parva, and Ann Palmer, of Bridlington—at Bridlington.
 William Scott, of Bolton by Bowland, and Elizabeth Whitehead, of Clitheroe.
 Vinn (*sic*) Wilson, of Heslington, and Margaret Lepington, of Heslington—at St. Lawrence's, York.
 Henry Barton, of Lockington, and Margaret Hudson, of Southburn—at Lockington.
 William Kendall, (? Rendall), of Leeds, and Joan Richardson, of Skerne—at Skerne.
 Thomas Parke, of Wakefield, and Frances Gledhill, of Wakefield—at Wakefield.
 Francis Poole, Gent., of Skirlaugh (or Swine), and Constance Thompson, of Skirlaugh (or Swine)—at either place.
 William Eyre, of Brumton, and Ann Harton, of Brumton—at Brumton.
 Richard Browne, of Pontefract, and Mary Ware, of Pontefract—at Pontefract.
 Edward Dalton, of Aldbro', and Dorothy Robinson, of Aldbro'—at Aldbro'.
 John Lambert, of Leeds, and Dorothy Shillito, of Leeds, Wid.—at Leeds.⁷¹
 William Emondson, of Barnoldswick, and Elizabeth Rushworth, of Colne, Wid.—at Barnoldswick.
 Michael Atkinson, of Ripon, and Frances Watson, *alias* Tancred,⁷² of Ripon—at Ripon.⁷³
 William Soudfield, or Somerfield (*sic*), of Hull, and Ann Jordan, of Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.
 Clement Teasdale, of Great Broughton, and Elizabeth Layton, of Kildale—at Kildale.
 Robert Foster, of Nunkeeling, and Alice Robson ? (*sic*), of Nunkeeling—at Nunkeeling.
 Henry Wells,⁷⁴ of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York (or St. Helen's, Stonegate, York), and Elizabeth Conyers, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York (or St. Helen's, Stonegate, York)—at either place.
 Lancelot or Lawrence (*sic*) Cawthorne, and Mary Broomhead, of Wakefield—at Wakefield.
 John Nicholson, of Rooksby, and Frances Dunnington, of Whitby, Wid.—at Whitby.
 Thomas Browne, of Leeds, and Susan Kitching, of Leeds, Wid.—at Leeds.
 Richard Davie, of St. Mary's, Beverley, and Ann Wright, of Holme in Beverley—at St. Mary's, Beverley.
 John Smith, of Gargrave, and Elizabeth Whittaker, of Gargrave—at Gargrave.
 Mathew Stowcliffe, of Filing, and Elizabeth Huntroyds, of Filing—at Filing.
 Anthony Foster, of Kirby Malham, and Margaret Cookson, of Giggleswick—at either place.
 Edward Adamson, of Doncaster, and Dorothy Rhodes, of Doncaster—at Doncaster.

⁶⁹ Took place 12 April, 1608, at St. Crux.⁷⁰ See Foster's Visitations, p. 531.⁷¹ 3 July, 1608.⁷² Lockaye.⁷³ 10 May, 1608.⁷⁴ Took place 13 May, 1608, at St. Helen's.

1608.

- William Blakey, of Bingley, and Mary Kitching, of Bradford—at Bradford.
 John Hall, of Strensall, and Jane Cannis, of Rockcliff—at either place.
 Thomas Wormall, of Dewsbury, and Margaret Ap Thomas, of Healey, Par. Wragby.
 Wid.—at Wragby.
 John Shaw, of Bracewell, and Margaret Dickon, of Bracewell—at Bracewell or Os-
 wanlnwick ? (*sic*).
 Robert Oliver and Ellicia Conn, Rowsby—at Rougebie (or Rowsby) or Danby.
 Thomas Midgley, of Halifax, and Mary Waterhouse, of Heptonstall—at Halifax.
 Richard Rookes and Elizabeth Gant—at Bradford or Birstall.
 Thomas Harrison, of York, and Joan Hopperton, of Gelstrop—at Whixley.
 Christopher Lockwood, of Swillington, and Margaret Hilton, of Swillington—at
 Swillington.
 John Dawney, of Sherburn, and Elizabeth Knowsley,⁷⁵ of East Heslerton, Wid.—at
 either place.
 William Deane, of Halifax, and Mary Holdsworth, of Calverley—at either place.
 William Frobisher,⁷⁶ of Aukley, Par. Finningley, and Jane Hammond, dau^r of William
 H., of Aukley, Par. Finningley—at Finningley.
 Richard Frankland, of Bolton-by-Bowland, and Ann Walker, of Slaidburn—at either
 place.
 Thomas Simpson, sen^r, of Thwing, and Isabel Woodall, of Thwing—at Thwing.
 Wilstropp Redmayne, late of Newton, Par. Lithe, now of York Castle, and Grace
 Leadbeater, of Leeds—at St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.
 Timothy Hall, of Swillington, and Margaret Lockwood, of Dewsbury—at Dewsbury.
 Anthony Dodsworth, of Stranton, and Helen Dodsworth, of Watlass—at Watlass.
 John Tanfield, of Eastrop, Par. Goodmanham, and Isabel Monkton, of Weighton—at
 Goodmanham or Weighton.
 Ralph Cocker, of Gisburn, and Margaret Cower, of Bolton-by-Bowland—at Bolton-by-
 Bowland.
 George Browne, of Willam, Par. Clareborough, and Ursula Herne, of Gringley—at
 Clareborough, [Co. Notts.]
 Robert Tyndall, of Beverley, and Margaret Rudston, dau^r of John R., of Bridlington—
 at Bridlington.
 Christopher Barker, of Sharlston, and Mary Lee, of Caithrope—at Wragby.
 Robert Waterhouse and Elizabeth Tempest, Wid.—at Birstall or Bradford.
 William Wade, of Sandall Magna, and Egliocana Barden ? (*sic*), of Sandall Magna—at
 Sandall Magna.
 Christopher Ellerton, of Foxholes, and Ann Peacock, of Scarbro'—at Foxholes.
 Thomas Rhodes, of Thornhill, and Ann Smith, of Kirkburton—at either place.
 William Hird, of Clitheroe, and Jane Clarke, dau^r of John C., of Clitheroe—at
 Clitheroe.
 John Bingley, of Thornhill, and Agnes Audsley, of Dewsbury—at Dewsbury.
 William Browne, of Humbleton, and Frances Mayer, dau^r of Abraham M., of Swino
 —at Humbleton.
 William Cooke, of Campsall, and Margaret Elland, of Batley—at either place.
 Thomas Barret, of St. Crux, York, and Margaret Slingsby, of Redhouse—at Moor
 Monkton.

⁷⁵ She was, I believe, daughter of William Constable of Sherburn, and widow of William Knowsley (son of Richard Knowsley and Elizabeth Vavasour). Foster's Visitations, p.

81. He was son of Cuthbert Dawney of Eacrick, by Ursula Thwenge.

⁷⁶ According to Hunter (vol. I., p. 23), he was baptized at Doncaster 1 March, 1569-70.

1608.

- Richard Green, son of Richard G., of Bradford, and Margaret Lister, of Bradford, Wid.—at Bradford.
- John Hobman, of Northburton, and Alice Doffinby, of Killinggraves—at Northburton.
- John Burnett, of Gilling, and Ann Dickson of Speninthorne—at either place.
- John Brooke, of Birstall, and Grace Cosin, of Bawtry—at Birstall.
- Thomas Whalley, of Blackburn, and Isabel Shires, of Mitton—at either place.
- Marmaduke Gardham, of Lonsborough, and Margaret Hessewood, of Seaton—at Seaton.
- John Foxcroft, of Halifax, and Elizabeth Firth, of Ealand—at Ealand.
- Thomas Johnson, of Skipwith, and Ann Chapman, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York—at St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.
- William Carter, of Aston, and Alice Newark, *alias* Hatchet, of Newark—at either place.
- Henry Harrison, Clk., of Holmeton, and Ann Julian, of Holmeton—at Holmeton.
- Robert Burton, of St. Margaret's, York, and Alice Clarkson, of Grinton—at either place.
- William Taylor, of Skirpenbeck, and Margaret Hatsley? (*sic*), of Skirpenbeck—at Skirpenbeck.
- Michael Kirke, of Addle, and Margaret Thackray, of Kirkby Overblows—at either place.
- John Wibsey and Frances Ransley, dau^r of Edward R., of Hartshead—at Hartshead.
- William Hargill, jun^r, of Thornton, and Margaret Tyndall, of Wilberfoss—at Wilberfoss.
- John Chaytor, of Thornton, Par. Ripon, and Jane Leming, of Wensley—at either place.
- William White, of Doncaster, and Margaret Catchley, of Bradford, Wid.—at Bradford.
- William Allan, of Sheffield, and Ann Hoyle, dau^r of Thomas H., of Sheffield—at Sheffield.
- John Wood, of Wetherby, Gent., and Alice Smithson, of Bardsey, Wid.—at Bardsey.
- Leonard Acklam,⁷⁸ of Moorby, and Ann Greenbury, of Moorby—at Stillingfleet.
- Thomas Crowle, of Burstall, and Dorothy Bairstow, of Burstall, Wid.—at Burstall.
- Francis Palmer, of Bridlington, and Ann Watson, of Barmston—at Bridlington.
- Christopher Preston and Elizabeth Fletcher, of Kirkby Malham—at Kirkby Malham.
- William Ellis, of Acrop, Par. Addle, and Margaret Scatcherd, of Otley, Wid.—at Otley.
- Rowland Hill and Frances Clarke, of Kippax, Wid.—at Kippax.
- Poniface Hyde and Catherine Jowsey, at Pontefract—at Pontefract.
- William Hudson, of Normanby, and Ann Smith, of Newbro', Wid.—at Coxwold.
- Richard Saunderson, of East Erdsley, and Agnes Newcome, of Horbury—at Horbury.
- William Driffeld,⁷⁹ of Easingwold, and Mary Rose, of St. Sampson's, York—at St. Sampson's, York.
- George Waud,⁸⁰ of Hull, and Mary Parkinson, of St. John's, Beverley—at St. John's, Beverley.
- John Norris, of Beverley, and Mary Morley, of Snydale—at St. John's, Beverley, or Normanton.
- Robert Hey? or Harrison? (*sic*), of Slaidburn, and Frances Helme, of Chippax (*sic*)—at Slaidburn.

⁷⁸ His name does not occur in the Pedigree of Acklam of Moreby. Foster's Visitation, p. 109.

⁷⁹ Dugdale's Visitation, p. 384.
⁸⁰ Took place, 7 August, 1608.

1608.

Thomas Bainton, of Brigham, and Elizabeth Harrison, dau' of Robert H., of Brigham—at Foston.

John Trimmingham,⁸¹ of Fishlake, and Ann Poole, of Greisley—at Greisley.

Robert Todd, of Kirby Knowle, and Mary Winde, of Over Silton—at either place.

Hugh Ramsden, of Halifax, and Martha Rigg, of Heptonstall—at either place.

Robert James, of Humbleton, and Rosamund Elwood, of Leckenfield—at either place.

Marmaduke Otley⁸² and Christiana Hodgson, of Bainton, Wid.—at Bainton.

Edmund Smith and Lucy Parrit, of Holy Trinity, Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.⁸³

Edmund Loomes, of Booth Town, Par. Halifax, and Mary Netherwood, dau' of Philip N., of Booth Town, Par. Halifax—at Halifax.

Henry Butterfield, of Gisburn, and Janet Walmsley, of Waddington—at either place.

Samuel Saltonstall,⁸⁴ of Huntwick, Par. Wragby, and Elizabeth Armine, of Holy Trinity, Hull, Wid.—at Holy Trinity, Hull.⁸⁵

Thomas Boyes, of Ainderby Mires, and Mary Smelt, of Fulforth—at Hornby or Fulforth.

Robert Watson, of Danby, and Margaret Forro, of Danby—at Danby.

Thomas Beard, of Doncaster, and Thomasin Bladworth, of Campsall—at Campsall.

James Barley, of Bury, Dio. Chester, and Jane Marecroft, of Bradford—at either place.

Gabriel Emonson, of Broughton, and Elizabeth Brockden, of Gisburn—at either place.

Richard Swire, of Eland, and Ellen Brigg, of Halifax—at Halifax.

Robert Chapman, of Billingham, and Jane Taylor, of St. Olave's, York—at St. Olave's, York.

John Sparrow, of Goodmanham, and Margaret Hunter, of Bossall—at either place.

Thomas Clarke and Sarah Birkhead—at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.

Gervas Scholey, of Wakefield, and Susan Catterall, of Wakefield—at Wakefield.

Richard Ellis, of Leeds, and Cicely Hassell, of Horton—at Horton.

Robert Butler⁸⁶ and Catherine Shepperd, dau' of John S., of Stonegrave—at Stonegrave.

Robert Corner, of Acklam, and Margaret Corner, of Crathorne, Wid.—at Crathorne.

Gilbert Horsman, Clk., Vicar of Kirkby Malzeard, and Mary Askwith, of Kilburn—at Kilburn.

William Wood and Ann Booth, of Rothwell—at Rothwell.

Francis Bunney,⁸⁷ of Normanton, and Mary Cartwright, of Rothwell—at Rothwell.

Edward Walsh, of Kildwick, and Bridget Banister, of Kildwick—at Kildwick or Barnoldswick.

Richard Kirke, of Ottringham, and Jane Shepperd, of Kilnsey—at Ottringham.

George Gibson, of Walton, and Ellen Thompson, of Follifoot,⁸⁸ Par. Wighill—at Walton or Wighill.

⁸¹ He was buried 27 December, 1622.
⁸² Richard, son of John Trimmingham, gentleman, was baptized at Fishlake, 13 January, 1610-11. Exactly the same entry appears under 18 April, 1602. His wife Bridget was buried 1 January, 1604-5. William Burgon and Joau Trymingham were married 26 September, 1581; William Trimmingham, gentleman, was buried 28 October, 1635; Francis Trimmingham, gentleman, buried 1 Novr., 1641.
⁸³ Marmaduke, son of Marmaduke Otley, baptized 29 September, 1611; buried 14 Janu-

ary, 1611-12, at Bainton.

⁸⁴ 17 Augt., 1608.

⁸⁵ Not given in Foster's Visitations, p. 570.

⁸⁶ 6 Sepr., 1608.

⁸⁷ Took place 1 September, 1608. She was buried 13 August, 1617.

⁸⁸ He was living 7 April, 1666, aged 82. Dugdale, p. 279. His fourth son, Edmund, was baptized 1 October, 1618, at St. Martin's, Coney-street, York.

⁸⁹ Follifoot is in the parish of Spofforth.

1608.

- William Ellis and Elizabeth Render, of Gisburn—at Gisburn.
- Ralph Blacklock, of Sowerby, Par. Bridlington, and Ann Mawger, dau^r of Robert M., of Flamborough—at Flamborough.
- Richard Horncastle, of Badsworth, and Alice Moore, dau^r of William M., of Dorrington—at Darrington.
- Westropp Laycock, of Brompton, and Elizabeth Ness, of Kirby Misperton—at Kirby Misperton.
- Thomas Parker, of Kilburn, and Emote Kitchingman, of Kilburn—at Kilburn or Carlton Hurthwaite.
- Richard Thompson, of Burnsall, and Margaret Thompson, of Kirby Malham, Wid.—at Kirby Malham.
- Gregory Fish,⁸⁹ of Scarbro', and Catherine Otby, of Foston—at either place.
- John Mitley and Grace Siddall, of Kippax—at Kippax.
- John Lacy, of Eland, and Mary Gascoigne, of Hartshead—at either place.
- Thomas Clarke, of Water Fryston, and Isabel Usher, of Featherstone—at either place.
- William Pudsey,⁹⁰ of Bolton, Esq., Elizabeth Banister, dau^r of John B., of Wakefield—at Wakefield.
- William Harrison, of Risby, Par. Rowley, and Jane Lumsdale, of Haldenprice, Par. Kirkella—at Kirkella.
- Thomas Lewyns,⁹¹ of St. Lawrence's, York, and Ann Beverley, dau^r of Thomas B., of Selby—at St. Lawrence's York.
- John Collier, of Feliskirk, and Rachael Bell, of Thirsk—at either place.
- Hector Okingham, of South Kirby, and Elizabeth Smith, of Badsworth—at Badsworth.
- Hillary Beverley, of Rillington, and Ann Wilson, of Crambe, Cramburn—at Cramburn.
- John Holmes,⁹² of St. Martin's Coneystreet, York, and Ann Constable, of Prov. York—at St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York.
- Allan Ruddock,⁹³ and Catherine Fletcher, of St. Leonard's, New Malton—at St. Leonard's, New Malton.
- Robert Hepworth, of Kirkburton, and Elizabeth Hoyle, of Huddersfield—at either place.
- John Flower and Jane Shann, of Medley—at Medley or Sherburn.
- William Barcroft and Isabel Sagar, of Bradford, Wid.—at Bradford.
- Henry Robinson and Florence Semmer (*sic*), of Linton in Craven—at Linton in Craven.
- Robert Winterburn, of Bolton Commons, and Ann Favill, of Thornton—at either place.
- Thomas Mawson, of Weston, and Ellen Jeffrey, dau^r of William J., of Fuiston—at either place.
- Henry Saxton,⁹⁴ Clk., M.A., of Sheffield, and Sarah Postlethwaite, of Armthorpe—at Armthorpe.

⁸⁹ Took place at Foston, 18 October, 1608.

⁹⁰ Whitaker's Craven, London, 1812, p. 110, says she was buried 17 March, 1601. Like some persons who now (A.D. 1890) rush into print, Dr. Whitaker could not read certain old hands. He has too many imitators. "More's the pity!" A man much thought of, and a F.S.A., took 1572 for 1512; and was, till his death, "wise in his own conceit." What is the absolute value of any statement made by such ignorant people? "Minus infinity," an appreciable mathematical quantity.

⁹¹ If the person named in Dugdale, p. 330, he is there said to have married Anne, daughter

of Vincent Beverley. If so, she must have been very young, as her father died in 1634; Dugdale, p. 35. And her brother was born in 1618. Numerous errors must occur in the copy of a transcript, the writer of which probably never saw the original.

⁹² Took place 19 September, 1608. "Mr. John Holmes and Mrs. Ann Constable."

⁹³ Took place 4 October, 1608.

⁹⁴ He died Vicar of Conisborough, 21 April, 1665, aged 84. (Hunter's South Yorkshire, i., p. 122.) His wife was probably a daughter of the Vicar of Armthorpe, mentioned *supra*.

1808.

- Christopher Neile, of East Aughton, and Agnes Doveforth, of Paull, Wid.—at Paull.
 Francis Pearson and Elizabeth Postgate, of Filingdales—at Filingdales.
 Richard Newby, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York (or St. Olave's, York), and Elizabeth Dawson, of St. Olave's, York—at either place.
 Robert Spencer, of Hull, and Margaret Wood, of Bridlington—at Holy Trinity, Hull or Bridlington.
 Robert Rudd and Jane Wharton, dau^r of John W., of St. Sampson's, York—at Sampson's, York.
 John Titley, of Selby, and Joan Cowper, of St. Sampson's, York—at St. Sampson's, York.
 Robert Pearson, of Kirk Leatham, and Elizabeth Stanger, of Danby—at Danby.
 William Moore, of Terrington, and Elizabeth Scoresby, of Terrington—at Terrington.
 Henry Bessacle,⁹⁵ of Fishlake, and Mary Briggs, of Fishlake—at St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.
 Edward Pulleyne, of York, and Elizabeth Power, of Halifax—at Halifax.
 Thomas Pilley,⁹⁶ of Gisborough, and Mary Pennymann, of Croft—at either place.
 John Kaye, of Huddersfield, and Ann Hall, of Mirfield—at either place.
 William Carleil, of Elloughton, and Ann Wilson, of Cottingham, Wid.—at either place.
 William Popplewell⁹⁷ (as asserted), of St. Saviour's, York, and Ann Butterick, of Ormesby—at St. Saviour's, York.
 Walter Wood and Jane Wilson, of Harum—at Harum.
 Judah Hopkinson, Clk., and Agnes Bentley, of Halifax—at Halifax.
 Richard Scott and Catherine Wilkinson, of Rillington—at Rillington.
 William Robinson and Elizabeth Rodwell, of Pontefract—at Pontefract.
 Philip White, of Stokesley, or Ripon, and Margaret Thompson, of Stokesley, or Ripon—at either place.
 John Rawnsley, of Elland, and Martha Godley, of Elland—at Elland.
 Richard Wightman, of Kearby, and Jane Emerson, of Kilburn—at Kilburn, or Kearby.
 Thomas Tyndale and Alice Norton—at Brotherton, or Dishforth.
 Robert White⁹⁸ and Frances Talboys—at Stonegrave.
 Richard Thompson, of Holy Trinity, Hull, and Ann Browne, of Holy Trinity, Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.⁹⁹
 Henry Watson, of Sutton-in-Holderness, and Margaret Peacock,¹⁰⁰ of Holy Trinity, Hull—at either place.¹
 James Ayrton, of Bolton-by-Bowland, and Alice Wilcock, of Gisburn, Wid.—at Gisburn.
 Thomas Jowland and Jane Parke, of Snaith—at Snaith.
 Valentine Blacker, of Normanton, and Judith Hinchcliffe, of Leeds—at Leeds.²
 Dennis Hayfurth,³ of Water Fryston, and Margaret Burrell, of St. Saviour's, York—at either place.
 John Lumberd, of Fraithorp, and Joan Todd, of Hovingham—at Hovingham.
 John Reveley,⁴ of St. John's, Micklegate, York, and Margaret Topham, of St. Sampson's, York—at St. Sampson's, York.

⁹⁵ Took place 20 October, 1808.⁹⁶ He is described as of Skelderskew, in the parish of Gisborough.⁹⁷ Took place 27 October, 1808.⁹⁸ Took place 5 November, 1808.⁹⁹ 9 Nov., 1808.¹⁰⁰ H. Trin., Hull.¹ 15 Dec., 1808.² Not at Leeds.³ Took place 13 November, 1808.⁴ St. John's Burial Register says "1612-13, March 8, Dorothy, wife of John Reveley, baker, who, through extreme sickness, drowned herself."

1608.

William Garbutt⁵ and Isabel Beeston, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York—at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.

Robert Sandy and Isabel Bowcock, of Skipton—at Skipton.

William Bywater, of Sherburn, and Ann Langdale, of Sherburn—at Sherburn.

William Brown and Elizabeth Wrightson, of Newton-on-Ouse—at Newton-on-Ouse.

John Gibson and Ann Mitchell, of Heptonstall—at Heptonstall.

William Bailey, of Leeds, and Jane Hewes, of Addle—at Addle.

John Eyre, of Walkington, and Susan Ellerton, of Foxholes—at Foxholes.

William Kirkby, of Helperthorpe, and Alice Raper, of Thwing—at Thwing.

Robert Hamlett, of Rothwell, and Alice Sim, *alias* Fletcher, of Methley, Wid.—at either place.

William Jackson and Ann Johnson, of Newton-on-Ouse—at Newton-on-Ouse.

Peter Mawde,⁶ of Ribston, and Janet Ellison, of St. John's, Micklegate, York—at St. John's, Micklegate, York.

Richard Sayer, of Brotton, and Beatrice Chapman, of Kirby Misperton—at Kirby Misperton.

John Lazenby, of Marton-in-Cleveland, and Ann Wilson, of Gisbro'—at either place.

John Field, of Spofforth, or Kirkby Overblows, and Jane Bilbrough, of Spofforth, or Kirkby Overblows—at either place.

William Ombler, of Preston-in-Holderness, and Margery Gibbon ? (*sic*), of Hornsey—at Hornsey.

Christopher Lambert, of Leeds, and Elizabeth Calbeck, of Leeds—at Leeds.⁷

Robert Roberts⁸ and Ann Birkby, of Pontefract, Wid.—at Pontefract.

Christopher Aspden, *alias* Cowper, of Newchurch (or Pendle), and Mary Robinson, *alias* Woffenden, of Newchurch (or Pendle)—at either place.

William Wilcock, of South Kirkby, and Jane Steele, of Darfield—at either place.

William Marton, of Slaidburn, and Elizabeth Slater, of Clitheroe—at Slaidburn.

John Holdsworth, of Calverley, and Jane Walker, of Birstall—at Birstall.

Ralph Harrington⁹ and Margaret Ridsdale, of Sowerby—at Sowerby.

Robert Hompton, of Nunkeeling, and Margaret Harrison, of Preston-in-Holderness—at Preston-in-Holderness.

William More, of Spofforth, and Margaret Foster, of Spofforth—at Spofforth.

Hercy Denton, of Silkston, and Margaret Holt, of Silkston—at Silkston.

John Aubrey, of Cawthorne, and Ann Marcroft, of Silkston—at Silkston.

Henry Neville and Ann Westoby, dau^r of John W., of Sancton—at Sancton.

John Creakhill, of Campsall, and Elizabeth Heaton, of Bramwith—at Kirk Eramwith.

John Seaman, of Kirk Ella, and Sarah Armytage, of Kirk Ella—at Huddersfield.

Stephen Smith, of Kirby Grindalylth, Schoolmaster, and Isabel Bridnall, of Sledmer, Wid.—at Kirby Grindalylth.

John Bowes,¹⁰ of London, and Elizabeth Davile, of Coxwold—at Coxwold.

Henry Rayner, of Doncaster, and Abigail Crewe, of Doncaster—at Doncaster.

Thomas Beckwith, of Wragby, and Frances Gill, of Sandall Magna—at Sandall Magna.

⁵ Garbut (or Garbet). Took place 19 November, 1608.

⁶ Took place 24 November, 1608.

⁷ 16 Jan., 1608-9.

⁸ Took place 22 Dec., 1608.

⁹ There was a Roman Catholic branch of this most ancient family settled at Mount St. John,

in the neighbouring parish of Fellskirk. See Father Foley, "Records of the English Province of the Society of Jesus," 1873, series v.-viii., p. 670.

¹⁰ See Foster's Visitations, p. 215, and volume x. of this Journal, p. 195.

1608.

- Christopher Warde, of Stainley, and Margaret Oworm, of Stainley—at Stainley.
 Robert Savage, of Holy Trinity, Hull, and Susan Almond, of Holy Trinity, Hull—
 Holy Trinity, Hull.¹¹
 William Scott and Ann Mellin, of Arncliffe—at Arncliffe.
 Thomas Shepperd, of New Malton, and Grace Harrison, of Rudston—at Rudston.
 Thomas Nalson, of Altofts, and Catherine Jenkinson, of Featherstone—at Feather-
 stone.
 George Denby, of Pontefract, and Elizabeth Speck, of Holy Trinity, Hull, Wid.—a
 Holy Trinity, Hull.¹²
 Christopher Fenton, of Crake, and Ann Hodgson, of Holme-on-Spalding—at Holme-
 on-Spalding.
 Alexander Milnes and Grace Ramaden, of Ealand—at Ealand.
 John Hall, of Mapleton, and Elizabeth Gibbon, of Hornsey—at either place.
 John Rayley and Catherine Taylor,¹³ of St. Mary's, Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.
 Edward Johnson, of Muston, and Cicely Coulson, of Filey—at Filey.
 Robert Cowper, of Middleton, and Amy Church, of Bainton—at Bainton.
 Thomas Bradshaw and Elizabeth Marshall, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York, Wid.
 —at St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York.
 Thomas Brooke, of Birstall, and Isabel Wood, of Tong—at either place.
 Thomas Wray, of Newby, and Jane Herring, of Dio. York—at Thirsk.
 Thomas Hitching,¹⁴ of Hull, and Elizabeth Chapman, of Wakefield—at Wakefield.
 William Dawson and Jane Pasketts? (*sic*), of Settrington—at Settrington.
 Thomas Wastell, of Skipton, and Unica Liveley, of Middleton, Prov. York—[Dioc.
 Chester].
 Thomas Robinson, of Patrington, and Ann Mason, of Bridlington, Wid.—at either
 place.
 William Akeied? (*sic*), of Bradford, and Susan Fearnley, of Bradford—at Bradford.
 William Haddlesey, of Holy Trinity, Hull,¹⁵ and Joan Barnard, of Holy Trinity, Hull
 —at Holy Trinity, Hull.
 John Wilson, of Cawood, and Mary Dodgson, of Selby—at either place.
 Francis Merrey and Dorothy Harden, of Hawnby, Wid.—at Hawnby.
 John Dalton, of Skipsey, and Margaret Kewte, of Riston—at either place.
 Edmund Armytage and Elizabeth Taylor, of Almondbury—at Almondbury.
 Zachariah Evans, of Hatfield, and Elizabeth Denham, of Bramwith—at Bramwith.
 John Wightman, of Scawton, and Clara Kettlewell, of Bishopshill, sen., York—at
 either place.
 William King, of Burnsall, and Margaret Hulley, of Kettlewell—at Burnsall.
 Thomas Scholey, of Rothwell, and Mercy Flower, of Medley—at Methley.
 Ezekiel¹⁶ Bernard, of St. Mary's, Hull, and Elizabeth Huggan,¹⁷ of St. Mary's, Hull,
 —at St. Mary's, Hull.
 Mathew Cooke, of Danby, and Ann Stringer, of Danby—at Danby.
 Robert Fox and Dorothy Swayne, of Stillingfleet—at Stillingfleet.
 Benjamin Roberts and Mary Greenwood, of Heptonstall—at Heptonstall.
 William Rodmell, of Wawne, and Isabel Trusby, of Wawne—at St. John's, Beverley.

¹¹ 14 Dec., 1608.¹² 18 June, 1608.¹³ 18 Dec., 1608.¹⁴ On Dugdale's *Visitation*, p. 18, she is
 wrongly called Anne. She was ancestress ofthe writer of these notes, and also of William
 Wordsworth, the late Poet Laureate.¹⁵ 4 Feb., 1608-9.¹⁶ Ezekiah.¹⁷ 30 Jan., 1608-9.

1608.

- Francis Simpson,¹⁸ and Jane Simpson, of Ripon—at Ripon.
 Robert Procter, of Linton, and Florence Simm, of Linton—at Linton.
 Lancelot Rodmell, of St. Cuthbert's, York, and Joan Gilmyn, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York—at St. Cuthbert's, York.
 John Jackson, of Brafferton, and Helen Barmby, of Alne—at Brafferton.
 Roger Bayne, of Feliskirk, and Ellen Holtby, of Hovingham—at Hovingham.
 Josiah Hobart,¹⁹ of St. Mary's, Hull, and Dorothy Sheffield, of St. Mary's, Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.²⁰
 William Flesher, of Sutton, and Jane Taylor, of Foston—at Foston.
 Philemon Speight, of Dewsbury, and Ann Flower, of Medley—at Medley.
 Robert Cooke, of Cottingham, and Isabel Truslove, of Wawne—at Cottingham.
 William Foxley, of Holy Trinity, Hull, and Mary Blacklock,²¹ of Holy Trinity, Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.
 William Oglethorpe,²² of Oglethorpe, and Susan Sutton, of Aram—at Averham [co Notts].
 Richard Harrison, of Ripon, and Elizabeth Coates, of Wath—at Wath.
 Thomas Wray, of St. Mary's, Hull, and Susan Harrison, of St. Mary's, Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.²³
 Ralph Bell, of Topcliffe, and Cicely Tunstall, of Humster? (*sic*)—at Topcliffe.
 Henry Wilkinson and Ann Witton, of Slaidburn—at Slaidburn.
 Thomas Cundall, of Easingwold, and Bridget Dealtry, of Full Sutton—at Easingwold.
 Thomas Lawley, of Wighill, and Alice Wetherell, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York—at Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
 Roger Jackson, of St. Michael's, York, and Margery Gibson, of St. Michael's, York—at St. Michael's, York.
 Ralph Beckwith, of Pateley Bridge, and Janet Rhodes, of Hampsthwaite—at Pateley Bridge.
 William Cant, of East Heslerton, and Mabel Dobson, of West Heslerton—at either place.
 John Feather, of Haworth, and Susan Lowe, of Heptonstall—at either place.
 George Wilkes, of Kirkby Overblows, and Mary Breakes, of Harwood—at Harwood.
 William Atkinson, of Stainburn, and Mary Dixon, of Otley, Wid.—at Otley, or Kirkby Overblows.
 Francis Goodlad, and Elizabeth Wetherell, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York—at Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
 William Lindley, of Leathley, and Frances Buckle, of Farnham—at either place.
 John Moore, of Brayton, and Elizabeth Denham, of Brawith—at either place.
 Robert Appleton, of Goodmanham, and Elizabeth Sparrow, of Goodmanham—at Goodmanham.
 Henry Wilkinson, of Bolton-by-Bowland, and Rachel Haughton, of Slaidburn—at either place.
 Michael Hardy,²⁴ of Kirkburn, and Ann Headley, of Kirkburn—at Kirkburn.
 Andrew Potter, and Isabel Halliley, of Sherburn—at Sherburn.
 Anthony Bainbridge, of Giggleswick, and Elizabeth Lawson, of Giggleswick—at Giggleswick.

¹⁸ 22 Jan., 1608.¹⁹ Hubbarte.²⁰ 13 Mar., 1608-9.²¹ 20 Feb., 1608-9.²² Foster's Visitations, p. 275.²³ 19 Feb., 1608-9.²⁴ See Dugdale's Visitation, p. 68. His elder brother died about 1641.

1808.

- Abraham Atkinson and Alice Markenfield, of Ripon, Wid.—at Ripon.
 Thomas Ellis, and Mary Hanley, of Pontefract, Wid.—at Pontefract.²⁵
 Thomas Hunter, of St. Saviour's, York, and Alice Stephenson, of Gatehelsley—at St. Saviour's, York.
 James Sparling, of Crake, and Mary Peckett, of Marton—at Marton.
 Robert Shaw, of Thornton-in-Pickering, and Elizabeth Westwood, of Farmanby—at either place.
 William Dobson, of St. Mary's, Hull, and Elizabeth Thornton, of St. Mary's, Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.²⁶
 Thomas Parker and Edburay ? (*sic*) Green, of Rodwell—at Rodwell.
 Simon Bolland, of Kettlewell, and Margaret Slinger, of Coniston—at either place.
 James Darwin, of Sheffield, and Ann Oxspring, of Sheffield—at Sheffield.
 Christopher Levett,²⁷ of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York, and Mercy More, of Guiseley—at Guiseley.
 Anthony Armitstead, of Kirk Deighton, and Frances Thompson, of Kirk Deighton—at Kirk Deighton.
 George Metcalfe, of Dio. York, and Mary Trotter, of Skelton—at Skelton.
 Robert Bristow, of Gramton, co. Lincoln, and Catherine Harrison, of Rotherham—at Rotherham.
 Christopher Clarke,²⁸ of Fishlake, and Dorothy Mirfield, of Hatfield—at Fishlake.
 William Emerson, of Ripley, and Alice Robinson, of Ripley—at Ripley.
 William Edward, of Holy Trinity, Hull, and Martha ? (*sic*) Erratt, of St. Mary's, Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.²⁹
 Richard Gill, of Colne, and Isabel Wilson, of Kildwick, Wid.—at Kildwick.
 Thomas Harrison, of Tadcaster, and Dorothy Bullock (*as asserted*), of St. Martin's, Coney Street, York—at St. Martin's, Coney Street, York.
 John Wadworth and Frances Heron, of Ottringham, Wid.—at Ottringham.
 William Kitson and Margaret Hobson, of Darton—at Darton.
 Mathew Hunsley, of Howden, and Ellen Gathorne, of Hooke—at Hooke.
 Marmaduke Lister, of Kirkby Malzeard, and Isabel Radcliffe, of Ripon—at Kirkby Malzeard.
 Philip Newsome, of Willerby, and Jane May, of Seamer—at either place.
 Thomas Tessimond, of Bointon, and Amy Grange, of Uggelbarnby—at Uggelbarnby.
 Miles Storey and Alice Storr, of Selby—at Selby.

1809.

- Thomas Blome, of Featherstone, and Dorothy Hall, of Swillington—at Swillington.
 John Bindloss,³⁰ of Prov. York, and Janet Playne, of Ripon—at Ripon.³¹
 Christopher Bell, of Thirsk, and Jane Squire, of Thirsk—at Thirsk.
 Richard Rossiter,³² of Scromby ?, co. Lincoln, Gent., and Elizabeth Bower ? Bowker ? Bowser ? (*sic*), of Kirby Underdale—at Kirby Underdale.

²⁵ Took place 28 Feb., 1608-9.

²⁶ 30 March, 1609.

²⁷ Took place 17 April, 1609 (Samuel Margeson).

²⁸ Took place 27 January, 1608-9.

²⁹ 30 May, 1609.

³⁰ Bindlowe.

³¹ 11 May, 1609.

³² "1609, May 15. Master Richard Rossiter and Mrs. Elizabeth Boursner, daughter to Mr. John Boursner, of Grimsdon." Kirby Underdale Register. The name is more generally

spelt "Bourchier." She was baptized 25 March, 1593. Her father was knighted 11 November, 1619, and from her aunt, Katherine, wife of Sir Richard Mauleverer, of Allerton Mauleverer, knight, "Dubbed at the Lord Lumley's house on the Tower Hill the 9 of January, 1683" (W. Metcalfe's Book of Knights, 1885, p. 135), High Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1688, I have the honour to descend. That makes two forefathers of mine, besides cousins, judges of Charles Stuart, some time king of England, and I am proud of them both.—C.B.N.

1609.

Leonard Metcalfe, of Seaton, and Elizabeth Croft, of Middleham—at Seaton.

Edward Sawley, of Kirkby Malham, and Elizabeth Lawson, of Giggleswick—at either place.

John Hancock, M.A., of Sheffield, and Alice Fanshaw, of Sheffield—at Sheffield.

Thomas Green and Alice Webster, of Sheffield, Wid.—at Sheffield.

Richard Hewitt, of Gisburn, and Hester Topham, of Giggleswick—at Giggleswick.

Richard Hornby, of Nunkeeling, and Ann Hodgson, of Swine—at Swine.

Michael Robinson, of Whitkirk, and Catherine Hirdson, of Whitkirk—at Whitkirk.

Richard Roper, of Keighley, and Susan Hanson, of Keighley—at Keighley.

Sir Gilfrid Slingsby,³³ of Moor Monkton, and Margaret Watter, of Moor Monkton—at St. Nicholas, York.

Richard Woodcock, of Appleton, and Emote Leighton, Wid., or Amotherby—at Appleton.

Ralph Clarionet? (*sic*), [qy. Clarionatt] of Settrington, and Alice Skepper, of Settrington—at Settrington.

John Hadgill, of Slaidburn, and Susan Shires, of Slaidburn—at Slaidburn.

Michael Pattison and Margaret Phillips, of Wressle—at Wressle.

Roger Settle³⁴ and Catherine Wright, of Ripon—at Ripon.

John Harrison and Ann Nicholson, of Kirkburn—at Kirkburn.

Robert Raper, of Coxwold, and Agnes Smallwood, of Harsley—at either place.

James Travis, of Middleton, and Debora Holt, of Horbury—at Horbury, or Wakefield.

John Nowell, of Calverley, and Ann Butterworth, of Rossingdale—at either place.

John Clarebrough, of Rothwell, and Elizabeth Horncastle, of Badsworth—at Eadsforth.

Ralph Hayton, of Cramb, and Joan Grange, of Welbury—at Cramb.

John Storey,³⁵ of All Saints, North Street, York, and Jane Lobley, of All Saints, North Street, York—at All Saints, North Street, York.

John Massam and Effamie? (*sic*) Powton, of St. Mary's, Beverley—at St. Mary's, Beverley.

Robert Pratt, *alias* Boes, of Easington, and Elizabeth Duck, of Marak—at either place.

Marmaduke Nelson, *alias* Wainman, of Bainton, and Joan Terrington, of St. John's, Beverley, Wid.—at Bainton.

Robert Frankland, of Bolton-by-Bowland, and Isabel Howden, of Gisburn—at either place.

William Humfrey,³⁶ Clk., Rector of Sproatley, and Ellen Gill, of Holy Trinity, Hull—at Holy Trinity, Hull.

Richard Sutton and Isabel Scruton, of Aldborough—at Aldborough.

George Todd, of St. Mary's, Hull, and Sarah Stephenson, of St. Mary's, Hull—at St. Mary's, Hull.

Ralph Stubbs,³⁷ of Nunmonkton, and Margery Belwood, of St. Crux, York—at St. Crux, York.

Christopher Render, of Carlton Husthwaite, and Lucy Frankland of Kilburn—at Kilburn.

³³ Sir Gullford Slingsby baptized 7 October, 1565, at Knaresborough, was knighted at Whitehall 23 July, 1603. Sir Henry Slingsby's Diary, (Ed. Daniel Parsons, M.A., London, 1836, p. 405). His wife was daughter of William Watter, Lord Mayor of York, 1620, by Anne,

daughter of Thomas Anlaby, of Eton. They had eight sons and four daughters.

³⁴ 25 May, 1609.

³⁵ Took place 30 May, 1609.

³⁶ Instituted 25 September, 1607, died 1626.

³⁷ Took place 8 June, 1609.

1609.

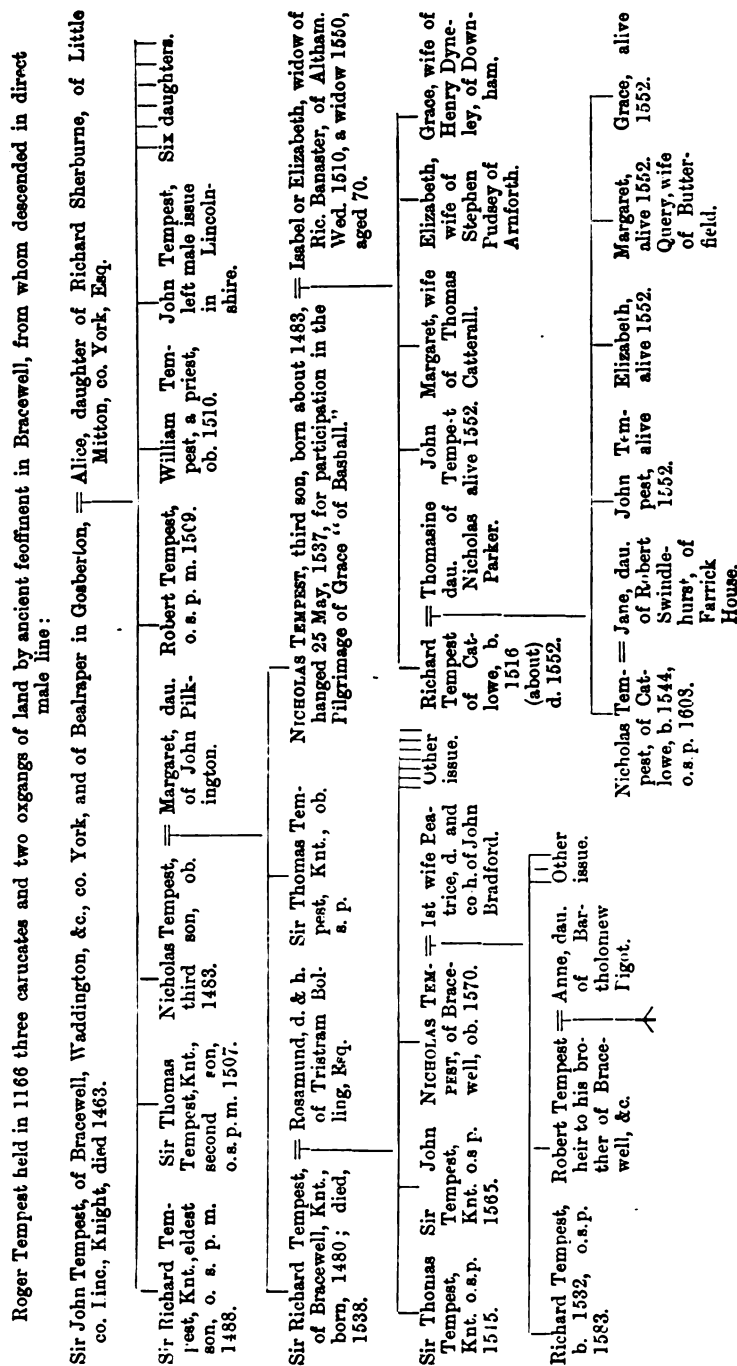
- William Daggitt, of Ripon, and Ursula Mawer, of Kirkby Malzeard—at either place.
 Thomas Fewler and Elizabeth Taylor, of York—at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, or All Saints, North Street, York.
 William Harland, of Danby, and Elizabeth Robinson, of Hutton Hole—at Danby.
 Richard Smith, of Doncaster, and Alice Foster, of Hooke—at either place.
 John Spencer, of Barnoldswick, and Isabel Vipin, of Barnoldswick—at Barnoldswick.
 John Birtwistle and Margery Calverley, of Gisburn—at Gisburn.
 Thomas Foster, of Doncaster, and Mary Middleton, of Womersley—at Womersley.
 Bryan Frankland, of Kilburn, and Catherine Aldworth, of Kilburn—at Kilburn.
 William Oglethorpe,³⁸ of Upton, co. Notts, and Eleanor Oglethorpe, of Bramham—at either place.
 Richard Hewitt, of Humbleton, and Mary Gartham, of Humbleton—at Humbleton.
 Richard Cotterell, of Gisborough, and Susan Long, of Gisborough—at Gisborough.
 William Gledstone, of Skipton, and Ann Squire, dau^r of Roger S., of Gargrave—at either place.
 James Swayne, Clk., Vicar of Hollym, and Barbara Hall, of Pattrington—at Pattrington.
 Henry Browne, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York, and Beatrice Middleton, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York—at St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York.
 William Yeates, of Topcliffe, and Joan Marton, of Carlton Husthwaite—at either place.
 John Vavasour, of Hornsey, and Bridget Maior, of Hornsey, Wid.—at Hornsey.
 John Langton, of Tadcaster, and Elizabeth Scaife, of Tadcaster—at Tadcaster.
 Thomas Marshall, of Bolton Percy, and Alice Turner, of Bolton Percy—at Bolton Percy.
 Usher and Webster,
 John Ellill, of Bolton-by-Bowland, and Elizabeth Woodward, of Slaidburn—at either place.
 John Pearson, of Kirk Leatham, and Margery Gowland, of Wilton—at either place.
 Richard Hutchinson, of Newton Kyne, and Ann Marshall, of Tadcaster—at either place.
 James Witton, of Bolton-by-Bowland, and Elizabeth Feazer, of Bolton-by-Bowland—at Bolton-by-Bowland.
 Henry Doughty, of Campeall, and Ursula Middleton, of Bramwith—at either place.
 Thomas Shillito, of Sherburn, and Susan Thornhill, of Sherburn—at Sherburn.
 James Cayley,³⁹ of Thormanby, and Mary Bell, of Sowerby—at either place.
 Thomas Hamilton, of Colne, and Isabel Whittaker, of Thornton-in-Craven—at Thornton-in-Craven.
 William Procter, of Slaidburn, and Jane Carr, of Clapham—at either place.
 William Firbank, of Thirkleby, and Jane Warton, of Thirkleby—or Thornton Watlas.

³⁸ Their second son, Martin, citizen of London, was buried at Upton, near Southwell, 1673, aged 59. See Throsby's Edition of Thoroton's Nottinghamshire, 1797, vol. iii., p. 101. He may have been son of Michael Oglethorpe, of Thorner, by Ann Stillington, in which case he married his fourth cousin, Eleanor (called Helen in p. 314 of Foster's Visitations) was daughter

of William Oglethorpe, by Anne, daughter of Robert Sotheby, of Pocklington, married there 16 October, 1580.

³⁹ I venture to suggest these Christian names, because such a marriage did take place; and the four sons, Edward, Richard, Peter, John, all died on the field of honour, in the cause of King Charles the First.

TABLE SHOWING THE DESCENTS OF THE TWO NICHOLAS TEMPESTS AND THEIR ISSUE.



NICHOLAS TEMPEST,
A SUFFERER IN THE PILGRIMAGE OF GRACE.

WITH SOME ACCOUNT OF HIS DESCENDANTS.

By Mrs. ARTHUR CECIL TEMPEST.

AMONG the names of Yorkshire gentlemen who suffered death in 1537 for their participation in the rising known as the Pilgrimage of Grace, occurs that of Nicholas Tempest. Of him we now propose to give some account.

Certain genealogists¹ have represented him as son of Sir Richard Tempest by his wife Rosamund Bolling, and described him as "of Bracewell," whereas he was a younger brother of this Sir Richard, being the third son of Nicholas Tempest, who was the third son of Sir John Tempest of Bracewell and Waddington, co. York, and of Belraper, in Gosberton, co. Lincoln; the mother of the Nicholas Tempest of whom we treat, being described in Tonge's Visitation of Yorkshire in 1530 as "daughter of John Pilkington,"² but of what family it is not yet clear. Nicholas Tempest (the father) and his wife are named in the will of Sir John Pilkington, of Pilkington Hall near Wakefield, dated at Skipton, 28th June, 1478, but unfortunately there is nothing to explain in what relationship they stood to the testator. The legend "*Orate pro aiabz Nicholai Tempest et Margarete uxoris sue*" noted by Dodsworth in March, 1645,³ as remaining in one of the windows in Bracewell Church, doubtless refers to Nicholas (the father) and his Pilkington spouse.

Dodsworth, in one of his pedigrees of the Tempest family, states that Nicholas Tempest, the husband of Margaret Pilkington, died at Bracewell in 1483,⁴ in which case his three sons Richard (born 1480⁵), Thomas and Nicholas,

¹ Foster's W. R. York pedigrees sub Tempest and York Record Series, vol. iii. p. 72, note.

² Tonge's Visit. of Yorks. vol. xli. Surtees Soc. p. 84.

³ Dodsworth MSS. vol. lxxxviii, fo. 31.

⁴ Ibid. vol. vi. fo. 54 and vol. lxxix. fo. 106.

⁵ Chancery Inq. p. m. 23 Hen. 7, No. 6 of Sir Thomas Tempest.

were probably left to the guardianship of their uncle, Sir Thomas Tempest of Bracewell, and when the eldest of these boys arrived at a marriageable age, a suitable wife was found for him in the person of Rosamund, the only daughter and legitimate heir of Tristram Bolling, of Bolling (or Bowling) near Bradford; Sir Thomas by deed dated 13th July, 1497 (12 Hen. 7), settling his estates on the three nephews, Richard, Thomas, and Nicholas Tempest successively in tail male.⁶ Young Nicholas Tempest, who would be about twenty years of age, being appointed, in conjunction with his brother Richard, executor to the will of Tristram Bolling in April, 1502.⁷

In the will of Sir Thomas Tempest, dated the 4th October, 1506, Nicholas is remembered by his uncle in these words:—"To Thomas and Nicholas Tempest all my shapyng close in Bealraper and owder of them iiij^u vj^s viij^d yerly duryng thayr lyffes; the wych my broder thair fader had."⁸

Nicholas Tempest appears to have speculated in wardships if we may judge from various entries found amongst the Public Records relating to wards and escheats:—

Item.—Nicholas Tempest, Robert Worsley, James Grenehalgh and Ralph Ascue er bounden in iiij oblig: to pay x <i>li</i> . at Candeff: next comynge and xx <i>li</i> . marc at Halotide after Duryng iiij yeares for the warde of Banastre.	}	so <i>l</i> . x <i>li</i> . primo die Feb.: a ^o ij—so <i>l</i> . xxvj <i>li</i> . xs. iiij <i>d</i> . xj die Nov. a ^o vi L <i>li</i> . ⁹
---	---	--

The Banaster for whose wardship the fifty pounds was paid was undoubtedly Nicholas the son and heir of Richard Banaster of Altham, born at that place 28th February, 1500–1.¹⁰ Nicholas Tempest marrying Elizabeth or Isabel, the widow of this Richard Banaster after his death in 1510. In February, 1511–12, Nicholas Tempest prosecuted Gilbert Southworth of Houghton, and others, for trespass in certain closes at Altham, and for removing therefrom two bullocks and two cows worth four marks,¹¹ a proceeding he may have taken either in right of his guardianship or of his marriage, as his wife held dower in Altham by virtue of a grant dated

⁶ Inq. p. m. in Virtute Officii Hen. 8, Pt. 1, No. 77, Sir Thomas Tempest.

⁷ Testa Ebor. vol. iv. p. 204.

⁸ Ibid. p. 251.

⁹ Chapter Ho. Book A. $\frac{1}{4}$ p. 657.

¹⁰ Duchy of Lanc. Proof of age, Inq. vol. v. No. 47.

¹¹ Lanc. Plea Roll, No. 113, Assump. Ro. 14.

16th June, 1509, when Richard Banaster enfeoffed John Nowell, Thomas Grimshagh of Clayton, John Sellars, Vicar of Whalley, and Robert Bolling, Chaplain of three messuages in Altham, which they, on the 12th of the same month, granted to Isabel, the wife of Richard Banaster, for her life, with remainder to Nicholas, Richard's son and heir.¹²

In July, 1515, Nicholas Tempest, with Laurence Starkie, purchased the wardship of those lands in Little Mitton, Clitheroe, and elsewhere in the county of Lancaster, which had been in the King's hands since the death of Roger Nowell (the brother to Tempest's wife), to hold during the minority of Nowell's two daughters and heirs, Grace and Anne, with their marriage,¹³ they being of the tender age of six and four years respectively when their father died in September, 1507.¹⁴

Again at Trinity Term, 1516, Tempest and Starkie purchased another wardship, being bound in an obligation to pay at Pentecost ensuing (28th April, 1517) sixty-six shillings and eight-pence for the wardship of Dorothy Nevell.¹⁵

In 1515 Nicholas Tempest was, with Nicholas Ellis, Richard Banaster, and Sir Richard Tempest, Knt., a defendant in a suit brought by Roger Tempest, of Broughton-in-Craven, Esq., to recover damages for the removal of thirty oxen, and twenty-five cows from a field of his called "East field," in Broughton, on Monday after St. Michael's Day, 1514. The defence which Nicholas Tempest and his colleagues offered was that they acted in the matter as bailiffs to Thomas Tempest, who, in right of his wife Margaret, claimed a rent of forty shillings a year from Roger Tempest for half of his manor of Broughton, which moiety had been granted by Sir Richard Tempest, the great-grandfather to Sir Thomas Tempest, whose sole heir Margaret was, to his son Roger Tempest, the great-grandfather of the plaintiff Roger, and by which rent the half of the manor was held, though Roger had omitted to pay it since Sir Thomas's death, seven years previous. Nicholas Tempest was also summoned in another suit as to caption of cattle from

¹² Duchy of Lanc. Inq. p. m. vol. viii. No. 31 of Nicholas Banaster.

¹³ 39th Report Dep. Keeper Public Records, p. 557.

¹⁴ Duchy of Lanc. Inq. p. m. vol. iii. No. 22.

¹⁵ Chapter House Books A. $\frac{A}{16}$ p. 693.

Broughton, acting for his brother, Sir Richard, in the Hilary term preceding.¹⁶ At the end of May, 1523, he, with Laurence Starkie (the under sheriff of Lancashire and receiver of the Duchy of Lancaster), was employed by Lord Darcy on behalf of the Crown to take charge of the escheated estates of Lord Monteagle, whose son and heir was a minor. Starkie, in a letter dated from Hornby Castle, 2nd June, 1523, to Lord Darcy, thus explains Tempest's position in the matter:—" * * * * but that master Robert Chaloner on Monday next after came thider and in your lordship's name he shewed amonges the householde that your pleasure and commandment is that Nicholas Tempest and Richard Banke shall have the charge of the house at Horneby and receyve and take in to their handes all my seid lorde's goodes that were seised and sequestered for the Kinge. And also the Revenuez of my said late lorde's landes." ¹⁷ This appointment by Lord Darcy (whose wife Doucebella was cousin to Nicholas) was doubtless profitable, and one to which certain perquisites were attached.

By the marriage covenants of his nephew, Henry Tempest (youngest son of Sir Richard), with Ellen Mirfield, dated 20th March, 18th Henry 8th (1526-7), it was agreed that he as "Nicholas Tempest the elder Esqr.," should be one of the feoffees of the Mirfield's manor of Tong, &c., for the use of the young couple.¹⁸

In 1529 Nicholas Tempest, with Sir John Townley and Richard Banaster, acted as commissioner for enclosing the town fields of Padiham, near Whalley; ¹⁹ and in 1533 he arbitrated, with others, in a matter concerning the Abbot of Whalley. An indenture made the 13th December, 25th Henry 8th, "upon dissension and controversy of divers covenants bargains &c. yet depending" between John abbot of Whalley of the one party, and John Deyne of Tonworth of the other party, shows that the disputants agreed to submit their differences to the award and judgment of "us Nicolesse Tempest, Charles Townley squyers, Ranulph Lyney monk proctor of Blackborne and Nicholasse

¹⁶ De Banco Rolls, Trinity Term, 7 H. 8, m. 314, and Hil. Term. 6 H. 8, m. 549, and Michs. Term, 6 H. 8, m. 412.

¹⁷ Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. iii. No. 3070.

¹⁸ Original deed penes Sir R. Tempest Tempest, Bart. of Tong 1890.

¹⁹ Whitaker's Hist. of Whalley, 1st Ed. p. 254.

Talbot gentylman;" upon which the arbitrators decided that this John Deyne was entitled to a pension of twenty-three shillings and fourpence a year, which the Abbot was forthwith to settle, which sum he received until the 11th November, 1536,²⁰ when the Monastery was dissolved, and Deyne, losing his annuity, petitioned the Crown for its continuance, thus giving us this passing notice of our subject.

About this date Nicholas Tempest was granted by the Exchequer, a lease of the Cloth Seal for Yorkshire, by which as King's Aulnager he received a small fee for every piece of cloth he passed and set his seal to, which in the great Yorkshire markets must have produced considerable sums. The lease has not yet been discovered in the Patent Rolls and it is only through the petition of Robert Fourness, servant to Sir Henry Savile, begging for the remainder of the lease of sixteen years, of which he says six have expired,²¹ after Tempest's attainder in 1537 that we are able to trace the appointment.

The next notice we have of Nicholas is in connection with the "Pilgrimage of Grace" and we think we cannot do better than quote his statement, when possible, in giving the account of the transactions which led him to his death.

"Nicholas Tempest of Craven, gentleman, sworne and examined (on the 23rd April, 29th Henry 8th) by the right worshipful Mr. Doctor Layton, Mr. Doctor Tregonwell, Mr. Doctor Legh and Mr. Doctor Peter in the presence of Mr. John Ap. Rice, saith that Apon a Saturday next after saint Luke's day last passed (21st October, 1536), John Catherall, Anthony Talbot, Richard Hamerton, John men and divers others of the Communs amounting to the nombre of Mⁱ men came to this examine's house of B[ashall] in Bolland, he being [absent] and there spoyled this examines goods to the value of Cⁱⁱ which he never had agen. And took a sonne of his called John with theym and sware hym forthwith and bade hym that he should send worde to this examine his father that he shulde come in to theym within ij houres after or els they wolde strike off the said John's hedde. Whereupon this examine havyng the same worde brought hym from theym, came in the same night and when

²⁰ Augmentation Miscell. Took P. R. O. No. 237, fol. 3.

²¹ Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. xii., No. 1228.

there, John Catherall toke this examine by the hande and toke promise of hym to be trewe to the commens. And on the morrowe by appoyntment this examine was with theym at Manabent where Syr Stephyn Hamurton was"²²

Sir Stephen Hamerton, whose statement we will next follow, narrates how he was at "Manybent" or "Manabent"—called Monubent on the Ordnance maps of to-day and lying about 9 miles N.E. from Bashall—"environed by about 300 persons who took him and by some of them he was sworne and then sent with others to the lord Cumberland who bade them go home. Than they saide 'nai my lord but this will not serve us.' Than said he, 'I defye you, and do your worste for I will not meddle with you.' And when ther messingers retorned to Manybent the place appointed, they, the commens were not there but were gone to take Nicholas Tempest, and as this examine harde say, they toke of the same Nycholas's goodes till they had taken hym. And as they were cummyng from thence this examine and the said messingers mett them betwixt Bolton (in Bolland) and Sallay. And there they reaported what aunswere they had of my lorde of Cumberland. And they heryng that, sayde they wolde have hym or els they wolde die for yt, and there they shewed this examine that they had taken Nicholas Tempest. On the morowe they mett all at Manybent and so went home."²³

From Tempest's narrative it is evident that the approach of the commons filled him with apprehension and drove him from his home as it did lord Scrope of Bolton, who wrote on the 12th October that hearing they (the commons) would be at his house at Bolton "this day either to sware him or to take him" left his wife and house that day and went abroad "till he knew what their purpose was;"²⁴ tactics which Tempest pursued though their threats towards his son John soon explained to him their "purpose." By these and many other letters and depositions proof is afforded that however greatly the gentry of Yorkshire disapproved of the King's measures with regard to the dissolution of the

²² Tempest's Statement. State Papers, Chapter House Books, A 3, pp. 55 & 27.
P. R. O. Dom. 29 H. 8, first box $\frac{T}{5^*}$.
²⁴ Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. ii. No. 667.

²³ Sir Steph. Hamerton's Statement,

Monasteries, they did not willingly join in rebellion. The tenets held by the commons were intolerant to their superiors for we find that it was agreed that "all the commons in every township should rise on pain of death and take all lords and gentlemen and make them swear If any lord or gentleman do deny to take this oath, then put them to death and put the next of his blood in his place. And if he deny, put him to death in like sort, so one after another until one of the blood take the oath." ²⁵

Nicholas Tempest in his deposition declares that when the commons were assembled at Manybent they—"there by counsail determyned that the same Sir Stephen (Hamerton) shulde go to Colne and Burneley and this examine to Whalley in Lancashire to fetch the commens therein to theym and to sweare theym. And on Monedaye following (23rd October) this examine with thre or foure hundreth men went to Whalley abbey where being kept out upon ij houres, at the last were lett in for feare of burnyng their barnes and corne, and there this examine sware the Abbot and upon (upwards of) an eight of his brethern according to Aske's othe. And Sir Stephyn went to thother two places (Colne and Burnley) and sware theym there and in their roo[m] mett together bothe the same Monedaye in the evening and [related] either to the other what they had done." ²⁶ Sir Stephen makes no reference to his visit to Colne and Burnley.

Before these events had taken place in Craven, an order had been issued by Aske, while the commons or pilgrims were in York (viz. 16th or 17th October) for the restitution of monasteries to their abbots and monks, the decree being affixed to the Minster doors, and within the following week the King's tenants of Church lands were universally expelled, at least in such cases as the monks or nuns appeared to claim their own, as happened at Salley abbey, which lord Darcy had purchased the previous May.

On the return of the exiled Cistercians to their deserted convent they found themselves destitute of the necessities of life, and were absolutely dependent for food on the bounty of their neighbours amongst whom they counted Nicholas

²⁵ Gasquet's Henry 8, and English original.
Monasteries, vol. ii. p. 105, note quoting ²⁶ Tempest's Statement.

Tempest whose family had ever been their benefactors. He thus describes what he did in the matter. "And examined touching the supplication sent from the abbote of Salley to Sir Thomas Percy, saith upon his othe and allegiance that he nether was prively to the sending forth or devysing of the same supplication nor to th' answere brought again of the same, but he saithe that when the commons had putt in the Abbote and monks at Sallay this examine gave them a fat oxe, one mutton, and ij or iij ghees, as other of his neybouris did, and more ayde, comfort nor counsaill by word or deed or writing he never gave them otherwise than is above deposed." ²⁷

This "supplication" sent from Salley to Sir Thomas Percy on which so much stress was laid both in Sir Thomas's case as well as in that of the monks and Tempest appears a harmless begging letter addressed to their "honourable, and most especiall good maister, Sir Thomas Percy Knt. in most humble wise." In the letter the monks explained their present need which they declare to be due alone to the suppression of their house and they look to him as a descendant of their abbey's founder to grant them succour. They tell him how the whole county sides with them, but they feel grave misgivings as to the prudence of accepting the advice of the commons to remain where they are, but the gist of their letter is undoubtedly a petition for alms and winds up with:—"And that for the bett[er ma]intenaunce and secur of your bede house which hath been heretofore [w]ell stayed and helped by the right worshipful Sir Stephen Hamerton knight, your assured lover and friend, and [Ni]cholas Tempest esquire unto whom . . . [? we are] not hable to deserve ne requite of their great goodness [but o]nly by prayer except it wold please [? your good mastership] to minister unto them condigne [? assistance and] with your [? help] further them and us." ²⁸ The original of this letter is so much damaged that in some parts its meaning can only be guessed at, but that it was used as a formidable piece of evidence against Tempest, Hamerton and Percy is proved by the persistent manner in which it is alluded to in various crown memoranda; though

²⁷ Tempest's Statement.

No. 785.

²⁸ Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. xi.

as Hamerton in his examination, pointed out, the abbot when condemned to die, begged his forgiveness for having named him in the letter and declared that no one was privy to the devising of it except the monk Eastgate and the two brothers Bradforde and Parishe.²⁹ Also Eastgate both before and after his condemnation could never be persuaded to say anything except that at the first Nicholas Tempest was one of their great favourers.³⁰

Besides the accusation that Tempest had given the monks of Salley the cattle and geese, which was construed into "maintaining" the abbot against the king, one Walter Talbot told how he had accepted the loan of a horse from the abbot of Whalley, a fact which was used against both Nicholas and the abbot.

In the draft of a letter to be sent from the king to the earl of Derby, dated the 19th October 1536, occur these directions:—"Having since heard of an insurrection attempted about the abbey of Salley in Lancashire, where the abbot and monks have been restored by the traitors, we now desire you immediately to repress it, to apprehend the captains and either have them immediately executed as traitors, or sent up to us You are to take the said abbots and monks forth *with violence*, and have them hanged without delay in their monk's apparel."³¹ From the tenor of this letter, which was accompanied by a commission for authority to act under the great Seal, it is evident that little mercy was intended for either the monks, who after all only claimed their own, or for their supporters.

It is highly probable that the contents of the king's letter were communicated to the commons by Thomas Stanley, a priest who, writing to lord Darcy tells how lord Derby had proudly shown him the king's commission of October the twentieth ordering a levy of Lancashire men to quell the rising, and it is not unlikely he saw the letter accompanying the commission at the same time. The rumour once whispered, the orders swelled in strength and virulence with discussion until, as related by Sir Stephen Hamerton:—"within a while after, letters came from Salley [to] all the country reafortyng that the lorde of Darby would cum and

²⁹ Ibid. vol. xii. No. 1034.

³ Ibid. No. 695.

³¹ Ibid. vol. xi. No. 783.

poole [down] Whalley, Syr Richard Tempest's house" (either Waddington which is four miles from Whalley or Bracewell which is six from Salley) "and this examine's" (Wigglesworth which is seven miles from Salley). "And thereupon they appointed to mete alle ageyne at Manybent. And there determyned that one parte of them (whereof this examine was) shulde take one syde of Ribley and the other parte wherof Nicholas Tempest was, shulde go on the other part of the same, And go to Whalley, And in the waye to reyse the country alonge and to mete bothe parties agayne upon a more two myles besydes Whalley there to mete my lorde of Derby and to stoppe hym of his said purpose. And other then or before alle the said Commens devysed a letter to be sent to Atkynson and other of Kendalle syde to cumme and ayde them. And whether this examine subscribed to the same he notes not. And saithe he never sent lettres nor message to Strikeland. And when they cam to the said hill (Monubent) there they had worde broughte them that the lord of Derby had worde from my lorde of Norfolk by an herolde that he shulde stay and not go forwarde, for an uptake that was made at Doncaster. And so every man excepte a fewe gentylmene that went to Whalley that night returned home." ³²

Tempest describes those few days' proceedings thus:— "This examine, Sir Stephen Hamerton and other, hering saye that my lorde of Derby had reysed the countrey and fearing least he wolde sett upon theym or els come and rescue my lorde of Cumberland egenst theym"—Cumberland being besieged in Skipton Castle, whence on October the 31st he despatched plaintive letters to the king—"wrote, or sent worde to Mr. Strikeland that he wolde come to theym with all that he might bring to rescue theym and [wheth]ir he sent theym any answeare agein he weteth not . . . they stired not there, as he saieth, to come towards theym. And . . . that after that, they of Craven and abouts that and of Lancashire kept every man his owne house redy to be up and come together at an houres warnyng." ³³ It is noticeable that Tempest makes no mention of the rumour that Derby had orders to destroy Sir Richard Tempest's

³² Hamerton's Statement, pp. 27 & 28.

³³ Tempest's Statement

house; he probably felt sure the king would never have directed the demolition of the property of a man so highly esteemed by himself, but lately made a Commissioner of array, and for whom on the 17th of October he had advised Shrewsbury, upon his advance into Yorkshire, to send: and of whom further he daily received satisfactory accounts, as for example, when the Duke of Norfolk on the 23rd October wrote to the king reporting that Sir Richard Tempest had taken one of the rebel captains, "a tall man, late Darcy's servant," prisoner.³⁴

The movements of the earl of Derby, which caused so much uneasiness in the pilgrim's camp appear to have been somewhat hesitatingly carried out in spite of the pride he had evinced on receiving his commission, declaring to the priest, Thomas Stanley, that "no ancestor of his had ever had the like."³⁵ He probably only received his letters of the 20th on the 23rd or 24th, as his reply to the king is dated from Lathom on the latter day—being Tuesday—that he had consulted with the gentlemen of the Shire, and they had finally agreed "to set out for Salley, where the monks and abbot yet remain on Saturday next" (28th October) to execute the king's command. This letter to Henry is endorsed as being received on the 28th, showing that it took about four days in transmission from Lancashire to Windsor. On Wednesday, lord Derby wrote to the abbot of Whalley, warning him—a prudent step if really anxious to overtake the rebels—that he intended being at the abbey on Monday night (the 30th), and desired him "to provide for me and my company to do the king's service." There were doubts abroad as to the earl's loyalty in the matter, as appears from an unsigned letter to Cromwell of this date, which reads thus:—"in my last letter I wrote that my lord of Derby was true to the king, and so I think he is yet * * * I hear light words among his servants."³⁶

On the 28th the king reiterates his directions concerning the treatment to be meted out to the insurgents, namely, that "if on your coming to Sauley you find the abbot and monks or canons restored again, of which they must have been authors or abettors, you shall at once cause the abbot and certain of the chief monks to be hanged on long pieces

³⁴ Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. xi.
Nos. 688, 747 & 846.

³⁵ Ibid. No. 807.

³⁶ Ibid. Nos. 856, 872, 859.

of timber, or otherwise, out of the steeple, and the rest to be executed in such places as you think fit * * * You must have special regard to the apprehension of all such captains and let none escape.”³⁷ The orders to the duke of Suffolk with regard to the “Gentlemen who have notably offended” was, that “you shall spare the execution of them and either send them to us or detain them in ward.”³⁸

While Derby was collecting his “gentlemen of the shire” to march against the pilgrims, they on their part were preparing to resist him to the best of their ability, as both Tempest and Hamerton acknowledge. The commons issued proclamations declaring that none were to aid the earl of Derby, or anyone else, not sworn to the commonwealth, and that all males over sixteen years of age were to be at Clitheroe Moor on Monday, after the feast of SS. Simon and Jude, viz., the 30th of October, the day on which Derby had signified to abbot Paslewe his intention of visiting Whalley. Fortunately for the lives—and perhaps honour—of lord Derby’s Lancashire troops, on the day on which they were preparing to march against the Yorkshiremen, the duke of Norfolk, with lords Shrewsbury, Rutland and Huntingdon, was interviewing Aske and his band of followers at Doncaster, with the result so well known, that the pilgrims trusted themselves to the mercy and justice of a king who understood neither quality, and an armistice was proclaimed until the negotiations on either side should be fully discussed and declared. Derby had advanced as far as Preston only by Sunday night, and on the following morning, at nine o’clock, came Berwyke, the herald-at-arms, wearing the king’s coat armour, and delivered to the earl a letter from the lords Shrewsbury, Rutland and Huntingdon,³⁹ dated the 28th October, in which they made known the fact that “my lord of Norfolk and we here (at Doncaster) have stayed the commons of Yorkshire and every man is sparpled” (*i.e.*, dis-parpled—scattered abroad) “and retired home * * * and as we hear from lord Darcy that you, with your retinue, are to be on Monday next at Whalley abbey, we charge you in the king’s name to sparple your company without molesting the said commons.”⁴⁰ Much relieved, no doubt, by this order,

³⁷ Ibid. No. 894.
³⁸ Ibid. 764.

³⁹ Ibid. No. 947.
⁴⁰ Ibid. No. 901.

Derby did "sparple" his troops, and departed homewards, writing from Lathom "about 4 p.m. on All Saints Day (Wednesday, November 1st) to inform the king of his proceedings, relating also how the commons of the borders of Yorkshire and Lancashire, near Salley, had assembled and taken Whalley abbey, but on hearing of the truce had dispersed the same day. The earl proceeds to add that, had not the herald arrived on the Monday morning, "though the roads to Whalley and Salley are very difficult," he and his company would have risked all to have executed the king's command; "and no doubt though there would have been a great fray, the traitors would have been overthrown."⁴¹ Safe boasting this, when the danger had passed, and the Yorkshiresmen dispersed!

It has been necessary to follow lord Derby's movements somewhat closely in order to understand the various statements in Tempest's and Hamerton's depositions. Hamerton relates that when "they"—himself and Nicholas with the commons—"cam to the said hille" (the moor two miles from Whalley which would be Clitheroe moor) "there they had worde broughte them that the lorde of Derby had word from my lord of Norfolk by an heralde that he should stay and not go forward, for an uptake that was made at Doncaster. And so every man except a fewe gentylmene that went to Whalley that nighte retorned home."⁴² How thankfully must these "gentlemen" have turned to leave the coarse and wilful rabble to pause at Whalley, and there discuss the events of the last few weeks, perhaps rejoicing with the monks over the apparent victory in the firm conviction that, by their efforts, and those of their friends, they had saved to their church and country the monastic institutions they loved so well; that the king would retract his claim to being head of the church, that Cromwell and Rich should suffer for their unjust deeds, Drs. Legh and Layton receive condign punishment for their extortions in their visitations and other abominable acts, that certain parliamentary rights and others would be restored, in fact that all grievances would be removed.

They little knew that Norfolk had written to the king from Welbeck at midnight on the 25th saying "I beg you

⁴¹ Ibid. No. 947.

⁴² Hamerton's Statement.

take in good part whatever I may promise the rebels ; for surely I shall observe no part thereof.”⁴³ Tempest does not mention the fact that he was one of those who thus stayed at Whalley, but as he was at the gathering on Clitheroe Moor on the 30th when the truce was announced, for it was there he had been directed to return with the party he escorted to perambulate the banks of the Ribble to arrest lord Derby’s march, it is probable he was. He does not appear, however, to have had much faith in the results of the negotiations, seeing that he tells how, after the proclamations of the truce, “the Craven men kept every man his own house *ready* to be up and come together at an hour’s warning.”

While Henry, playing the diplomatist with fair words and promises, won over to his side many trustworthy men, the Commons in Yorkshire were waxing impatient ; their tempers possibly not improved by the “explanations” the king had directed his heralds to travel about and make, especially as many of these consisted in vituperations against the monks who, as a rule, there can be no doubt were the true and kind friends of the lower orders. Henry congratulated Norfolk on the “discreet” manner in which “you paint those persons that call themselves religious in the colours of their hypocrisy.”⁴⁴ The armistice agreed upon at Doncaster had not been kept, and Aske’s followers were accused, amongst other breaches of the truce, of keeping lord Cumberland a prisoner within his castle of Skipton, and of having a large body of men ready to oppose lord Derby ; which last accusation is borne out by Tempest’s statement.

Feeling the temper of his followers and suspicious at the delay in the return of Ellerker and Bowes—the pilgrims’ ambassadors to the king—Aske considered it advisable to convoke a meeting at York to be held on the 11th of November, which, however, did not take place until the 20th, Aske writing on the 19th from Templehurst desiring Hamerton to attend⁴⁵ despatching probably at the same time a letter to the same effect to Tempest as he relates :—“this examine and Sir Stephen Hamerton were com-

⁴³ Cal. State Papers, vol. xi. No. 864.

⁴⁵ Ibid. vol. xi. No. 1115.

⁴⁴ Ibid. vol. xii. No. 479.

manded from Aske and the other gentlemen at York to come to York betweene the tymes of both meetings at Doncaster (28th October and 29th November). And thether cam a chapleyn of the abbot of Salley to speke with the Captain and there spake with this examine and desired his counsaill touching the house. And this examine counsailled him that seeing there shulde be another meting shortly after at Pomefrate wherein many things shulde be ordered, he shulde make some frends to speke for the cause there. And being there at York cam a rumor to theym that their countrey was up agein. And thereupon this examine and the said Sir Stephyn after the conclusion taken at York retourned home and founde the country quiete at their comyng."⁴⁶ Hamerton says that after the dispersion on Clitheroe Moor he "went home and never stirred after as he saithe till he was commaunded to come to Yorke. And there beyng, upon worde broughte thither from thabbot of Salley that the countrey aforesaid was upp agayne, this examine and Nycholas Tempest were commaunded to go home and ryse the country to resiste the lorde of Derby if he had cumme. And by that tyme they cam home the countree had been up before and ben up at Salley and were cum home ageyne."⁴⁷ And at home as Bowbearer of Bolland we next hear of Tempest.

William Sengleton, servant to Sir Richard Houghton, Knt., deposed in February, 1536-7, that "on the morrow after St. Andrew's Even" (30th November) he with Henry Sengleton, Ewan Brown and Henry Banaster, the keeper of Bolland forest, went together and met Nicholas Tempest about a mile from Banaster's house, "and so, as they were going towards their game to hunt they had like conversation with the said Nicholas of the said matters. And then likewise when the said Deponant had shewed unto the said Nicholas in what good arredines his said master and Sir Thomas Southworth were in and other of the cuntrey to have donn the kings highness service against the said commons Rebels as afore, the same Nicholas first declared howe that at the first he was mynded to have withstodde them to thuttermost and nevertheles afterwards within three houres

⁴⁶ Tempest's Statement.⁴⁷ Hamerton's Statement.

was clerely turned and was earnest in the Commons causes after he had takyn his othe. And further answered and sayde that thair (Houghton and Southeworth) purposes wold have little availed them for my lord of Derby had writteyn such a lettre to the lord Darcy that he knewe the said lord of Derby wold do litle to the matter when it shuld come to the point, so that the said Sir Richard Houghton and Sir Thomas had been disseyed of their trust in hym. And then the said Nicholas shewed them howe his goods and substances were first spoyled by the Commons whereby he was constreyned to be sworn unto them. And said also that if the Commons had proceeded, thair said Master and the said Sir Thomas Southworth wold have ben fayn to have fallen in unto them or ells thair houses wold have been pulled Down and thair goods spoyled as others were.”⁴⁸

At the conference at York on November the 24th, certain “orders” were prepared for the arrangement of the forthcoming meeting between the representatives of the pilgrims and the king. Amongst these orders we find Nicholas Tempest, his brother Sir Richard—who had joined Lord Darcy after the surrender of Pontefract—and Sir Stephen Hamerton appointed as commanders for the West Riding division, while Sir Thomas Tempest (of Holmeside, whose only daughter and heir married Sir Ralph Bulmer) was amongst those for the bishopric of Durham, though that this latter Tempest ever did have anything to do with the insurgents is more than doubtful, as he was one of Norfolk’s right-hand men during the trials in May. Preserved in the Public Record Office is another list endorsed in the duke of Norfolk’s handwriting, “Names of certain towns and gentlemen in the north,” wherein we find the names of Sir Richard Tempest and Grice—Thomas Grice was lord Darcy’s agent or steward—connected with Wakefield; Sir Thomas Tempest and Lassy—son and son-in-law of Sir Richard—with Halifax; Sir Thomas Tempest (of Holmeside?) and the Mayor, with Newcastle-on-Tyne; and “therl of Cumberland or his son, and Sir Stephen Hamerton” with Skipton.⁴⁹ It is difficult to suggest what this list meant, unless they were the persons Norfolk considered best qualified to represent the opposing sides at the forthcoming meeting.

⁴⁸ Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, Hen. 8, vol. xii. No. 518.

⁴⁹ Cal. of State Papers, vol. xi. No. 1155.

Before the gathering of Pilgrims dispersed from York, it was agreed to meet the king's representatives "on St. Nicholas even on this side Doncaster, and hold an assembly at Pontefract on the Saturday before" (2nd December). The latter of these meetings Tempest attended, as he states:—"this examine and Sir Stephen cam to the last meting at Pomefrete, allways it hath ben so as they were commanded." Sir Stephen further explaining that "upon commaundment of the Rulers at York this examine and Nycholas Tempest went to Pomfret to the last metynge there where the king's pardon was proclaymed and accepted" the 12th December. From these statements we may conclude that Tempest and Hamerton did not join in that theatrical scene at Doncaster on the Tuesday when the king's pardon—dated at Richmond three days before, namely, on the 9th of December—was proclaimed, and Aske with some of his followers in the presence of Norfolk and Shrewsbury tore off "the badges and crosses with five wounds" as a token their "pilgrimage" was ended, exclaiming, "we will wear no badge nor figure but the badge of our sovereign lord."⁵⁰

Henry leaving his promises unredeemed, the malcontents felt they had every excuse for fresh insurrection, and proceeded to agitate and plot. Amongst those who were accused of joining in the new rising was Nicholas Tempest, though he distinctly denies having moved in the matter since the pardon of December. In a memorandum at the Public Record Office it is stated that Nicholas Tempest was a "setter forth of the first musters and principal doer in the second insurrection, that he procured the late abbot of Salley to raise the king's people in harness in defence of his traitorous possession of the said abbey" and upon the pardon the said Tempest and other traitors continued and maintained the said late abbot against the king both by giving the fat ox, &c., and by the letter sent from Salley to Sir Thomas Percy.⁵¹

Sussex and Derby writing the 11th March to Norfolk relate that it is said that Nicholas Tempest, Edmund Lowde, William Smythister and Richard Core, servants to Sir Richard Tempest, were the first captains that came into

⁵⁰ Froude's Hist. of England, vol. ii. Chap. 13, p. 591.

⁵¹ Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. xii. No 1020.

Lancashire, and further, that as far as they can gather Sir Richard "was neither good first nor last, and might, if he would, have stayed his brother Nicholas." ⁵²

In his indictment Nicholas Tempest—with his fellow-prisoners—is charged with conspiring as a false traitor at Shirburne in the county of York, "and imagining" on the 10th of October, 1536, to deprive the king of his royal dignity, viz., of being on earth Supreme head of the Church of England, of endeavouring to compel the king to hold a parliament, and of committing various rebellions and insurrections, &c., at Pontefract on divers days and times before the said 10th day of October. And further that he, with others, had assembled at Doncaster on the 20th day of October, 1536, and conspired to levy war against the king. And that although the king had graciously pardoned him the said Nicholas Tempest (with the others named in the indictment) of all offences committed from the beginning of the rebellion to the 10th of December, 28th Henry 8th, "nevertheless they the said lord Darcy * * * * Nicholas Tempest, &c., persevering and continuing in their treasons did subsequently to such pardon, viz., on the 17th of January, 28th Henry 8th, at Sedryngton, Tempyl Hyrst, Flambourgh and Beverley compass and imagine to deprive the king of his royal dignity viz., of being on earth Supreme head of the Church of England, and to compel the king to hold a parliament and convocation of the clergy of the kingdom, and to annul divers good laws made for the common weal of the people of England, and to depose and deprive the king of his royal power, liberty, state, and dignity by force and danger of death." Further, that on the 28th of January, 1536-7, various letters and correspondence were mutually despatched to each other from Templehurst and elsewhere. ⁵³

With regard to that portion of the indictment which charges Tempest with conspiring as early as October the 10th, we know from his own statement, confirmed by Hamerton and others, that his connection with the insurgents did not commence until the 21st. As to the accusations made against him for conspiring after the pardon was

⁵² Ibid. No. 632.

Records, p. 248.

⁵³ 3rd Report Dep. Keeper Public

proclaimed and accepted, he declares solemnly that "never syns"—the last meeting at Pontefract—was he "present consentinge or weting to any other commotion in those parties or elsewhere as he saith. And as touching any other conference with lord Darcy, Sir Robert Constable or Robert Aske by word, lettres or message, he saith precisely he had none with any of them, Nor yet with Bygod."⁵⁴

The date of Tempest's arrest has not yet been ascertained, but that it occurred after the 31st of March is certain, for Norfolk wrote on that day to Cromwell that he thought Sir Stephen Hamerton, Nicholas Tempest and the prior of Bridlington would go up to London if privy seals be sent for them "for they are in no fear"⁵⁵ which plainly indicates how innocent Tempest must have felt of any wrong doing. He may still have been at liberty, indeed probably was, on the 9th of April when Sussex wrote to him, charging him in the king's name to restore a chalice belonging to the chapel of Our Lady without the monastery of Whalley which the parishioners of Billington and Dinkeley had bought and which the abbot had entrusted to his care.⁵⁶ This last letter may have been a ruse to ascertain his whereabouts, as we find him safely lodged in the Tower by the 23rd, his deposition being taken that day before Legh, Layton, Tregonwell and Petre. His statement is not so diffuse as some made by other prisoners, but he tells, as it seems, simply and truthfully his share in the rising, which, though he doubtless sympathised in the spirit that prompted it, was coerced into joining. No record appears in any of the depositions, so far discovered, to implicate him in the second rising; in fact though the real charge against him was his support of the monks of Salley by gifts of food, that, even the authorities must have felt was but a poor excuse to hang a man for, as we find among the State papers relating to this rising memoranda for prosecutions in which the names of Sir Stephen Hamerton and Nicholas Tempest are bracketed with the note,—"The petition made to Thomas Percy by the abbot of Salley, wherein is no apparent matter against them but afore the pardon,"⁵⁷—so that we are forced to conclude that Nicholas suffered through some hidden

⁵⁴ Tempest's Statement.

⁵⁶ Ibid. No. 879.

⁵⁵ Cal. of State Papers, vol. xii. No.

⁵⁷ Ibid. No. 1083.

spite, or perhaps to act as a warning to some of his friends who had been "true with the lips but false with the heart" to the king.

A special commission for receiving indictments of all treasons and offences was addressed in April, 1537, to Thomas, duke of Norfolk, Sir Thomas Tempest, Knt.—this would be Sir Thomas of Holmeside, the serjeant-at-law knighted between 1524 and 1529 and not the brother of Nicholas who was knighted after the taking of Jedburgh in 1523 on the recommendations of Norfolk, then lord Surrey—Sir William Eure, Knt., Sir Marmaduke Constable, the elder, knight and others; and on the 3rd of May following, a precept was addressed to the Sheriff of Yorkshire commanding him to return a Grand Jury of fifty gentlemen, each owning a freehold worth £5 yearly, to assemble at York Castle on May the 9th following.⁵⁸ When Norfolk received the king's and Cromwell's letters and instructions he thus writes to the latter from "Shryfhton the viij of May" acknowledging the receipt of the lists of the gentlemen to be indicted and of those to be empanelled to try them, and remarks "forasmoeche as ther is twoo billes of one effecte I do thinke, and so do all that be of counsaill here with me, that ye meane to have twoo diverse inquestes; wich, if ye so doo, I thinke ye do well, for they being so kepte that one of them shall not knowe what another doothe, shall make them the more quicke to fynde the matier: and I have so provided that we shall lacke no nomber, if I wold have iiij inquestes * * * * Doubte ye not, my lord, but the matier shalbe found according to the king's pleasure."⁵⁹ And to the king on the 10th he writes, that the day before, he had appointed "two quests, 20 of the one, and 21 of the other," and after declaring his mind to them, made them go to several places, with the result that they shortly returned having found true bills on the indictments without adding a word. And he adds, "they" (those serving on the quests) "have shown themselves true subjects, and have deserved the king's thanks. If I had known the gentlemen of these parts as well when Levenyng and others were acquitted as I do now, and had named those inquests as I did this, Levenyng had not been now in life."⁶⁰

⁵⁸ 3rd Report Dep. Keeper Public Records, p. 247.

ii. p. clxij.

⁶⁰ Cal. State Papers, vol. xii. No. 1172.

⁵⁹ Surtees Soc., Hexham Priory, vol.

The panel for the Grand Jury, which as shown was divided into two bodies one having Sir Christopher Danby for foreman, and the other Sir James Strangways, is as follows:—Sir Christopher Danby, Sir John Dawney, Sir Edward Gower, Sir Thomas Johnson, Sir Roger Chamley, Sir Thomas Metham, Sir Nicholas Fairefax, Sir Robert Nevell, Sir Oswald Wyllesthrop, and Sir William Knolles, knights, Henry Ryther, John Aske, George Thwenge, Christopher Fenton, Ralph Hundgate, William Percy, Edward Rosse, Thomas Grimston, John Peke, Marmaduke Thwaites, Edward Saltmarshe, Henry Ardyngton, Robert Maleverey, Robert Conyers, and John Basfurthe, esquires. Of these all were sworn but Percy, Grimston, Maleverey, and Basfurth, making up the twenty-one jurors. The other panel contains the names of Sir James Strangwicke, Sir Henry Savell, Sir George Conyers, Sir William Coplay, Sir John Constable, senior, Sir Christopher Hyllyard, Sir William Mallory, Sir Henry Everingham, knights, Roger Lassells, Thomas Dalever, John Barton, Richard Redeman, Matthew Boynton, Nicholas Ruddeston, William Thwaites of Marston, Richard Vyncent, Christopher Thomlynson, William Thorpe, Anthony Awmond, Robert Crayke, George Bowes, John Norton, John Eland, Thomas Gower and Gregory Conyers, esquires. Of these, Thwaites, Vyncent, Crayke, Bowes, and Eland⁶¹ did not serve which left the twenty indicated by Cromwell.

Most, if not all of those named on the panel were in some way connected with the prisoners they were called upon to condemn—it is mockery to call it judge—and that the duke of Norfolk knew and intended such should be the case is proved by his own letter to Cromwell already cited when he declared “And I am at this tyme of such acquayntaunce with the gentlemen, that I dar well adventure to put diverse uppon the questes that some hath maryed with the lord Darce’s sonnes dowghters and some with Sir Robert Constable’s: and I woll put John Aske thereupon who is eldest brother to Robert Aske.” So confident was he that the “matier” would be found according to the king’s pleasure, which meant, of course, against the prisoners, that he adds; “If ye be mynded to procede to th’arraynments on

⁶¹ *Raga de Secretis King’s Bench* (Crown Side), Pouch X. Bundle 2, m. 21.

Mondaye or Tewesdaie, put all your thinges there in order against that tyme accordingle, for I am owte of doubte of the fyndyng here. * * * My good lord, I woll not spare to put the best frendes thiese men have upon one of the inquestes, to prove their affections whether they woll rather serve his majestie trewlie and franklie in this matier, or els to favour their frendes : and if they woll not fynd, then they may have thankes acording to their cankered hertes. And, as for th'other inquest, I woll appoynte such that I shall no more doubte then of myself."⁶² The relationship of some of the jurymen to Bigod, Bulmer, Constable and Darcy, is given in a note in Norfolk's handwriting,⁶³ but there is no mention made of Tempest's kinship, but we must remember his cousin, Doucabella Tempest, was lord Darcy's wife, Sir Thomas Metham's grandmother was a Tempest, and Sir Henry Savile was Sir Richard's sworn and bitter foe.

On Wednesday, May the 9th, 1537, the prisoners, Sir Thomas Darcy, late of "Temple Hyrst," co. York, knt., "lord Darcy, otherwise Thomas Darcy, lord Darcy, late of Tempyl Hyrst, knt.," Sir Robert Constable, late of Flamborough, knt., Sir Francis Bygott, otherwise Bygod, late of "Sedryngton," co. York, knt., Sir Thomas Percy, late of "Seymure," knt., Sir John Bulmer, late of Wilton, knt. ; "Margaret Cheyne, wife of William Cheyne, late of London, Esq." (Lady Bulmer), Sir Stephen Hamerton, late of "Wyggyls-worth," knt., George Lumley, late of "Thwyng," Esq. ; Ralph Bulmer, late of London, son and heir apparent of the said Sir John Bulmer, knt., Robert Aske, late of "Aughton," gentleman, James Cokerell, late of Lythe, in the said county of York, clerk, rector of the parish church there, formerly Prior of "Gysborough," Nicholas Tempest, late of "Baschehall," Esq., William Wood, late prior of Bridlington, John Pykeryng, late of Lythe, clerk, John Pickering, late of Bridlington, a brother of the order of Preaching friars, Adam Sedbar, abbot of "Jervaulx," and William Thriske, otherwise Triske, clerk, late abbot of Fountains, were charged at York Castle before the commissioners, Norfolk, Sir Thomas Tempest, and others, with the treasonable and rebellious deeds already quoted in Tempest's indictment.⁶⁴

⁶² Hexham Priory, vol. ii. p. 164.

⁶⁴ 3rd Report Dep. Keeper Public

⁶³ Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. Records, p. 247, &c.
xii. No. 1172 (2).

We have quoted the duke's own words, showing how well the friends and relations of the accused understood the thanks Henry would have given their "cankered hearts" had they found anything but a true bill, and on that finding Nicholas Tempest and his companions were hurried to London for further trial. They were lodged in the Tower, the constable there being directed, on the 14th of May, to have "lord Darcy * * * Nicholas Tempest, late of Baschehall, co. York, Esq.," and the other prisoners brought before lord chancellor Sir Thomas Audley and his fellows, on Wednesday the 16th of May at Westminster.⁶⁵ Sir Brian Hastings, the high sheriff of Yorkshire was ordered to send to Westminster by Thursday, May the 17th, twenty-four gentlemen "of the visne of Templyherst, Brydlyngton, Flamborough, Aughton, Baschehall and Wilton, co. York," who had no affinity to James Cockerall, of Lythe, clerk, Nicholas Tempest, Esq., William Wood, prior of Bridlington, John Pickering, clerk, John Pickering, of the order of Preaching friars, Adam Sedbar, abbot of Jervaux, and William Thriske, abbot of Fountains, to act as jurors in the action of the king against the above-named persons. The following were returned to try Tempest—Sir Edward Bedyngfeld, Sir John Byrom, Sir William Pykering, Sir Henry Gascoigne, Sir William Musgrave, Sir George Gryffyth, knights, Henry Knevet, Richard Fryston, Thomas Edgar, Edmund Wright, Anthony Dryland, Thomas Wyndham, John Candyshe, John Eland, Thomas Holcroft, esquires, Oliver Wentworth, Robert Furness, William Maunsel, John Deyghton, Robert Kymsey, Edward Hyrst, John Banastre, Robert Godeale and Nicholas Trygot, gentlemen. From this panel the twelve jurymen were sworn, taking the first thirteen on the list, but omitting Sir William Musgrave.⁶⁶ A separate jury from a different panel was sworn to try Sir Robert Constable, &c., consisting of Sir Arthur Hopton, Sir Thomas Butler, Sir William Sydney, Sir Griffith Done, Sir William Newenham, Sir William Fairefax, Sir John Nevill, Sir William Gascoigne, junior, Sir Thomas Russhe, knights, William Parr, Edmund Knevet, and William Vavasour, esquires.⁶⁷

⁶⁵ Ibid. p. 248.⁶⁶ Baga de Secretis, Pouch X., Bundle

3, m. 7.

⁶⁷ Ibid. m. 8.

In obedience to the various writs, &c., Wednesday the 16th of May was the day on which the final trial at Westminster commenced, when Chancellor Audley delivered into Court a record of the—hardly just—inquisition taken at York Castle before the duke of Norfolk and other commissioners, on the 9th instant, as to the guilt of Tempest and his companions;⁶⁸ and the prisoners standing at the bar that May morning must have known that for them there was little hope of ever seeing their Yorkshire homes again. At first Constable, Bygod, Percy, Sir John and Lady Bulmer (Margaret Cheyne), Hamerton, Lumley, Ralph Bulmer, and Aske pleaded “not guilty,” but before the jury returned into court from considering their verdict, Percy, Hamerton, and Sir John and Lady Bulmer changed their minds, and pleaded guilty. Nicholas Tempest, with the abbots of Fountains and Jerveaux, the priors of Bridlington and Guisborough, Dr. John Pickering, and the friar of the same name, when arraigned, declared themselves “not guilty,” but of course to no purpose, and on the following day the jury, being returned into court and charged, found the verdict they were expected to, of “guilty” against Tempest and his clerical companions, though on what exact charge as regards Nicholas does not appear, their sentence being that they were to be drawn, hanged, and quartered at Tyburn.⁶⁹

The cruel sentence, by which Tempest was bound on his back to a hurdle and drawn through the uneven and filthy streets from the Tower to Tyburn, and there hanged and quartered—the last often before death had taken place—was carried out on Friday, the twenty-fifth of May, 1537. For the information as to the exact date of his death we are indebted to an interesting letter from Dr. Robert Holdsworth, the vicar of Halifax, to his friend and patron, Sir Henry Savile, of “Soyttyllhall,” dated London, Trinity even, 1537 (26th May), in which he says:—“On Friday in Whitsun week Sir John Bomer (Bulmer), Sir Stephen Hamerton, Nicholas Tempest, the abbot of Gerves (Jerveaux) the abbot quondam of Fontaunce and Bryddylton were drawn to Tyborne and there executed; and the lady the wife of Sir John Bomer at that time with them was

⁶⁸ Corem Rege 33, Hen. 8, Easter Roll. 9.

⁶⁹ Controlment Roll, No. 13, 29, Hen. 8,

m. 13 dorso, and 3rd Report Dep. Keeper Public Records, p. 251.

drawn without Newgate and thence to Smyth Feld and there burned. The king came to Westminster on Thursday last and returns to Hampton Court on Trinity even."⁷⁰ Could this journey of the king's have been on purpose to witness the sufferings of his foes?

Nicholas Tempest being safely convicted, and sentenced to death, the next step his enemies would require was to discover what of his possessions could be confiscated for the crown. A letier to the duke of Norfolk, dated the 22nd of May, runs:—"The king's hignes also desireth your lordship that ye woll make Due serche of suche lands, offices, fees, fermes and all other things as were in the hands and possession of the lord Darcy, Sir Robert Constable * * * Nicholas Tempest * * * and all the persons of those parties lately atteynted here, and certifye the same to his grace to th'entent the same may conferre them to the persons worthy accordingly, and likewise cause a perfecte inventory of their lands and premises to be made and sent up with convenient spede as shall appertain."⁷¹

After an inquisition taken on the possessions of those attainted persons, Richard Pollard, one of the surveyors-general of the king's lands, declares that neither Nicholas Tempest nor Robert Aske were seised of any possessions or lands on the day of perpetrating treason, which Tristram Teshe, the receiver-general for Yorkshire and Lancashire, confirms in his accounts for the years commencing Michaelmas, 28th, and ending the same time 29th year of Henry 8th.⁷²

If Nicholas Tempest died leaving neither land nor possessions—except his lease of the Cloth Seal, which Robert Fournes, Sir Henry Savile's "servant" begged—for the king to confer on "persons worthy," he certainly left some debts which are recorded in the Q. R. Miscellanæ in the Public Record Office as follows:—

The dettes which Nicholas Tempest did owe at the tyme of his Deth.

M^d that Nicholas Tempest did ow unto William Dawncer of Gysborne, Clothier, these somes following:—

Imprimis, for one whole pece of tawney, price of every yerde xvij*d*. the pece conteynyng xvij yerdes xxvijs.

⁷⁰ Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. xii. 1257.
No. 1285.

⁷¹ State Papers, 1537, 1 $\frac{T}{5}$ p. 3, and
Cal. State Papers, Hen. 8, vol. xii. No.

⁷² Augmentation, Ministers' Accounts, No. 209, on dorso of M. 9 from the end. A similar entry found in the Ministers' Accounts for the next year.

Item for xij of another pece, price the yerde xvj <i>d</i> .	xvjs.
Item for x yerdes of another pece, price the yerde xvij <i>d</i> .	xvs.
Item for too paire of hoisecloth (hose) white .	iijs. viij <i>d</i> .
Item for a cote clothe for Dynley of tawney .	xs.
Item for a tawney gowne clothe for Sir Rafe (query was he a priest) .	xs.
Summa iiij <i>l</i> . ijs. viij <i>d</i> .	
M ^d that Nicholas Tempest did owe to William Banastre for fyve yeres wages and a half after xxvjs. viij <i>d</i> . by the yere .	viii <i>l</i> . vjs. viij <i>d</i> .
M ^d that the same Nicholas Tempest did owe to the same William Banastre for stuff of him bought as it Doith appere by his billes thereof .	xliijs. iiij <i>d</i> .
M ^d that Nicholas Tempest did ow to John Sedall for his wages for certain worke by him done .	vjs. viij <i>d</i> .
M ^d that Nicholas Tempest did owe to his servants for their wages as it Doith appere by ther byll particularly .	xix <i>l</i> . xvijjs. iij <i>d</i> .
M ^d that the same Nicholas Tempest did owe to the same Will: Banastre for that he had laid fourth for him at his commandment.	xxxs.
M ^d that the same Nicholas Tempest did owe to Anthony Watson which he lenned unto him at Christmas last passed without bill	lijs. iiij <i>d</i> .
M ^d that the same Nicholas Tempest did owe to Roger Knolles for clothe and other [goods which] were delivered to him as it Doith appere by his byll .	xvijs. iij <i>d</i> .
Item he owithe to the same which he lenned to him at Christmas last passed .	xi <i>l</i> . ⁷³

A memorandum which shows that although the king's inquisitors could find nothing to claim for the crown, Nicholas Tempest must have been in affluent circumstances to have left debts amounting to what in those days represents a considerable sum. Though described in his indictment "of Bashall or Baschehall," Nicholas can only have been so by tenancy, probably holding some farm under his kinsmen the Talbots, or he may have purchased the wardship of young Thomas Talbot whose father died in 1520 leaving him an infant.

As already stated, Nicholas Tempest married Isabel or Elizabeth, the widow of Richard Banaster of Altham holding in right of her some land in Altham in 1512; and we believe her to have been the daughter of Roger Nowell of Arkesley, co. York, who, making his will the 14th of June, 1486, mentions the churches of Wakefield—the Pilkingtons,

⁷³ Exchequer Q. R. Miscellanea⁹¹ 7, pp. 3 & 4.

Nicholas's mother's family, are supposed to have been of Wakefield—and Whalley, and names his daughters Elizabeth, Isabel, Anne, Margaret and Grace ; Richard Banaster being a witness to the testament.⁷⁴ At the Lent assizes at Lancaster, 1541, Isabel who was the wife of Nicholas Tempest late wife of Richard Banaster (she is also called Elizabeth in the same roll) demanded against Richard Banaster, her grandson, her thirds out of 18 messuages, 300 acres of land, 400 of pasture, 30 of meadow, 10 of wood and 60 of moss with twelve shillings rent in Altham as her dower by the endowment of her former husband Richard Banaster: verdict being given her (as Elizabeth) on the 7th September, 1541, the jury finding that Banaster had been fully seised of the premises when he endowed her with the jointure.⁷⁵

In a suit which was tried in 1549, Isabel or Elizabeth Tempest widow, comes before us as a witness. Henry Dyneley—who married Grace, daughter to Nicholas Tempest—let his capital messuage of Downham Hall in the parish of Whalley for four years to Isabel Tempest at £10 a year rent. Afterwards, namely on the 13th August, 1545, he conveyed the same to Ralph Greenacre with possession at the end of Mrs. Tempest's lease. Greenacre in 1549 brought an action to obtain entry, which he declared was denied him, through no fault, however, on the part of Isabel Tempest, who in her reply states she gave up possession at the end of her term, but that further "being of such great age cannot perfectly remember."⁷⁶ When the case was renewed the following year (4 Ed. 6) the interrogatories are to be administered to *Isabel* Tempest and Henry Dyneley, which latter in his reply states he let Downham to *Elizabeth* Tempest, and her answer is of "Elizabeth Tempest of Mytton in the co. of Lancaster wydowe of the age of seventy yeares or thereabouts, sworne and examined at Westminster the 16th of May, 4 Edw. 6, 1550."⁷⁷ Being aged seventy years in 1550, suggests that she was born in 1480, therefore aged six when her father Roger Nowell made his will in 1486, married to Banaster about 1499 (her son Nicholas Banaster was born

⁷⁴ Testa. Ebor. vol. iv. p. 18, Surtees Soc.

⁷⁵ Lanc. Plea Rolls, No. 170, Lent. 32, Hen. 8, Roll 12 dorso.

⁷⁶ Duchy of Lanc. Plead. 3 Ed. 6, vol. iv. No. 6, G.

⁷⁷ Ibid. 4 Ed. 6, vol. viii. No. 3, G.

in 1500), and she would be about three years older than her second husband Tempest. Nicholas Tempest appears to have left five children, Richard, John, Elizabeth, Margaret and Grace.

Richard, the eldest son, probably practised at the bar, as a Richard Tempest was admitted to Gray's Inn in 1544, when according to our theory that his father married about 1510, he would be about thirty years of age. He married Thomasine, the daughter of Nicholas Parker of Horrockforth in Clitheroe, her brother, Bryan Parker, being also a member of Gray's Inn. Sir Thomas Clifford, *knt.*, by virtue of a lease he had from the crown demised on the 10th of October, 1538, to Richard Tempest a pasture ground called "Gradale Highoke Hill," otherwise "Highoke," in Bolland Forest in the parish of Mitton, for twenty-nine years;⁷⁸ and on the 12th of February 1548-9, Richard obtained from the Duchy of Lancaster the lease of a fulling-mill in Catlowe for divers years at a rent of thirteen shillings and four-pence yearly.⁷⁹

He made his will on the 15th of December, 1552, describing himself "of Catlowe in the parishe of Sladburne within the county of Yorke gentylman." In this document he directs that his goods be divided into three parts; one being for his wife Thomasine, with the option of receiuing 100 marks and forty shillings yearly; the second share to be between his children "Nycholes, John, Elsabethe, Margarete and Grayce;" the third part was to pay his debts, legacies, and funeral expenses, with the residue to his son Nicholas "towards renuing of my leases and tacks." The goods, *i.e.*, stock which was left to his children, he desired should remain "upon the grounde holle together unto such tymes as my sonne Nicholas shalbe at lawfull ayge for the most profett and advantage of the said children." His son Nicholas was also made his "assigne of all my tacks and leases, as well of my mylnes as of other bargannes," but the profits, until the lad was of age, were to be divided between him, his brother and his sisters. In failure of his own sons, the leases, &c., were to pass and "remayne to John Tempest my Brother." "My righte trusty Brother-in-law Mr. Thomas Catterall Esqr, and Giles Parker of

⁷⁸ Ibid. 7 Eliz. vol. xxxv. No. 7, T.

⁷⁹ Ibid. 9 Eliz. vol. xxxiv. No. 8, T.

Horrocks furthe my Brother-in-lawe" were appointed his executors. The will being witnessed by, amongst others, John Catterall, John Tempest, Edmund Catterall, Giles Parker, and Miles Farrand, it was proved at York the 19th of January, 1552-3. Richard Tempest died at Mitton, leaving his son and heir Nicholas aged eight years.⁸¹

Of Nicholas Tempest's second son, John, we have not discovered much. When the commons came to Bashall on the memorable 21st of October, 1536, they took "a sonne of his (Nicholas) called John with theym and sware hym furthwith," and then sent him as messenger to his father to come to them "or els they wolde strike of the said John's hedde." We have seen him mentioned in his brother's will in 1552, which he witnessed, but then we lose sight of him.

Nicholas's daughter Margaret—named after grandmother Margaret Pilkington—was the wife of Thomas Catterall, of Mitton, her father being described in Flowers' *Visitation of Lancashire*, 1567, as "of Basshall co. Ebor. gent."⁸¹ On the 12th of January, 1580-1, Margaret Catterall, widow, with her daughter Jane, released certain premises in Pulton and Goosnagh, co. Lancaster, to Henry Townley and Anne his wife (the elder daughter of Margaret) on the Townleys undertaking to pay to Margaret and Jane Catterall a yearly rent of £6 13s. 4d. for their lives.⁸² She was buried at Colne the 28th of January, 28th Elizabeth. (1585-6.)

Grace Tempest, another daughter, doubtless named after one of the Nowells, married Henry Dyneley, of Downham,⁸³ as already stated. Amongst the debts owed by Nicholas Tempest to the Gisburn tailor, it may be remembered, was ten shillings for a "tawney coat-clothe for Dynley."

The third daughter Elizabeth—named after her mother—appears to have been the wife of Stephen Pudsey, of Arnforth. In the entry of the marriage of this Stephen Pudsey in *Glover's Visitation of Yorkshire*, 1585 (Foster's Edition), she is described as "Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Tempest of Bracewell, 2nd brother to Sir Richard," Bashall having been evidently erroneously read Bracewell. In *Flowers' Visitation*, 1564, her father is described as brother to Sir Thomas Tempest, which of course he was also.

⁸¹ Duchy of Lanc. Plead. 7 Eliz. vol. xxv. No. 7, T.

⁸¹ Cheltham Society, vol. xxxix. p. 81.

⁸² Add. MSS. (B. M.) 32, 104, fol. 123, Townley MSS.

⁸³ Whitaker's *Whalley*, 1st. Ed. p. 288.

The eldest son of Richard Tempest of Catlowe, Nicholas, was under the guardianship of his two uncles, Thomas Catterall and Giles Parker. On attaining his majority he experienced some difficulties over his lease of the pasture at Graddell or Gradale, as during his infancy, directly after the death of his father, one Ralph Greenacres, a great speculator in church lands, had obtained from the Crown a grant of the reversion of the pasturage and the other premises, and procured a new lease, which caused the undertenants, of whom Tempest was one (holding under a lease granted by Henry the Eighth to Sir Thomas Clifford), to fear exactions; therefore he petitioned the Court of the Duchy of Lancaster in 1565 that Greenacres should be bound over not to molest any tenant during his term.⁸⁴ Some trouble had also been felt over the fulling-mill at Catlowe; as after Richard Tempest's death, Thomas Catterall and Giles Parker as "next friends" to Nicholas the heir entered into the mill to take the profits for their ward, when a month afterwards, one Christopher Escam, accompanied by some ten riotous persons, ejected Catterall and Parker by force, and as Tempest in 1567 complained, this Escam or Escombe retained possession of the mill and its profits ever since.⁸⁵

Like his father, Nicholas Tempest was a member of Gray's Inn, being admitted in 1572 when he was twenty-eight years of age. He acted as trustee for his aunt Margaret Catterall and her daughter Jane, being on the 10th of January, 1578-9 enfeoffed, with another, by Thomas Catterall, of Parva Mitton, of certain premises for their use, and is described in the deed as "de Graddell-in-Bowland cum Ebor generoso."⁸⁶ In 1566 we also find him employed in the affairs of Sir John Atherton (whose wife was a Catterall), being vouchee in a recovery of the manors of Atherton and Lostock and acting as Sir John's attorney soon after.⁸⁷ His mother-in-law, Alice Swindlehurst, appointed him executor to her will dated the 13th of July, 1576, and his uncle Bryan Parker, of Clitheroc, the barrister, left him a "standinge cup of silver with a cover to cost £8" by his will dated the 19th of February, 1589-90, naming him also executor.

⁸⁴ Duchy of Lanc. Plead. 7 Eliz. vol. xxv. No. 7, T.

Townley MS.

⁸⁵ Ibid. 9 Eliz. vol. xxxiv. No. 8, T.

⁸⁷ Mr. Charles Stonors, *Lostock Decds.*, No. 36.

⁸⁶ Add. MSS. (B. M.) 32, 104, fo. 124,

Nicholas Tempest married Jane, the daughter of Robert Swindlehurst, of Farrick House, by Alice, daughter of Alexander Parker, of Radholme ; consequently a relation through his mother. He died the 20th of September, 1608, administration of his goods being granted to his widow, Jane Tempest, on the 17th of October, 1609, at York, he being described " of Catley in the parish of Slaidburn gent."

His widow made her will the 1st of August, 1626, and desired to be buried in the parish church of Slaidburn in the chancel or choir near where her late husband, Nicholas Tempest, was interred. She makes no mention of any Tempest and leaves the residue of her goods to the Swindlehurst family. That this last Nicholas Tempest died without having issue is proved by an extract from the Slaidburn Court Rolls for the 6th of October, 1617, wherein it is declared that Nicholas Tempest gent. died seised of two messuages and other buildings &c. held of the manor and that Henry Squyer, gent., and Margaret Butterfield are his "cosens" and next heirs being of full age.⁸⁹

John Tempest, the only brother of Nicholas, must have died before 1608 or, according to their father's will, he would have inherited the leases &c.

Of the three sisters, Elizabeth, Margaret and Grace, named in Richard Tempest's will in 1552, we have found no further trace unless the Margaret Butterfield, called cousin in the Slaidburn Court Roll was one, and the mother of Henry Squire another.

By this sketch we trust we have traced in a satisfactory manner to our readers the career of the Nicholas Tempest who suffered death for his defence of religion and friends, and have shown him to be a distinct person from Nicholas Tempest, of Bracewell, who, born about 1504, married first before June, 1516, Beatrice, daughter and co-heir of John Bradford, of Hethe,⁹⁰ and secondly (before 1552), Isabel the widow of Henry Keighley, of Inskipp, co. Lancaster,⁹⁰ and who on the death of his elder brother Sir John Tempest, in November, 1565, was found to be his heir to Bracewell, Waddington, Bowling, and the other family estates, living to make his will on the 25th of December, 1570, and

⁸⁹ *Duchy of Lanc., Court Rolls, No. 1973, Bundle 129, fol. 5.*

⁹⁰ *Testa. Ebor. vol. v. p. 284.*

⁹⁰ *Duchy of Lanc. Plead. 5 Ed. 6, vol. x. No. 7, T.*

leaving a son to succeed him in the family honours and estates named Richard, aged thirty-six years and more,⁹¹ whose brother and heir, Robert, was the continuator of the Bracewell line.

NOTE. It is to Mr. John A. C. Vincent, so well known for his familiarity with the Public Records, that I am indebted for the extracts from those valuable stores of information employed in this paper.

E. B. T.

⁹¹ Chancery Inq. p. m. Nich. Tempest, 13 Eliz. No. 51.

INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF SIR COTTON GARGRAVE,
OF NOSTELL, IN 1588.

Communicated by J. J. CARTWRIGHT, F.S.A.

FROM the wording of a commission preserved among the Duchy of Lancaster Records issued by Queen Elizabeth on Nov. 29, in the thirty-first year of her reign (1598) we learn that Sir Cotton Gargrave, at the time of his death in June previous, stood indebted to the Crown for the sum of £2,000 or thereabouts, due from him as receiver of the Queen's revenues in the Honors of Pontefract, Knaresborough, and Tickhill, and other possessions of the Duchy of Lancaster; and that "Martyne Byrkette, esquire, our Attorney in the North partes," Henry Slingsby, Esq., Gargrave's successor in the office of receiver, William Wentworth, Esq., and Steven Harvie, gent, were empowered to make seizure to the Queen's use of such goods, chattels, plate, jewels, and money whereof the said Sir Cotton was possessed at the time of his death as should amount to the value of £2,000 at the least, before the same were purloined or "imbeaceled," conveyed or made away in prejudice of the claim, "although we right well know that no such matter was ever meant or intended by the said Sir Cotton." Attached to the Commission is an Inventory taken within a month of Gargrave's death of the goods alleged to belong to his children at Nostell, and at his house at Upton, in Badsworth parish, with other documents relating to the matter. Among the latter is an account of the examination at Nostell of "Ladie Agnes Gargrave, late wyfe of Sir Cotton Gargrave," who said upon her oath that there was a deed of gift made by her husband between Michaelmas and Christmas, 1587, of divers goods and chattels to his five daughters by her (who was his second wife and a daughter of Thomas Waterton), named Anne, Mary, Elizabeth, Priscilla, and Frances. Edward Beckwith, Sir Cotton's servant, also deposed to the truth of this, having

himself written out the deed, which had been perused by Mr. Robert Waterhouse, counsellor in the law, after it was first drawn and delivered into his (Waterhouse's) keeping by Sir Cotton, in the presence of the deponent and others. How the matter was ultimately settled does not appear, but its chief interest for us now-a-days is derived from the inventory of the goods in dispute, of which the following is an exact copy :—

A note of the goods of the children of Sr Cotton Gargrave valued by
Leon'd Reasby, Jo: Mearinge, W^m Awmond, gent., Jo: Robinson,
Henry Watkinson, Richard Clayton, the viijth day of Julie, 1588.

[NOSTELL.]

In the newe great chamber.

One stand bedd wth the teaster vallance curtaines of greene silke, one fetherbed, j boulder, j mattres, ij fustion blanketts, j quilt of greene taffetie sarcenet, ij pillowes, ij blanketts, j Irishe rugge, viij greene saie curtenns, xj iron rodde for the curtenns, one cubbard . . . xvij*li*.
The seeling in the chamber vj*li*.

The next inner chamber.

A standinge bedd & a trundle bedd, a teaster of satten in brigges, a feather bedd, a boulder, one paire of blanketts and cov'lettes, j matte xxxij*s*. iiij*d*.

In the next inner chamber.

A standing bedd, one teaster of dornix, j lowe bedd, j feather bedd, j boulder, j paire of blanketts and a cov'lett, iij iron curtein rodde & one paire of tonges xxxii*s*. iiij*d*.

In the gallorie.

The seeling in the gallery not praysed.
The mappes there xx*s*.
One presse xii*s*. iiij*d*.

In the matte chamber.

One Bedstock, j teaster of wrought velvet, iij taffetie curtenns, iij iron rodde, j featherbedd, j boulder, ij pillowes, j paire of blanketts, one coveringe, a pallet, j bedd, a boulder, a payre of blanketts, j cov'lett, j chare, j stoole, j cubbart, one blewe cubbert cloth, ij longe quishions, iij^{or} hanginges of arras worke xv*li*.

In the painted chamber.

A stand bedd, iij iron rodde, v curtenns, j fether bedd, j boulder, j paire of blanketts, j cov'inge, ij palletts, ij fetherbedds, ij boulders, j paire of blankets, ij cov'letts vj*li*.

INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF SIR COTTON GARGRAVE. 281

In the north chamber.

One stand bedd, j teaster & v curtenns of orridge tawnie, j bedd, j boulder, j paire of blanketts, one paire of pillowes, one coveringe, a pallet, j bedd, one bolster, one paire of blanketts, j cov'lett, j cubbert, j cubbert cloth & j stoole & v peeces of hangings of arras worke . xij*li*.

In the broken chamber.

ij ould hangings of arras worke xs.

In the high gallory chamber.

j stand bedd, j fether bedd, j boulder, j paire of blanketts, j pillowe, ij cov'letts, j cubbart, j fourme and one ould chare xxv.

In the upper gallorie.

ij beddstocks, ij fetherbedds, ij boulders, ij ould coverings, ij blanketts xls.

In the nurcery.

iiij standinge bedds, j trundle bedd, j teaster of damaske, v taffetie curtenns blew & yellowe, j canipie, j other tester grene & red cloth, v greene sooye curteyns, iiij fether bedds, iiij boulders, iiij paire of blanketts, ij tapstrie coverings & one redd coveringe, ij cubberts, j chaire, j chest & iiij^{or} curten rods & the seelinge xv*li*.

In the inner nurserie.

A teaster, a stand bedd & ij trundle bedds, iiij curtenns of redd, iiij fether bedds, iiij paire of blanketts, j pillowe, iiij read cov'rings, j case of daggs, ij great chists, certen bookes Cs.

In the great chamber.

ij longe tables, ij frames, iiij formes, j dozen of high buffit stooles, vj little buffit stooles, j little square table, one cubbert, iiij chaires, ij table clothes & j cubbert cloth, x quesshings, vij peeces of hangings & the seelinge vj*li*.

In the little newe chamber nere to the great chamber.

j framed table, ij furmes & ij other formes joyned to the seelinge (*sic*) xxv.

In the Hall.

The high table & j cubbert & a forme xiijs. iiij*d*.

In the little nurcery.

A standinge bedd, j trundle bedd, a tester, iiij hangings, ij fetherbedds, ij boulders, ij payre of blankets, ij coverings, j table, ij halbarts, the seelinge lxxv.

282 INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF SIR COTTON GARGRAVE.

The presse chamber.

The great presse *xs*
 x paire of linnen sheetes, xvj paire medlinge sheetes, xx paire of corse
 sheetes, x paire of harden sheetes, x paire of pillowberes, vj lyv'ie
 towells, vj damaske napkins, vj cubbert clothes, x square clothes,
 vj dozen of napkins, vj hall clothes xvj*li*. *ixs*.

In the kitchinge.

Brase ix potts & one posnet, ij chafindishes, j scumber,¹ j brasen
 morter, j pestell, iiij spittes, ij clevers, ij iron ranges, ij paire of iron
 racks, ij dripping pannes, j lead, ij kettles, a fryinge pann, pothokes,
 fyre shovels vj*li*. xiijs. iiij*d*.

In the wasshinge howse.

A lead pann, iij wasshinge tubbes xiijs. iiij*d*.

In the Brewe howse.

One lead, iij great tubbes, j keeler, iij soes, with all other the hous-
 lends x*li*.

In the lowe parlor.

j table, j fourme, ij great kettles, j panne, j posenet, ij skeeles,
 x wodden traies, vj milkinge kittes, iiij pewter candlestickes, wth other
 howselends x*ls*.

In the chamber over Anthonies chamber.

A bedd, a boulster, j blankett & one cov'lett *xxs*.

In th'armorie.

Calyver barrells unstocked xiiij, ould callyvers stocked lxij, dilaunce
 staves ij, pikes & light horsemens staves by estimacon xl^{ti}, iij shufes of
 arrowes steles wth hedes, iij old flaskes & iij skulls xiiij*li*.

In the second vault to th'armory.

iiij armors for dimilaunces & iij hede peeces wth bevers, one curate² for
 a dimilaunce wthout furniture, iij corselettes, j curate wherof, ij fur-
 nished, vj jacks, j male cote, iij old head peeces, wth certen other
 broken peeces of armore vj*li*. xiijs. iiij*d*.

In the second vault on the south side of the gallory.

Corselettes wth their furniture ix xiiij*li*. xvjs. viij*d*.
 Pykes xxvj xlvjs. viij*d*.

¹ Scummer, a fire-shovel. *Yorks.* (Halliwell's Dictionary.)

² A cuirass.

INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF SIR COTTON GARGRAVE. 283

In the iij^d vault on the north side of the gallery.

Murions³ xlv iijli. xs.
Burgonetes ij and dyv'se other parcells of armor . . . xs.

UPTON.

In the howse.

All the goodes in the howse wth certen walnut tre tymber . . . xls.
ij bound waines & j unbound, iij plowes, viij yokes, vij iron teames,
vij stand hecques wth all other furniture thereto belonginge . . . vijli.
Oxen xij xlvjli.
Kien iij Cs.
Sheepe x score & xij xlvjli.
Barley on the ground xxxiij acres . . . xxxli.
Pease & otes xlij acres xiiijli. vjs. viijd.
Sheepe barres xl xxs.
Swyne x^{en} Cs.
In halleley closes steres there iij^{xx} . . . CCxiiijli. vjs. viijd.
Wyndmilfield steres iij^{xx} Cxxxiiijli. vjs. viijd.
Kyen xxij xliijli.
ij kyeen more put forth
Hefers vij, j stirke, iij elder quies & iij^{or} bullocks . . . xxli.

At Nostell (sic).

Barley xxij acres xxvjli. xiijs. iijd.
In hornecastell hill wheat xxx acr^e xlvli.
In Swalerodes otes xl^e acres xxvjli. xiijs. iijd.
Nostell draught Oxen xx^t iij^{xx}li.
Kinsley parke fatt wethers lx xxvjli.
Lambes and other shepe put to fede xxx lxxiijs. iijd.

In the great chamber their [Upton ?].

A new bedd steade, iij fether beds, iij botlsters, iij pillowes, one
pare of fuston (?) blanketts, ij paire of woollen blanketts, iij taffitie
curtings, j yallow tester, fyve curtings, one read & grene tester, v
curtings, and iij grene curtings xxli.

A longe turkey karpitt clothe, j cubborde clothe, j new longe tapstrie
quishion, ij other tapstris cubborde clothes, ij turkey cubord clothes,
iij silke quishions, ij little quishions, one chaire, one cuborde, and one
stole xijli.

A paire of virginals xls.

In the next chameber to the great chameber.

A cuborde and iij peces of hangings of arras worke xijli.

³ Morion, a kind of helmet.

284 INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF SIR COTTON GARGRAVE.

In the Wardroyp.

A great chist and ij p'sts (*sic*)⁴ xxvjs. viij*d*.
 In the m^r chatneber ij pare of fyne lynnens shetes, ij pare of pillow-
 heres, ij paire of course shetes of ij bredthes, vj paire of lynnens shettes
 of ij bredthes, and j iron bounde chiste xij*li*. vjs. viij*d*.
 A longe table clothe, a cuborde cloth and one towell of Imegerie xls.
 A table cloth, j towell, j cubord cloth of damaske of flowers xls.
 iiij table clothes of damaske worke & dyaper, ij cuborde clothes and
 ij towells vj*li*. xij*js*. iiij*d*.
 A table clothe, j cubert cloth, j towell of diaper xls.
 ij arminge towells of diaper vs.
 xvij diaper & damaske napkins xxxs.
 iiij longe table clothes, iiij longe towels, iiij dozan of napkins, ij
 cuborde clothes, and ij short towells iiij*li*. xs.
 A flaunders chist & j feilde bedde xxs.

In th'inner chameber.

ij lowe bedd steads, j cubborde, & j chist xxs.

In the dyminge parler.

A longe table wth a fraime, a swaire (*sic*)⁵ table, j cuborde, j forme, vj
 heighe stoles, iiij little stoles, and ix wthout covers, ij grene table
 clothes and one cuborde cloth xxxs.

Pewter vessell.

1 dozan weighing xliij*li*, j other dozan weighing xxx*li*, j other
 weighing xliij*li*, & j other weighing xvj*li*, j other weighing xij*li*,
 j other weighing viij*li*, xx platters weighing xv*li*, j other dozan weigh-
 ing xij*li*, ij other platters weighing vi*li*, & ij chargers weighing
 viij*li* in all iiij*li*. vjs. xd.
 Plaite, pottingers and sawsers vijs.
 vj candlesticks iiij*js*.
 iiij chameber pottes iij*js*. iiij*d*.
 v basens and ij ewers & one odd dishe xvs.
 ij powder potts xs.

In the kitchinge.

j iron range, j paire of rackes, iiij gallipots, vij speates, one beif
 leade liij*js*. iiij*d*.
 ij brasinge morters, j pestell, ij brase pottes, j posnett, ij brase
 paunes, ij skelletts wth covers, j fryinge panne, ij dripping pauns,
 j gire iron, j shredinge knife, ij choppinge knives, j coper owen and the
 shelfes vi*li*.

In the brew house.

The leade wthall the brewinge vessell their iiij*li*.
 The goods in the backhouse & bolting house xls.

⁴ Presses.

⁵ Square.

INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF SIR COTTON GARGRAVE. 285

NOSTELL.

In the kitchinge.

xij new dishes, xij platters, xij little sawcers, xij little dishes weighing lxvli. xxxs.
 xvj old dishes, viij old platters, ij great chargers weighing lvli.
 xxij s. xd.

In the buttrie.

ij pewder potts, ij basings, ij ewers, a white candle sticke, v^e reade caudlesticks, ij pewder saltes, j voider, iij little pewder potts, iij hand basings, and iij chamber potts. xxxs.

Horses.

j stoned colt vjli.
 j white graie mare vli.
 j blacke gelding vli.
 graie pitt lijs. iiijd.
 vj worke horses viijli.
 ij milne horses lijs. iiijd.
 ij little nagges lxs.
 j graie geldinge vjli.
 j little colt foale xxs.

NOSTELL.

iiij iron bounde waines, iiij bair waines furnished . . . xli.
 xvj yokes furnished wth irons and iiij paire of iron teames . . . xxvs.
 xj moe iron teames xxs.
 ij oxen harrowes wth iron tethe xs.
 vj pair of horse harrowes furnished xxiijs.
 Tenne stave hecques xxvjs.
 j iron bounde carte vs.
 j brewingge leade in the laith yard xij s.
 Swine :—
 of the greatest sort xx viijli.
 of the lesser sort xij xlviijs.
 Pigges xxvj lijs.

Corne at Nostell & Kynsley.

Wheat threshed & unthreshed xxx qrs. xxiiijli.
 Mault vj^{xx} quarters lxxijli.
 Pease xv quarters vijli.

Wolle.

Stones of wolle xl xli.

In th'old nurserie.

A bedd, a bolster, a pare of blanketts, j cuborde & a rang xxxiijs. iiijd.

286 INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF SIR COTTON GARGRAVE.

In the cloke chameber.

A bedd, a mattres, j bolster, ij cov'letts xiijs. iiijd.

In Anthonie chameber.

A bedd, a bolster, a paire of blanketts, and ij coverlitts xls.

Plait :—

White plait at 4s. 6d. oz. 726 oz. Ciiij^{xx} iiij*li*. viijs.

parcell guilte at 4s. 8d. oz. 103 oz. xxiiij*li*. viij*d*.

Guilt plait at 6s. oz. 304 lxxxxj*li*. iiij*s*.

282 18*s*. 4*d*.

(Signed)

Leoparde Reasbie.

Will'm Hawmounde.

John Mearinge.

Heprie Watkinson

Rychard Clayton.

John Robinson.

Total 1819*li*. 5*s*. 8*d*.

To^m m DCCCxix*li*. vs. viij*d*.

Additions upon my La : confession
of goodes omitted in this Inventorie.

A chayne of goulde estimated at x*li*.

ij coche horses, the coch & a litter xx*li*.

Certaine bokes estimated at Cs.

Debte by ij obligations dew by Mr. Wentworth & paid at the death
of Sr. Cotton DC*li*.

The tith corne of Friston over besides the rent resyved xxx*li*.

Sm. DCiiij^{xx} xv*li*.

Total' m m CCxiiij*li*. vs. viij*d*.

M^d that one Fraunces Corker standeth indebted upon a morgage for
land in the somme of CCCC*li*.

Also that one Ambrose Halleley standeth indebttd for a morgage for
terme of yeres of certen closes called halliley closes in the some of . C*li*.

THE BATTLE OF MARSTON MOOR.

By ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.

O blessed Peace !
To thy soft arms through death itself we flee ;
Battles, and camps, and fields, and victorie
Are but the rugged steps that lead to thee. (*Lovelace.*)

THERE are but few chapters in our English history which appeal more strongly to the sympathies of the reader than those which cover the epoch known as the Great Civil War, and perchance the reason is, that it is nearer our own times, and also that the thrilling events which then happened have not as yet wholly lost their influence over our present daily habits and customs.

The long pent-up storm had at last burst, and as it rolled along gathered greater strength, until raging with the fury of a whirl-wind, it swept everything before it. It was indeed a dark and cruel day in the annals of England when Charles I. unfurled his Royal Standard, at Nottingham, on Sunday, the 22nd of August, 1642. It was the commencement of a struggle between himself and, at first, an unwilling Parliament and people ; a struggle between regal autocracy and constitutional government, in which a great nation was striving for that priceless treasure—liberty ; and yet a struggle fraught with nothing but trouble and disaster to himself and his friends.

Warfare had been carried on for nearly two years with varied success, when in the April of 1644, a large body of troops commanded by Ferdinando, Lord Fairfax, united with the Scottish army¹ led by Alexander Leslie, Lord Leven, and appeared before the walls of York. That city, however, was very ably garrisoned by Sir Thomas Glemham, the governor, and also by the Marquis of Newcastle, who was possessed of some very powerful regiments of cavalry by

¹ Rushworth gives full particulars of its composition, pp. 604, 5.

which he was enabled to keep the bridge over the Ouse, so that the invaders could only invest two sides of York, and did not venture to divide their forces. Fairfax and Leven knew that if they did, Newcastle would attack them to their great disadvantage. Feeling their position a difficult one they wrote a pressing letter to the Earl of Manchester, imploring him to come to their aid, to which he promptly replied, and came at the head of a large army of both horse and foot soldiers. So the city was now blockaded on all sides, provisions were getting scarce within its walls, the garrison and citizens were face to face with famine, whilst outside, the country for miles round had been so well foraged, that the besiegers fared very little better than the besieged.

But on Friday, the 28th of June, a startling message was delivered to the three generals that Prince Rupert, "the second Nimrod, the mighty Plunderer, the beginning of whose kingdom is confusion," was fast advancing with ten thousand horse² and eight thousand foot to the relief of York. At once a council was held. It was decided to wait two days longer to allow time for the auxiliaries from Cheshire and the Midland counties to arrive. These troops were led by the Earl of Denbigh and Sir John Meldrum, who wrote to the three generals that they could not possibly reach Wakefield before Thursday, the 4th of July, "where-upon conceiving themselves unable to keep the siege and fight him (Rupert) also, and supposing it safest to flight with their whole strength united," it was agreed that York should be abandoned.

Orders were at once issued and the greater portion of the Parliamentary army was drawn off, and marched "to a moor close by Long Marston."³ On Sunday evening, the 30th of June, further news came that Rupert was quartered at Boroughbridge, and very early on Monday morning they got word that he was rapidly moving straight towards York, and that he intended to fight the next day, "nay, their Goliath himself is advancing with men not to be numbered, blood-hounds attending them, all more ravenous than wolves, fiercer than tigers thirsting for blood." "But,"

² Watson says Rupert's army on Marston Moor itself was 25,000 in number. Stewart gives 20,000. 18,000 added to

Newcastle's 6000 would make it 24,000.

³ Letter A.

says Mr. Ash, who was chaplain to the Earl of Manchester, "our eyes are towards heaven from whence cometh our help, and we will pray and wait upon the God of our salvation and mercies." So the remaining troops drew away from York, "the enemy making small skirmishes all the while with us, and we with our forlorn hope of horse drawn up for that purpose still repulsing them." And early on Monday morning the siege of York was raised. "You will easily believe that there was much joy and many manifestations thereof in the city upon removing the forces which had so long begirt it on every side."⁴ The besiegers had finally retired in such haste that when the Marquis of Newcastle with his guards issued from York to enter their camp they found "mortar pieces, ammunition, war and other carriages, together with four thousand pairs of boots and shoes." The Parliamentarians united their forces on Marston and Hessay Moors. Here during the afternoon they were drawn up in battle array with the intention of intercepting Rupert, "having been again assured by their scouts that he would pass that way," and thus prevent his junction with Newcastle. But Rupert was more than a match for them. "The vigilant enemy, like his father the compassing roaring lion, had knowledge of the besiegers rising, being quickly informed by a way not suspected," and so got into York; "and verrie sad they were" to find they were disappointed of a battle.

But we must turn to Rupert. He was actively engaged commanding the Royalist forces in Lancashire and Cheshire, where he had achieved a series of brilliant successes. A tall man of four and twenty summers, well proportioned, graceful in bearing, with a noble face, beardless, and not even wearing a moustache, but beautiful and long flowing tresses which fell over his shoulders. Vigorous in mind as well as in body, it was a grand picture to behold him riding at the head of his chosen regiment of cavalry, picked and valorous men who never as yet had known defeat. On the 1st of June he was at Lathom House, at which place he was joined by General Goring with five thousand horse and eight hundred foot. From thence he went to Wigan, reaching that place on the 5th, and Liverpool on the 7th. Soon after

⁴ Ash.

this he received a letter⁵ from Sir Thomas Glemham in which he learned the critical situation that the garrison and citizens of York were placed in. Knowing the importance of York

THE CAMPAIGN OF MARSTON MOOR.



By kind permission of S. R. Gardiner, Esq.

to the King, he determined that it must not be lost, if it were possible to save it. Forthwith he marched over the hills into Yorkshire, recruits joining his ranks wherever he went. Coming by way of Skipton, Denton, and Otley, he reached Knaresborough on the 30th of June, from which

⁵ Letter B.

place he sent a flying squadron by way of Allerton and Kirkhammerton to cover Skip Bridge, where it crosses the Nidd. Instead of making direct for York himself, he pushed on to Boroughbridge where he stayed a short time, and according to a local tradition used the old church as a store-house for arms. Here he crossed the Ure, thence to Thornton Bridge⁶ over the Swale, through Brafferton, Helperby, and Tollerton—the district known as the “Forest of Galtres,” and so along the northern bank of the Ouse to Overton, a village opposite Poppleton, where he seized a bridge of boats which had been thrown over the river by Manchester’s men, some of whose dragoons had been left to guard it. But so suddenly did Rupert approach, they were surprised and driven away, and he pressed on to York unmolested. His foot, ordnance, and part of his cavalry were left encamped about five miles to the north-west of York, whilst he rode on at the head of 2,000 horse, and three miles from the city he was met by “persons of quality” who had been especially sent by the Marquis of Newcastle to attend the Prince, “and invite him to his presence.”

Amid the great rejoicing of both garrison and citizens Rupert rode into York. Bonfires were lighted and cannons were fired, while the church bells rung out merry peals for very joy at the prospect of deliverance.

Several conferences took place *in* York,⁷ but things did not work as smoothly as they ought. The Marquis was a very self-important man, who had worked hard and spent much money in his royal master’s cause, and, having arrived at the age of fifty-two, he scarcely relished the idea of this young German upstart, so much his junior, being placed in superior command, even though he was own nephew to the king he loved. Moreover time was wanted so that Rupert’s forces could be united with the garrison and Newcastle’s army. The Marquis urged Rupert not to fight as he had intelligence (which afterwards turned out to be true), that so much discontent prevailed among their foes, that he fully expected they would quarrel and separate without fighting. Besides he (Newcastle) hourly expected Colonel Clavering with over 3,000 men, and further reinforcements of fully

⁶ Knaresborough to Boroughbridge 7 miles, thence to Thornton Bridge 4½ miles, and from there to York 17 miles.

⁷ Newcastle’s Life, True Relation, Ash, More Exact Relation, &c.

2,000 more from various northern garrisons. At an early hour the next day they met again in council, and the Marquis still advocated delay, but the proud Rupert answered that he had a letter^a from the King commanding him to give battle, and though he had it in his pocket he did not produce it at the time, nor was it ever seen during Rupert's life. This was his first mistake. Had he shown the letter and allowed its contents to be thoroughly discussed, time would have been gained, and a different result might have been attained. The Marquis replied "that he was ready and willing for his part to obey His Highness, no otherwise than if His Majesty was there in person himself."⁹ Several of Newcastle's friends who were present at this interview tried their utmost to dissuade him, seeing that he had been superseded in command, and it was said that Rupert and he came to very angry words and even blows, but to so bitter a pitch did polemical feeling run on both royalist and parliamentary sides, that exaggeration and falsehood were not only rife, but seemed to flourish like a green bay-tree. It is hard to believe that at a crisis like this two men of such high rank would forget their position, and I think the Marquis's final answer completely dispels any such ideas. It was a loyal one and ran thus :—"That happen what would, he would not shun to fight, for he had no other ambition but to live and die a loyal subject to His Majesty." To give battle was then resolved upon, orders were at once given to marshal all the forces, and the Prince remarked :—"My Lord, I hope we shall have a glorious day !"

Now let us return to Marston Moor. We left the Parliamentarians intensely disgusted that they could not engage with their foes, nor was it lessened when they knew that their "watchful enemy Rupert" had entered York. Night was drawing on, so the foot soldiers were marched into Long Marston village, where only a few obtained food or shelter. The horses were turned loose on the moor-land, the cavalry slept in the open air, and all suffered from hunger and intense thirst, the wells were drunk dry, and even the muddy waters of the pools and ditches, "puddle waters" as Mr. Ash calls them, were freely used. This is how the night between Monday and Tuesday was spent. The

^a Letter C.

⁹ Newcastle's Life.

generals and chief officers, however, met in long and earnest debate. Opinions were divided among them, and even the soldiers were far from being unanimous. How was it possible indeed, when the leaders failed to agree, that the rank and file could? The English simply hated the Scotch, the Independents disliked the Presbyterians, Cromwell distrusted Lawrence Crawford, domineered over his leader the Earl of Manchester, and was rude in the extreme to the Earl of Leven, while Sir David Leslie was equally obnoxious and overbearing. To keep such an army of English, Scotch, Presbyterians, Independents, and Zealots together was exceedingly difficult, and in addition financial ways and means were getting most embarrassing.¹⁰ Another fault, which, as we go on, will become more and more apparent—there were too many generals.

The English contingent of the council wanted to fight at once, for, they said, the Prince's army was increasing. The Scotch, as well became their national character, were very cautious and favoured retreat in order to gain time and to secure a better vantage ground. The advice of the latter prevailed, and very early on Tuesday morning the position was evacuated, the Parliamentarians setting off in full march towards Tadcaster. "The Scotch led the van, marching in so much haste, as if they meant to march clear away." They were followed by the English foot and all the artillery, whilst Fairfax, David Leslie, and Cromwell brought up the rear with 3,000 horse and all the dragoons. But as the rear-guard was arranging to start they were surprised to see a body of the Royalist horse ride on to the moor at 9 o'clock in the morning, suddenly pull up, face them, and then as sharply wheel round and gallop away out of sight. This puzzled them, and they at once got the idea that it was a stratagem of Rupert's to cover the march of his main body to Tadcaster, and thence southward to Lincolnshire and the

¹⁰ In a letter from Ferdinando, Lord Fairfax to the Committee of both Kingdoms, dated "Leaguer before York," June 18, 4 a.m.:—he asks for a speedy supply of gunpowder, match, and bullets "for my own men and the Scotch armies in very large proportions, otherwise the services of these armies will be very much retarded." Also for muskets, pistols, and carbines, "concerning which I

have often written." He also presses for money as his men "are like to mutiny," and many have run away. Manchester's army, he complains, were well paid, and the Scotch also. The pay of his army alone came to £15,000 a month, and for four months he was in arrears. "I beseech you what it is to have an army, and nothing to give them, while joined to other armies that are well paid."

Midland counties, to defeat which the Parliamentarians by also going south thought they might fall in with the Earl of Denbigh and Sir John Meldrum, and so prevent Rupert's intentions. If this could only be accomplished they would then be able to re-establish communication with both sides of the river by means of a bridge of boats to be thrown across near Cawood, and thus hinder provisions being supplied to York.

The Scotch had proceeded by way of Wighill and Healaugh, and were within a mile of Tadcaster, Manchester's foot were nearly three miles away from Marston, and Sir Thomas Fairfax with his cavalry had only just left the moor, and was crossing the rising ground towards Bilton, when he discovered that the northern part of the moor was rapidly filling with Royalist troops.

Rupert and Newcastle had evidently got news from some spy that the Parliamentarians intended to retreat, and under cover of the night, a large portion of Rupert's army had crossed the Ouse at Poppleton by the bridge of boats and by a ford near it. The rest followed in the early morning and between ten and eleven o'clock 5,000 horse and dragoons entered the moor near Marston village, later on came more cavalry, many regiments of foot, and all the artillery, leaving Colonel Bellasis's regiment, the York City regiment under Sir Henry Slingsby, Sir Thomas Glemham's garrison, and some of Newcastle's men in York.

Fairfax at once saw an attack upon their rear was imminent, and if it happened resistance would be useless, and they would be routed. Like the able general that he was, he at once despatched messengers on the fleetest horses he could find with the urgent command—"a very hot alarm," says Mr. Ash, that they all must return immediately as a battle was impending.

And where was Rupert to miss this splendid opportunity? Evidently not on the field! Had he caught this chance he might have smitten "his enemies in the hinder part, and put them to a perpetual shame."

"Hope of a battle," says Mr. Ash, "moved our soldiers to return merrily, which also administered comfort unto all who belonged to the army." So they instantly began to retrace their steps, "and between two and three they had all returned."

Marston Moor is seven miles from York, and is reached from Marston Station on the York and Knaresborough branch of the North Eastern Railway, from which it is a distance of two miles. It was enclosed about 1767, previous to which, and at the time when this battle was fought, it was a large tract of open moorland, covered with whin-bushes, the soil being part marshy and part sandy. It is bounded on the north by the river Nidd, Wilstrop Moor and Wood,—a thick forest of tall trees then extending over more acres than it does at present. On the south by Bilton, and the village of Long Marston. On the east by Hessay Moor and the Atterwith Lane, which being the road from the station to Marston is now much better known as Station Lane. Just before it enters the village it crosses the centre of the site where the Royalist Left Wing was placed. On the west lies the township of Tockwith with its adjacent Moor. The road leading from Marston to Tockwith is called Marston Lane. It is nearly two miles in length, and crosses the centre of the battle-field. Almost parallel ran "*a great Ditch*," about three to four hundred yards to the north of this Marston Lane. It connected the Syke Beck, which runs by the eastern side of Tockwith, with the Atterwith Dyke, hard by the lane bearing the same name, and which it joined some two hundred and sixty yards to the north of Long Marston. This ditch, long since filled up, seems to have contained very little or no water, and appears to have been of varying depth, as in some places it was for a short time defended, whilst in others it was easily passed. Captain Stewart speaks of this *Ditch*, but adds, "only between the Earl of Manchester's foot and the enemy there was a great plain." This was a very weak point. On the southern side of the ditch there was one continuous hedge of strong brushwood, which in several places can still be traced, and in my opinion this hedge was a far greater difficulty to the opposing armies than the ditch. Close by Tockwith, and about two hundred yards northward of its eastern end, was a slightly rising ground, called the Rye Hill, and not far from here running north from Marston Lane to Wilstrop Moor is Kendall Lane, which crosses the centre of the ground occupied by the Royalist Right Wing. Also running somewhat to the north-east out of Marston

Lane, about four hundred yards from Marston village, is Moor Lane, to which the entrance when the battle was fought was very narrow, most likely by a rough foot-bridge over the ditch; and "on one side of Moor Lane there was a hedge and on the other a ditch." Three-quarters of a mile down this lane is where the "Four Lanes" meet, and that turning to the left leads directly to the White Syke Close, now a large square pasture-field, where very many of those slain in this great battle were buried, though no vestiges of tumuli or pits are now visible. All that were in existence have long since been destroyed by the ever-leveling plough. Local tradition says that it was to this enclosure that Newcastle's Whitecoats retired for their historic death-struggle. The lane to the left leads to a plantation bearing the name of "The Worlds End Nursery." The other lane opposite the end of the Moor Lane leads direct to the Wilstrop Wood, on the western side of which was the bean-field where Rupert hid himself, and on the eastern side close by the end of the wood stood the gate where a girl was killed. Further on are several very old houses, which by their very style and appearance date anterior to 1644. One of them, of which an illustration is given, unless looked to, will soon become a complete ruin. Neither can Moor Lane itself be much altered. It is still a road of very primitive style with many bushes and old gnarled trees along its sides.

The northern portion of the moor where the Royalists were placed is very flat, but south of the *Ditch*, right away back to Bilton Bream and Marston Hill, there is a gradual rise. All of this was arable, and went by the name of Marston Fields. It was covered with corn and rye, which, at that period of the year, would be well up. This rising ground was occupied by the Parliamentary camp, and at the top of Marston Hill there was a clump of trees, the last of which was blown down in 1839. It is still called Clump Hill, and is pointed out by local tradition as the head-quarters of the Parliamentary leaders, and if so they should never have vacated it. To do so was a serious error, as it was a place from whence every manœuvre could have been seen.

Long Marston village does not belie its name. Both it and Tockwith are lengthy and somewhat straggling, and many

houses are still standing that were in existence when the battle was fought. Marston Hall stands in the middle of its village, and is the house where Cromwell stayed for a portion of the night before the battle. A spacious bedroom where he slept is still shown, and is said to have undergone no material alteration since he reposed in it. At Tockwith, near the east end of the village, there is an ancient timber and plaster cottage, and for nigh two hundred and fifty years the tradition has been handed down from tenant to tenant, that Cromwell retired to this very house to have his wound dressed, and while he was thus absent his Ironsides shattered Rupert's guards. Cromwell Gap, now filled by a gate, is also pointed out. Local tradition says that after their final defeat, the Royalists rushed through it, hotly pursued by Cromwell, and that nothing would grow there since, no matter how carefully planted. At the northern end of Marston village, a small parcel of land is railed off and filled with trees. Here a cottage formerly stood, which in 1644 was occupied by a farmer, named Gill. On the day when the battle was fought his wife was baking, and a cannon-ball, bursting into the oven, completely demolished the bread.

Long Marston, Tockwith, and Wilstrop Wood form the three points of a triangle within which the battle took place. In modern warfare they would have been made keys of the position and taken over and over again, but both sides then preferred to face each other, and fight in the open. It is best known as the Battle of Marston Moor. It has also been called the Battle of Mersham, Hessam, Hesham and Hessay Moor ; the Fight in York Field ; Marston Field, and Marston Fight.

So here—where the entire scene is now pastoral, with an ever-reigning air of tranquillity, “far from the madding crowd”—is the place where two rival armies stood face to face with each other, angered with all the bitter hostility that ever befalls that frightful scourge to a nation,—civil warfare.

“ Would'st hear the tale ?—On Marston Heath
Met, front to front, the ranks of death ;
Flourished the trumpets fierce, and now
Fired was each eye, and flushed each brow ;

On either side loud clamours ring,
 'God and the Cause!' 'God and the King!'
 Right English all they rushed to blows,
 With naught to win and all to lose." ¹¹

"And the Raven whets his beak o'er the field of Marston Moor." ¹²

Morning and afternoon were spent by both sides in bringing up their respective troops, and marshalling them into the best positions. The Royalists were otherwise known as Cavaliers, whilst the supporters of the cause of the Parliament were nicknamed Round-heads. In the rest of this account I shall speak of the contending parties as Royalists and Puritans. In both there were many good and patriotic men, who earnestly believed they were acting for their country's weal, and the impartial historian can only regret that here on Tuesday, the 2nd of July, 1644,¹³ they met to settle by force of arms difficulties raised by an unteachable King, born of a father who never understood the English temper, and who, by his advocacy of the "divine right of kings to govern wrong," had so far divided the nation against itself "that now the sword must determine that which a hundred years policy and dispute could not do."

The disposal of the Royalist army was superintended by Rupert himself. The Right Wing was under his own command,¹⁴ and laid towards Tockwith. It consisted of 7200 well-chosen cavalry drawn up in twelve divisions of one hundred troops¹⁵ in each. The Newark horse and the Irish Catholics under Lord Byron. Rupert's own regiment of cavalry, and his life guards, "old soldiers all, gentlemen who had seen much service in France and Spain." Behind these were several regiments of horse led by Lord Grandison.

The Main Body or centre occupied the Moor, extending from the right wing to a little beyond Moor Lane. It was entirely composed of infantry. In front were the divisions under Major-general Porter and Colonel J. Russell. Behind were the Irish Foot under Major-general Tillyard, and the

¹¹ Rokeby, Canto I. 12.

¹² *Praed.*

¹³ June 30, 1644, was the 2nd Sunday after Trinity. In the 1st lesson for Evensong on July 2, according to the Old Lectionary, occurs this significant verse, Proverbs xiv. 28. "In the multitude of

people is the king's honour; but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince."

¹⁴ Scout-master Watson, Rupert's Chaplain, Slingsby, Rushworth, Mr. Hutchins and others.

¹⁵ Sixty men to a troop.

regiments of Colonel Bellasis, whilst in the rear was a body of foot in reserve called the Blue Regiment.

On the right of the centre was Rupert's foot under Colonel O'Neile.

On the left of the centre were Newcastle's favourite Lambs or White-coats, whose nominal commander was Sir Charles Cavendish, the marquis's brother, a man of insignificant appearance and stature. They were a body of infantry numbering 3000 valiant and faithful men, born and bred on the far-off moors of the northern counties, ever ready to die rather than yield. When first enlisted the red cloth for their tunics had run short, so the Marquis had been obliged to use white, asking them to be content with it until he could get it dyed, but they requested that they might be allowed to retain it and dye it for themselves in the blood of their enemies—and hence their name of White-coats. All the centre was placed under the command of Lieutenant-general James King, now Lord Ethyn, or Eythin.

The Left Wing rested on some broken ground covered with gorse, on both sides of the Atterwith Lane and near Marston village. It consisted of about 4000 men with reserves. Its right division near the White-coats, and also the central division were made up of Newcastle's cavalry under Sir Charles Lucas, while 1200 of the King's Old Horse, led by the renegade Sir John Urry, formed the division on the extreme left. The troopers of this last-named regiment always charged in a body and distrusted every other way. The front ranks were lined with musketeers, while behind were the reserves, and the entire left wing was entrusted to the command of George Goring,¹⁶ the general of Newcastle's cavalry.

The hedge of the "great ditch," and both the hedge and ditch in Moor Lane were well lined with musketeers; whilst the ordnance, which consisted of 28 pieces,¹⁷ drakes and demiculverines,¹⁸ was ranged along the ditch and particularly about the wings.

¹⁶ Colonel George Goring was the eldest son of Sir George Goring, who in 1632 had been created Baron Goring, and in 1664 was raised to the Earldom of Norwich for services rendered to Charles I. Colonel Goring had seen much service in Spain, and had made a great reputation in the Civil Wars. He was promoted to the

rank of General, but predeceased his father.

¹⁷ Mercurius Aulicus.

¹⁸ Ancient cannon consisted of field-pieces and siege-pieces. These last were the heavy guns, as field-pieces had to be moved quickly about and often changed in position. They fired shot weighing

All told the Royalists numbered 14,000 foot and 10,000 horse, giving a total of 24,000. But Rupert's arrangement found no favour in the eyes of Eythin, who was astonished at the ground Rupert had chosen to occupy so near the ditch. He arrived about 4 o'clock¹⁹ with 3000 of Newcastle's foot. Rupert showed him a sketch of the field, asking him at the same time how he liked it. "By God, sir," replied Eythin, "it is very fine in the paper, but there is no such thing in the field!" Rupert was eager to attack, but Eythin said it was too late, and severely criticised the positions of the men so near the enemy. "They may be drawn to a further distance," said Rupert. "No, sir," replied Eythin, "it is too late." Perhaps it was Eythin who told Rupert about the trouble Newcastle was having with some of the soldiers remaining behind in York concerning their payment, and if so this would be the time when Rupert rode away to that city, as we shall next hear of him there. The distance is only seven miles, and a fleet horse would soon carry him thither.

Meanwhile the Puritans were being disposed by their three generals, who hurried from place to place to see that all was in due order. The Earl of Leven was most energetic, "and with unwearied activity and industry, even to the satisfaction of all who beheld him." The pioneers too

from 3 to 12 pounds. A list of old ordnance is given. They are named from fancied resemblances to birds and reptiles.

Cannon Royal or Carthoun	weighed	90	cwt., and shot a 40-pounder.
Bastard or Three quarters Carthoun	"	79	" " " 36 "
Half Carthoun	"	25	" " " 24 "
Basilisk	"	85	" " " 48 "
Syren	"	81	" " " 60 "
Whole Culverine	"	50	" " " 18 "
Demi-culverine	"	30	" " " 9 "
Falcon	"	25	" " " 6 "
Sacker or Sacre (a hawk)	"	13, 15, & 18	" " " 5 & 6 "
Serpentine	"	8	" " " 4 "
Aspic	"	7	" " " 2 "
Drake, Draco, or Dragon	"	12	" " " 6 "
Falconet	"	5, 10, & 15	" " " 1, 2, & 3 "
Moyen			12 ounces.
Rabinet			16 "

The portable fire-arms were the arquebus, musket, short carbine, and pistol. Other weapons were the long sword, the bandelier, pike, lance and dagger.

¹⁹ Clarendon MS. The conversation which took place is taken from Sir Hugh Cholmley's "Memorials touching the Lattle of York." It has been printed for

the first time in the April number of the English Historical Review for 1890. Sir Hugh drew up this account in 1649, *five years after the event* (!) and for the benefit of Clarendon, the historian. It is a curious account of the battle from a Royalist point of view, and not very lucid.

worked hard to extend the ground for their right and left wings, but found the task very difficult. "Our soldiers," says Mr. Ash, "could not assault them without very great prejudice. We were compelled to draw up our army, and to place it in battalia in a large field of rye, where the height of the corn, together with the showers of rain which then fell, proved no small inconvenience to our soldiers,—yet being on a hill we had the double advantage of ground and wind."

Their Right Wing was placed near Long Marston, the village being on the right hand, and the soldiers looking towards the east. It was composed of 4800 cavalry, drawn up into eighty troops of sixty men in each. In front the English horse, "his faithful troops," led by Sir Thomas Fairfax, and fifty-three troops of raw recruits under Colonel Lambert. Behind these were three regiments of Scotch horse :—the Ayrshire Lancers under the Earl of Eglinton ; another under William, Earl of Dalhousie ; and another led by Lord Balgonie, Leven's eldest son. On the left of all this cavalry was Lord Fairfax's English foot, 3000 men enlisted in Yorkshire and other northern counties and commanded by Sir William Fairfax of Steeton, with Colonels John Bright, Needham, and Forbes under him. These were opposed to Newcastle's White-coats. Behind them was the reserve—two brigades of Scotch foot, the Edinburgh regiment under Colonel James Rae ; and the men of Tweed-dale, led by the Earl of Buccleuch. Lord Ferdinando Fairfax had full charge of the right wing.

The Main Body, or Centre, was formed of nine regiments of the Earl of Leven's Scotch foot—each containing twenty companies, in all 9000 men, under the command of his Lieutenant-general John Baillee. The van of the centre was composed of the Fifeshire regiment, which was on the extreme right under the Earl of Lindesay ; next came the men of Midlothian, under the Earl of Maitland ; then the Kyle and Carrick regiment, under John Kennedy, Earl of Casselis ; and on the extreme left, the men of Niddersdale and Annandale with William Douglass, of Kelhead, as their leader. Behind all these was the reserve under General Lumsdaine. The Loudon and Glasgow regiment, under the Earl of Loudon on the right ; another Fife regiment, under the Earl of Dunfermline in the centre ; and on the left of this, the men of Strathearn, under James Elphinstone, Lord of the Abbey

of Cupar-in-Angus ; and still further back were two brigades of Manchester's foot—the entire centre being in charge of the Earl of Leven himself.

The Puritan Left Wing was near Tockwith. Its right division was made up of three brigades of Manchester's foot, 3000 men, led by Colonels Russell, Pickering, and Montague, under the superior command of Major-general Lawrence Crawford. Left of these were Manchester's cavalry, thirty-eight troops of horse,—in all 2280, drawn up in five bodies under Lieutenant-general Cromwell, and comprising his own regiment, better known as "The Ironsides." These were armed with head-pieces, breast and back plates, and were a body of men inured to danger, animated by zeal, and controlled by the most rigid discipline. Supporting them were three regiments of Scottish horse, divided into twenty-four troops, and under Major-General David Leslie. Beyond these on the extreme left, near a cross ditch close upon Tockwith, were eight troops of Scotch dragoons, called the Berwickshire regiment, and led by Colonel Frizeall with whom was associated Lieutenant-colonel Skeldon Crawford.²⁰ Thus the left wing contained 4200 horse, and 3000 foot-soldiers, and was under the general command of the Earl of Manchester.

Above all on the rising ground towards Marston Whin twenty-five pieces of artillery were placed in charge of Sir Alexander Hamilton, the general of the Scotch ordnance, and better known in his own country as "Deare Sandie." Around the clump of trees the waggons, carts, and baggage were drawn up, and so arranged the Puritan hosts awaited battle, and all told numbered about 27,000. They reached from Marston to Tockwith, whilst the Royalists extended somewhat further on both sides, and Marston Moor was occupied close up to the ditch, while Marston Field was also filled with warlike men to within two hundred paces of it.

An incident occurred during the earlier portion of the day which must have influenced Rupert. A chance prisoner was brought before him, and when questioned as to who were the leaders on the Puritan side replied :—

²⁰ Colonel William Crawford of Nether Skeldon in Ayrshire. In 1642 he was Major of Lord Montgomerie's horse. He died in 1646.

"General Leven, my Lord Fairfax, and Sir Thomas Fairfax!" "Is Cromwell there?" asked Rupert. "Yes! he is," was the answer. "Will they fight?" inquired Rupert. "If they will, they shall have fighting enough!" Then he ordered the man to be released. The latter returned to his own army, and related to the three generals all that had passed, and also informed Cromwell that the Prince had asked for him in particular, and had said they should have plenty of fighting. "And," exclaimed Cromwell, "if it please God so shall he!" Rupert had heard of the military genius of Cromwell, his power of organization, and likewise of the prowess of his valiant Ironsides, and learning from the captive that Cromwell was in the Puritan left wing, he nobly determined to take charge of the Royalist right wing himself, so that he might measure swords with a foeman worthy of his own steel and courage.

On the Royalist side there was much cursing and swearing, and many of those manifestations which the free and high-born are sadly too apt to bestow upon those whose lot it is to be of plebeian origin. This was well known to Rupert, who was often shocked at the ungodliness of those around him. He remonstrated, but to little use, and by way of rebuke, and to bring the serious aspect of affairs more directly home to them, he ordered his chaplain to preach before himself and the army. The reverend gentleman took for his text Joshua xxii. 22—"The Lord God of Gods, the Lord God of Gods, he knoweth and Israel shall know; if it be in rebellion, *or if in transgression* against the Lord (save us not this day)." News about the sermon reaching the ears of the Puritans, they simply regarded it as a hollow mockery on Rupert's part,—"*jingling Machiavelian* that he was."

The Puritans on the other hand were men of firm determination, Bible readers and Bible students. Scarce a soldier but carried one in his pocket or wallet. It was indeed in that day the one well-read English book. They found solace for themselves and gave vent to their feelings in the supplications and the denunciations of the Hebrew Psalms. To them a God of mighty vengeance was about to punish their enemies, and their spirits were aroused by preachers whose fanatic zeal far overcame their discretion.

They prayed and sang,—“Yea, they were known to the King’s cursed and cursing cormorants by singing psalms.”

But the sky grows dark. Rain had fallen several times during the day, and now a storm of thunder and lightning disturbs the elements. It seemed as if the very heavens were shedding bitter tears because brother had fallen out with brother, father with son, and whole kith with kindred. Yet to the stern and gloomy mind of the Puritan it was “the voice of God, mighty in operation,” and a harbinger of good fortune. The wrath of God was turned against these sons of Belial, “and the Royalists imprecating a curse upon themselves were accordingly answered by the Lord.”

It was about two o’clock when the last of Rupert’s foot had crossed the Ouse, and were nearing the Moor, but the Royalist forces were not yet complete as will be seen later on. With the Puritans things had fared better, for by this time their arrangements were completed.

The great ordnance on both sides began to play at three o’clock, but to very little purpose. “The first shot killed a son of Sir Gilbert Haughton that was a captain in the Prince’s army, but this,” says Sir Henry Slingsby, “was only a shewing their teeth, for after four shots made they gave over, and, in Marston cornfields, fell to singing psalms.”

Until four o’clock there was general silence, although the Royalists were in play of their enemies’ cannon. Each seemed to expect the other would make the first charge,—no matter who made it the ditch with its awkward hedge must be passed. It was a difficult point—hence the hesitation on both sides. “How goodly a sight,” writes Mr. Ash, “was this to behold, when two mighty armies, each of which consisted of above 20,000 horse and foot, did, with flying colours prepared for the battle, look each other in the face.” “You cannot imagine,” writes another eye-witness, “the courage, spirit, and resolution that was taken up on both sides, for we looked, and no doubt they also, upon this fight as the losing or gaining the garland. And, sir, consider the height of difference in spirits; in their army the cream of all the papists in England; and in ours a collection of all the corners of England and Scotland of such as had the greatest antipathy to popery and tyranny; these equally thirsting (for) the extirpation of each other;” . . .

"and thus we came against each other with undaunted courage and fury, not inferior to lions." "And surely," says Scout-master Watson, "had two such armies drawn up so close one to the other, being on both wings within musket-shot, departed without fighting, I think it would have been as great a wonder as hath been seen in England." In order to distinguish the two parties the Royalists had no scarves or bands, and their watchword was "God, and the King!" The Puritans wore a white paper or handkerchief in their hats, and their watch-word was "God with us!"

Meanwhile where was the valiant Rupert? And where was the Marquis of Newcastle? Where had they loitered? Alas! Newcastle was money-bound in York—no uncommon occurrence in those days, and Rupert had hastened thither to help him out of his difficulties. The garrison and some of Newcastle's soldiers were in a raging mutiny for their pay, and openly declared they would not leave the city without it. But Rupert and the Marquis "played the orators" to them, and after many and oft-repeated promises that they should be paid, at last they yielded, and about five o'clock,²¹ though "with much unwillingness" they marched out of York, Rupert riding in the rear, closely followed by Newcastle in his state coach drawn by six horses. When near the Moor the Marquis asked Rupert if he intended to fight that night, to which the Prince gave answer:—"We will charge them to-morrow morning," and further informed the Marquis that he might rest. Upon hearing this the latter, who had drawn up his coach a very short distance from the moor, returned to it, lit a pipe and, making himself very comfortable, fell fast asleep. Not so the restless Rupert. No sooner had he returned to the field than a weak place at the Tockwith end of the ditch, "the Rye-hill," was suddenly seized by a regiment of Royalist "red coats and a party of horse," but a sharp charge of Frizeall's dragoons drove them quickly back, and Frizeall considering it to be "a place of great advantage" remained in possession.

Then Rupert ordered a battery to be erected opposite the

²¹ Arthur Trevor. They would have plenty of time to cover the ground be-

tween York and Marston, as they were horse-soldiers.

Puritan left wing, and it was perhaps a shot from this battery which struck Cromwell's nephew, Captain Walton,²² breaking his thigh and killing his horse. Cromwell had already lost a son in these wars, and this was his own loved sister's boy, so that when he either saw or heard of his misfortune it would put him on his mettle. Anyhow he ordered two drakes to be sent forward from off the hill to oppose Rupert's battery, and two regiments of foot went in front to guard them. These were at once attacked by the Royalist musketeers who fired thick and fast upon them from the ditch. This was the commencement of the real battle. Between six and seven the whole of the Puritan line was advanced some two hundred yards, whilst the ordnance was brought lower down the hill and placed where it could be of most service. Late though it was at half-past seven there was a general engagement all along the line—"but a summer's evening is as a winter's day,"—remarks our old friend Fuller. So the order went forth, and the Puritan left wing charged the Royalist right—"Cromwell with his five bodies of horse coming off the coney-warren by Bilton Bream."²³ "And now," says Mr. Ash, "you might have seen the bravest sight in the world, for they moved down the hill like so many thick clouds, in brigades of 800, 1,000, 1,200, and 1,500 each, whilst each brigade of horse consisted of three and some of four troops." Some of the pioneers reported that the "enemy was amazed and daunted at our approach, expecting no fighting until morning." "We came down the hill," says Watson, who was with Cromwell's horse, "in bravest order and with the greatest resolution that ever was seen. The Earl of Manchester's foot advanced in running march, and began the charge against some of the bravest of Newcastle's and Rupert's foot, Colonel Frizeall and his dragoons acting their parts admirably and driving before them the musketeers in the ditch."

This sudden attack, after a short firing on both sides, caused the Royalists to abandon the ditch, where they left

²² Colonel Valentine Walton of Great Staughton, Hunts, was M.P. for Hunts. He married Margaret, younger sister to Oliver Cromwell. Frank Russell, now a colonel, was the eldest son to

Sir F. Russell, Bart. Ten years later Henry Cromwell married Frank Russell's daughter.

²³ Slingsby.

behind them four drakes. Lord Byron²⁴ with the Newark horse dashed furiously over the ditch in hope of retrieving the lost position, but he met with such stubborn resistance that his men were disorganised and immediately driven back. "The Scotch foot," under Lawrence Crawford, "passed the barrier with little opposition." "In a moment," says Watson, "we were passed the ditch on to the moor upon equal terms with the enemy, our men going in a running march. Our front division charged their front, Cromwell's own division of 300 horse, in which he *himself was in person*, charging the first division of Prince Rupert's, of which *himself was in person*, in which all were gallant men, they (*i.e.*, Rupert's soldiers) being resolved if they could scatter Cromwell all were their own. The rest of our horse, backed up by Leslie's three troops, charged other divisions of theirs, and with such admirable valour as to astonish all the old soldiers of the army."

But in spite of all this testimony from the Puritan side the right wing of the Royalists made a desperate resistance. It must be remembered that two picked bodies of men were pitted against each other. If the ditch was carried, as yet the moor was not. Cromwell's own division was hotly charged in front and flank by Rupert's cavalry and driven back, and, though they returned to the attack, again they were repulsed by Rupert's own life-guards; but the Ironsides and their fellow-men pressed hard and Rupert's soldiers were forced apart, when Grandison with his horse appeared in the gap and once more severe fighting ensued. The struggle at this point was simply awful. The troopers on both sides first discharged their pistols, and then flinging them at each other's heads, fell to it with their swords. Cromwell himself got a wound in the neck which startled his men. "A miss is as good as a mile" he was heard to say, and onwards he rode. It has hitherto been said that he

²⁴ Lord Byron in an early poem "On leaving Newstead Abbey," has the following verse:—

"At Marston with Rupert 'gainst traitors contending,
Four brothers enriched with their blood the bleak field;
For the rights of a monarch their country defending,
Till death their attachment to royalty sealed."

Sir Richard and his brother Lord Byron fought on the King's side at Marston Moor, and were very courageous. Sir Philip Byron, a younger brother, was killed during the siege of York on Trinity Sunday, June the 16th, and was buried the day following in the Minster.

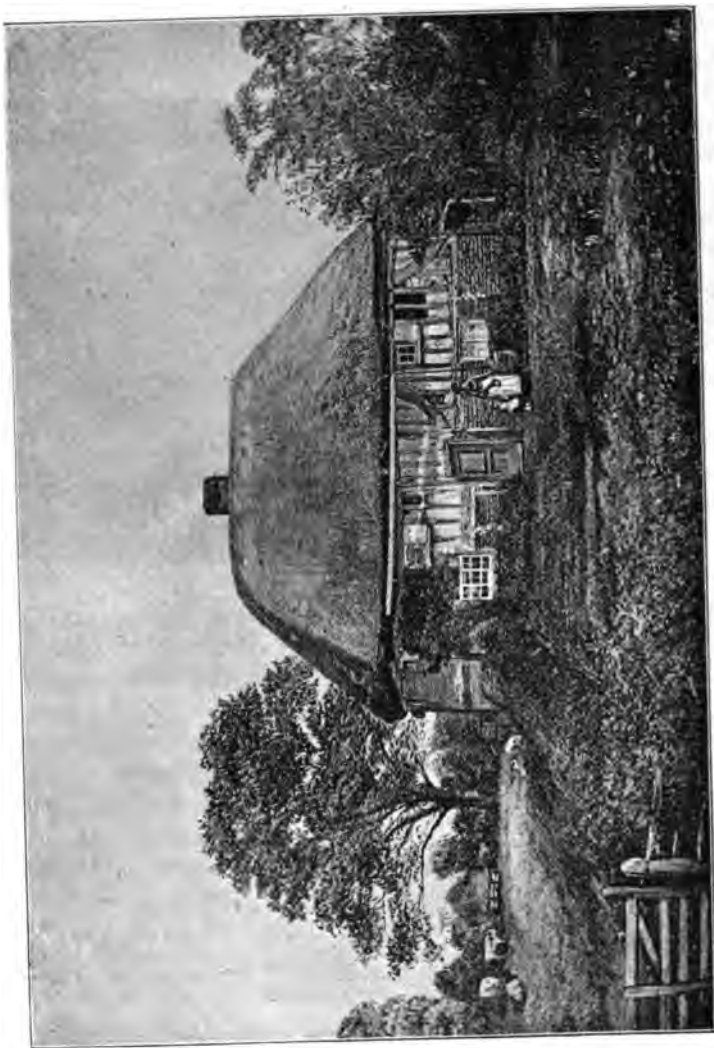
was grazed by a pistol-shot, but it was a sword-wound which he received and it was inflicted by the hand of Mr. Mark Trevor.²⁵ Though at first Cromwell treated it with contempt, blood began to flow so freely that he fell sick and halted, and some one led him off the field to a house in Tockwith, where the bleeding was stanchd and his wound dressed, and where it would seem he rested awhile.²⁶ While thus absent important events were taking place. He left the contending wings fighting with all their might, standing at the sword's point and hacking at one another as sharply as they could. This went on for over an hour, when Sir David Leslie attacked the Royalists in their flank with some of his horse, and being thus hemmed in Rupert's cavalry were at last broken and fled,—“Cromwell,” triumphantly, says Watson, “scattering them before him like a little dust.” And Rupert fled with them! “The Prince of Plunderers, invincible heretofore, first tasted the steel of Oliver's Ironsides, and did not in the least like it.” The Irish horse—those papist “sons of Belial” were annihilated, being slain or taken prisoners to a man. The other divisions fared very little better, and those who escaped the sword fled. “The Royalist right wing is defeated,” and as for those that survive, see “they fly along by Wilstrop Woodside as thick and fast as could be.” And as they neared the end of the wood, a young girl, looking out of a cottage window, saw them coming and hurried out to open a gate, so that they might pass with greater facility. But in the general stampede they neither saw nor heeded her, and before she could retire to a place of safety, she was knocked down and killed, and in a few minutes nothing remained of this rustic lass but a disfigured and horribly mangled corpse. This is perhaps the most touching incident which local tradition has preserved of the battle.²⁷ Leslie sent a party

²⁵ This Mark Trevor was of the family of Trevor of Brinkynall, esquires, and he was created by Charles II. Viscount of Dungannon and Baron of Rose Trevor in Ireland, as a reward for his services at the Battle of Marston Moor. Harleian MSS. 4. 181—58 i.—fol. 20.

²⁶ The local tradition settles a long and much disputed point. Cromwell was not only wounded but left the field. The house would be very convenient for him to retire to, and when his wound was

dressed, he very probably got an urgent message that *his* Ironsides were giving way, which caused him to hurry off to find his own wing victorious and the ground vacated.

²⁷ The tradition about the girl who was killed was told to Mr. John Daniel, St. Paul's Square, York, who takes a great interest in Marston Moor, and got the story from the Easbys, whom he knew. The family of Easby is no longer remaining at Marston. Some are dead,



OLD COTTAGE AT WILSTROP.

in hot pursuit of the retreating Royalists, and in so doing committed an error. They chased the Royalists for fully three miles towards York, whilst he with his weakened remainder came back to the field.

Manchester's foot under Crawford were opposed to Rupert's foot under O'Neil. Between these two bodies "there was a great plain," over which Crawford led them, and they attacked the Royalists with great vigour, dispersing them as fast as they charged them and "cutting them down,"—"and so," says Watson, "we carried the whole of the field before us thinking the victory ours and nothing to be done²⁸ but to kill and take prisoners." The brigades of

whilst those who survive are seeking their fortunes in America. For a copy of the following affidavit I am indebted to the kindness of Mr. Haughton, the Librarian of the York Subscription Library.

I, Richard Easby, of Upper Poppleton, in the Ainsty of the City of York, farmer, do declare that I am now at the age of sixty-one years and upwards, and am the son of Richard Easby, late of Wilstrop in the same County, farmer, that I have seen the painting in the possession of Mr. John Daniel of Holgate Lane, in the suburbs of the City of York, gentleman, which is a faithful representation of the Old Cottage at Wilstrop, which upwards of four hundred years ago was in the occupation of my ancestors, and so continued until about one hundred years ago, when a new farmhouse at present occupied by John Firby was erected about two hundred yards off the Old Cottage, and to the south of the said Old Cottage; and which new farmhouse was occupied by my family until Lady Day, eighteen hundred and seventy-seven, when my brother George Easby, who was up to his death tenant of the new farm-house, died there. That I have understood from and had told me by my late father and grandfather, who themselves had had the same handed down to them from father to son, that a general of cavalry of the Parliamentary army slept in the said Old Cottage on the night preceding the Battle of Marston Moor. And also that there was a gateway about four hundred yards south of the said Old Cottage, and near to the north-east corner of Wilstrop Wood, being about twenty yards east of an old thatched cottage long in the occupation of William Hudson, gamekeeper, and known locally by the name of the gamekeeper's house, and

which gateway would then lead from the old inclosure on to the Moor, and then, and at present forms the bridge over the *ditch*, which is the boundary between the townships of Wilstrop and Moor Monkton. A servant girl ran out from the back door of the gamekeeper's house to open the gate in the said gateway for some troopers forming, it is believed, according to the best authorities, a portion of the right wing of Rupert's cavalry flying from the cavalry of the left wing of the Parliamentary Army, the said servant girl, in the head-long haste of the troopers, being run over and there killed. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand this sixth day of August, eighteen hundred and seventy-nine.

RICHARD EASBY.

Witness to the signature of }
the said Richard Easby }
Clifton R. Garwood,
Solicitor,
York.

William Hewick, who died in 1888, was the last occupant of this old cottage. He well remembered a very old farm-house (long since demolished) where he lived servant in his youth. He also remembered his brother digging up some fine teeth when making a drain. He brought them home, but their presence in the house so disturbed the other members of the family that the teeth were thrown out, lest the dead man should come during the night to demand them.

²⁸ No wonder the Puritan left and the Royalist right wings did not know what their other wings were doing. They were two miles apart and had no "aides-de-campe."

Colonels Montague, Russell, and Pickering, stood, when charged, "like a wall of brass, and let fly small shot like hail" amongst their foes, "yet not a man of their brigades was slain." There was violent fighting all over the field, shooting and shouting, the noise was deafening and the smoke blinding—light only seemed to come from the guns, and "for a while no quarter was given."

Such a shout was there
As if men fought on middle earth
And fiends in upper air !
O ! life and death were in that shout,
Recoil and rally, charge and rout,
And triumph, and despair.

It was this "great noise of thunder and shooting" which awoke the Marquis of Newcastle and gave him notice that the armies were engaged. He at once armed himself and mounted his horse, but no sooner had he accomplished this, than he beheld a dismal sight—"all the horse and foot of the King's right wing in full flight." Though he made them halt for a few minutes, and tried to rally them, they again ran away, and even killed those of their own party who endeavoured to stop them.

But in every other part of the field the result was very different. Between the Puritan right wing and the Royalist left wing "there was no passage across the ditch except at a narrow lane (Moor Lane) where they could not march above three or four in front, and upon one side of the lane was a ditch and on the other a hedge, both of which were lined with Royalist musketeers." The whin-bushes too were very numerous, and though at first Sir Thomas Fairfax's horse successfully beat off the Royalists from the Marston end of the ditch—"driving them from their cannon, being two drakes and a demiculverine," yet, in attempting to reach the main body of the Royalist left, they were thrown into great disorder "by the furzes and ditches hard to pass over." Sir Thomas Fairfax, however, with 4,000 horse charged the extreme portion of the Royalist horse under Urry with great gallantry, and for a long time the struggle was sharp, the Royalists keeping well together, and defending themselves most ably, and to some purpose too, for Fairfax's troops were unable to dislodge them. "We were

a long time engaged with one another," writes Fairfax himself. In this charge Sir Thomas was unhorsed, and flung to the ground. He received a sword-wound on his head, and another deep cut across the left cheek, the scar of which he carried to his dying day.²⁹ He would have been killed but was rescued and brought off by one of his own soldiers. His horse was killed, and so was Colonel Lambert's. Major Fairfax (the major of his regiment) was mortally wounded, and his brother, Sir Charles Fairfax, being deserted by his men, was wounded unto death. The troop captain was shot in the arm, his cornet had both hands cut off, and Captain Micklethwaite, "an honest stout gentleman, was slain." "In this charge," says Fairfax, "many of my officers were hurt and slain, as many as in the whole army besides, and there was scarce an officer but received a hurt." Yet in the heat of the contest he was heard calling out to his officers and soldiers to spare the common men for they had been seduced, but to show no mercy to the Irish papists, buff-coats, or feathers, for they indeed were the cause of all their present troubles. Sir Thomas was not well on that day, exposure and overwork had worn him out, "but," says Mr. Ash, "his heart continued stout and undaunted like the heart of a lion."

Sir William Fairfax, who led the Yorkshire foot, drove the Royalists before him as he crossed the ditch, but on entering the Moor Lane he had to pass through a terrible cross-fire, galling to bear, and when the moor itself was reached his men were received with such murderous volleys from Newcastle's Whitecoats "they wavered." In spite of the efforts of Lieutenant-colonel Needham, "who did manfully in his place" to rally them, they were furiously driven back, thinned in numbers and completely demoralised.

Three distinct charges were made by the Puritan horse on the cavalry of the Royalist left wing, and three distinct times did Goring, Lucas and Urry valiantly repel them. Goring himself, an able soldier who had seen much service abroad, though sadly addicted to drunkenness and riot, on that day more than half redeemed his vices by his valour, whilst Sir Charles Lucas was equally brave.

²⁹ A portrait of Sir Thomas Fairfax is to be seen at Newton Kyme, painted by Walker, and showing the scar on the left cheek.

In one of these charges Sir Thomas Fairfax managed to get together about five troops of horse (400), and made such a furious onslaught upon a portion of the Royalist cavalry that he broke through, routed, and pursued them for some distance towards York. Returning *by himself*³⁰ he hastened to lead the rest of his men, but it was too late, the battle on that side had been lost. He then disguised himself and passed through his enemies unhurt. "I must not forget to remember with thankfulness," are his own words, "God's goodness to me this day, for on returning back I got in among the enemy, who stood up and down the field in several bodies of horse. So, taking the signal out of my hat, I passed through them for one of their own commanders, and got to my Lord of Manchester's horse in the other wing."

Whilst Fairfax was absent from the field, Goring and Lucas had seized their opportunity, and finding that the Puritan horse were getting thrown into confusion, they charged them with great spirit, crying out at the same time, "See! they run in the rear!" And then with terrific force falling upon the newly-levied regiments in the Puritan van, who were no match for the King's Old Horse, "veterans of hard service and fame," they recoiled and wheeled round, throwing into utter confusion the rank and file behind them, and then all this retreating mass colliding with the defeated infantry pouring out of the Moor Lane, produced a state of chaos almost beyond description. Two squadrons of Balgonie's remained firm, and one, the Ayrshire Lancers, managed to cut through a regiment of the Royalist foot, and joined the Puritan left wing as it was returning from the chase. The other after much trouble rallied and followed, but in achieving this their lieutenant-colonel, Hugh Montgomery, and their major, Robert Montgomery, got severely wounded. As for the Earl of Eglinton's regiments they maintained their ground for some time, fighting well but with great loss, including the Earl's son who was mortally wounded, but hard pressed by the Royalists at length they were swept away in the general flight of the Puritan right wing. And in this awful stampede many a soldier was trampled underfoot even by his own comrades. Away went

³⁰ "Myselfe only." Fairfax's Short Memorial.

the Puritan cavalry and infantry hotly pursued by a portion of the Royalist horse, who followed them too far to be recalled,—a fatal mistake. Another portion of the Royalists dashed through the broken masses to the top of the hill, where the carriages, baggage, and two or three of their enemies' guns were placed. The terrified waggoners and guards were killed, though a few escaped, but here the victors made another mistake, and instead of defending the newly-gained point of vantage by manning the guns, they fell to plundering the waggons. Thus two important matters were overlooked, all through not having on the Royalist side one and only one commander-in-chief, and these two points lost them the battle.

Goring and Lucas then rallied the rest of the Royalist horse, and fell with deadly effect on the flank of the Puritan main body, attacking the Scotch foot.

Between the two centres, main bodies, or "battles," as they are often called, the struggle had been very fierce, and so far without much result. The van had been able to dislodge the Royalist musketeers, and some of Crawford's foot made an attack on the flank of the Royalist centre, and this enabled the Scotch foot to cross the ditch, when "they gave fire so expertly, it seemed as if the very element itself had been on fire." But they had yet to reckon with Newcastle's Whitecoats.

It was while the struggle was undecided in this quarter, and the confusion was at its height, that the Marquis of Newcastle appeared on the field, accompanied by his brother Sir Charles Cavendish, Major Scott, Captain Mazine, and his page. Naturally he hastened to see how his favourite Whitecoats fared. On his way he met with a troop of gentleman volunteers, who had formerly chosen him for their captain, and to whom he called out:—"Gentlemen, you have done me the honour to choose me for your captain, and now is the fittest time that I may do you service, wherefore if you will follow me I shall lead you on the best I can, and show you the way to your own honour." Much pleased with his offer they followed him with the greatest courage, passing between two bodies of foot engaged at less than forty yards distance, and, marvellous to relate, received no hurt in spite of the rapid cross-firing. Then they attacked a regiment of Scotch foot, which they put to the

rout, the Marquis killing three men with his page's half-leaden sword, for he had lost his own and point-blank declined to take another though many of his friends proffered theirs. After dashing through this regiment of foot, the whole troop of gentlemen were brought to a stand-still by a resolute pikeman (!), who, though charged by the Marquis himself two or three times, resolutely kept his ground, until over-powered by numbers he was cut down and despatched. And in all these encounters the Marquis received no hurt, though many of his men fell around him."³⁰

And it was faring badly with the Puritan centre. The Whitecoats, Major-general Porter's division, and afterwards Tillyard's men pressed hard upon their van, and now Goring and Lucas were harassing them on their flank. Bravely they resisted for over an hour. Lining their musketeers with pikemen twice did they make the Royalists give ground. Baillee and Lumsdaine observing that Lindsay and Maitland's soldiers on the right of the centre were being worsted, sent up reserves to their assistance, but the Royalist horse came thundering on in a third charge, the Scotch line was broken, and the men fled in every direction; Lumsdaine, the Earl of Lindsay, Lieutenant-colonel Pitscottie (colonel of Maitland's regiment), with a mere handful of troops alone standing their ground. In vain did the Earl of Leven, who fully realised the disastrous situation, in vain did he hasten from one part of the line to the other, endeavouring by words and blows to keep the soldiers in the field:—"Though you run from your enemies, yet leave not your general; though you fly from them, yet forsake not me," but his efforts were futile, and Leven, thinking all was lost, and witnessing every one hurrying away in the direction of Tadcaster and Cawood, was at last persuaded by his own attendants to retire and await better fortune. He did so, and turning sharp to the right towards Wetherby, never drew bridle until he had reached Leeds, about 20 miles off, having ridden all night with a cloak of "*drap-de-berrie*"³¹ around him belonging to Sir James Turner, a gentleman then in his retinue. He was accompanied by many officers of good quality.

Manchester also fled but not so far, and by very great

³⁰ Newcastle's Life.

³¹ A particular kind of cloth.

exertions having rallied some 500 of the fugitives he returned to the battle-field and remained there. As for old Lord Fairfax he retired to Cawood Castle, giving up all for lost, and as there was neither fire nor candle in the house he very wisely went to bed.

But at midnight came news of the victory, so he arose, and after some trouble obtained paper, ink and a candle, when he penned letters to Hull, London, and other large towns, informing them of the great success, after which he went to sleep. Thus it fell out that all the three Puritan generals sought safety in flight.³² The extraordinary appearance of the battle-field at this time is graphically described by Mr. Arthur Trevor, who was riding to York on the day, in a letter to the Marquis of Ormonde:—"I could not meet the Prince until after the battle was joined; and in fire, smoke, and confusion of the day, I knew not for my soul whither to incline. The runaways on both sides were so many, so breathless, so speechless, so full of fears, that I should not have taken them for men but by their motion which still served them very well, not a man of them being able to give me the least hope where the Prince was to be found, both armies being mingled, both horse and foot, no side keeping their own posts. In this terrible distraction did I scour the country here meeting with a shoal of Scots crying out:—'Wae's us! wae's us! we're a' undone!' and so full of lamentation and mourning, as if the day of doom had overtaken them, and from which they knew not whither to fly. And, anon, I met with a ragged troop, reduced to four and the cornet; bye and bye a little foot officer without a hat, band, or anything but feet, and so much tongue as would serve to inquire the way to the next garrison, which, to say truth, were well filled with stragglers on both sides within a few hours, though they lay distant from the place of fight twenty or thirty miles."

"It was a sad sight," writes Mr. Ash, "to behold many thousands posting away amazed with panic fears." Many fled without striking a blow, and multitudes of spectators, who had just come to see what the battle was like, ran away in the greatest fright. Some of the horse fled to Lincoln, some to Hull, others to Halifax and Wakefield,

³² "All six generals took to their heels —this to you alone"—a very true remark contained in a letter to Principal Bailles dated July 12, 1644.

spreading everywhere the news of the utter rout of the Parliament's army.

"And many a bonny Scot aghast,
Spurring his palfrey northward past,
Cursing the day when zeal or meed
First lured their Lesley o'er the Tweed." ³³

"I passing towards Hull-ward for relief of my wearisomeness," writes a contemporary correspondent, "found all the places possest of the noise of the total overthrow of the Parliament's forces." At Tickhill, five miles to the south of Doncaster, the Royalist governor had heard of it, and at once had transmitted the news to Newark, whence it was forwarded by an express messenger to Oxford. At both these places and at Banbury bells were rung, bonfires were lighted, and fireworks let off amid great rejoicings in honour of the victory, whilst the news travelling westward gladdened the hearts of Charles and his friends. "Our enemies at Oxford are as impudent as the devil, and if possible more so," wrote the Puritan newsmen, "they would drown our victories with the hideous noise of ridiculous lying reports, but a lying tongue is but for a moment." Alas! the joy of the Royalists was only transient, for sooner than they expected "bays were turned into willows," and "a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy" was at hand.

But we must return to the battle-field. The victorious left wing of the Puritans had been joined by Cromwell as soon as his wound permitted,³⁴ and having ceased the pursuit of Rupert's cavalry, made their way to that part of the moor which the Royalist left wing had occupied. There they met with Sir Thomas Fairfax and Colonel Lambert, who told them of the disaster to their own right wing, while from the Earl of Manchester they heard of the mishaps which had befallen their main body. Cromwell united all the

³³ Rokeby, Canto I. 19.

³⁴ My own idea is that Cromwell rode after his men along Wilstrop Wood until he met some of them returning from the pursuit. Joined by Fairfax and Lambert, who told their bad news, they would look on the battle from about the Wood-end of the Moor Lane. This was the time that Cromwell took the lead,

and finding things were getting as bad as they could be, determined to make a final effort to retrieve the fortunes of the day. Had Cromwell not returned Marston Moor would have been a Royalist victory. This action of his alone turned the scale. The *Court Mercurie*, 8th July, 1644, strongly asserts this.

forces and with Sir David Leslie made a determined attack on the Royalists that were in the field, and who were in possession of the Puritan waggons and baggage. Both sides were much chagrined to find the battle had to be renewed. Moreover, the face of this second battle was exactly counter-changed, there being a total reverse of the original positions, but the fighting though sharp was not long. "And here came the business of the day," says Watson, "nay almost of the kingdom to be disputed upon this second charge. The enemy seeing us come in such a gallant posture to charge them, left all thoughts of pursuit, and began to think that they must fight again for that victory, which they thought had been already got. They marching down the hill upon us from our carriages, so that they fought upon the same ground that our right wing had before stood to receive their charge, and we stood upon the same ground, and with the same front which they had when they began their charge."

The Royalists marched bravely down the hill, and were soon met, says Mr. Ash, "by ours who were very valorous, for the strength of our God was in them." "Our three brigades of foot of the Earl of Manchester's being upon our right hand on we went with great resolution charging them home, one while their horse and then again their foot, and our foot and horse seconding each other with much valour, with such sound charges that away they fled, not being able to endure the sight of us, so that it was hard to say which did the better, our horse or foot. Major-general Sir David Leslie seeing us thus pluck a victory out of the enemy's hands could not too much commend us, and professed Europe had no better soldiers!"

Cromwell and Leslie carried all before them in this second fight, until they came to the Whitecoats, who had retreated into an enclosure, having got "a small piece of ground ditched in, and not easy of access for a horse,"—probably the White Syke Close. From this position they poured a galling fire, and drove Cromwell's Ironsides stoutly back with their pikes. Not an inch would these gallant Whitecoats yield. The fighting was simply desperate. It was here that the Puritan horse received their greatest loss, and a stop for some time was put to their hoped for victory. When the Whitecoats had expended their ammunition they

fell to with the butt end of their muskets, and those of them that were wounded and unable to rise gored the horses terribly with their pikes as they attempted to enter the enclosure. For fully an hour they kept their foes at bay, yea "they stood like a wall, but they were mowed down like a meadow." Frizeall's dragoons were sent round to attack their flank, and an opening having at last been made in their ranks, an entry was effected. Thirty were taken prisoners, while the rest refusing quarter every man fell in the same order and rank in which he at first stood. Truly enough "they brought their winding sheets about them into the field." Captain Camby, a trooper of Cromwell's and formerly an actor, who was the third or fourth man to enter the enclosure, said he never saw such brave fellows or whom he pitied so much. He saved two or three much against their wishes.

The Whitecoats conquered, and well-nigh annihilated, Cromwell charged a brigade of Greencoats, and cutting down a great number, put the rest to flight. Then he made a furious onslaught upon the King's Old Horse. Goring lost his horse, got hemmed in, and was taken prisoner. Sir Charles Lucas had his horse killed under him and met with a similar fate, and the last of the great Royalist army fly through "Cromwell Gap" knowing well that their lot is utter defeat, and that

"Stout Cromwell has redeemed the day."

Every party that lingered, whether great or small, was driven off the field, and as the clock struck ten Marston Moor was cleared of Royalist soldiers and the hated sons of Belial.³⁵ Victory at the finish was for the Parliament, and

³⁵ In the Monckton Papers is the following curious extract :—"At the battle of Hessay Moor I (Sir Philip Monckton) had my horse shot under me as I caracolled at the head of the body I commanded, and so near the enemies that I could not be mounted again, but charged on foot and beat Sir Hugh Bethel's Regiment of Horse, who was wounded and dismounted and my servant brought me his horse. When I was mounted upon him, the wind driving the smoke so as I could not see what became of the body that I commanded which went in pursuit of the

enemy, I retired over the *slow* where I saw a body of some 2000 horse that were broken, which I endeavoured to rally. I saw Sir John Hurry come galloping through the *slow*. I rode to him and told him that there was none in that great body but they knew either himself or me, and that if he would help me to put them in order we might regain the field. He told me broken horse would not fight, and galloped from me towards York. I returned to that body, (but) by this time it was night, and Sir Marmaduke Langdale, having had those bodies he

as it had been "really got by a small number," it was once more a proof that "the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong."³⁶ "We followed the chase of them," says Watson, "to within a mile of York, cutting them down, so that their bodies lay for three miles in length,"—"the moon with her light helping somewhat the darkness of the night," and "we should have gone further but the hedges were lined with musketeers." And what a scene took place that night at Micklegate Bar and under the walls of York. O proud historic city of the north, what startling events have taken place within and without thy hoary walls! But were ever such heartrending appeals heard as upon that awful July night? All up the street to the bar was thronged with wounded and lame people who made a pitiful cry,—“yet none were admitted but those who belonged to York city.”

Rupert lost his hat and horse during the battle, and would have been taken prisoner, but contrived to hide himself in a bean-field until it was dark, when by good luck he got "a very swift horse," and quickly galloped to York. The Marquis of Newcastle, according to his own account, was the last in the field, and seeing all was lost, and that all the Royalists were escaping as best they could, "he being moreover inquired after by several of his who had all a great love and respect for him,"³⁷ also fled to York late at night, leaving his coach and papers behind him. He was accompanied by his brother Sir Charles Cavendish, and several of his servants. General King, Lord Eythin also escaped, but seems to have organised such of the fugitives as he came across, and by that means retreated in decent order. So the three Royalist commanders met that night at York. Rupert eagerly inquired how things were, when the marquis informed him "all was lost, and gone on their side." Said Rupert, "I am sure my men fought well, and I know no reason of our rout but this, because the devil did help his servants." Said Eythin—"What will you do?"—to which the Prince replied—"I will rally my men;" then turning to the

commanded broken, came to me and we staid in the fields until 12 at midnight, that Sir John Massey came by order of the Prince to command us to retire to York." (pp. 17, 18, 19.) Caracole=an oblique tread traced out in semi-rounds.

Slow=a bog, miry, or marshy place.

³⁶ Ecclesiasticus, ix. 2.

³⁷ The Earl of Crawford gave twenty shillings, "all that he had in his pocket," to know if his friend Newcastle was alive.

marquis,—“Now, you, what will Lord Newcastle do?” The marquis answered, “I will go into Holland, for I look upon all as lost.” Rupert urged him to recruit his forces. “No,” was the rejoinder, “I will not endure the laughter of the court.” And Eythin said he would go with him. High words passed between Newcastle and Rupert. The prince twitted the marquis and told him he had been of precious little use, mutual recriminations passed, both got into a rage and came to blows,³⁸ and it is even said that Newcastle attempted to stab Rupert but was prevented, and a reconciliation took place. The marquis spent the night in York in moody temper, and vexed beyond measure at the defeat. All his men were gone, his ammunition lost, and his money spent. He complained bitterly of treachery in his own army, and said if help had come earlier when he was besieged in York, or if Marston fight had been delayed three days longer, there would have been very different results. And though he was leaving the kingdom at any rate he begged of Rupert to speak well of him to His Majesty, “that he had behaved himself like an honest man, a gentleman, and a loyal subject,” which the Prince promised he would do.

Next morning Rupert, who was made of sterner stuff, took all the soldiers who could possibly be spared from York, and rode out by Monk Bar northwards. He fell in with Colonel Clavering's regiments who joined him, and marching by Thirsk and Richmond, they made their way over the hills into Lancashire with a noble determination to retrieve if possible this horrid calamity.

The courtly Marquis of Newcastle, who was much more at home in a drawing-room than on a battle-field, after having been proclaimed a traitor by Sir Thomas Glemham, also left York escorted by a troop of horse, and another of dragoons, and went to Scarborough “where revolting Cholmley hath a garrison,” with whom he stayed two days, when he embarked in two ships, one of which had been furnished by Sir Hugh Cholmley, and sailed to Hamburgh which he reached on July the 8th. In one ship was Newcastle himself with his two sons, Charles, Viscount Mansfield, and Lord Henry Cavendish, now Lord of Ogle. Also his brother Sir Charles

³⁸ “Rupert when he came into York swore like the profanest Devill in hell, and, with fearful execrations, wished that

a whirlwind would take him and his company and drive them all to hell.” (Scottish Dove.)

Cavendish ; Dr. Bramhall, Bishop of Londonderry ; Lord Falconbridge ; Lord Widdrington ; Sir William Carnaby, who died at Paris ; Mr. Francis Carnaby, his brother, who later on returned home and was slain at Sherburne-in-Elmet ; with many of Newcastle's servants. In the other ship sailed Lord Eythin ; Lord Cornworth ; Colonel Bassett ; Colonel Mazino ; Sir William Vavasour ; Major-general Sir Francis Mackworth, and about eighty other gentlemen, "royalists of prime quality, who bid 'Good-bye to England'" — proving the devotion to a king and cause they said they had at heart by showing the white feather, so that "henceforward the king's affairs in the north were in a languishing condition," and York was left in care of Sir Thomas Glemham to manage as he best could with a much diminished garrison to defend its ancient walls ; and as for Marston Moor, which might easily have been a Royalist victory, it was indeed "the fatal battle of Cannæ to the loyal cavaliers." Had Rupert only been content to relieve York without fighting, "he would have caused his army to increase like the rolling of a snowball."³⁹

To return to the Moor. The Puritans were searching the battle-field, when some of them found a hamper or sumpter in a wood with a small picket in charge of it. The guards narrowly escaped capture, and were heard to exclaim, "God damn them, they had like to have been taken by the Parliament Roundheads !" The hamper turned out to have belonged to Rupert. "The Prince of Plunderland,"⁴⁰ he that by daylight plundered others, had his rich sumpter plundered by moon-light, for till twelve at night our soldiers had the slaughter of the enemy in woods, lanes, and fields. Our soldiers do not love to tell you what was in it ; only they say some papers with C. R. that he should fight whatever came of it."

In the Marquis of Newcastle's cabinet, which he had left behind him, was found his commission signed *Charles Rex*, constituting him general of all the forces raised, or to be raised, north of the Trent, and in the seven eastern counties, empowering him to confer knighthood upon those he thought worthy of it, and which he had done, for he had already made

³⁹ Fuller.

⁴⁰ Rupert had been created Duke of Cumberland, 24th January, 1644.

twelve. He was to coin money whenever he saw fit. Letters were also found from Sir John Hotham "whereby it is clearly made known that he intended to betray Hull to the enemy." These and others were all carefully transmitted to the Parliament.

Manchester's army, we are told by a Royalist authority, satisfied with victory, left others of meaner dispositions to plunder the dead and dying of their conquered enemies. The Earl himself, "a sweet meek man," says Mr. Ash, "after the Royalists had been beaten out of the field, about eleven at night did ride about to the soldiers, both horse and foot, giving many of them thanks for the exceeding good service which they had done for the Kingdom; and he earnestly exhorted them to give the honour of their victory to God alone. He also further told them that he could not possibly that night make provision for them according to their deserts and necessities, yet he would without fail endeavour their satisfaction in that kind in the morning." The soldiers unanimously "gave the Lord of Hosts all the glory of this victory and great deliverance, and even some of the prisoners acknowledged the finger and hand of God in it. Moreover they told his Lordship that "though they had long fasted and were faint, yet they would willingly wait three days longer than give off the service or leave him." And this was no mere talk, for having drained the wells to the mud, they were obliged to drink the water out of the ditches and stagnant pools, and even the places puddled with the horses' feet, very few of the common soldiers had eaten above the quantity of a penny loaf from Tuesday evening to the Saturday morning following, nor had they any beer whatever, "and they were very weary."

"That night they kept the field and the bodies of the dead were stripped. In the morning there was a mortifying object to behold, when the naked bodies of thousands lay upon the ground and many not quite dead," but groaning and gasping their last. The smooth white skins of many gave reason to think they had been men of gentle birth, and that they might have more honourable burial than the rest, if their friends so pleased, Sir Charles Lucas was desired to view the corpses, and choose those he thought proper, but he could not be induced to recognise one of them,

evidently not wishing the great loss the King had sustained should become known. He did, however, single out the body of one gentleman, who had a bracelet of hair about his wrist, which Sir Charles desired might be taken off, as he knew an honourable lady who would be thankful to have it. As he passed along the silent ranks,

Stark and stiff, and drenched with gore,

he exclaimed in the presence of those walking with him :—
“Alas ! for King Charles ! Unhappy King Charles !”

The countrymen who were commanded to bury the dead made the greater portion of the graves in and close to the White Syke Close, and along Wilstrop Wood-side. They “reported that 4,550 dead bodies were buried at Marston Moor,” of whom, they said, 3,000 had belonged to the Royalist army, and of these fully two-thirds were gentlemen. Yes indeed, many a home was darkened that day, many a wife found herself a widow, and many a child fatherless, whilst the bleeding corpses of those they loved were

“Reddening Marston’s swarthy breast.”

Among the slain were Colonel William Evers, nephew to Lord Evers, buried in York Minster, on July 7th ; Lionel, Lord Carey, eldest son to the Earl of Monmouth ; Colonel Roper, brother to Lord Baltinglass ; Sir William Wentworth, brother to the late Earl of Stafford ; Sir Francis Dacres, cousin to Lord Dacres ; Sir William Lambton, of an ancient Durham family ; Colonel Charles Slingsby, son to Sir William Slingsby,—his head and helmet were cleft in twain by the stroke of a battle-axe—he was buried in York Minster, on July 7th ; Sir Marmaduke Louddon ; Sir Thomas Metham, captain of Yorkshire Volunteers ; Sir Richard Gledon or Gledhill, who had been knighted by the Marquis of Newcastle,—he was buried at St. Martin’s Church, Micklegate, York, on July 8 ; Master Dewhirst ; Lieutenant-colonel Lisle, an officer who had seen much good service in Holland ; Colonel Houghton, son to Sir Gilbert Houghton ; Colonel John Fenwick, eldest son to Sir John Fenwick, and nephew to Sir Henry Slingsby—the Colonel was Member of Parliament for Morpeth—his dead body was never recovered ; Sir Jordan Prideaux ; Colonel Prideaux, son to Dr. John

Prideaux,⁴¹ Bishop of Worcester; Monsieur Saint Paula, a French gentleman; Lieutenant-colonel Atkins, an officer of Newcastle's army; Lieutenant-colonel Stoneywood, a commander in the late wars in Ireland; Master Townley, of Townley, in Lancashire, a papist officer; Colonel Sir Charles Fairfax, brother of Sir Thomas Fairfax, was so severely wounded that he "died that day seven-night," and was buried at Marston, at the early age of 23 years; Major Fairfax, "who received 28 wounds, lies dangerously ill, but yet there are hopes of his recovery"—he soon after died at York; Captain Pugh; Captain Roe; Captain Micklethwaite, and many others. Colonel Stapleton died of his wounds. Sir William D'Avenant, the poet, who was Lieutenant-general of Newcastle's Ordnance, "a loose lived gentleman," was accounted as killed, but he got away in a dexterous manner, and lived to enjoy prosperous days under the Restoration. Sir Marmaduke Langdale was reported missing and "conceived to be slain," but he had escaped.^{41a} There was also killed on the Puritan side, a Scotch lord—Baron Didhope, whose body was taken by special licence to Scotland, and there buried in the ancestral vault. When King Charles was told of his death he said "he hardly remembered that he had such a lord in Scotland," to which the somewhat sharp retort came, "that the lord had wholly forgotten that he had such a king in England."⁴²

⁴¹ Mr. Prideaux had a diamond buckle in his hat. He was son to Bishop Prideaux of Worcester (1641-50). His estate was ruined by raising and maintaining a regiment at his own charge on behalf of the king. He is said to have killed 14 or 15 of the enemy with his own hand before he bled to death. Sir Jordan was slain whilst commanding a troop of horse. (Stukeley's Letters.)

^{41a} See note ³⁵.

⁴² Bilton Church Registers furnish the following interesting entries:—"On the 3rd July, 1644, the day following that on which the battle of Marston Moor was fought, Captain John Carmichael was buried here." In another hand by the side—"On the King's side under the Earl of Bedford, 60 Troop of Horse." [John Carmichael was a lieutenant in the 60th Troop of Horse under the command of William, Earl of Bedford. "Round-heads and Cavaliers."] "Also one William Shepherd was buried the same day." "On the 5th July Captain David Ashton." "Miles Ashton was in Lord

Rochford's Regiment" [Miles was a lieutenant in that regiment and was on the Round-head side. "Round-heads and cavaliers"]. They were most probably members of the Assheton family of Middleton in Lancashire.

In the Register of Burials in York Minster are these entries but with no remarks:—

"Colonel Steward bur. ye second of July, 1644."

"Captaine Stanhope bur. ye third of July, 1644."

In the Registers of St. Mary's Church at Beverley there is the remarkable entry:—

"Slaine Essansfield 2 July 1644."

The Registers at Marston commence in 1648, there are a few earlier entries but they are illegible. Marston has other names—it is alias Wannesley, alias Hutton Waunesley, alias Long Mereston.

"Thomas Hinde a souldier was buried Julie 9, 1644. [Aldbrough Church Registers.]

Captain Walton, a nephew of Cromwell's, had his horse killed under him, and his thigh badly broken by a cannon-shot early in the evening. The poor fellow bore his sufferings with the greatest fortitude, seeing that he would be without food or water until the battle was over. The damage to his leg necessitated amputation, whereof he died. When laid on the ground he bade them "open to the right and left that he might see the rogues run," and greatly regretted "that God had not suffered him to be any more the executioner of His enemies."⁴³

Algernon Sidney, the Earl of Leicester's son, was wounded,⁴⁴ "but none were mortal:—These wounds cured will be scars of honour." He afterwards went to London to be under the surgeons there. Sir Reginald Graham, covered with twenty-six wounds, galloped across the country home to Norton Conyers, where it was said he rode upstairs to bed.⁴⁵ Lord Grandison was severely wounded in ten places, and remained in York to get cured. He is said to have remarked:—"that he had received ten wounds on his body in this battle; one wound for the breach of every commandment in the Decalogue." Some twenty or more subalterns were wounded, more or less severely.

And among other discoveries was found the dead body of Prince Rupert's favourite dog "Boy," "which was killed by

- | | | | |
|-------|---------|--|--|
| 1644. | July 3. | Lenard Thompson, a soldier, was buried at St. Crux's, York. | |
| " | " | 4. Captain Menell was buried at St. Cuthbert's, York. | |
| " | " | 5. William Figg, soldier under Colonel Goring | } buried at Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York. |
| " | " | 18. Sir Richard Dakers, Colonel | |
| " | " | 18. George Brand, a Surgeon | |
| " | " | 22. Mr. Randall Fenicke | |
| " | " | 13. Edmund Dancer | } buried at St. Martin's, Micklegate, York. |
| " | " | 16. Captain Drimdrig | |
| " | " | 31. Captain Henry Chomally (Cholmley) was buried at St. Sampson's, York. | |

For this list of burials at York I am indebted to a paper on "Burials of Soldiers at York during the Civil War," by the Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, M.A., and which is printed in Vol. 3 of the *Genealogist*, 1879, pp. 322-26. It is very probable that some if not all of these were wounded at Marston and came to die in York.

⁴³ Letter D.

⁴⁴ When Colonel Sydney was wounded he fell within the Royalist ranks. One of Cromwell's regiment immediately went to his rescue, and, at some considerable risk, brought him off. Crom-

well saw this and urgently desired to have the name of the man who had behaved so nobly, but the hero would not let it transpire, not wishing for any reward.

⁴⁵ At Norton Conyers Hall there is to be seen in the present staircase a portion of an old step, and on it is the distinct mark of a horse's shoe, which is said to have been made when Sir Richard rode upstairs to die. He however got quite well and lived until 1653, when he died and was buried at Wath on the 11th of February.

a *valliant* (?) soldier, who had skill in necromancy." The affectionate animal had followed his master on to the fatal field. It was a white poodle-dog, "more prized," says Mr. Ash, "by his master than creatures of much more worth." And justly so, for it had been the sole companion of Rupert's solitude, when he was immured in the gloomy castle of Lintz. The fanatical superstition of the period declared this dog to be an imp, a dog-fiend, "a verie downright devill . . . once by nature a handsome white ladye, but now by art a handsome white dogge."⁴⁶

Sir Peter Middleton, Sir Henry Slingsby, Sir William Ingilby, Sir Richard Tankard [Tancred], Sir Richard Hutton, and other persons of quality were reported as "fled to other garrisons."

The prisoners taken were numerous, including over a hundred officers. Among them were :—Sir Charles Lucas, Lieutenant-general of the Royal Horse ; Major-general Porter ; Major-general Tillyard, "a very stout and able soldier, who came from Ireland" ; Sir George Goring ; Colonel Lamplough ; Lieutenant-colonel Maude ; Lieutenant-colonel Hamond ; Majors Cartwright, Lane, and Wise ; Captains Dawson, Mucklow, Ewbanck, Disney, Burrige, Fowler, Oyle, Henry Wren ; Hodgson, Dikes, Munday, Ogleby, Lodam, Manwaring, Grines, and Winn ; Lieutenants Washington, Goodwin, Chambers, Poole, Dobson, Suddick, Osborne, Foster, Blackman, Cooles, and Plunckit ; Ensigns Wheeler, Hedworth, Foster, and Dykes. Mr. Coule, a servant to the Marquis of Newcastle ; and Mr. Edward Errick, Master-gunner to His Majesty ; and from fifteen hundred to two thousand common soldiers. Also all the ordnance, being twenty-eight cannon, forty waggons, twenty carts of cheese, one hundred and thirty barrels of gunpowder, three tons of great and small bullets, two waggons filled with carbines and pistols ; about ten thousand arms, chiefly swords, pikes, and bandeliers, and some thousands of pounds in gold and silver money. A number of barrels containing powder had been blown up by the common

⁴⁶ A very scarce tract, printed in 1644, called "A Dogg's Elegy or Rupert's Teares for his late defeat at Marston Moor," represents poor Boy lying on his back with s four legs in the air, and this verse:—

"Sad Cavaliers, Rupert invites you all
That do survive to his Dog's funeral :
Close mourners are the Witch, the Pope, the
Devil,
That much lament your late befallen evil."

soldiers, who had also torn many of the banners into shreds to wear in their hats ere the proclamation was issued that things must be left alone. Over one hundred colours were taken, which, "had they been white, would have made surplices for all the cathedrals in England." "It is credibly reported," says a contemporary newspaper, "that General Cromwell took eighty with his own hands." Alas! how many a fair maiden's fingers had wrought hard to embroider these banners, proudly hoping that they might fly on a field of victory.

Where is that banner now?—its pride
Lies whelm'd in Ouse's sullen tide;
Where are those warriors? in their gore
They cumber Marston's dismal moor.

Those that were saved were sent up to the Parliament in care of Captain Stewart.⁴⁷

The following is a list dated "At the Leaguer at York, July 9, at ten at night."

A White Cornet of Dragoons with a blue and white fringe, in the midst whereof is painted a roundhead's face, and on its top the letter P (which is conceived to signify a Puritan) with a sword in hand reached from a cloud, with this motto,—*Fiat Justitia*.

A Black Cornet, with a black and yellow fringe and a sword reached from a cloud, with this motto,—*Terribilis ut acies ordinata*.

A Blue, and on it a crown towards the top with a mitre beneath the crown, and the Parliament painted on one side, and this motto,—*Nolite tangere Christos meos*—(to wit—the Crown and the Mitre).

A Black with a black fringe, and in the middle three crowns gilded with this motto,—*Quarta perennis erit*.

A Blue with a silver fringe.

A Willow-green, with the portraiture of a man, holding in one hand a sword, and in the other a knot, with the motto,—*This shall untie it*.

A Yellow and in the middle a stooping Lion, at whose breech lyeth snatching a mastiff dog, with this word as it were proceeding from his mouth "Kimbolton," and at his feet several little beagles, before whose mouths were written "Pym, Pym, Pym," with these words proceeding from the lion's mouth,—*Quosque tandem abutere patientia nostra!* (That is:—How long will you abuse our patience?)

A Blue with a motto that cannot be read.

Another coloured red, with a face and this motto:—*Aut mors aut vita decora*.

A White with a blue and white fringe, and a red cross in the middle.

A Red with a white cross, and this motto,—*Pro rege et regno*.

⁴⁷ Captain William Stewart was one of General Leslie's officers.

A Black with a black and yellow fringe, and a red and white cross in the middle, and a yellow streamer sloping down from the cross.

A Red with a red fringe.

A Red with a silver fringe.

A Blue with a blue fringe.

Another of the same.

A Red with a red and gold fringe.

A White with a red and white fringe.

A Red with a black fringe.

A Black with a black and white fringe.

A flesh-coloured cornet.

Some others torn.

Prince Rupert's Standard, nearly five yards square, with the arms of the Palatinate, and a red cross in the middle.

Three Green Ensigns, whereof two have a red cross upon white, and four or five little crosses sloping downwards.

Six Yellow Ensigns with red crosses, and one with a red cross and three black roses, the rest only yellow.

Four White Ensigns with red crosses, whereof one has five black streamers.

Eleven Red Ensigns with white crosses.

A Blue Ensign with a red and white cross.

One of the Puritan generals, Sir Thomas Fairfax, is worthy of the highest praise for his humane endeavours. It is told of him that after all was over, he rode up and down the field to prevent any of the wounded from being slain out-right, "Spare the poor deluded countrymen!" he cried, "O spare them who are misled and know not what they do!"

An express sent by Sir David Leslie, reached the Earl of Leven at 12 o'clock on the next day. Old Fuller quaintly remarks that "General Leslie with his Scottish ran more than a Yorkshire mile, and a wee bit," to Leeds, nigh twenty miles away, "where he was arrested by the parish constable." Anyhow, tired out with the arduous efforts of the day, the worry and the long night journey, on his arrival he had thrown himself upon a bed to rest, and was fast asleep when the messenger entering the room, awoke him. Leven called out:—"Lieutenant-colonel, what news?" "All is safe, may it please your Excellence," was the answer, "the Parliament's army has obtained a great victory," at the same time handing him a letter. Leven knocked himself reproachfully upon the breast, exclaiming "I would to God I had died upon the place!" He then opened the letter which confirmed the news, bidding him speedily return, which he did the next day, getting "evil thought of by the

English for this day's service," in fact all the runaway soldiers were so soundly rated by their respective ministers that "they were made thoroughly ashamed of themselves," quoth Mr. Ash. News reached Hull on Wednesday, the 3rd of July, whilst the people were assembled in church to keep a day of humiliation for the success of their army, when, during the service, a letter arrived for the Mayor, and he, quickly perusing its contents, handed it to the preacher who read it aloud from the pulpit.

"2nd July 1644. Mr. Mayor. After a dark cloud it hath pleased God "to show the sunshine of His glory in victory over his enemies, who are "driven into the walls of York, many of their chief officers slain, and all "their ordnance and ammunition taken with small loss (I praise God) on "our side. This is all I can now write ;

Resting Your Assured

FERDINANDO FAIRFAX."

This letter "caused such tears for joy as is not to be believed, if I should express it." The Mayor at once transmitted a copy of it to the Commissioners of both kingdoms at London, which reached them on Friday, July 5th. The royalist section of the populace, especially those in prison, swore it was a forgery.

On Saturday another letter was received, dated Marston,⁴⁸ July 3rd, from the Earl of Manchester to a great personage, confirming the news,—“but still the malignants would not believe.”

Thanks were voted by the Parliament to Leven, Manchester, and Fairfax, and under an order, dated Monday, the 8th of July, 1644, it was proclaimed that Thursday the 18th of July should be the Day of Thanksgiving for the Victory at Marston Moor, and that it was to be kept as such in London, Westminster, and other parts of the kingdom.

Meanwhile the siege of York was resumed on the 4th of July, and was continued until the 16th, when articles of surrender were signed, and Sir Thomas Glemham with the remaining garrison were allowed to march out with flying colours and all the honours of war in acknowledgment of their bravery, after resisting a siege of thirteen weeks' duration, in which the city had sustained twenty-two assaults upon its walls. After this event the Puritan forces divided,

⁴⁸ See Letters E and F.

and Manchester, Cromwell, and Crawford returned to Lincolnshire.

Great disputes arose as to the comparative merits of the several divisions who were engaged in this battle. Major Harrison got to London first with the Earl of Manchester's dispatches, and he told "with what courage undaunted Cromwell fought and all his honest blades, and what service they had done for the kingdom of England towards the settling of religion and liberties." Then Captain Stewart arrived next and told the Scotch version of the story, besides which a vast amount of information was also picked up from "many wearied officers after the hard service." All admitted with but one exception,⁴⁹ that Cromwell fought with undaunted courage, and deserved the highest praise for that day's work. To Fairfax and David Leslie an equal meed of praise was due, and to both Generals Bailliee and Lumsdaine much honourable mention, while on the other hand, the Scotch fell under heavy obloquy for the flight of their centre under Leven.

On Thursday, the 18th of July, the solemn thanksgiving was kept as ordered by Parliament. "The acknowledgement, oblation, and due thanks to God for His mercy and goodness to us, was in every parish church and chapel with-

⁴⁹ The story of Cromwell's cowardice rests entirely on the authority of Scotchmen, and apparently was an afterthought, bred of the mutual jealousies which arose through each of the factions trying to magnify their part of the valour displayed on the day of battle. Bailliee's Letters inform us that "Mr. Ashe is highly lauded, but gives more to Cromwell than we are informed is his due We were both grieved and angry that your Independents there should have sent up Major Harrison to trumpet over all the city their own praises, to our prejudice, making all believe, that Cromwell alone with his unspeakably valorous regiments, had done all that service, that most of us fled and those who stayed did nothing much and we are vexed at the reports. But Lindesay's Letters and Captain Stuart with his colours will alter their ideas. See by this inclosed if the whole victory both in the right and left wings be not ascribed to Cromwell, and not a word of David Lesley, who in all places that day was his leader. If his reports of Marston be true, you know the flight of some is worse and more

shameful than death."

In another letter, dated 23rd of July, the Independents are spoken of as obstinate, swaggering about their service at York battle, but it is "all grounded on false lies." Then again in a letter, dated 10th of August, we are told that the Anabaptists and others were striving to glorify Cromwell, and ascribe the victory of Marston Moor to him, but most unjustly, for Lord Humble (Sir Adam Hepburn, lord of Humble, Treasurer and Commissioner-general to the Scottish army) "assures us, that Prince Rupert first charged and falling on him did humble him so, that if David Leslie had not supported him, he had fled. Skeldor Crawford, who had a regiment of dragoons in that wing, on oath assured me, that at the beginning of the fight Cromwell got a little wound on his craige (*i. e.* neck) which made him retire, so that he was not so much as present at the fight, but his troopers were led on by David Lesley." And all this because Cromwell was wounded. Two or three years after these statements were confessed to be fabrications.

in the jurisdiction and power of the Parliament humbly offered ; the minister of every such parish that day serving the cure, relating some certainties (by way of encouragement and stirring up our devotions) of the undoubted victory."

Mr. Alexander Henderson, the celebrated Scotch minister, preached before both Houses of Parliament in St. Margaret's Church, at Westminster. His text was Matthew xiv. 31. "And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?" In the course of an eloquent sermon, he said that the tempest, which tossed the ship about in which the disciples were, was only an emblem of the troubled condition of the Church in those times. Yet the same Lord, who had calmed the waters, was the same Lord of armies and the God of battles that had now given them deliverance. In the depth of their distress they had cried like the sinking Peter "Lord save us," the hand of help had indeed been outstretched, but there was a rebuke with it, "O thou of little faith, wherefore dost thou doubt?" The deliverance from the enemy was nothing less than divine, just such another as from the Armada or Powder-treason. It was both opportune and seasonable, for "the enemy had exalted himself to the top of his pride, and had designed like Belshazzar and his nobles to make merry with the spoils of the people of God." Again the hand of God had been manifested, and the Lord had answered the prayers of his people, but in spite of victory, they must "take heed to emulation and beware of envy, for it was a monster of many heads, to defeat which true religion should be rightly embraced and the covenant remembered by which they were joined to Jesus Christ. For His was the right sceptre, and He alone was the King of the church, therefore they must not do that which seemed good in their own eyes but obey His voice. Much more might be said," continued the preacher, but "I shall only desire that the recent proof of the mercy of God in our deliverance may be added to your calendar of former deliverances to make your experience the stronger, that your hope and confidence may be the stronger for all time to come."

Mr. Richard Vines, another celebrated divine, "minister of God's Word at Weddington," also preached the same day at St. Margaret's "before the Right Honourable Lords and

Commons," taking for his text Isaiah lxiii. 8. "For he said, surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour." In comparing the victory to that memorable conquest of Hannibal by Scipio, which closed the second great Punic war, he said, that, like the Romans of old, neither they nor their fathers had seen a greater day. The first summer of the war, the Almighty had written himself their God in great letters at Edge-hill; the second, in still greater character at Newberry; but the third, in order that he might be legible to such as hitherto would not see, He had written himself Immanuel in a text letter,—“and Hannibal (*i.e.*, Rupert) is routed neere the walls of his own Carthage” (York) “the lying bonfires of the enemy will not blaze long and their lying bells will soon alter their changes,”—in spite of efforts to lead us back to the flesh-pots of Egypt, to induce us to dance before golden calves, truth ever wins at the last, and they would find in all their troubles, that God was their Saviour. He referred with triumph to the captured banners, and drew lessons from their mottoes turning the tables on the vanquished Royalists. In conclusion he appealed to his hearers in common-sense language, to drop the war as soon as the object for which they fought was attained, ever bearing in mind that “famous Dictator of Rome that was fetcht from the Plough, routed the enemy, and returned to his Plough again.”

A vote of thanks was passed by both Houses of Parliament on Friday, the 19th of July, and was ordered to be presented to Mr. Henderson and Mr. Vines “for the great pains they took with their sermons.”

The Rev. Joshua Whitton preached at Kingston-upon-Hull from Ezra ix. 13, 14. “And hast given us such deliverance as this; Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with *the people of these abominations*, wouldst thou not be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?” In his address, which is very strongly imbued with the extreme Puritan polemics of the period, he complains bitterly about the destruction of their homes, the looting of their cattle, and the theft of their very wearing apparel. Above all, whole libraries of their precious books, the very wealth of their callings, had been burnt, torn in pieces, taken to light

tobacco-pipes with, and put to other foul uses. Yea, verily, the land has been trampled down and food destroyed. "Lord! into what manner of times are we fallen?" Surely "the enemy hath stretched out his hand over all our pleasant things, whilst the furies say, Let us devour it," but God will be avenged and stop them. Their recent deliverance might be compared to the return of the Israelites with Ezra from Babylon. Their enemies had found *Hessam* a harder country than they expected, more iron, steel, and smoke, awaited their welcome than they cared for, and God was pleased to give us the honour of the day. Pray what sort of men were their foes? Did they not rejoice in "excess of wine, in revelling, banqueting, lasciviousness and lawless lusts? Have they not ravished women, defiled virgins, and afterwards pistolled them, and then boasted of it? Are they not papistical idolators, bowing down to graven images and pictures, and praying to saints and angels?" While as to swearing, it was awful to think about. "Lord,"—exclaimed the preacher, "how many oaths have been sworn in one town on a single market day? Joshua won far more battles with fewer oaths:—to join indeed with such as these God would justly be angry with us, and consume us—so that there should be no remnant nor escaping."

Morning service being over, "from every fort about the cities of London and Westminster was heard the big voice of the cannon echoing in the air; the bells kept their time and tune as partners in our joy; and upon Paul's steeple was seen one of the colours brought from the enemy bravely displayed. The night afforded us the pleasures of bonfires builded by the cost and affection of the lovers of religion and goodness. Thus to the utter disheartening of all the malignant crew, we measured out our time and joy with the truth of the conquest." For "the cloud that hath so much obscured the North is now dissipated, and our God hath given his servants a glorious victory over the enemies of their Religion and Liberty."⁵⁰

Discoveries of relics have been very numerous, but many have been taken away from the locality. Remains too have been disturbed by the plough. Many were found at the bottom of the Atterwith Lane. A large cannon-ball, found

⁵⁰ Old Newspaper.

about sixty years ago in a field near the White Syke Close, was until lately preserved at the Swan Inn at Long Marston. The White Syke Ditch was cleared out about the year 1800, when numbers of old-fashioned horse-shoes, cannon-balls of various sizes, bullets, sword-blades and bones were discovered, some of which are still preserved at the Rectory. Swords, hats, helmets, skulls with bullet-holes in them are to be seen in the Museum of the Philosophical Society at York. At Faruley Hall, near Otley, the sword that Sir Thomas Fairfax used at Marston Moor is kept. It is a straight one with a basket-hilt, inlaid with silver. The hat which Oliver Cromwell wore on the day is also to be seen at Farnley. Many other relics of his, such as his saddle, bridle, and holster-pistols, spurs and watch are shown at Newburgh Priory.

In 1780, numerous trees were felled on one side of Marston Moor, which then belonged to the Lord Petre, and when cut up the sawyers found many bullets embedded in them.

The Rev. Dr. Crigan, rector of Long Marston from the 29th of January, 1821, to the 14th of July, 1826, and afterwards rector of Escrick, used to relate that, early in this century, a very old barn which stood in the parish of Marston was pulled down. There were loopholes in its walls for the purpose of ventilation. In one not easy to reach was found an old worm-eaten leather bag, containing a number of coins all dating previous to 1644. It had no doubt been placed there for security by some one very much scared at the awful fight so near their home-stead.⁵¹

At Naburn Hall a solid gold ring is preserved, bearing the crest of the Palmes family :—"A hand holding a palm branch proper,"—with the motto, "Ut palma justus." It was ploughed up some years ago by a farmer at Marston Moor, and soon after was restored to the late Mr. Palmes. It must have belonged to some member of the family who was slain at Marston. They were staunch Royalists, and three brothers—Thomas, William, and John, fell at the Battle of Worcester in 1651, whilst fighting for the royal cause.⁵²

Local or other traditions are by no means so plentiful as we might expect, seeing the event occurred only two hundred and fifty years ago. In the neighbouring villages but little

⁵¹ Communicated by Mr. T. Carter Mitchell, F.S.A., Topcliffe.

⁵² Communicated by the Rev. James Palmes, M.A., Rector of Escrick.

is known, save that "won't a gräate battle wur foughten theër." The Moor Lane is said to be haunted at nights by headless horse-men, and at the beginning of this century the country people could not be induced to traverse it after dark. Marston Moor is within four miles of Bramham Moor, where our great Yorkshire seeress, Mother Shipton, once foretold "there would be a great battle."

A Mr. Acomb was constable of Marston in 1644. His oxen were pressed into service by both sides to drag the cannon. While in the act of pulling a gun into its place, one of the cattle was killed by a passing shot. Those in charge wanted to stop and extricate the dead animal, but the peremptory order came :—"Push forward !"

The following story will illustrate how very little was known of the political situation, especially in remote places. An officer, who had been sent forward to reconnoitre, riding through Marston village, met a labourer, of whom he demanded in stentorian tones :—"If he had seen any of the King's soldiers, and whom he was for?—King or Parliament?" "Whäät! be them two fall'n out then!" was the naive and curt reply.

At Healaugh the church door still bears the marks of bullet shots. Local tradition says that a dragoon hastening to Marston Moor cast a shoe, so he stopped at the village smithy to get another shoe put on, and behaved in a most lecturing manner, saying that if the blacksmith did not make haste "he would burn his house over his head" on his return, or otherwise harm him. The smith calmly answered that perhaps he would not have a chance, upon which the blustering soldier discharged the contents of his carbine at the church door.⁵³

Sir Robert Hildyard, of Winestead, is said to have shown such bravery in fighting on the Royalist side, that, when the Restoration came about, he was made a knight-banneret.

Mr. John Dolben fought as a private on the King's side at Marston, and was severely wounded in the defence of York. At a later period he was ordained by the Bishop of Chester, became Dean of Westminster, in 1666, was consecrated Bishop of Rochester, and in 1683 was raised to

⁵³ Communicated by the Rev. R. H. Cooke, B.D., Vicar of Healaugh.

the See of York, which he held until his death, which took place in 1688.

Mrs. Alice Thornton in her Diary tells a very interesting story. She describes the times as a period of "horrid distractions and fears of ours, and the church's enemies." Her family had removed from Kirklington to York, where her brother, Christopher Wandesford, a boy of sixteen years, in 1644, was at a school, not solely for education, but to be near his physician for the cure of epileptic fits. These had been brought on when attending his father's funeral at Christ Church, Dublin, and caused by fright "on hearing the great and dreadful cry the Irish made." On the 2nd of July, in company with other boys, he rode to the Moor "just to see the battle." His brother George who had arrived at York on that day, went after and rescued him, bringing him into York by a back way, and reaching home at midnight, to the great delight of an anxious mother, who writes that by this stratagem "they were preserved, blessed be God, and not murdered." For this kind action the uncle was accused later on of having fought against the Parliament, was publicly proclaimed a traitor in Kirklington church,⁵⁴ his estates were forfeited, while he took refuge in the wild parts of Swaledale, disguised as a common labourer, until the time came when a Royalist could hold up his head, and the sun shone on the King's side of the hedge.

As further proofs of the disturbed times there was no court held for the Manor of Aldborough from 1643 to 1646 ; the registers at the church of Kirkby-on-the-Moor have a complete gap, whilst from 1654 to 1660 those at Aldborough Church have been supplemented at a later period by the Rev. Edward Morris, "out of a Register appointed to the church by one of his (Cromwell's) wise justices."

The following stories are personally connected with Cromwell. "Mary, the daughter of Sir Francis Trappes, married Charles Towneley, of Towneley, in Lancashire,

⁵⁴ Mrs. Thornton in her Diary. Surtees Society, No. 62, pp. 41-44. Her brother George Wandesford seems to have come from Kirklington quite unaware of any battle, and, seeking for his

nephew, got mixed up in it, for he returned to York with his cousin Edward Norton's troop, and hence his subsequent trouble.

esquire, who was killed at the battle of Marston Moor. During the engagement she was with her father at Knaresborough, where she heard of her husband's fate, and came upon the field the next morning in order to search for his body, while the attendants of the camp were stripping and burying the dead. Here she was accosted by a general officer to whom she told her melancholy story. He heard her with great tenderness, but earnestly desired her to leave a place, where, besides the distress of witnessing such a scene, she might probably be insulted. She complied and he called a trooper, who took her *en croupe*. On her way back to Knaresborough she enquired of the man the name of the officer to whose civility she had been indebted, and learned that it was Lieutenant-general Cromwell."⁵⁵

After Marston Moor Cromwell, returning from the pursuit of a party of Royalists, stopped at Ripley Castle, the seat of Sir William Ingilby, and as he had an officer in his troop, a relation of Sir William's, he sent him forward to announce his arrival. Lady Ingilby at first boldly refused him admission, declaring that "she could defend herself and the house against all rebels." At last, however, she was persuaded to admit him, which she did and received Cromwell at the gate in person, but armed with a pair of loaded pistols stuck in her apron strings, and told Cromwell that he and his men had better look to themselves and behave properly. So these two extraordinary persons, equally jealous of each other, passed the whole night in the same room, sitting on couches placed on opposite sides of the apartment. Next day after Cromwell and his troopers had gone, she said, had he misbehaved himself in any way he would not have left that house alive.

The Rev. H. T. Inman, Woolston Rectory, Bucks, kindly sent me the following note about one of his ancestors. He copied it from a manuscript family pedigree.

"Michael Inman, of Bowthwaite Grange, in Nidderdale, raised a troop for King Charles and fought at Marston

⁵⁵ This lady survived a widow till her death in 1690, which took place at Townley. She was 91 years of age, and was buried in the family chapel at Burnley. The above anecdote was told to Dr. Whitaker, the editor of Sir George Rad-

cliffe's Correspondence, by the then representative of the family when he was in his 78th year, who said he got it from his ancestress Ursula Towneley (a Fermor of Tusmore), who had often heard it from the lady herself.

Moor ; six brothers fought with him ; several were killed in the battle, and the others fled their country. Michael was taken prisoner and carried into Scotland where he was kept upwards of five years, and then released through the petition and interest of Owen Darnbrooke, of Bewerley (near Pateley Bridge), whose daughter and sole heiress, Elizabeth, he married on July 1st, 1656."

Dr. Richard Wood, of Driffield, very kindly communicated this family tradition. He says his late father, who was born at Poppleton in 1794, used to relate that a maternal ancestor, —a Mr. William Prince, watched the progress of the Royalist troops from York, and followed them as far as he deemed it prudent to go. To secure a better view of the proceedings he climbed into an oak tree and from that elevated perch he listened for some time to the firing of guns, heard the tramp of horsemen, and saw many other signs of active warfare. While his attention was almost riveted to the spot, a cannon-ball struck off a large branch close to where he was sitting. Not caring to be shot he made a hasty descent, and beat a speedy retreat, probably being of Falstaff's opinion that "the better part of valour is—discretion." And so he lived to narrate to his friends the particulars of his dangerous adventure. For many years the tree was known as "Prince's Oak."

Another relative of Dr. Wood, who at one time farmed a portion of Marston Moor, had in his possession a variety of relics, such as spurs, swords, broken helmets, guns, &c., which he had dug up from time to time. They were arranged over his mantel-piece, and were preserved to the end of his life with pious care. After his death these articles unfortunately got dispersed.

In the winter of 1858-59 part of Marston Moor was so water-logged that draining operations were undertaken, and certain tumuli then indicated on local maps, and legendary sites of sepulture were cut into. The workmen struck upon huge pits, depositories of innumerable bones, and "summat 'at löökd loike süit,"—not slimy, but damp. A cutting twelve yards long and eight in width left one vast sepulchre unexhausted. About four feet deep, corpses were found huddled together in all conceivable positions, one over the other, lying straight, distorted, feet upwards, &c. Many of

the bones crumbled to dust on exposure to the air, and "a cloud of nauseous vapour burst from the open tomb." It is not surprising to learn that the men sickened at the horrors of this charnel house, and it was some time before they could be induced to resume work.⁵⁶

Letter A.

To the Right Honourable, the Earl of Manchester.
These humbly present.

MY LORD,

Our intelligence from divers places, agreeing that the enemy's foot did advance this day from Otley, and quarter there and the town abouts this night, hath occasioned us to draw all our horse of both nations upon a moor close by Long Marston, within five miles of York, where we now are expecting what further orders we shall receive from your lordship and the other generals. My Lord, I humbly offer these, that exact orders might be sent to my lord Fairfax's troops that are in general parts of this county to march up either to us or to you, that they may not by their absence be made useless. The Lieutenant-general commanded me to send this express to your lordship, being in expectation to hear your lordship's further resolution.

My Lord, I am

Your Lordship's most humble servant

LEON WATSON.

Long Marston, this 30th of June 1644.

Between one and two in the morning.

The enemy's whole body is about 15,000.

Letter B.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HIGHNESS.

This afternoon about one of the clock, the enemy's van marched from their quarter at Long Marston to Middlethorpe, the rest of their army follows. The three generals have sent a letter directed to me and my Lord Mayor to deliver them up the town in six hours, or else I must expect all extremities of war. I shall not obey their summons, but keep it for the King as long as possibly I can. I thought it my duty to acquaint Your Highness with it, not doubting but Your Highness will take us into your consideration for the relief of

Your Highness's most affectionate and humble servant,

THOMAS GLEMHAM.

York, the 4th of June, 1644, at five in the afternoon.

⁵⁶ *Leeds Intelligencer*, February 19, 1859.

Letter C.

The King to Prince Rupert. Tickenhall, near Bewdley.
14th June, 1644.

NEPHUEU.

1st. I must congratulate you for your good successes, assuring you that the things themselves are no more welcome to me than that you are the means. I know the importance of supplying you with powder for which I have taken all possible ways, having sent both to Ireland and Bristol. As for Oxford this bearer is well satisfied that it is impossible to have any at present, but if he tell you that I can spare them from hence, I leave you to judge having but 36 left; But what I can get from Bristol (of which there is not much certainty—it being threatened to be besieged) you shall have. But now I must give you the true state of my affairs which if their condition be such as enforces me to give you more peremptory commands than I willingly would do, you must not take it ill. *If York be lost, I shall esteem my crown little else*, unless supported by your sudden march to me, and a miraculous conquest in the south before the effects of the northern power can be found here. But if York be relieved and you beat the rebel armies of both kingdoms which are before it, then (but not otherwise) I may possibly make a shift (upon the defensive) to spin out time until you come to assist me. Wherefore I command and conjure you by the duty and affection which I know you bear me, that all new enterprises laid aside, you immediately march *according to your first intention* with all your forces to the relief of York. But if that be either lost or have freed themselves from the besiegers, or that for want of powder you cannot undertake that work, that you immediately march with your whole strength directly to Worcester to assist me and my army; without which, or your having relieved York by beating the Scots, all the successes you can afterwards have most infallibly will be useless unto me. You may believe that nothing but an extreme necessity could make me thus write unto you, wherefore in this case I can no ways doubt of your punctual compliance with

Your loving Uncle and most faithful friend,
CHARLES R.

I command this bearer to speak to you concerning Vavasour.

This letter was written by Lord Digby, but *signed* by the King. Rupert carried it about with him to his dying day, but he never would show it to anyone during his lifetime.

Letter D.

To my loving Brother Colonel Valentine Walton. These.

DEAR SIR,

Leaguer before York, 5th July, 1644.

It is our duty to sympathise in all mercies, and to praise the Lord together in chastisements or trials, that so we may sorrow together. Truly England and the Church of God hath had a great fever from the Lord in this great victory given unto us, such as the like never was since this war began. It had all the evidences of an absolute victory obtained by the Lord's blessing upon the Godly Party principally. We never charged

but we routed the enemy. The *Left* wing which I commanded being our own horse, saving a few ⁵⁷Scots in our rear, beat all the prince's horse. God made them as stubble to our swords. We charged their regiments of foot with our horse, and routed all we charged. The particulars I cannot relate now, but I believe of 20,000, the Prince hath not 4000 left! Give glory, all the glory, to God. Sir, God hath taken away your eldest son by a cannon shot. It brake his leg. We were necessitated to have it cut off, whereof he died. Sir, you know my own trials in this way, but the Lord supported me with this. That the Lord took him into the happiness we all pant for and live for. There is your precious child full of glory, never to know sin or sorrow any more. He was a gallant young man, exceeding gracious, God give you His comfort. Before his death he was so full of comfort that to Frank Russell and myself he could not express it. "It was so great above his pain." This he said to us. Indeed it was admirable. A little after he said one thing lay upon his spirit. I asked him what it was? He told me it was "that God had not suffered him to be any more the executioner of His enemies." At his fall, his horse being killed by a bullet and as I was informed three horses more, I am told he bade them open to the right and left that he might see the rogues run. Truly he was exceedingly beloved in the army of all that knew him. But few knew him, for he was a precious young man fit for God. You have cause to bless the Lord. He is a glorious saint in heaven, wherein you ought exceedingly to rejoice. Let this drink up your sorrow seeing these are not feigned words to comfort you, but the thing is so real and undoubted a truth. You may do all things by the strength of Christ. Seek that and you will easily bear your trial. Let this public mercy to the Church of God make you to forget your private sorrow. The Lord be your strength—so prays

Your truly faithful and loving Brother,
OLIVER CROMWELL.

Letter E.

MY LORD,

I know your lordship will be glad to hear the good news of the great victory, which God hath given us over the forces of Prince Rupert; the particulars are drawing up and shall be sent to the Committee. I shall only in general certify your lordship that we beat the Prince, both horse and foot out of the field. He saved himself by the goodness of his horse. We took all his ordnance, ammunition and baggage. We took about 6000 arms and I believe there are some thousands left in the woods. We have taken great numbers of prisoners, Sir Charles Lucas is taken, also Major-general Porter, Major-general Tillier, many other colonels and officers taken, besides divers persons of quality taken or slain. The number of the dead are about 3000. I bless God our loss is very little: divers we have wounded, among whom it much troubleth me to tell you of my cousin Sidney, second son to the Earl of Leicester, but yet he is very hearty. The Prince has left York; we shall not be wanting to do our duty, we began our fight on Tuesday last, and it was very hot for two hours. We have taken colours in great numbers.

Marston, 3 July, 1644.

MANCHESTER.

⁵⁷ A few Scots, indeed! 1920 men out of 4200!!! Not very accurate, Mr. O. C.?

Letter F.

For my dear wife the Lady Frances Fairfax at her house near
Charingcross—this.

MY DEAR HART,—I know when you hear of our great battle with Prince Rupert you will be very fearfull of me ; therefore I write to satisfie thee that God hath allso, at this time, preserved me from any hurt at-all. We have beaten Prince Rupert to some tune, and routed all his army and taken his ordnance. We have killed above a thousand of his men, but whatt prisoners I know nott yet, but there is very many. The battle was fought in Marston Fields, not far from Quinton Ludston's house, the hour at five o'clock in the afternoon. I cannot stay the messenger, so that you must excuse me to all my friends, and tell them I had not any paper but this, and itt was a piece of a letter. Sir Thomas Fairfax is wounded in the face, but not much worse. Collonell Lambert is very well, but most of his officers killed and hurtt. My service to my Lady Sheffield, and my wife, Lambertt, and all the rest of my friends. Tom Smith is slain, so I rest thy dear husband

WILL FAIRFAX.

From Marston the 13th (*sic* /) of July, 1644.
the day after the battle.

My cousin Charles Fairfax is very sore wounded.

This letter, which was written on a vacant half-a-sheet of another letter, is probably the only one extant which was written on the field.

LIST OF AUTHORITIES.

A True Relation of the late Fight. Published by Authority. London. July 8, 1644.

Another Letter written the Third day after the Fight. July 5th, 1644.

A Relation of the good successe of the Parliament's forces at Hesham-Moore on Tuesday, July 2, 1644. Sent by way of a letter from a Captain there present to a friend in London (and signed W. H.). Printed by W. F. 1644.

A continuation of true Intelligence from the 16th of June to Wednesday, the 10th of July, 1644 by Sim. Ash, Chaplaine to the Earle of Manchester, and one of the Ministers of the Assembly. Allowed of by Authoritie and entered according to order. London. Printed for Thomas Underhill at the Bible in Wood-street. 1644.

A true Relation of the Fight from Mr. Ash, his own hand-writing. From the Leaguer before York. July 19th, 1644, and signed SYM^r ASH.

A more exact Relation of the late Battell near York signed Lion Watson. London. Printed by M. Simmons for H. Overton. 1644.

The Kingdomes Weekly Intelligencer sent abroad to prevent misinformation; from Tuesday the 2 of Julie to Tuesday the 9 of Julie. 1644. Printed according to order for Robert White.

The same from Tuesday 9 of July to Tuesday 16 July, 1644.

The Parliament Scout communicating his Intelligence to the Kingdoms; from Thursday the 18 of July to Thursday the 25 July. 1644. Printed according to order for Robert White.

The same from Thursday the 4 of July to Thursday the 11 of July. 1644.

Mercurius Britanicus from Monday 1 July to Monday 8 July. 1644.

The same from Monday 8 July to Monday 15 July. 1644.

The same from Monday 22 July to Monday 29 July. 1644.

A Continuation of true Intelligence from the Armies in the North from the 10 to the 27 July. 1644. By Sim. Ash.

A Full Relation of the late Victory together with a List of the Cornets and Ensignes sent by the three Generals to the Parliament. By Captain STEWART. Signed "at the Leaguer neere York, July, at ten at night." Published by Authority. London. Printed by J. F. for L. Blaiklock. July 11. 1644.

A Petition to the King's Majesty, also a glorious Victory certified in a briefe Relation, dated July 5. 1644. London. Printed for F. L. July the 6th 1644.

A Particular List of divers of the Commanders and Officers taken prisoners at Marston Moore also a Relation of some Remarkable Passages in the Fight sent in a letter from Hull, dated 6 July 1644 and signed T. M. London. Printed for Ralph Rounthwaite. 1644.

A Continuation of certain Special and Remarkable passages from Wednesday the 3 of July till Wednesday the 10 of July. 1644. Printed by F. L. for F. Coles, and are to be sold in the Old Baly.

The Court Mercurie. From Wednesday the 2 of July to Wednesday the 10. 1644. Printed according to Order. Tho. Forest.

Mercurius Civicus. London's Intelligencer or Truth impartially related from thence to the whole Kingdome to prevent misinformation. From Thursday July 4 to Thursday July 11. 1644.

The Weekly Account from Wednesday the 4 of July to Wednesday the 11 of the same 1644. London. Printed by Bernard Alsop.

The Scottish Dove. Sent out and returning bringing Intelligence from the Armies and makes some Relations of other observable Passages of both Kingdoms for information and instruction. From Friday the 5 of July to Saturday the 13 of July, 1644. It has the figure of a dove with this motto, "Holy innocency is blessed," with the following very curious epitome of news.

"Rupert and Newcastle wholly routed
Rupert and Newcastle's jarres undoubted;
Newcastle fled to Sea, Rupert to the King
Give God the glory, heavenly praises sing.
A day of thanks; the Parliament hath set.
Lord Gray with some of Hastings' Troopes hath met.
From Owestree Middleton the siege did raise,
And Barstables defence doth Essex praise.
The Queen Pendennis Castle liketh best
The King uncertaine where to take his rest.
Be wise as Serpents, innocent as Doves."

The contents of another letter, sent from one in the Earle of Manchester's Army to a friend in London, and signed Robert Grifen.

Mercurius Aulicus, communicating the Intelligence and affaires of the Court to the rest of the Kingdome. The 28 Weeke ending July 13. 1644. (This was a Royalist paper.)

All the above are in the British Museum, and are contained in the series called "The King's Pamphlets," but indexed and better known as "The Thomason Collection of Pamphlets." The two following are from the Burney Collection:—

A Perfect Diurnall, Saturday July 6, 1644. No. 49.

A Perfect Diurnall of some Passages in Parliament from Munday the 8 of July till Munday the 15 of July. 1644.

NOTE.—I have had verbatim transcripts made of all the above so that I might read them carefully and weigh the evidence they contain. Unfortunately they are all Puritan, save one, yet at the same time they give numerous instances of the Royalists' courage and bravery, and show very plainly that Marston Moor was no easily-attained victory. The following extracts will illustrate this:—"The Prince seated himself in a place of advantage, out of which for some time he could not be stirred. During which time gaining of the day seemed very doubtful, and the Rupertainians fought very furiously."

"The charge which the enemy gave was so fierce, that every one of the three generals passed through some difficulty and hazard to their persons." "They fought with a bravery and courage wonderful to see in so bad a cause." "In a word we were hardly put to it." &c., &c.

The Slingsby Diary, ed. Parsons. London, 1836.

- Short Memorials of Thomas, Lord Fairfax. London, 1699. And in *Journal* Vol. VIII.
- Life of William Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle. Written by Margaret, Duchess of Newcastle. London, 1667.
- Calendar of State Papers. Domestic, 1644. ed. W. D. Hamilton—Public Record Office, 1888.
- Harleian MS. 4181.
- Clarendon MS. 1805.
- Marston Moor. A Latin Poem, by Payne Fisher. London, 1650.
- Historical Collections. John Rushworth. 1692.
- Drake's Eboracum. London, 1736.
- God's Arke overtopping the World's Wares, or The Third Part of the Parliamentary Chronicle. John Vicars. London, 1646.
- The History of the Rebellion, by Edward, Earl of Clarendon. Oxford, 1819.
- Life of Clarendon, in 3 vols. T. H. Lister. London, 1836-38.
- Fairfax Correspondence, in 2 vols. ed. G. W. Johnson. London, 1848.
- Fairfax Correspondence, in 2 vols. ed. Robert Bell. London, 1849.
- Life of James, Duke of Ormonde, by Thomas Carte, in 3 vols. London, 1735-36.
- Diary of John Evelyn, F.R.S., in 4 vols. ed. W. Bray. London, 1854.
- Heath's Chronicle. London, 1676.
- Roundheads and Cavaliers. Edward Peacock, Esq., F.S.A.
- The Monkton Papers, ed. by Edward Peacock, Esq., F.S.A. Privately printed.
- Cholmley's Memoirs of his Life. Privately printed. 1787.
- Autobiography and Correspondence of Sir Simonds D'Ewes, Bart. ed. J. O. Halliwell. London, 1845.
- Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson. London, 1808.
- Memoirs of Edward Ludlow, Esq., in 2 vols. Vivay. Switzerland. 1698.
- Memoires of the reign of King Charles I. by Sir Philip Warwick, knight. London, 1701.
- Worthies of England. Thomas Fuller, D.D., ed. P. A. Nuttall, in 3 vols. London, 1840.
- Memorials of English Affairs. Whitelock. London, 1732.
- Troubles in Scotland. John Spalding. Aberdeen, 1830.
- Oliver Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, ed. Thomas Carlyle. London, 1845.
- Sandford's "Great Rebellion." London, 1858.
- Letters and Journals of Robert Baillie, in 3 vols., ed. David Laing. Edinburgh, 1841.
- Lilly's "Life and Times." Reprinted. London, 1822.
- Life of Captain Hodgson, ed. J. Horsefall Turner. Brighouse, 1882.
- History of Knaresborough. Hargrove, York, 1798.
- The Nicholas Papers.
- Memoirs of Prince Rupert, in 3 vols., by Eliot Warburton. London, 1849.
- Stukeley's Letters, ed. Rev. W. C. Lukis, F.S.A. Surtees Society, 1832-37.
- Life of Mrs. Thornton. Surtees Society, 1875.
- Memorie of the Somervilles, being a History of the Baronial House of Somerville, by James, Eleventh Lord Somerville. London, 1815.
- History of the Great Civil War, Vol. I. 1644. S. R. Gardiner, London, 1886.
- Life of Robert Fairfax of Steeton, by Clements R. Markham, F.R.S., F.S.A. London, 1885.
- Life of the Great Lord Fairfax, by Clements R. Markham, F.R.S., F.S.A. London.
- A Sermon preached before Parliament at St. Margaret's Church in Westminster upon Thursday, the 18 day of July, 1644. "It being the day of Publick Thanksgiving for the great mercie of God in the happie Successes of the Forces of both Kingdoms near York, against the enemies of the King and Parliament." By Alexander Henderson, minister at Edinburgh. Published by Order of both Houses. London. Printed for Richard Bostock, dwelling in Paul's Churchyard at the signe of the King's Head. 1644.
- Magnalia Dei ab Aquilone: set forth in a Sermon Preached before The Right Honourable the Lords and Commons at St. Margaret's, Westminster, upon Thursday July 18, 1644, being the day of publicke Thanksgiving for the great Victory obtained against Prince Rupert and the Earle of Newcastle's Forces neare Yorke. By Richard Vines, Minister of God's Word at *Weddington*, in the county of Warwick, and a Member of the Assembly of Divines. Published by Order of both Houses. London. Printed by G. M. for Abel Roper at the signe of the Sunne over against S. Dunstan's Church in Fleet-street. 1644.

A Sermon preached at Kingston-upon-Hull upon the Day of Thanks-Giving after the Battell, and that marvailous Victory at Hessa Moore near York. By J. W., R.D. London. Printed by T. Badger for Matthew Walbank, and are to be sold at his shop at Grayes-Inn-Gate. 1644. [This was Joshua Whitton ejected from Thornhill in Yorkshire. He was chaplain to Lord Fairfax.]

Life of the Duke and Duchess of Newcastle, ed. C. H. Firth, M.A. London, 1886.

Royalist authorities are few in number, which is not to be wondered at, for they would not care to talk about such a crushing defeat, and the victors would crow, while the vanquished remained silent.

In addition to these authorities I have collected all the local and family traditions I could, and my best thanks are due to those gentlemen who so kindly replied to my published requests. On three different occasions I have carefully examined the ground to ensure accuracy of topographical details. The Plan illustrates the position of troops just before the battle commenced. There is an old map of Marston Moor extant, made by Sir B. D. Gomme, early in the reign of Charles II. His real title was Baron de Gomez, and he was chief engineer to Charles I. A copy was very kindly made for me by my friend Mr. J. W. Walker, F.S.A., of Boyncliffe, Wakefield, from one then in the possession of the late Mr. Edward Hailstone, F.S.A., Walton Hall, near Wakefield. The evidences of eye-witnesses and records of the battle drawn up directly after the event do not bear out the way Gomme has placed the troops. According to Gomme:—"the front of the Parliament's and the Scot's army consisting of about 27,000 men," was made up as follows,—“Right Wing, Lancers, Earl of Eglinton's Regt., Earl of Dalhousie's Regt., Sir Thos. Fairfax's Regt.,” with six other corps not named; Main Body,—“Earl of Loudon's Regt., Earl of Lindsay's Regt., Lord Maitland's Regt., Kilhead's Regt., Earl of Manchester's Regt., General Armstrong's Regt., with ten unnamed corps; Left Wing, Crawford's Horse, Manchester's Horse, Cromwell's Ironsides, and Leslie's Cavalry,” with another nameless body of troops, completed the Roundhead forces, between which and the Cavaliers was “a descending ground from the hill to the hedge. This hedge was lined with musqueteers, His Majesty's army consisting of 17,500 Horse and Foot drawn up in this Plain.” Here *all* the troops are named. “The Left Wing 11,000 Horse and 500 musqueteers. Mr. Porter's troop, Col. Carnaby 200 Horse, Sir Charles Lucas's Brigade, Col. Ayers' Regt., Col. Fritzville's Regt.,” and behind them “800 horse, the Reserve Commanded by Sir Richd. Dacker's.” The front of the Main Body was composed of regiments commanded by “Col. Tillier, Cols. Ernby and Gibson, Col. Broughton, Sir Tho. Tilsty, and Col. Waring;” behind these were—“Col. Chianall, Col. Cheater, and 3 divisions of Lord Newcastle's Regt. of Foot from York; behind these Sir. Wm. Blakestone's Brigade; behind these, 4 divisions of Lord Newcastle's Regt. of Foot from York,” and still further back, “Sir Edward Wedrington's Brigade, and Prince Rupert's Troop.” “The Right wing 1100 (*sic*) horse and 800 musqueteers” was made up of regiments commanded by Col. Trevor, Sir Wm. Vaughan, Col. Hurry, and Lord Biron's Regt. of Horse” in the front. “Col. Tucke 200 horse” at the east end, near Tockwith; and “Prince Rupert's Regt. of Horse” close to the centre, with “800 horse, the Reserve, Commanded by the Lord Molineaux,” and led by “Col. Leveson, Col. Tilsley, and Lord Molineaux” himself. Close by the hedge were placed “Lord Biron's Regt. of Foot, and Prince Rupert's Regt. of Foot.” At the bottom of the map is written:—“Order of his Majesty's Army of 11,000 foot (*sic*) and 6500 horse (*sic*) with 16 pieces of Ordinance (*sic*), as they were drawn into several bodies at the Battle of Marston Moor, the 2nd of July, 1644, commanded by his Highness Prince Rupert, against the Scots and the Parliament's army in the relieving of the Siege of the City of York.” I place no reliance on Gomme's map, and its only value is in preserving the names of loyal men who fought on the King's side.

THE BATTLE OF WAKEFIELD.

By ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.¹

WHEN Henry V. had breathed his last, "amid all the glorious pomp and circumstance of war," he left a splendid inheritance to his only son, then an infant nine months old, whose subsequent occupation of the English throne, for a period of nearly forty years, was most disastrous to that grand kingdom, which it had once been the pride of his father to uphold and extend. "Woe to thee, O Land, when thy king is a child," are words never more applicable to our country's history than during the reign of Henry VI. ; a time of confusion and misfortune, both at home and abroad, in which we lost France and became embroiled in a civil war. In very truth "the age was as fierce as a lion."

It was during the year 1431, that the inhabitants of the old Normandy town of Rouen witnessed a scene, which even at the present day excites our sympathy. Through its streets, amid the most cruel taunts and insults, that heroine of France, the sainted Joan of Arc, was led to her martyr-

¹ This compilation is collated from the following authorities:—*Wilhelmi Wyrcester Annales Rerum Anglicarum*, in Vol. II. Pt. 2, of Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the reign of Henry VI., edited by the Rev. Joseph Stephenson. Rolls Series—*Registrum Abbatiae Johannis Wethamstede*, Vol. I., edited by H. T. Riley. Rolls Series—*Political Poems and Songs from Edward III. to Richard III.*, Vol. II. Rolls Series—"On the Civil Wars," by John de Wethamstede of St. Albans. *Historiæ Croylandis Continuatio*—in *Rerum Anglicarum Scriptorum Veterum. Alia Historia Croylandis Continuatio*, *ibid.* in 3 vols. Vol. I., Gale and Fell, Oxford, 1681-87-91. Polydore Vergil's *English History*, edited by Sir Henry Ellis, Camden Society, London, 1844. An *English Chronicle from 1377-1461*, edited by the

Rev. J. S. Davies, Camden Society, London, 1856. The *Itinerary of John Leland*, in 9 vols., published by Mr. Thomas Hearne, Oxford, 1770, Vol. I. The *Peter College Chronicle* in Vol. II. *Johannis Lelandi Antiquarii de Rebus Britannicis Collectanea*: an edition printed in 8 vols., London, 1774. The *Chronicle of the Londe of Englonde*, by Gerarde de Leew, Antwerp, 1493. The *Paston Letters*, edited by James Gairdner, in 3 vols., Vols. I. and II., London, 1872-4-5. *Holingshead's Chronicles of England*, in 6 vols. Vol. III., London, 1807. *Camden's Britannia*, in 2 vols., edited by Gibson. Vol. II., London, 1807. *Drake's Eboracum*, London, 1736. The introductory part is condensed from Green's *History of the English People*, Smith's *History of England*, &c., &c.

dom. The tide of popularity had turned against the brave Maid of Orleans, and in the market-place of that quaint old city she was burnt as a sorceress. Yet to the very last her faith did not fail her. "Yes! my voices were of God, they have never deceived me!" she exclaimed as the flames reached her, and with the sacred name of "Jesus" on her lips, she yielded up her spirit to Him who gave it. As the crowd of spectators dispersed, an English soldier, unable any longer to control his feelings, was heard to say, "We are lost! we have burned a Saint!" And so it came to pass. In a few years the splendid possessions won from the French by the martial prowess of Henry V., one by one slipped away in a series of defeats which finally resulted in driving the English out of France. An effort to stem the torrent of misfortunes was made in 1455, when Henry VI., who was then in his twenty-third year, effected a diplomatic marriage with Margaret of Anjou, the beautiful and accomplished daughter of King René. But all to no purpose, and Margaret discovered too late that she was tied to a man of weak mind, over whom she was forced into an ascendancy, which she was compelled to maintain throughout the rest of his life. Disappointment and chagrin so embittered her noble and spirited nature, that her actions caused the title "she-wolf of France," since bestowed upon her by Shakespeare, to be fully merited.

Dire disgrace abroad; at home, the fierce persecution of the Lollards, the disfranchisement of the county voter, vexatious interference with the borough elections, a heavy national debt, excessive taxation, the unpopularity of war, combined with the king's utter incapacity, all these indeed were strong causes to produce, not only disgust, but intense mistrust throughout the kingdom, so that when Richard, Duke of York, set forth his claims to the crown as rightful heir, the people of England were fast veering round to the opinion that the House of Lancaster ought to be dethroned, and the dynasty of York restored in its place. But it was not to be accomplished without a tremendous struggle. Day by day the nation became like a house divided against itself. The strife even entered into the family—the father took part against his son, and brother became estranged from brother. No wonder then that civil war commenced, a horrid war which rent the kingdom for thirty years, delayed freedom and

liberty for over a century, in which twelve pitched battles were fought and the old nobility of the realm almost annihilated.² Such indeed were the "Wars of the Roses." That the sweetest and most lovely of England's flowers should have its name associated with an age of hatred and malice, bloodshed and ruthless executions, comes from the Yorkists having for their badge the *white* rose, whilst the Lancastrians chose the *red*. Shakespeare³ thus alludes to the choice :—

PLANTAGENET. Since you are tongue-tied, and so loath to speak,
In dumb significants proclaim your thoughts :
Let him that is a true born gentleman,
And stands upon the honour of his birth,
If he suppose that I have pleaded truth
From this briar pluck a *white* rose with me.
SOMERSET. Let him that is no coward nor no flatterer,
But dare maintain the party of the truth
Pluck a *red* rose from off this thorn with me.

Edward III. had eight sons :—(1) Edward, the Black Prince, who married Joan of Kent and died in 1376, and whose son succeeded his grandfather as Richard II. ; (2) William of Hatfield, who died in youth, 1335 ; (3) Lionel, Duke of Clarence, who died 1368 ; (4) John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, who died 1399 ; (5) Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, who died 1402 ; (6) Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, who died 1397 ; (7) William of Windsor ; and (8) another son who both died in infancy. He had also five daughters.

When Richard II. was dethroned in 1399, the claims of the descendants of Lionel, the third son, were ignored, and Henry IV., the son of John of Gaunt, seized the throne, many people strongly holding the opinion that he was a usurper.

Lionel left a daughter, Philippa, who was married to Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, and their son Roger, who died in 1398, left a son, Edmund, whose right to the crown after Richard was indisputable. There was also a daughter, Ann, through whom the House of York claimed the throne.

Edmund of Langley, the fifth son of Edward III., died

² The wills at York are very scarce during the Wars of the Roses. So many heads of families were killed, and their

estates were either confiscated, or in the hands of widows or young people.

³ Henry VI., Pt. 1., Act 2, Scene 4.

1402, leaving two sons :—Edward, Duke of York, who died 1415, without issue ; and Richard, Duke of Cambridge, who was executed the same year for conspiracy against Henry V. He had married Ann Mortimer, and their son Richard, the now famous Duke of York, thus united in his person the lines of Lionel and Edmund,—the third and fifth sons of Edward III. Heir of the royal houses of Clarence, March, and York, inheriting vast wealth, naturally endowed with great ability and valour, Richard, Duke of York, stood boldly out among the men of his time as a leader, yet he was gentle and prudent. His wife, Cicely, was the daughter of Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmorland, who, with his son the Earl of Shrewsbury, and his grandson the Earl of Warwick—“the great king-maker,”—were the most influential nobles in England at that period. As governor-general in France, York had won laurels. He was recalled in 1447, but two years later he was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, where his popularity became unbounded. Returning from Ireland in 1451, the following year he took up arms to enforce the dismissal of Somerset, who for some time past had been at the head of affairs, but now no longer retained the confidence of the people.

On Saturday, the 13th of October, 1453, a son was born to Henry VI., to whom the name of Edward was given, perchance because his natal day was the Feast of the Translation of Edward the Confessor, and in the hope that Henry might have better luck, but from that very hour the king's fortunes waned, “as the splendour of the sun from noontide of the day recedes before the night.” Henry sickened, Somerset was committed to the Tower of London for treason, and York, whose claim was increasing from day to day in popular opinion, was appointed by parliament “Protector of the Realm.” The king's illness was of short duration, and next year York got his dismissal, while Somerset was restored, strongly supported by the queen. Again York was in arms, and with 3000 men advanced upon St. Albans, where he obtained an easy victory over the royal troops on the 23rd May, 1455. Henry was taken prisoner, and Somerset was killed. The White Rose was dyed “in a bloody red,” and the Red Rose “looked pale with fear.”

A parliament met in July, and proclaimed a general pardon. Again the king fell ill, and York was once more

made Protector. On Henry's recovery, a brief reconciliation took place between the rival factions, soon to be broken, for York raised his standard at Ludlow, where he was joined by the Earls of Salisbury and Warwick. An engagement at Bloreheath resulted in Salisbury's favour, but Henry advanced on the insurgents, the Yorkists deserted in wholesale numbers, the Duke himself fled to Ireland, where he was joyously received; the earls hurried away to France, and a parliament which met at Coventry, 20th November, 1459, attainted them, and all their followers, as guilty of high treason. But the earls, who had been longing to return to their native country, sailed the midsummer following from France, and as they had been informed by Lord Falconbridge of the kindly feeling in Kent towards them, they landed at Sandwich, and with about 2000 men proceeded to Canterbury, enlisting numerous recruits on their march, so that when they reached Blackheath their army was over 20,000 in number.⁴ Amid loud and hearty expressions of welcome they entered London, whose citizens were devotedly attached to the House of York. A terrible battle took place at Northampton on the 10th of July, Henry was defeated and captured, whilst Margaret and her son, the youthful Prince of Wales, fled in haste to take refuge in Scotland.

On receipt of this news York hastened from Ireland in October, took up his residence in the royal palace, and on his own authority convened both Houses of Parliament. To this assembly he came with five hundred men at his back "as a retinue"! Over and over again he pressed his own claims to the crown, but Parliament, whilst refusing to dethrone Henry, to whom they had sworn allegiance, and declining to acknowledge fealty to his son Edward, agreed that, when Henry died, York should be appointed king. To terms like these Margaret would not for a moment listen, so Parliament adjourned in December, and ere long open hostilities followed. The great towns and manufacturing districts of the country cast in their lot with the cause of the White Rose, whilst in the north of England was found the stronghold of the Red Rose, and where the influence of the queen was most potent.

⁴ 40,000, Wethamstede.

The Earl of Northumberland, the Lords Clifford, Dacre and Gillesland, and Neville, raised their standard at York and did much damage to the tenantry of both the Duke of York and the Earl of Salisbury, many of whom they put to the sword. From Wales and the western counties the new Duke of Somerset, the Duke of Exeter, and the Earl of Devonshire brought 8,000 men to join Northumberland's forces. So the army of the Red Rose was completed, and all told numbered some 20,000 fighting men.

When York was told how his tenants were being harassed and his lands turned into a wilderness, he very soon hasted northward, accompanied by his son, Edmund, Duke of Rutland, and the Earl of Salisbury, with as many soldiers as they could gather quickly while they marched. Their first mishap was at Worksop, where an advanced guard of the Yorkists was surprised and cut to pieces by some of Somerset's soldiers. But in nowise daunted York pushed on and reached Wakefield on Sunday the 21st of December, 1460, taking up his quarters at Sandal Castle, of which he was both lord and owner, having become possessed of it in 1446, on the death of the Countess of Cambridge. It was here that he spent his last Christmas day. His other son Edward, Earl of March (who so soon after became Edward IV.), was a guest in the house of the Friar Preachers at Shrewsbury, King Henry remaining at the Bishop of London's palace.

The troops mustered by York at Sandal at the utmost numbered only some 5,000 men, but their leader was a brave and determined man, entirely free from cowardice, and not at all discouraged.

Of Sandal Castle, once the magnificent home of the proud "Lords of Wakefield," only a few traces remain. All vestiges of its ancient splendour have gone but one—its commanding position. A wide tract of country can be viewed from its site. Towards the north the land slopes gently down to the banks of the river Calder, and north-west of the castle lies the city of Wakefield. At the time of the battle all this space would be unenclosed, and was called "Wakefield Green," being "the south fields by the bridge."

The Lancastrians were posted some eight or nine miles off in the vicinity of Pontefract. Provisions must have run

short at Sandal, for a foraging party was sent out on Monday, the 29th,⁵ in quest of fresh supplies, and whilst incautiously scouring the country, they ventured too near the enemy, and being sighted by some Lancastrians, an alarm was raised, and the Yorkists, being hotly chased, were forced to retire within the walls of Sandal. After this episode the main body of Lancastrians advanced upon the castle, and so very carefully did their leaders arrange their troops that the greater portion of them lay in ambush. The castle was therefore completely environed, whilst the duke remained in utter ignorance of his enemies' tactics, and thus unknowingly was led into a trap. Vexed at want of success on the part of his foragers, and hunger staring him in the face, York decided to give battle to the pursuers. This step was taken against the advice of Sir David Hall, who strongly urged him to await help from the Earl of March. But no! York would have his own way! So on Tuesday, the 30th of December, 1460,⁶ the gates of Sandal Castle were suddenly thrown wide open, and York, leading his men in good order, passed down the hill on to the level ground, where he at once charged the Lancastrians with terrific force, and a short, very sharp, and decisive battle took place. The Yorkists fought well and hard, when suddenly the ambuscades, which lay behind the castle on both sides, issued simultaneously from the woods that had hidden them—the light horse led by Lord Rosse, and the light-armed foot under the Earl of Wiltshire. Both fell to work with deadly effect on the flanks of the Yorkists, who, after severe and gallant fighting, found they were hemmed in "like unto fish in a net," and being overpowered, surrendered. The duke defended himself most valiantly, yet within half an hour of leaving his castle he was slain, Wakefield Green was covered with wounded and dying men and mangled corpses,⁷ and the victory remained with the followers of the Red Rose.

⁵ Wyrcester.

⁶ "Dec. 30. Bellum Wakefield." Extract from a Roman Breviary in York Minster Library. Test. Ebor. Vol. IV., p. 90, note. "This yere (1460) the *Tewysday* aftir Christmas were slayne Richard Duke of Yorke, Richard Erle of Salisbury and Edmond Erle of Rutclonde." Extract from "The Maire of Bristowe is Kalendar." By Robert

Ricart, Town Clerk of Bristol, 18 Edward IV. (Camden Society, 1872). Ricart was Parish Registrar of Bristol in 1467, and became Town Clerk in 1479, and so remained till about 1508.—See also footnote 10.

⁷ Variouslly computed at 2,200—English Chronicle; 2,000—Wyrcester; 2,800—Hall and others.

Sir Thomas Harrington was so severely wounded that he died the next day. Amongst the dead^a were Sir Thomas Neville (*a*), son of the Earl of Salisbury ; Sir John Harrington (*a*), son of Sir Thomas Harrington ; Sir William Parr (*a*), Sir Edward Bouchier (*a*), Sir Jacob Pickering (*a*), Sir Henry Rathford (*a*), Sir John Mortimer (*b*), Sir Hugh Mortimer (*b*), Sir David Hall, Sir Hugh Hastings (*b*), Sir Richard Limbricke (*c*), Sir John Gedding (*c*), Sir Eustace Wentworth (*c*), and the brave captains, James FitzJames (*c*), Ralph Hastings (*c*), John Baume (*c*), and Rowland Digby (*c*) ; also Thomas Colt (*d*), Sir James Strangeways (*d*), and Sir Thomas Pykeryng (*d*). Richard Neville, the Earl of Salisbury and Lord of Middleham, was taken prisoner at midnight by Sir Andrew Trollope, and John Harrow, a mercer of London, shared a similar fate. They were led by the Duke of Somerset to Pontefract, where they were both beheaded. Salisbury's life was to have been spared provided he paid a very heavy ransom, but "the common people, which loved him not," took him by violence out of prison and "smote off his head." A knight of the name of Lovelace was also captured, yet on swearing an oath, that he would never oppose the Lancastrians again, he saved his life. In the chronicle which bears the name of John Wethamstede, which, however, was not written entirely by him, but was the work of several hands, the Duke of York is stated to have been first taken prisoner, and made to stand upon an ant-hill with a crown of wet grass upon his head, whilst his captors shouted with scorn "Hail ! King, without a kingdom ! Hail ! King, without estate ! Hail ! leader and chief, without people or possessions !" "Then they beheaded him." Though there are many instances of cruel treatment of great leaders when they have fallen into the hands of their enemies, I think the evidence points strongly to the fact that York died sword in hand. He was fifty years old when he fell, a worthy man, dearly beloved by his people, and of blameless life. Truly a melancholy end to such a noble career.

Clifford is said to have cut off the duke's head with his own hand, and to have borne it, crowned with paper, on a pole to Margaret, saying "Madam, your war is done ; here

^a (*a*) Wyrcester. (*b*) Holingshead. (*c*) Polydore Vergil. (*d*) Paston Letters.

is your king's ransom." It must be remembered that Margaret was in Scotland, and did not return to York until *after* the Battle of Wakefield, so that Clifford's ghastly present is most likely to have been given her on her entry into that city.

"York himself, before his castle gate
Mangled with wounds, on his own earth lay dead ;
Upon whose body Clifford down him sate,
Stabbing the corpse and cutting off the head,
Crowned it with paper, and to wreake his teene
Presents it so to his victorious queene."

There is another story always told in connection with the Battle of Wakefield. As already stated the young Earl of Rutland was at Sandal when the event occurred. He was then in his eighteenth⁹ year, and Hall, whose grandfather fell at Wakefield, distinctly tells us that he was "a fair gentleman and a maiden-like person." With him was Sir Robert Apsall, his chaplain and tutor. They stood at some distance watching the battle, and the tutor, seeing that the Yorkists were getting worsted, was quietly withdrawing his charge to a place of safety, when the Lord Clifford espied and quickly overtook them. He fiercely demanded to know who the young lad was. "Save him," cried the anxious and terror-stricken chaplain, falling on his knees, "save him, for he is a king's son, and peradventure may do you good here-

⁹ Richard, Duke of York, married Cicely, daughter of Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland (born 3 May, 1415).

The birthdays of their children are

given by William Wyrcester, who somehow has got the week-days wrong. The list has been corrected by the Sunday letter.

Anna, Countess of Exeter,	}	born at Fotheringay between 5 & 6 A.M. Monday, August 10, 1439
Henry	„	Hatfield 5 A.M. Friday, February 10, 1441
Edward, Earl of March, afterwards Ed. IV.	}	Rouen, 2 A.M. Saturday, April 28, 1442
Edmund, Earl of Rutland	}	„ 7 P.M. Friday, May 17, 1443
Elizabeth	„	„ 2 A.M. Wednesday, April 22, 1444
Margaret	„	Fotheringay Tuesday, May 3, 1446
William	„	„ Friday, July 7, 1447
John	„	Neyte Thursday, November 7, 1448
George, Duke of Clarence	}	in Ireland noon Tuesday, October 21, 1449
Richard, Duke of Gloucester	}	Fotheringay Monday, October 2, 1452
Ursula	„	„ Sunday, July 20, 1455

after." The youth was also on his knees imploring mercy, but Clifford, to whom

The sight of any of the House of York
Was as a fury to torment his soul,

spurning the lad's entreaties, with an oath plunged the dagger he held into Rutland's heart, exclaiming "By God's blood thy father slew mine, and so will I do to thee and all thy kin." Then in fiendish triumph he bade the distracted tutor go and tell the young earl's mother what had happened. For this, and "for the killing of men," Clifford was called "The Butcher." He was still better known as the "Black-faced Clifford," and his hatred of the House of York was only excelled by a thirst for human blood but rarely equalled.

Ruthless lord !
Thou didst not shudder when the sword
Here on the young its fury spent,
The helpless and the innocent.

Leland, who would visit Wakefield about 1544, eighty-four years after the battle, records that the place where young Rutland was slain was "a little above the Barres, beyond the bridge, going up into the town of Wakefield, that standeth full fairly upon a clyning ground," and he adds that "the common saying is that the earl would have taken a poor woman's house for succour, but she shut the door, and straight the earl was killed." This proves that Rutland did not make very much resistance ; but quailed before Clifford. The site was formerly pointed out as close to an ancient six-gabled house, with three gables in front and three behind, called the "Six Chimneys," and yet standing in Kirkgate. It, however, is lower down, near the bottom of Kirkgate and just where Park Street joins it. A cross was set up in memory of the sad event.

The severed heads of the Earls of Salisbury and Rutland, Sir Richard Limbricke, Sir Ralph Stanley, Sir Thomas Neville, Sir Edward Bouchier, Sir Thomas Harrington of London, Sir William Parr, Sir Jacob Pykeryng, John Harrow, John Hanson, and others, were placed upon the walls of York. Between the heads of Salisbury and Harrow, Margaret ordered that room should be left for the heads of the Earls of March and Warwick. The Duke of York's

head, surmounted with a crown of paper in mockery of his royal aspirations, was stuck over Mickle-gate Bar, the face being turned towards the city "for a spectacle to the people and as a terror to adversaries," and also

"That York may overlook the town of York."

His body and that of his son were very quietly buried at Pontefract.

Camden writes "that on the right hand of the highway leading from Wakefield to Sandal is a small square plot of ground," hedged in from a close, where a cross *in remembrance* stood which marked the place where the Duke of York fell, and which the owners are obliged by tenure of the land to keep fenced. It is about four hundred yards from the castle, close to the old road from Wakefield to Barnsley, now known as the "Cock and Bottle Lane." The cross was demolished during the Civil Wars. A very slight trace of the inclosure still remains (November 8, 1889). Near it for a number of years stood Many-gates Toll Bar, which has now disappeared. A large ring was found near this place, and later on was deposited in Mr. Thoresby's Museum at Leeds. On it were engraved in effigy the Blessed Virgin with two other saints. Within was the motto "Pour bon amour." Three ancient willow-trees, now cut down, formerly flourished near this enclosure, and were held in much veneration, for local tradition says they were there at the time when the battle was fought, and a thorough Yorkshire warning in reference to them existed until very recent times—"Mind th' Duke o' York, without his head, doesn't git hod o' th', as th' gans by th' willo' tree."

At Wakefield the river Calder is spanned by a handsome bridge of nine arches, erected during the reign of Edward III. On its eastern side is a very unique chapel in the richest style of Gothic architecture, and dedicated to Our Lady, the carved work on the front being both elaborate and beautiful. The structure is ten yards in breadth by six in length. It was founded by William Ferry of Wakefield, and Robert of Heath in 1356-57, who endowed the chantry with two priests. Afterwards Edward IV. has often been said to have further enriched it in memory of his father and brother who were slain so nigh to it, but there is not the slightest evidence left to prove this, and perchance at the

most he merely paid for some masses for the repose of their souls.

Wakefield Green is now enclosed, and some portions are covered with houses. Whilst excavating in several places, bones, broken swords, fragments of armour, spurs, and other relics, have from time to time been found.

The victory at Wakefield so intoxicated the Lancastrians, that on their march southward to rescue Henry, they gave themselves up to all kinds of misconduct, no persons, lay or cleric, escaping. Sanctuaries were violated, sacred vessels were stolen, the Blessed Sacrament was shaken out of the pyxes—"yea, they were like unto locusts covering the face of the whole country, even to the walls of London." But their glory was only short-lived; in less than three months the Yorkists carried all before them on the hard-fought and bloody field of Towton, the young Duke of York ascended the throne as Edward IV., and bills of attainder¹⁰ were passed by parliament, but few indeed escaping their penalties who had been adherents of the Red Rose.

Edward caused the heads of his father and brother to be

¹⁰ The following extract from the Act of Attainder is useful, as it gives a list of those who took part in the Battle of Wakefield:—

"For asmoch also as Henry Duc of Somerset, purposyng, ymaginyng and compassyng of extreme and insaciate malice and violence to destroy the right noble and famous Prynce of wurthy memorie Richard late Duc of York, Fader to oure Liege and Soverayne Lord Kyng Edward the fourth, and in his lyf verrey Kyng in right of the Reame of Englonde, singuler Protectour Lover and Defensor of the good governaunce, pollicie, commyn wele, peas and tranquillite thereof; and also Thomas Courteney late Erle of Devonshire, Henry late Erle of Northumberland, Thomas Lord Roos, John late Lord Nevill, John Welpdale late of Lycheefeld Clerk, Philip Lowes late of Thourseby in the counte of Lincoln Clerk, Bawdewyn Fufferth Knight, Alexander Hody Knight, Nicholas Latymer Knight, Thomas Fyndern Knight, Henry Lewes Knight, John Heron of the Forde Knight, Richard Tunstall Knight, Henry Belyngelham Knight, Robert Whityngham Knight, William Grymmesby late of London late Squier, Thomas Tunstall late of Thurland in the shire of Lancast' Squier, Symond

Hamomes Knight, Thomas Dalton late of Lilbourne in the counte of Northumberland Gentilman, James Dalton late of the same Gentilman, George Dalton late of the same Gentilman, John Clapam late of Skipton in Craven in Yorkshire Yoman, Andrew Trollop late of Guysnes Squier, Antony Notehill Knight, John Botiller late of Howke in the counte of Dorset Squier, Gawen Lampleugh late of Warke-worth in the shire of Northumberland Gentilman, Edmund Fyesh late of York Taylleour, Thomas Frysell late of the same Smyth, John Smothyng late of the same Yoman, John Caterall late of Brayton in the counte of York Gentilman, Thomas Barton late of Helmesley in the counte of York Gentilman, William Fyppes late of Southduffeld in the counte of Yorke Yoman, Henry Clyff the elder late of Lokyngton in the counte of York Yoman, Robert Tomlynson late of Helagh in the counte of York Yoman, and Thomas Barton late of York Mason; at Wakefield in the shire of York on Tywesday the XXX day of Decembr' last past, with grete despite and cruell violence, horrible and unmanly tyrannye murdered the seid right noble Prynce Duc of York." Rot. Parl. 1st Edward IV. (1461), vol. V. p. 477.

taken down and brought to Pontefract, where they were placed with their respective bodies. All the remains were then removed with magnificent funeral pomp to the collegiate church of St. Mary and All Saints at Fotheringay, where they were buried on the north side of the high altar amid imposing surroundings, and with the most impressive services that the medieval church could produce.

Then mass was sung, and prayers were said,¹¹
 And solemn requiem for the dead ;
 And bells told out their mighty peal
 For the departed spirits' weal ;
 And ever in the office close
 The hymn of intercession rose ;
 And far the echoing aisles prolong
 The awful burthen of the song—
 DIES IRÆ, DIES ILLA
 SOLVET SÆCLUM IN FAVILLA ;
 TESTE DAVID CUM SYBILLA.

PIE JESU DOMINE,
 DONA EIS REQUIEM.

¹¹ Scott's Lay of the Last Minstrel, Canto 6, XXX.

HOWDENSHERE : ITS RISE AND EXTENSION.

Of late, both in the civil and ecclesiastical sphere, there has been a shifting of boundaries in the divisions of the land. The last that has affected the district to which the name that stands at the head of this paper has for centuries been applied, has extended its area at least fourfold. I allude to the Parliamentary division formed under the Act of 1885. Before then, Howdenshire comprised merely the demesnes granted to the Bishop of Durham by William the Norman, with some minor additions made under his successors. The ending "Shire" takes us back to an age when it was by no means equivalent to what in after years was designated a County.

Modern research has done much to clear up our notions as to the meaning of this and other terms denoting territorial partitions in the early days of our English forefathers.

Kemble, in his "Saxons in England," among the first to enter into this field of home antiquities with any critical insight and patient labour, brought much to light on the mode of settling on the land adopted by the various families and tribes who took possession of the soil. His remarks on the "Mark" and "Gau" are invaluable ; but when he proceeds to assimilate the "Shire" to the latter, they become obscure and inconclusive. One thing crops up pretty clearly, that "Shires" were numerous as minor subdivisions in every petty kingdom before England stands before us as one united whole. Further enquiry leads to further advance in the same direction, until Bishop Stubbs in his "Constitutional History," in speaking of the small "Shires" of Yorkshire, such as Richmondshire, Hallamshire, and others, observes "It may seem not impossible that the original name of the sub-division immediately above the township was 'scir' or 'shire,' a term of various application."¹

¹ "Constitutional History of England," Vol. I. p. 100.

From this generalised view of the use of the term, we might suppose that it was simply expressive of its original sense, that of a division. This could only have taken place in a few localities.

A more distinctive meaning we can discern belonging to it, at all events in the North. Simeon of Durham gives us examples of "Shires" in the possessions of the Bishop of Durham, such as South Wearmouth, granted by Athelstan, belonging to which were eleven townships; and Sadberg, which had the privilege of a sheriff's court, and where the Bishop held the Lordship as Count of Sadberg. Here we again find clustering around the Manor, which gave its name to the Shire, Eleven Vills or townships. Among the various applications of the term to which Bishop Stubbs alludes, by the gradual stages we have passed through, we meet with one at last which is closely parallel with its use in our own case of Howden. Our Shire of Howden extends over a wider area, and includes, according to Domesday, seventeen townships. With this enlarged territory, as was natural, the episcopal jurisdiction assumed a greater importance and dignity. To the Bishop's Curia were brought cases to be tried of every degree of magnitude, both of legal and criminal procedure. Not only had he the gaol for the incarceration of common offenders, but he had also erected in Howden gallows for carrying out the extreme penalty of the law. From the above examples it is not difficult to recognize certain distinctive common features which give them their special mark as "Shires," as differing from the larger division, the County. They have all a territorial compactness, enclosing a number of townships in what we might call a ring-fence, they are all under the exclusive power and jurisdiction of the Lord of the soil. The current of life in its most important aspects pursues its course over a narrow field, without flowing into the broader stream which circulates through the nation.

Having endeavoured to give a fair outline of what we may understand by the ending of our word Howdenshire let us go back into its history. Before the Norman William could give it away, it must have been his to give. We have no knowledge of its being then marked off with the exact boundaries of his grant. Indeed his possessions extended to lands beyond those boundaries in the neighbourhood, and

were given to others of his followers. Before him they were in the hands of King Harold, to whom they had fallen as an inheritance from Edward the Confessor. A large portion of Howdenshire had, however, come to Edward through strange vicissitudes. It was my good fortune a few years ago to meet with a list of names of places in Kemble's Cod. Dip., which, in the precise order in which they were written, agreed with those with which I had been long familiar. They occurred in an appendix to Charter No. CCCCLXXX.

To my surprise all these places were assigned in the Index to Northamptonshire. It was too plain to admit of a doubt that the learned compiler in this case had erred. The Charter was of a grant from King Eadgar, A.D. 959, of the lands referred to above, and ran in words which may be thus translated. "In the uncertain changes of active life, its end, as witnessed by the declaration of sacred authority, is discerned to be fast hastening, for as the veritable decree announces, 'Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom,' etc. For all estates of the present life are forsaken in the uncertain destinies of our successors, and all the glory of the world, when the term of death comes on, falls away in turn to nothing. Therefore, seeing that the small possessions of these fleeting things are ever relapsing, we should much rather endeavour, under the protection of the Most High, to acquire eternal things, by gaining the rewards of the celestial country. Wherefore, I, Eadgar, Governor and Ruler of the whole province of Mercia and also of other races dwelling around, moved favourably by devotion (*prona annuodum devotione*) have granted in perpetual inheritance to a certain matron very faithful to me who is named by her acquaintance in distinction Queen, a certain parcel of land by estimation it may be . . . cassati severed in two parts which in common speech is called by the inhabitants of this province at Heafuddene and at Ealdedrege, that she may, according to her wish (*voti compos*) happily enjoy the same with all belonging to it, viz., meadows, pastures, and woods, and after the term of her life may leave it free to whomsoever allotted she shall will. Moreover, let the aforesaid land, which I, with the consent of my Witan, have granted to the aforesaid matron be free from every burden of land-service, these three excepted, viz., military service, the repair of bridges and fortresses. But if anyone, impelled by a diabolic

spirit shall presumptuously attempt to violate or change this grant, unless, as a guilty one before his death he shall repent, giving due satisfaction, may he, cast with Judas the betrayer of Christ into the everlasting fires of the pit, be punished in eternal woe." (The description of the land follows in old English, which in modern form is as follows) :—

"These are the land boundaries to Hoveden. From the Ouse up to Wilbaldes fleet, from Wilbaldes fleet to the dyke, along the dyke to the Derwent, from the Derwent to the right to Cærholm, from Cærholm along the dyke all about the wood to the Foulney, along the Foulney to the old Derwent, along the old Derwent again to the Ouse.

"These are the towns which belong to Hoveden with sac and with socn, Knedlington, Barnhill, Cavill, Thorp, Hive, Eastington, Belby, Kilpin. These are the land boundaries to Old Drax. From the Aire to Rhodlafes holm, from Rhodlafes holm to the mere to Sigeres oak, from Sigeres oak to the Ouse, along the Ouse up again to the Aire."

"This Charter was written in the year of our Lord's incarnation, DCCCCLVIII, the witnesses whose names are signed below consenting."

"✠ Ego Eadgar rex indeclinabiliter concessi.

"✠ Ego Oskytel Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus firmavi.

"✠ Ego Dunstan Londoniensis ecclesiæ præsul consensi.

"✠ Ego Cynesige pontifex signum crucis impressi.

"✠ Ego Athulf antistes consensi et subscripsi.

"✠ Ealdred episcopus confirmavi.

"✠ Ego Ælphere dux.

"✠ Ego Æthelstan dux.

"✠ Æthelwold dux.

"✠ Byrtnoth dux.

"✠ Ego Leot dux.

"✠ Oskytel dux.

"✠ Ælfwinne minister.

"✠ Sigulf ✠ Æthelferth.

"✠ Ælfwold ✠ Wulthelm.

"✠ Wulfsige ✠ Ulfkytel.

"✠ Rold ✠ Draguel ✠ Sigeferth.

"✠ Thurferth ✠ Thurkytel ministri." ²

² The original Charter was presented to the Society of Antiquaries, London, by the Earl of Exeter in 1778, and is

numbered LX. of the "Liber niger Monasterii S. Petri de Burgo." It also appears in Kemble Cod. Dip.,

The boundaries here described are exceedingly well defined, consisting almost wholly of rivers, dykes, and a deep watercourse, the Foulney. Setting aside the small corner of land to the south of the Ouse and lying in the angle between that river and the Aire, now the Parish of Drax, we have a considerable portion of Howdenshire presented to us. Without an atom of doubt, we may regard it as the nucleus of the "Shire" which afterwards by Royal Charter came into possession of the Bishops of Durham. There are two or three points in it, which, to an antiquary, must be of singular interest. First of all the Grantee is named "*Queen*" ("by her acquaintance," I have said in the copy: the original, "*a peritis noto*" is much stronger, meaning apparently "well-known by the people who knew all about her as *Queen*"). This withholding of the name itself naturally provokes one's curiosity. After a good deal of searching through chronicles and writings referring to the period, I am strongly of opinion that she was Ælfwen, the wife of Æthelstan, the Half-king, as he was called, and once the actual

Vol. III. p. 454. In comparing the two, I found two or three errors in the copy. The corrected form is below. "Eadgar 959 de Hovedene Vacillante practicæ vitæ statu, ejus finis nimium, teste divinæ auctoritatis eloquio, accelerare dinoscitur. Surgit enim, ut veridica promulgat sententia, gens contra gentem et regnum adversus regnum, etc. Nam universa instantis vitæ patrimonia incertis successorum cleronomiis deseruntur, et omnis mundi gloria, appropinquante lethi termino, ad nihilum reciproca fatiscit. Idcirco recidivis caducarum possessiunculis rerum æterna supernæ patriæ emolumenta lucrando, altithrono patrocinate, adipisci magnopere satagamus. Quamobrem ego Eadgar, totius Mercie provincie nec non et aliarum gentium in circuitu persistentium gubernator et rector, cuidam matronæ mihi valde fideli, quæ a peritis noto Quen] nuncupatur onomate, quandam ruris particulam sub æstimatione scilicet . . . cassatorum binis in locis direptam, qui ab hujus provincie solicolis sæt Heafuddene et sæt Ealddrege usitato nuncupatur vocabulo, pronæ annuodum devotione, æterna largitus sum hæreditate; quatinus ipso cum omnibus utensilibus, pratis videlicet, pascuis, silvis, hilariter voti compos perfruatur, et post vitæ suæ terminum quibuscumque vo-

luerit cleronomiis immunem derelinquat. Sit autem prædicta tellus, quam ego cum consensu optimatum meorum præfatæ largitus sum matronæ, ab omni terrenæ servitutis jugo libera, tribus exceptis his, rata videlicet expeditione, pontia, arcive restauratione. Si quis autem larvarico instinctus spiritu hoc donum violare, immutareve præsumptuosus temptaverit, nisi digna satisfactione ante obitum suum reus pænituerit, æternis baratri prostratus incendiis cum Juda Christi proditore ætermaliter lugubris puniatur."

"Dis sind ða land gemære tó hæsfud-dene; of Usan up on Wilbaldes fleót; of Wilbaldes fleóte on ða dic; andlang dices on Deorwentan; of Deorwentan on gerihtne on Cærholme, of Cærholme andlang dices eal orbútan ðane wuda on fúlneá; andlang fúlneá on ealdan Deorwentan; andlang ealde Deorwentan ðæt eft on Usan. Ða sind eo ða tunas ða hærað tó heáfoddene mid sac and mid sóene. Cnyllingatún, Beornhyll, Cafeld, Dørp, Hyðe, Eástringatún, Belleby, Cel-pene. Dis sindon ða landgemære sæt Ealddrege. Of Yr on Hródláfes holm; of Hródláfes holme tó se mære on Sigeres ác; of Sigeres ác on Usan; andlang Usan ðæt eft up on Yr."

Then follow attestations as in the text.

ruler, and then alderman of East Anglia. In his infancy Eadgar had been entrusted to her (Ælfwen) as her foster-child.³ This Æthelstan was grandson of Guthrum, the noted Viking of that name, who signed the treaty of Wedmore with King Alfred, and on his being immediately baptized, received the name Æthelstan. A son of Ælfwen, Æthelwine, was on his gravestone called "cognatus Eadgari."⁴

From the frequent changes in the government in Northumbria, the restless condition of the Danes, and other causes, historians of this period are agreed that contemporary narratives are in the utmost confusion. Party feeling in Church and State ran high ; and, as usual, in such a condition of things, it is hard to come at the truth. Nevertheless there are a few facts scattered here and there, which may serve to strengthen the conjecture I have made. In the first place, Eadgar was but a youth of sixteen when he ascended the throne. At the early age of three years both his parents were dead. He was placed, as I have said, most likely at this age, under the care of Ælfwen, with whom he remained until he became King of Mercia and Northumberland. The whole family of his foster-mother was strictly religious, the father Æthelstan spending his last years from A.D. 956 as a monk in the Abbey of Glastonbury, whose head at that time was the renowned Dunstan.⁵ Ælfwen's youngest son, Æthelwin, in a later time, A.D. 991, founded Ramsey Abbey in memory of his mother of which he became the first Abbot.⁶ The great party contention in religious affairs, which had then indeed a controlling influence in decisions of earthly dominion, was a contention between regular and secular priests. S. Dunstan was, as is well known, the bold, unflinching, persevering upholder and promoter of the former. He was, what is much more in such disjointed times, a keen, far-seeing, experienced statesman. Dian Hook says of him : " His position is in the first rank of ecclesiastical statesmen, such as Becket, Wolsey, Laud, Richelieu, and Mazarin."⁷

³ "Hæc inclytum Regem Ædgarum, tenerum adhuc in cunis puerum, sedulitate materna nutrit et educavit." Hist. Rames., edit. Gale, p. 387. Worsæ, without naming his authority, tells us, "Edgar was educated among the Danes in E. Anglia, under the care of his relative Alfwen, dowager Queen of the converted Viking, King Gudrum, or

Gorm." "Danes and Northmen," p. 133.

⁴ Lappenberg's "Hist. of England under the A.-S. Kings," Vol. I., p. 130.

⁵ Robertson's "Historical Essays," p. 168.

⁶ "Flor. Wigorn.," Vol. I., p. 149.

⁷ "Archbishops of Canterbury," Vol. I. p. 403.

He had held high consideration in the courts of two of Eadgar's ancestors. But Edwy, Eadgar's brother, whose sympathies and feelings were embittered by the conduct of Dunstan in a personal matter, had banished the Abbot from court and country, and had warmly espoused the side of the secular party. From this cause apparently in great part, if not altogether, a revolt occurred in Mercia which ended in raising Eadgar to its throne and the return of Dunstan from exile. The highest honours soon rewarded the patriotic Abbot. In the very year of his restoration, perhaps within a few weeks, he affixed his name to our Charter A.D. 959. And now what more natural shall we say on the part of the youthful King in grateful affection for her who had piously and quasi-maternally tended him from his infancy than, in one of his first royal acts, to present her with an estate of no mean extent in free and full possession? Such an act is in special harmony with two phrases in the Charter, and helps to explain them:—"prona annuodum devotione," moved favourably by "devotion," or it may be "affection;" and "cuidam matronæ mihi valde fideli."

I am aware that the term "fidelis" is not uncommon in charters of this period, but here it must be taken in connection with "Queen." An undoubted grant of the Vill of Weston by Eadgar to Ælfwen of an after date is referred to in the "*Historia Ramesiensis*," where the phrase occurs, "nutricis suæ acceptis beneficiis non ingratus."⁸ In a general view of the situation, we must reckon the position which Dunstan held in regard to all persons concerned. He was the young King's right hand, his prime minister, the very soul of all the leading movements of the time. From what I have already said, we may be quite sure that he was on terms of closest intimacy with the Half-king, the East-Anglian Alderman. If we cannot say that he first proposed to the King the considerate act of rewarding his foster-mother on leaving her beloved roof, yet we may well believe that he would forcibly second and encourage it.

We now come to a factor of another order, which has no small bearing on the solution of our problem. It is commonly agreed that Eadgar did more than any former King to fuse and weld together the various races, Angles, Saxons and

⁸ "*Hist. Ramesien.*," p. 387.

Danes into one united nation. His conciliatory action, from the beginning to the end of his reign, so far took this turn that scarcely any battles between Danes and English, hitherto without end, are recorded. His standing name is "Eadgar the peaceful." This favourable disposition towards the Danes must have been deeply and persistently impressed upon him in the family of the Dane, Athelstan.

The land he gave away on Ouse and Derwent was mainly, if not entirely, a Danish settlement. The place-names still existing, as they appear under a slight change of form in the Charter, carry this testimony beyond dispute. What more congenial to the mind and feelings of Ælfwen, the wife of the Danish Half-king, and what more conducive to peaceful and happy relations towards her on the part of the cultivators and workers of the soil, when racial jealousies were so easily excited, can be conceived! Again, to look a little forward. We learn from Hugo Candidus that in the days of turbulence during Æthelbert's flight into Normandy, A.D. 1013, Howden, with other possessions in Yorkshire, was wrested from the Abbey of Peterborough.⁹ Now the question arises, how came Howden into the hands of the Monks of Peterborough? No documents, no charters that speak of its conveyance are forthcoming. But if we assume Ælfwen, the pious wife of the cloistered Æthelstan at Glastonbury, the mother of the founder of Ramsey, as the Benefactress who bequeathed her first Regal gift to the great Abbey of S. Peter, our assumption wears a high degree of probability. If, indeed, she lived beyond A.D. 972, the year when Eadgar raised the foundation of Peterborough from its ashes, as there is reason to believe she did, then in throwing in her gift to its treasury she would only be carried along the stream which so profusely flowed in from all quarters of England. Forty monasteries did the King aid in constructing or restoring, but in his whole realm was none so wealthy in endowments as this. Enthusiasm in its enrichment seized all hearts—Prince, Noble, and People, so that it then received the famous name of "Golden borough." Such are the probabilities which I bring forward in support of my conjecture that Ælfwen is the Matron Queen to whom the lands which formed the first Shire of Howden were

⁹ "Hugo Cand.," p. 40.

granted. Severally they may contribute but slight weight, but accumulatively they bear a force sufficient, in the absence of direct proof, to supply a foundation for an opinion of their correctness, both reasonable and credible.

Another point worthy of attention in the Charter is the line taken by the boundaries. We have the Ouse on the south, from which it strikes towards the north by Wilbaldes fleet, thence to the dyke, along the dyke to the Derwent. We come upon terms here which have been subjected to much discussion by students of our early tongue. Fleet and dyke are two of these, but I suppose I may take it as now generally agreed upon that "fleet" sometimes means "a creek" in a tidal river, or more frequently, as Canon Taylor defines it, "a place where vessels can float," then simply "a channel." As for "dyke," both in Danish and English, it is used for "a trench," a foss, or "a mound," the earth, *i.e.*, dug out, either in the form of an isolated mound or continued in the form of an embankment. This latter meaning will suit it in the two places in which it is used in the grant.

Leaving the Ouse as its farthest point on the west, after passing N.E. through a marshy swamp of slight elevation, we have a running stream, the Foulney, broader doubtless at that time than now, as the northern, and in part, S.E. border. Finally it enters the old Derwent, which forms its eastern border, until in its southerly course it again reaches the Ouse. Altogether I should calculate the area enclosed by these boundaries, *i.e.*, the original Shire, to be about five miles north and south and four miles east and west. The mention of the Derwent finding its outlet at some distance to the east of Howden is of wide significance. It points to a time when that river instead of discharging its water in a full single stream, as it now does, at Barmby, four miles to the west, carved out for itself most probably, like other sluggish streams in level countries, two or three channels through which it carried its expanded waters to the more rapid Ouse. And yet the epithet "old" seems to intimate that the main, the deepest bed of the river had, at this early period, effected a junction with the Ouse (we may suppose artificially) at its higher part. On the strength of the conclusions arrived at by authors who have given this subject long and assiduous labour, and from the very nature of the country itself, evidenced by the marshes, sleights or levels,

bottoms, "carrs" and "flatts" which meet us on all sides, we may be quite sure that in the tenth century neither Derwent nor Ouse was embanked. Should any of my readers hesitate to accept this statement, I would refer them to works such as "Elton's Origins of English History," "Green's Making of England," or, still more exhaustively worked out, "The Fenland, by Miller and Skertchly." Such being the case we may form some conception of the physical state of the district if we picture it as inundated in general during every winter season. Here and there where the land was raised only a few feet, it might be for one or for fifty acres or more, the houses, the farmsteads, the cattle, and the inhabitants would be settled. The surface of the soil, in the broader low-lying parts, bears marks of the far-reaching muddy deposits or warp which swept over it from the Ouse, while the slight eminences are, for the most part, covered with layers of an earlier deposit of sand and loam. And who were better fitted to contend with such severe conditions of nature than the hardy men who came from the Danish peninsula, or from the numerous little islands just raising their heads above the Baltic waves on its eastern coast? One of those islands, Bornholm, forcibly reminds us of Hoveden itself, since its earlier name was Bornhoved, which the historian Meursius tells us had for its adjectival form "Bornhovedensis," the latter part of which in many a document is the very form given to Howden. Its meaning of "head" is its leading characteristic, a meaning still retained in the modern Danish tongue. In its complete form it may be either "head island" or "head plain," as *oën* or "*denu*" is taken for its affix. If the first settlers migrated from the western coast of Denmark, the conditions of their homes would still better adapt them for the oozy swamps and morasses at the mouth of the Ouse and the Aire, as the men from that quarter had known how to reclaim many a square mile from the sea after the fashion of their near kinsmen in Holland. It reminds us of the vast undertakings, on a larger scale, accomplished in the 17th century in Hatfield chace and the Bedford level by the great Dutch engineer Vermuyden. Anyway, to these Danes we are indebted as pioneers in cutting, clearing, levelling, laying out and otherwise shaping and preparing the soil which in no long time was to fall to the lot of the Matron Queen (*Ælfwen* surely).

who had been "very faithful" to King Eadgar. And her share or shire has from that time grown and expanded until its name, though shorn of the glory it once possessed under the dominion of the princely Bishop of Durham, serves as a designation for one of those constituent divisions which return members to the Commons House of the Parliament of this realm. May we express our hope that, with this new extension, higher distinction in the future before us awaits the ancient shire of Howden.

GENEALOGIA ANTIQUÆ FAMILIÆ LANGDALORUM,

OLIM DE ETTON, HOUTON, SANTON, ET EASTTHORPE ; NUNC DE LANG-
THORPE ET NORTH DALTON, IN COMITATU EBORACENSI.

A Patricio de Langedale, qui floruit apud Etton, temporibus Edwardi 2^{di} et Edwardi 3^{di} Regum Angliæ, continuata serie masculina, usque in præsentem annum Domini 1641 deducta, unacum indubitatis testimoniis veritatem ejusdem Genealogiæ probantibus, et authenticis chartis, evidenciis, Inquisitionibus post mortem, aliisque protocollis et munimentis venerandæ antiquitatis in custodia Willelmi Langedale Armigeri, apud Lanthorpe, Anno Dnⁱ 1641, remanentibus summa fidelitate depromptis et in hunc librum redactis.

Arma Gentilitia Langdalarum subscripta transcribuntur ex libro Intrationis, composito tempore Visitationis Comitatus Ebor, annis Domini 1584 et 1585, per Robertm Glover (alias) Somersett, Heraldum Armorum, sub hoc titulo sequenti (viz¹), 'Nomina et Arma illorum Equitum de Comitatu Eboracensi, qui cum Rege Edwardo Primo stipendia merebantur in Scotia et alibi.' (inter al.)

A BOOK OF TRANSCRIPTS,

And Extracts of Deeds and Evidences proving the Genealogie of the Ancient Family of the Langdales, sometime of Etton, Houton, Santon, and Esthrop, now of Lanthrop and North Dalton, in the Countie of York, faithfully transcribed and collected out of the evidences and deeds themselves remaining at Lanthrop, in the custody of William Langdale, Esq^r, A^o Dni 1641.

PATRICIUS DE LANGDALE ET AMANDA FILIA LAURENTII
DE ETTON UXOR EJUS.

A^o 5^o Ed. 3,
1331.

A 1. Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod Ego Willelmus filius Thomæ de North Dalton, capellanus de Killingwicke, dedi &c. Patricio de Langedal hæredibus et assignatis suis unum toftum cum crofto, et unum molendinum ventriticum cum situ ejusdem molendini et cum omnibus suis pertinentiis in Etton &c. In cujus &c. Hiis testibus Dominis Johanne de Hotham seniore, Johanne juniore de Scorburch, Warino de Cornubia Militibus, Rogero Ingelberd, Nicholao de Etton &c. Dat. apud diem sabbati prox. post festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli Anno M^o CCC^o tricesimo primo.

Patrick Langdale
and Amanda his
wife.

A 2. Pateat universis per præsentēs quod Ego Thomas de Rokeby vicecomes Ebor assignavi et loco meo posui Johannem Goldyf subbalivum meum Wapentachii de Herthill ad habere faciendum Patricio de Langedale et Amandæ uxori ejus plenariam seisinam suis de duobus toftis cum pertinentiis in Etton quæ prædictus Patricius

et Amanda per considerationem curiæ domini Regis coram ipso Rege recuperaverunt versus Johannem filium et heredem Laurentii filii Roberti de Etton &c. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum officii mei præsentibus apposui. Dat. apud Eboracum die Mercurii in vigilia Sancti Andreæ Apostoli Anno Regni Regis Ed. tertii a conquæstu nono. A° 9 Edw. 3, 1336.

Noverint universi quod nos, Willelmus Ormesby et Petrus de Duresme, capellani, concessimus et sursum reddidimus Patricio de Langdale et Amandæ uxori ejus jus suum (?) in toto illo clauso quod vocatur Lawrence-park, cum suis pertinentiis in Etton. Ita quod nec nos nec &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Dominis Willelmo Twenge, Johanne de Hotham Seniore, Johanne de Hotham Juniore, Warino de Cornubia, militibus, &c. Dat. apud Etton die Dominica proximo post festum Ascensionis Domini Anno Domini millesimo, tricentesimo sexto. A° 34 Edw. 3, 1360.

Sciant &c. quod ego Lawrentius de Etton dedi, concessi, &c. Amandæ filiæ meæ totum clausum meum quod vocatur Parcus meus in Etton, tam boscum, pratum et pasturam, quam terram arabilem, prout includitur fossatis &c. Tenendum et habendum &c. prædictæ Amandæ et heredibus suis &c. imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Domino Johanne Hothum, Domino Herberto Sutton, militibus, Ricardo de Burton, Jacobo Jordan, Rogero Ughtred, Roberto de Melton, Ada de Boulton, Johanne de Messingham, et aliis. Dat. apud Etton die Dominica proximo post clausum Paschæ Anno Domini millesimo, CCC° decimo septimo. Lawrence Etton and Amanda his daughter. A° 10 Ed. 2, 1317.

PATRICIUS DE LANGDALE ET AMANDA UXOR EJUS.

A 5. Omnibus ad quos &c. Johannes filius Lawrentii de Etton salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis me concessisse et sursum reddidisse Patricio de Langdale et Amandæ uxori ejus et heredibus ipsius Amandæ totum jus &c. in tribus acris prati cum pertinentiis in Etton, jacentibus in uno loco qui vocatur Lawrence Parke &c. : tenendum et habendum prædictis Patricio et Amandæ ut revercionem ipsius post decessum Nicholai de Etton, eo quod dictus Nicholaus obiit sine herede de corpore suo procreato, sicut in indenturis de prædictis tribus acris prati, et de toto residuo Parci prædicti inter Laurentium de Etton et prædictam Amandam inde confectis plenius continetur. Ita quod &c. Hiis testibus Johanne de Messingham, Johanne Scot, Johanne de Clay, Willelmo Ward, &c. Dat. apud Etton die Dominica proxime post festum Sancti Andreæ Apostoli Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii a conquæstu nono. John, son of Lawrence of Etton. PatrickLangdale and Amanda his wife. A° 9 Ed. 3, 1335.

A. 7.

Laurence of Etton=Cecilia.

Thomas. Nicholas. Amanda.

infra clausum quod dicitur le park in campo de Etton &c. Tenendum &c. præfatis Laurentio et Cecilie in totam vitam eorundem et alterius eorum qui diutius vixerit de me & heredibus meis &c. Et post decessum dictorum Laurentii et Cecilie &c. remaneant Thomæ filio Laurencii de Etton fratri meo &c. et heredibus de corpore ipsius Thomæ &c. Et si contingat dictum Thomam sine herede de corpore suo decedere, omnia & singula tenementa &c. remaneant Nicholao filio Laurencii de Etton, fratri meo, et heredibus suis de corpore suo legitime procreatis. Et si dictus Nicholaus obierit sine herede de corpore suo legitime procreato, omnia et singula prædicta tenementa cum pertinentiis mihi et heredibus meis integre revertantur &c. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Hiis testibus Waltero de Kelk, Rogero Ughtred, Roberto de Melton, Ada de Bolton, Hugone de Clay, Johanne de Messingham et alijs. Dat. apud Etton, die Martis in festo Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ Anno Domini M^o CCC^{mo} septimo decimo.

A 8. Omnibus hoc Scriptum &c. Johannes filius Laurentii de Etton salutem &c. Noveritis me concessisse, remississe, relaxasse, &c. et quietum clamasse Amandæ sororis meæ et heredibus et assignatis suis omne jus et clamium &c. in quodam clauso in territorio de Etton quod dicitur le Park &c. quod quidem clausum &c. prædicta Amanda habuit ex dono et feoffamento prædicti Laur. patris mei &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Dominis Johanne de Hothum, Johanne filio suo, militibus, Johanne de Messingham, Ada de Boulton &c. & alijs. Dat. apud Etton in festo Sancti Wilfridi Episcopi Anno Domini MCCCº xvijº.

Laurence of Etton==
John. Amanda.

11 Ed. 3, Aº
1317.

A 9. Hec Indenturatestatº quod Ego Patricius de Langdale dedi &c. Patricio filio meo unum toftum quod Beatrix de la Greentenuit et unum molendinum ventriticum quod vocatur novum molendinum cum scitu ejusdem &c. in Etton: tenendum & habendum omnia prædicta &c. dicto Patricio filio meo & heredibus de corpore suo &c. Volo & concedo quod si dictus Patricius filius meus obierit sine herede de corpore suo &c. omnia prædicta tenementa Johanni fratri suo et heredibus de corpore suo &c. Et si dictus Johannes obierit sine herede de corpore suo &c. quod omnia &c. remaneant Willelmo fratri suo & heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis &c. Hiis testibus Johanne Ughtred, Johanne de Kelk, Willelmo de Wighton, Roberto Tole, Thoma filio Ricardi & alijs. Dat. apud Etton die Lunæ proxima ante festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ Anno Domini millesimo CCCº quadragesimo nono.

Patrick Langdale==
1 Patrick. 2 John. 3 William

Aº 24 Ed. 3,
1349.

A 10. Sciant præsentis et futuri quod nos Hugo Dacey et Isabella uxor mea dedimus &c. Patricio de Langdal et Amandæ uxori ejus et Willelmo filio eorumdem Patricii et Amandæ et heredibus dicti Willelmi de corpore suo legitime procreatis unum toftum cum crofto &c. in Etton &c. Volo et concedo quod si dictus Willelmus obierit sine herede de corpore suo legitime procreato quod extunc dictum toftum cum crofto remaneat Johanni fratri suo et heredibus de corpore &c. Et si dictus Johannes obierit sine herede de corpore suo &c. quod extunc dictum toftum cum crofto remaneat Patricio fratri prædicti Johannis et heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis &c. Et si dictus Patricius obierit sine herede de corpore suo &c. quod extunc dictum toftum &c. heredibus dicti Patricii senioris remaneat imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Hiis testibus Johanne de Kelk, Johanne Ughtred, Hugone de Clay, Johanne de Messingham &c. Data apud Etton die Jovis, proxima ante festum Conversionis Sancti Pauli, anno Domini Millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo octavo.

Patrick Langdale=Amanda.
Patrick. John. Willm.

Aº 23 Ed. 3,
1348.

Patrick Langdale.
 Patrick. John. William.

A^o 23 Ed. 3,
1349.

A 11. Hæc Indentura testatur quod Ego Patricius de Langedale dedi &c. Johanni filio meo duo tofta cum suis pertinentiis in Etton quæ Dominus Johannes de Brune capellanus et Johannes Luft tenent ex dimissione mea, ad voluntatem. Tenendum et habendum prædicta duo tofta dicto Johanni et heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis &c. Et si contingat quod dictus Johannes obierit sine herede de corpore suo quod extunc dicta duo tofta remaneant Willelmo fratri suo &c. Et si contingat quod dictus Willelmus obierit sine heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis quod extunc dicta duo tofta &c. remaneant Patricio fratri suo et heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis &c. Et si dictus Patricius obierit sine heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis &c. prædicta duo tofta cum pertinentiis mihi integre revertant &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Johanne de Kelk, Johanne Wchtred, Hugone de Clay, Johanne de Messingham &c. Dat. apud Etton, die Dominica proxima ante festum Sancti Thomæ Martiris Anno Domini M^o CCC^o quadragesimo nono.

PATRICIUS DE LANGEDALE FILIUS & HERES PATRICII DE LANGDALE ET ELENA DE HOUTON UXOR EJUS.

Patrick Langdale=
 Patrick |
 Langdale, son
 & heir.

A^o 24 Ed. 3,
1350.

B 1. Universis ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit Blancia Wake Domina de Liddel Salutem in Domino Noverit universitas vestra nos tradidisse, concessisse, et hoc præsentī scripto nostro confirmasse Willelmo de Houton custodiam terræ et heredis Patricii de Langedale, videlicet Patricii, filii et heredis prædicti Patricii de Langdale una cum maritagio ejusdem Patricii filii Patricii, et de omnibus terris et tenementis de quibus prædictus Patricius de Langdale fuit seiscitus in dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit in villa de Etton et alibi in Comitatu Eboracensi; quam quidem custodiam habuimus ex concessione illustrissimi Regis Edwardi tertii Regis nostri Angliæ. Habendum & tenendum dictam custodiam cum omnibus terris et tenementis prædictis prædicto Willelmo, executoribus vel assignatis suis, usque ad legitimam ætatem prædicti Patricii filii Patricii cum omnibus proficiis inde medio tempore provenientes omni jure in custodia prædicta prædicto Willelmo renunciavimus et relaxavimus per præsentēs. In cujus rei testimonium præsentī cartæ sigillum nostrum fecimus apponi. Dat. apud Hertford die Sabbati proxima post festum Sancti Georgii martyris A^o Regni Regis Edwardi supradicti post conquestum vicesimo quarto.

Patrick Langdale
of Etton.

B 2. Hæc Indentura testatur quod Ego Patricius de Langdale de Etton dedi &c. Elenæ quæ fuit uxor Ed-

mundi de Houton quendam annum redditum decem librarum argenti annuatim exeuntem de omnibus terris et ten. meis &c. infra com. Ebor. videlicet Etton, Houton, Warter, Ellerker, Suardby, Beverle, Clyf, et Wyton, &c. In cujus &c. Hiis testibus Roberto de Bolton de Yasthorp, Johanne Constable de Holme, Willelmo de Burton, Petro de Santon, Johe Cardoyl et alijs. Dat. apud Houton die Veneris prox. post festum Sancti Hillarii Anno Domini Millesimo CCC^{mo} Sexagesimo nono.

Ellen, widow of
Edmund Houton.

A° 43 Ed. 3,
1369.

B 3. Sciant præsentēs &c. quod nos Robertus perpetuus Vicarius ecclesie de Newbald & Petrus Webster de eadem capellanus dedimus &c. Læticie relictæ Johannis de Meaux de Houton omnia & singula terras et ten. redditus & servicia &c. quæ habuimus ex dono &c. prædictæ Læticie &c. in villa de Houton juxta Santon, Etton, Wartre, Ellerker, & Suwardby &c. Habend. &c. præfatæ Læticie ad totam vitam, suam &c. Et post decessum prædictæ Læticie omnia & singula terræ & ten. redditus et servitia &c. simul cum revercionibus in villis prædictis cum accederint remaneant Patricio Langdale de Etton & Elenæ uxori suæ et heredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis &c. Hiis testibus Dominis Marma-
duco le Constable et Simone de Heselarton militibus, Willelmo de Burton, Johanne Conestable de Holme, Johanne Toth &c. Dat. apud Houton, die Martis prox. post festum Apostolorum Symonis et Judæ Anno Domini Millesimo Tricentesimo sexagesimo nono.

Leticie, widow of
John of Meaux.

A° 43 Ed. 3,
1369.

B 4. Omibz &c. Johannes Darcy filius Hugonis Darcy de Willardeby salutem &c. Noveritis me remississe Patricio de Langdale de Etton heredibus et assignatis suis totum jus et clameum quod habeo in una bovata terræ &c. in Etton quæ vocatur Wellon Oxfanges. Ita &c. In cujus &c. Hiis testibus Johanne despaygne, Petro de Santon, Johanne Cardoyl, Willelmo Jakelyn, Willelmo Scot & alijs. Dat. apud Etton die Jovis prox. post festum Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis Anno Domini M° CCC° septuagesimo secundo.

Patrick Langdale
of Etton.

A° 46 Edw. 3,
1372.

B 5. Sciant præsentēs &c. quod ego Elena de Langedalle de Etton dedi &c. Johanni Langedall & Roberto Langedale filiis meis quendam annum redditum centum solidorum exeuntem et percipiendum post decessum meum ad totam vitam eorundem Johannis et Roberti vel alterius eorum diutius viventis de omnibus et singulis terris &c. quæ habeo jure aliquali in villis et territoriis de Houton, Wartyre, Wyghton, Ellerker, Etton, et Beverley, Willardby, Merton, et Hilderthorpe, &c. In cujus &c. Hiis testibus Roberto Conestable domino de Flayneburgh, Johanne de Sancto Quintino, militibus, Ed'o de Hothume, Willelmo Jakelyn, &c. Dat. apud Etton die

Elene Langdale,
of Houghton,
John Langdale
and Robert
Langdale her
sons.

A^o 19 Ric^o. 2, dominica prox. post festum Sancti Mathiæ Apostoli
1395. Anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi post conquestum Angliæ
decimo nono.

B 6. Hæc Indentura facta inter Læticiam de Meaux
de Houeton ex una parte et Elenam de
Langedale de Etton ex altera testatur quod
cum Willelmus de Houton, pater earumdem
Lætitiæ et Elenæ, dedit & concessit et per
cartam suam confirmavit Johanni filio suo et
Katerinæ uxori suæ filiæ Johannis de Lud-
yngton et heredibus de corporibus eorumdem
Johannis et Katerinæ legitime procreatis

Willms de Houeton=
Johes = Katerine,
Houton, filia Johis
s.p. Ludington.
Loticia, Elena, Margareta.

omnia terras et tenementa, redditus, possessiones et
servitia cum suis pertin. in villis et territoriis de Hugat,
Hilderthorp, Bubwith, Whelitoft, et Hith, Tenend. &c.
qui quidem Johannes et Katerina obierunt sine herede
masculo inter se legitime procreato; quæ quidem terræ
et ten. redditus, possessiones cum suis pertin. in villis &
territorijs prædictis post mortem prædictorum Johannis et
Katerinæ infrascriptis Elenæ & Margaretæ sorori suæ
et rectis heredibus ipsius Willelmi virtute concessionis
prædictæ anto diem confectionis præsentium integre
revertantur. Tenendum eisdem Elenæ et Margaretæ,
heredibus et assignatis suis de capitalibus dominis feod-
orum per servitia inde debita et de jure consueta im-
perpetuum. Quæ quidem Margareta medietatem omnium
terrarum et tenementorum, reddituum, possessionum, et
servitiorum cum suis pertinentiis in villis et territoriis
prædictis ad dictam Margaretam contingentem dedit et
concessit et per cartam suam confirmavit Læticiæ Meux
de Houeton infrascripta, heredibus et assignatis suis im-
perpetuum: tenendum &c. virtute. Virtute cujus doni
prædicta Margareta seisisa fuit de terris, tenementis,
redditibus, pcsessionibus, et servitiis cum suis pertinentiis
in villis et territoriis prædictis. Iam convenit inter
easdem Læticiam et Elenam quod prædicta Læticia
habebit et tenebit pro participatione sua virtute juris
Margaretæ prædictæ eidem Læticiæ per dictam Mar-
garetam concessi omnia terras et tenementa, redditus,
possessiones, et servitia cum suis pertinentiis in villis et
territoriis de Bubwith, Welitoft, et Hyth; tenendum et
habendum præfatæ Læticiæ ad terminum vitæ suæ de
capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum per servitia inde
debita et de jure consueta. Et prædicta Elena habebit
et tenebit pro participatione sua omnia terras et tene-
menta, redditus, possessiones, et servitia cum suis per-
tinentiis in villis et territoriis de Hugat, et Hilderthorp,
tenendum et habendum præfatæ Elenæ, heredibus et
assignatis suis de capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum
per servitia inde debita et de jure consueta imperpetuum;
et præterea in emendationem participationis dictæ

Læticiæ præfata Elena dat et concedit per præsentes præfatæ Læticiæ ad totam vitam ipsius Lætitiæ quemdam annum redditum sex solidorum et octo denariorum exeuntem et percipiendum annuatim de omnibus terris et tenementis suis in Hilderthorp &c. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Hiis testibus Ed'o de Hothum, Willelmo Jakelyn, Willelmo Scot, Ricardo Lelome, Roberto de Cave, at alijs. Dat. apud Etton in festo natalis Domini Anno Regni Regis Ricardi Secundi post conquestum Angliæ decimo nono. A^o 19 Ric. 2, 1395.

B 7. Sciant præsentes &c. quod Ego Willelmus de Houton dedi &c. Johanni de Houton filio meo et Katerinæ filiæ Johannis de Ludyngton et heredibus masculis de corporibus ipsorum Johannis et Katerinæ exeuntibus quinque bovatas terræ cum pertin. in Hugat &c. duo messuagia et quinque bovatas terræ &c. in Hilderthorpe &c. unum messuagium et tres bovatas terræ in Wyluth-toit & unum toftum, duas bovatas terræ, xxxj^o et quatuor denariatas redditus cum pertin. in Etton &c. omnia et singula terras & tenementa mea in Bubwith &c. sex solidatas et octo denariatas redditus cum pertin. in Hythe habend. et tenend. &c. præfatis Johanni filio meo et Katerinæ et heredibus masculis de corporibus eorundem Johannis et Katerinæ exeuntibus &c. In cujus &c. Hiis testibus Domino Johanne Tournay Milite, Roberto Danyell, Ricardo de Santon, Johanne de Beverlaco, Johanne de Aremyne, & alijs. Data apud Houton die Martis prox. post Dominicam in Ramis Palmarum An^o Regni Regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu vicesimo, et regni Franciæ septimo. A^o 20 Edw. 3, 1346.

B 8. Sciant præsentes &c. quod Ego Margareta relicta Henrici de Coupmanthorp dedi &c. Læticiæ quæ fuit uxor Johannis de Melsa sorori meæ omnia terras et tenementa, redditus, et servitia liberorum tenentium et nativorum, videlicet in Houton, Santon, Wighton, Hellerker, Etton, Wartre, Beverley, et Suarby quæ michi descendebant jure hereditario post mortem Edmundi filij et heredis Willelmi de Howton fratris mei &c. Habend. et tenend. omnia prædicta terras tenementa &c. præfatæ Læticiæ hered. et assign. suis &c. imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Willelmo de Burton, Thoma Attehall de Southcliff, Johne Sturmy de Wighton, Petro de Santon, Rico de Lellum, Waltero de Etton, et alijs. Dat. apud Howton, die Lunæ prox. ante festum Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ Anno Domini Millesimo CCC^o Sexagesimo nono. A^o 44 Edw. 3, 1369.

PATRICIUS DE LANGEDALE DE ETTON ET ELLENA UXOR
EJUS FILIA WILLELMI DE HOUTON ET HERES EDMUNDI
DE HOUTON NEPOTIS SUI

B 9. Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod ego Læticia de Houton dedi, concessi &c. Patricio de Langdale de Etton omnia terras et tenementa, mea, redditus et servitia, cum omnibus suis pertin. in villa de Houton exceptis omnibus illis terris et ten. &c. de quibus seisita fui die obitus Edmundi filii et heredis Willelmi de Houton fratris mei in eadem villa de Houton quæ Elena quæ fuit uxor dicti Edmundi tenet in dotem &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Willelmo de Burton, Petro de Santon, John Conestable de Holme, Roberto de Raventhorp, Ricardo, de Lolome, et alijs. Dat. apud Houton, die Mercurii prox. post festum Sancti Hillarii A° Domini Millesimo CCC^{mo} Septuagesimo.

A° 44 Edw^d. 3,
1370—1.

B 10. Sciant præsentēs &c. quod Ego Læticia relicta Johannis de Meaux de Houton dedi, concessi &c. Roberto perpetuo vicaris ecclesiæ de Newbald, et Domino Petro Webster de eadem capellano omnia & singula terras et ten. reddit &c. meorum quæ fuerunt Willelmi de Houton patris mei &c. in villa de Houton juxta Santon, Etton, Wartre, Ellerker, Suardby, Beverley, Welyghtoft, Hythe, Hugat, et Wighton, habend. et tenend. omnia et singula prædictas terras &c. prænominatis Roberto & Petro, hered. et assign. suis &c. imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei testimonium, &c. Hiis testibus Dominis Marmaduco le Conestable, et Symone de Hessiltarton militibus, Willelmo de Burton, Johanne Conestable de Holme, Johanne Tothe de Middleton, Roberto de Lillyng, Thoma de Halle de South Clyff, Johanne filio Galfridi de Houton, et alijs. Dat. apud Houton, die Mercurii prox. ante festum translationis Sancti Johannis Beverlaci, Anno Domini Millesimo. . . .

† 1369.

B 11. Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod nos Robertus perpetuus Vicarius Ecclesiæ de Newbald, et Petrus Webster de eadem capellanus dedimus concessimus &c. Læticiæ relicte Johannis de Meaux de Houton omnia et singula terras et tenementa, redditus & servitia &c. quæ habuimus ex dono et ffeoffamento . . . et in villis de Houton juxta Santon, Etton, Wartre, Ellerker, Suardby, Bubwith, Wilyghtoft, Hyth, Hugat et Hilderthorp, cum Santon, simul cum omnibus reversionibus &c. Habend. & tenend. omnia & singula terras et ten. redditus et servitia &c. in villis prænominatis præfatæ Læticiæ ad totam vitam suam de capitalibus dominis &c. Et post decessum prædictæ Læticiæ omnia et singula terras et tenementa, redditus et servitia &c. remaneant Patricio de Langdal de Etton et Elenæ uxori suæ et heredibus de corporibus eorumdem legitime procreatis. Habend et tenend. de capitalibus

Dominis imperpetuum. Et si contingat dictos Patricium et Elenam siue heredibus de corporibus eorundem legitime procreatis discedere, omnia et singula terras &c. rectis heredibus Willelmi de Houton patris prædictæ Lætitiaë integre remaneant &c. imperpetuum. In cuius rei &c. Hiis testibus Dominis Marmaduco le Conestable, Symone de Hesilarton militibus, Willelmo de Burton, Johanne Conestable de Holme, Johanne Tothe de Midleton, Roberto de Lilling, Thoma de Halle de Soutclyff, Johanne fil Galfridi de Houton, et aliis. Dat. apud Houton, die Martis prox. post festum Apostolorum Symonis et Judæ A° Domini Millesimo trecentesimo sexagesimo nono. A° 42 Edw. 3, 1369.

B 12. Omnibus hoc scriptum indentatum visuris vel audituris Elena de Langdale salutem. Noveritis me remississe, relaxasse, & omnino pro me et heredibus meis quietum clamasse Margaretæ sorori meæ de tota vita sua totum jus et clameum quæ habeo, habui, vel quovismodo habere potero in omnibus terris et tenementis, reddit et possessionibus quibuscuque cum suis pertin. in villis et territoriis de Bubwith et Weletoft, quæ et quas dicta Margaretæ habet ex dono Læticiaë de Houton sororis meæ in villis et territoriis prædictis, ita quod post decessum dictæ Margaretæ prædicta terræ redditus et tenementa, cum suis pertin. prædictæ Elenæ et heredibus suis integre remaneant, ita quod nec ego Elena, nec heredes mei, aliquod jus vel clameum in prædictis terris et ten. amodo exigere vel vindicare poterimus, sed omnino simus exclusi durante vita ipsius Margaretæ per presentes. In cuius rei &c. partes infrascriptæ sigilla sua apposuerunt. Hiis testibus Edmundo de Hothom, Willelmo Jacklyn, Willelmo Scot, Thoma Gunnas, et aliis. Dat. apud Etton, die dominica prox. post festum Sancti Matthæi Apostoli A° regni regis Ricardi Secundi. Willightoft, now Willitoft. A° Ric, 2, 1377.

PROOFS OF THE DESCENT OF HOUGHTON.

B b 1. Sciant præsentēs &c. quod Ego Nicholaus de Cliff concessi &c. Domino Thomæ de Houeton & heredibus suis annuum redditum trium solidorum et sex denar. de tenemento Holeyskip jacent. juxta domum Gilberti Holyeskip versus boream &c. Hiis testibus Elya de Blenleueny, Roberto de Franketon de Wichton, Thoma de Hundegate de eadem, Hugone de Saucton, Willelmo Hallebar, & aliis. Dns Thome de Houghton.

B b 2. Hoc scriptum testatur quod Willelmus filius Jordani de Holm dedi &c. domino Thomæ de Houton et Matildi uxori suæ totum tenementum meum in villa et territorio de Northcliffe &c. Hiis testibus Johanne filio Ricardi de Holm, Ricardo Briddemann de Houeton, Willelmo filio Julianæ de eadem, Willelmo Haleburne de Dns Thomas de Houeton et Matild uxor ejus.

A° 21 Ed. 1,
1293. Sancton, Godefrido de Trankelan de Wichton, Thoma de Hundegate de eadem, &c. Dat. apud Houeton die Mercurii in festo Sancti Martini in hyeme, A° Domini MCC Nonagesimo tertio.

B b 3. Anno Domini M° CC° Octogesimo quarto ad festum Sancti Michaelis facta fuit hæc conventio inter Dominam Thomam de Houton Militem ex una parte et Adam de Boltom burgensem Beverlaci et Isabellam uxorem ejus ex atera, videlicet quod dictus dominus Thomas concessit et ad terminum dimisit dictis Adæ et Isabellæ duas bovatas terræ arrabilis in campis de Etton &c. Habendum &c. ad terminum xij annorum prox. sequentium &c. Hiis testibus Domino Jacobo de Trevill, Laurentio de Etton, Stephano de Frydathorp, &c.

Dns Thomas de Houton, Miles.

A° 13 E. 1,
1284.

B b 4. Hoc Scriptum testatur quod Ego Thomas filius et heres Domini Thomæ de Houton concedo et pro me et heredibus meis confirmo Elnardo filio meo omnes redditus et tenementa cu eorum pertinentiis quæ vel quas habet de dono & feoffamento prædictio Dmini Thomæ quondam patris mei sibi & heredibus suis legitime de corpore suo procreatis in Etton, Belby, Portington, & in le Hythe; Tenend et hend prædicto Elnardo et heredibus suis, ut prædictum est, de capitalibus dominis illorum feodorum per servicia quæ ad prædicta tenementa pertinent. Ego vero prædictus Thomas & heredes mei prædicto Elnardo et heredibus redditus et tenementa cum pertin. in prædictis villis warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, et contra omnes homines imperpetuum defendemus pro serviter quæ mihi et heredibus meis debentur prout cartæ feoffamenti quas habet de dono patris mei proponunt & testantur. In cujus rei testimonium præsentī scripto sigillum meum est appensum. Hiis testibus Ricardo de Benteley, Peter Becard militibus, Gerardo Salvayn, Alex. de Cave, et Thom de Portington, et alijs. Dat. apud Houeton die Veneris prox. ante festum Sancti Trinitatis, Anno gratiæ Domini M°CC Nonagesimo quarto, regni regis E. filii regis Henrici xx secundo.

Thomas, filius & heres Domini Thomæ de Houtone.

A° 22 Ed. 1,
1294.

Thomas de Houton, Miles
└─
Thomas de Houton.
└─
Elnardus.

B b 4. Sciant præsentēs &c. quod Ego Thomas de Houton miles dedi &c. Elnardo filio Thomæ filii mei unum annuum redditum unius marcæ et unius oboli percipiendum de Thoma Cornewalays &c. Tenend. &c. habend. prædictum annuum redditum &c. prædicto Elnardo & heredibus suis de corpore suo legitime procreatis &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Laur. de Etton, Thoma Scott de eadem, Stephano de Fridaythorp de eadem, Godefrido Frankelan de Wichton, Nicholao clerico de eadem, Willelmo filio Julean de Houton, Ricardo Bridman de eadem, et multis alijs.

B b 5. Sciant præsentēs &c. quod Ego Andreas filius Rogeri de Southclif dedi &c. Thomæ de Houton et Læticie uxori suæ unum toftum et bovata[m] terræ cu suis pertin. in Houeton &c. Habend. et tenend. prædictum tenemetum prædictis Thomæ et Læticie et heredibus suis masculis de corporibus suis legitime procreatis &c. et si prædictus Thomas et Læticia decedent sine heredibus masculis &c. prædictus Andreas concedit &c. quod præd. ten. remaneat rectis heredibus prædicti Thomæ ut prædictum est imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Ricardo de Bentelay, Willelmo Estabiliar, Johanne de Houm, Petro Bekard militibus, Nicholao de Clif, Johanne de Holme in Clef, Nicholao dicto clerico de Wicton.

Thomas de
Houghton &
Leticia uxor ejus.

B b 5. Sciant &c. quod Ego Robertus le Constable Rector Ecclesiæ de Foston dedi &c. Thomæ de Houton et Læticie uxori suæ totum messuagium meum et quinque bovatas terræ &c. in Houton quas habui ex dono prædicti Thomæ &c. Tenend. omnia prædicta tenementa &c. prædictis Thomæ et Læticie et heredibus suis masculis de corporibus suis legitime procreatis &c. Et si prædicti Thomas et Læticia decedent sine heredibus masculis legitimis ex eorum corporibus &c. remaneant rectis heredibus prædicti Thomæ &c. Hiis testibus Ricardo de Bentele, Gerardo Salvayn, Petro Beckard, Willelmo Sturmy, Nicholao de Cliff, Nicholao de Hothum, Johanne Squier de Holm, &c.

Thomas de
Houghton &
Leticia uxor ejus.

B b 6. Pateat universis quod Ego Mariota quæ fui uxor Willelmi Darel de Queldrick mea viduitate concessi remisi &c. totum jus meum quod habeo vel habere potero in omnibus illis terris et tenementis quæ aliquando fuerunt Alisie matris meæ in Houton et Santone Thomæ de Houton fratri meo et Læticie uxori suæ et heredibus prædicti Thomæ quietum clamavi: ita videlicet quod nec ego nec heredes mei &c. Hiis testibus Thoma de Portington, Johanne Watskot, Nicholao de Clyf, Johanne de Holme de eadem, Radulfo filio Henrici de Houtone, Johanne Pay de eadem, Nicholao dicto clerico de Wyhton, Johanne de Lakinghith et alijs.

Mariota quon-
dam, uxor Willi
Darell, Alisia
mater ejus,
Thomas de
Houton frater
ej⁹.

B b 7. Omnibus hanc cartam &c. Willelmus filius & hæres Thomæ de Houghton salutem &c. Noveritis me dedisse &c. Johanni Thurkelby et Gervasio de Beverlaco capellano, capitale messuagium meum cum pertinenciis in Houton quod quondam domina Matilda avia mea tenuit ad terminum vitæ suæ, duo gardina in eadem villa, &c., unum croftum &c., et xiii. bovatas terræ quæ dicta Matilda avia mea tenuit in eadem villa, et illam terram quæ dicitur forland cum prato ad illam pertinente, quæ mihi descendebant jure hereditatis, totam illam moram quæ vocatur le Sutthe more quæ similiter mihi descende-

Willms, filius &
heres Thomæ de
Houton.

A^o 15 Edw. 2,
1321.

bat post mortem patris mei cum dominio ejusdem villæ de Houton sicut in manu mea existit, et cum servicio et redditu Johannis Pay &c. habend. &c. prædictis Johanni et Gervacio &c. in perpetuum. Dat. apud Houton die Jovis proximo ante Festum Sancti Dionisii anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi 15^o. Hiis testibus Thoma de Bruneby, Ricardo Sturmy, Ricardo de Santon, Ricardo filio Ymanix de Houton, Ricardo Place, &c.

Willelmus de
Houton et Mar-
gareta uxor ejus
Matild avia dei.

B b 8. Omnibus hanc cartem indentatam visuris vel auditoris Johannes de Thurkelby et Gervacius de Beverlaco capellanus salutem &c. Noveritis nos dedisse &c. Willelmo de Houton et Margarete uxori ejus capitale messuagium cum pertinenciis in Houton quod quondam Matilda avia dicti Willelmi tenuit ad terminum vitæ suæ, duo gardina in eadem villa &c. unum croftum &c. in eadem villa tresdecim bovatas terræ quas dicta domina Matilda avia dicti Willelmi quondam tenuit in eadem villa; et illam terram quæ dicitur forland cum prato ad illam pertinente quæ dicto Willelmo descendebat jure hereditario in dicta villa; totam illam moram quæ vocatur Suthmore quæ similiter dicto Willelmo descendebat post mortem patris sui cum dominio ejusdem villæ &c. cum servicio et redditu Johannis Pay de uno tofto et duabus acris terræ cum pertin. in Houton &c. Habend. et tenend. prædicta tenementa &c. prædictis Willelmo et Margarete et hered. de corporibus eorum exeuntibus &c. in perpetuum; et si contingat quod dicti Willelmus et Margareta uxor ejus obierint sine heredibus de corporibus suis procreatis, tunc post mortem dictorum Willelmi et Margarete omnia dicta tenementa rectis heredibus dicti Willelmi remaneant in perpetuum &c. In cujus &c. Hiis testibus Johanne de Brunneby, Ricardo Sturmy, Ricardo de Santon, Ricardo filio Ymanix de Houton, Ricardo de Place, Thoma de Cayton, et Will^o de Sutton, et multis aliis. Dat. apud Thirkelby, die Veneris prox. ante festum Sancti Martini A^o regni regis Edwardi fil. regis Edwardi quinto decimo.

A^o 15 Edw. 2,
1321.

Willa de=Johanna, filia Dni
Houghton. Galfridi de Sto.
Quintino.

B b 9. Omnibus hoc scriptum &c. Willelmus de Houton salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis me ad ostium ecclesiæ dotasse Johannam filiam Domini Galfridi de Sancto Quintino uxorem meam de uno messuagio et v bovatis terris &c. in Wigthon, uno tofto & v bovatis terræ &c. in Hougat, et toft. cum croftis, iij bovatis et dim. et duabus acris terræ in Wartre, i tofto et vi bovatis terræ in Repplingham, i tofto et duabus bovatis terræ in Beleby, i mess. cum quodam columbari in Santon, ii toftis et mediet. unius bovate terræ in Bubwith, et redditum vj^s et viij^d in Hygthe, &c. habend. & tenend. &c. prædictæ Johannæ uxori meæ nomine dotis. Et Ego Willelmus de

Houton concedo quod heredes mei post mortem meum warrentizent et defendant contra omnes homines omnia et singula messuagia &c. prædictæ Johannæ uxori meæ, si contingat me mori ante dictam Johannam uxorem meam. In cujus rei &c. Hijs testibus Dominis Roberto le Conestable de Fleyinburgh, Willo Brouys, Rogero Grymston militibus, Ricardo de Santon, Thoma de Hundgat de Brumby. Dat. apud Pykeringe, die Lunæ proxima post festum Sancti Petri quod dicitur ad vincula, anno regni regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum sexto.

A° 6 Edw. 3,
1333.

B b 9. Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod nos Thomas Dysny de Fosham in Holdernesse et Willelmus Youngsmith capellanus dedimus, concessimus, et hac præsentī cartā nostrā confirmavimus Willelmo filio Willelmi de Houghton omnia terras et tenementa, redditus, reversiones, et servicia cum pertinent. cum corporibus omnium nativorum et eorum sequelis procreatis et procreandis, cum omnibus terris et catallis suis quæ et quas habemus in villis de Houton, Ellerker, Ryplyngham, Sywardby, Wartre, et Marton, habend. et tenend. omnia prædicta terras et tenementa, redditus, reversiones, et servicia cu pertin. cum corporibus omnium nativorum cum terris et eorum sequelis, ut prædictum est, prædicto Willelmo filio Willelmi de Houton et heredibus suis et suis assignatis de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servicia inde debita et consueta imperpetuum. In cujus rei &c. huic præsentī cartæ sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hijs testibus Marmaduco Conestable, Gerardo Salvayn, militibus, Johanne de Meaux de Houton, Stephano de Sywardby, Nicholao de Cliff, Nicholao de Etton, et alijs. Dat. apud Houton, de Lunæ in festo Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis anno Domini millesimo CCC^{mo} sexagesimo primo.

Poulson's Holderness, II. 26.

Willm^{us}, filius
Willmi de
Houton.

35 Edw. 3,
1361.

B b 10. Sciant præsentēs &c. quod Ego Patricius de Langdale dedi, concessi, et hac præsentī cartā meā confirmavi Johanni de Thurkalby capitale messuagium meum et quinque bovatas terræ cum omnibus suis pertin. in villa et territorio de Houton, ac etiam omnia terras et tenementa mea, redditus et servicia cum suis pertin. quæ habui ex dono et concessione Elenæ de Houton quæ illas tenuit in dotem post mortem Edmundi de Houton, quondam viri sui, in eadem villa, ita integre sicut Johanna de Houton illas tenuit post mortem Willelmi de Houton quondam viri sui in eadem villa, habend. et tenend. prædict. capitale messuagium et quinque bovatas terræ cum omnibus suis pertin. ac etiam omnia terras et tenementa, redditus et servicia quæ dicta Elena tenuit in dotem post mortem Edmundi de Houton quondam viri sui in eadem villa ita integre ut supradictum est prædicto Johanni de Thurkelby heredibus et assignatis suis de capitalibus dominis feodi per servicia inde debita et de jure consueta imper-

Johāna q^undam
uxor Willi de
Houton, Elena
quondam uxor
Edmundi de
Houton defuncti.

Patricius de
Langdale.

petuum. Et ego vero prædictus Patricius de Langdale et heredes mei prædicta capitale messuagium meum et quinque bovatas terræ cum omnibus suis pertin. et omnia terras et ten. reddit. et servicia cum suis pertin. quæ dicta Elena tenuit in dotem, ita integre sicut dicta Johanna illa tenuit in dotem, ut supradictum est, prædicto Johanni de Thurkelby, heredibus et assignatis suis, contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus et defendemus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī cartæ meæ sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus Petro de Santon, Roberto de Raventhorp, Ricardo de Lelum, Thoma atte hall de Clif, Domino Willelmo de Hundemanby perpetuo vicario ecclesiæ de Santon, Willelmo de Burton et aliis. Dat. apud Houton de Jovis prox. post festum Purif. Beatæ Mariæ Virginis A° Domini Millesimo trecentesimo septuagesimo, et anno regni regis Edwardi tercii a conq. Angliæ quadragesimo quinto.

45 Ed. 3,
1370.

Willms de Houghton
et Johanna uxor ejus

Edmundus de Houton
et Elena uxor ejus.

Patricius de
Langdale.

B b 11. Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod Ego Johannes de Thurkelby dedi &c. Patricio de Langdale capitale messuagium meum et quinque bovatas terræ cum omnibus suis pertin. in villa et territorio de Houton, ac etiam omnia terras et tenementa, redditus et servicia cum suis pertin. quæ prædictus Patricius dudum habuit ex dono et concessione Elenæ de Houton quæ illa tenuit in dotem post mortem Edmundi de Houton quondam viri sui in eadem villa et alibi, ita integre sicut Johanna de Houton illa tenuit in dotem post mortem Willelmi de Houton quondam viri sui in omnibus, habend. et tenend. prædict. capitale messuagium et quinque bovatas terræ cum omnibus suis pertin. et etiam omnia terras et tenementa, redditus et servicia cum suis pertin. quæ dicta Elena tenuit in dotem post mortem Edmundi de Houton quondam viri sui in eadem villa, ita integre, ut supradictum est, prædicto Patricio ad terminum vitæ suæ de capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum per servicia inde debita et de jure consueta, reddendo inde annuatim prædictæ Elenæ ad terminum vitæ suæ novem marcas argenti ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in Yeme per æquales portiones, ita quod post decessum prædicti Patricii prædicta capitale messuagium et quinque bovata terræ sicut prædicta Johanna de Houton illa tenuit in dotem remaneant Læticæ de Mews de Houton ad terminum vitæ suæ tenend. de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servicia inde debita et de jure consueta; reddendo inde annuatim prædictæ Elenæ novem marcas argenti ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in Yeme per æquales porciones; Et quod post decessum prædictæ Læticæ prædicta capitale messuagium et quinque bovata terræ, ac etiam omnia prædicta terræ et tenementa, redditus et servicia, cum omnibus suis pertin. ita integre, sicut dicta Johanna quæ fuit uxor Will. de Houton illa

tenuit in dotem in eadem villa, rectis heredibus dicti Patricii de Langdale remaneant imperpetuum, tenend. de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servicia inde debita et de jure consueta, reddendo inde annuatim prædictæ Elenæ ad terminum vitæ suæ novem marcas argenti ad festa supradicta per æquales porciones. In cujus &c. huic cartæ indentatæ partes alternatim sigilla sua apposuerunt. Hiis testibus Petro de Santon, Roberto de Raventhorp, Ricardo de Lelum, Thoma atte hall de Cliff, Domino Willelmo de Humandeby perpetuo vicario ecclesiæ de Santon, Willelmo de Burton, et aliis. Dat. apud Houton die Martis prox. post octavas Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis A^o millesimo trecentesimo septuagesimo, et anno regni regis Edwardi tercii a conquestu Angliæ quadragesimo quinto. 45 Edw^d 3, 1370.

B b 12. Omnibus hoc scriptum indentatum visuris vel auditoris Elena de Langdale salutem. Noveritis me remississe, relaxasse, et omnino pro me et heredibus meis quietum clamasse Margaretæ sorori meæ ad totam vitam suam totum jus et clameum quæ habeo, habui, seu quovismodo habere potero in omnibus terris, tenementis, redditibus, et possessionibus quibuscunque cum suis pertin. in villis et territ. de Bubwyth et Bele, quæ et quas dicta Margareta habet ex dono Læticie de Houton sororis nostræ in villis et teritoriis prædictis, ita quod post decessum dictæ Margaretæ omnia terræ, redditus et tenementa cum suis pertin. prædictæ Elenæ et heredibus suis integre remaneant; ita quod nec ego Elena nec heredes mei aliquod jus vel clameum in prædictis terris et tenementis amodo exigere vel vindicare poterimus, sed omnino simus exclusi durante vita ipsius Margaretæ per præsentis. In cujus rei testimonium partes infrascriptæ sigilla sua apposuerunt. Hiis testibus Edmundo de Hotham, Willelmo Jaklyn, Will^o Scott, Thoma Gunas, et alijs. Data apud Etton die Dominica prox. post festum Sancti Matthæi Apostoli anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi. † 1377.

Elena de Langdale, Margareta soror ejus, Leticia de Houton soror Ea^a.

WILLELMUS LANGDALE DE ETTON.

C 1. Omnibus &c. Johannes Sturmy de Wighton salutem in Domino. Noveritis me remississe &c. Willelmo de Langdale de Etton heredibus et assignatis suis totum jus in quodam annuo redditu duorum denariorum percipiend. de tribus acris terræ in territorio de Wighton &c. Hiis testibus Ricardo de Cliff, Ricardo Lelum de Holme, &c. Dat. &c. anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi post Conquestum Angliæ—

Sciant præsentis et futuri quod Ego Ricardus Lelham de Holme in Spaldingmore dedi &c. Willelmo de Langedale de Etton & Cecilie uxori ejus omnia terras &c. quæ

A° 7 Ric. 2,
1383.

habeo in villa de Houton, habend. & tenend. &c. prædictis Willelmo et Cecilie et heredibus de corporibus eorundem procreatis, ita quod si contingat prædictum Willelmum &c. Hiis testibus Dn° Roberto Conestable, Domino Gerardo Salvayn militib⁹, Johanne More et alijs. In cujus rei &c. Dat. apud Etton xxvi die Junii, anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi post conquestum septimo.

A° 7 Richd 2,
1383.

C 3. Sciant præsentis et futuri quod nos Johes atte brigges capellanus Cantarie de Etton et Patricius Scot perpetuus vicarius ecclesie de Santon dedimus &c. Willelmo de Langdale de Etton et Cecilie uxori sue omnia et singula terras et tenementa nostra, redditus, possessiones, et servitia &c. in villis et territoriis de Houton et Wyghton, quæ et quas habuimus ex dono et feoffamento ejusdem Willelmi in villis prædictis &c. Ita quod si contingat prædictos Willelmum et Ceciliam sine heredibus de corporibus eorundem legitime procreatis obire, quod tunc omnia et singula terræ, et ten., redditus et servitia &c. in villis et territoriis prædictis post eorum obitum integre remaneant rectis heredibus ipsius Willelmi imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei &c. Testibus Roberto Constable milite, Johanne del More de Myddelton, Johanne de Cave, Ricardo de Clyff, Petro de Santon de Southcave, et alijs. Dat. apud Houton, die Lunæ prox. ante festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi post conquestum Angliæ septimo.

A° 9 R. 2,
1356.

C 4. Sciant præsentis &c. quod nos Thomas Py de Middleton et Elena uxor mea dedimus &c. Will° Langdale de Etton et hered. suis unam placeam cum ædificijs superpositis, duas bovatas terræ cum pertin. in villa et territorio de Santon, &c. In cujus rei &c. Dat. apud Santon juxta Houton in crastino Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ, anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi post conquestum nono. Hiis testibus Dn° Johanne de Briggs vicario de Santon, Ricardo Bagotby, Willelmo de Santon, et alijs.

WILLELMUS DE LANGDALE DE ETTON ET CECILIA
UXOR EJUS.

C 4. Omnibus hoc scriptum &c. Willelmus de Langdale de Etton salutem &c. Cum Lætitia quondam relicta Johannis de Meaux, et Elena quondam relicta Patricii de Langdale in viduitatibus earundem per diversa scripta sua singillatim dederint Priori de Marton &c. quosdam annuos redditus quadraginta solidorum, videlicet, utraque earum viginti solidos per scriptum dictæ Elenæ in villis de Houton, Wyton, & Ellerker, et per scriptum dictæ Læticiæ in omnibus terris et ten. suis in com. Ebor. percipiend. ad totam vitam Roberti de Houton canonici ejusdem Prioratus &c. Noveritis me prædictum Willelmum

pro me et heredibus meis ratificasse per præsentis literas meas et confirmasse prædicta duo scripta simul cum redditu prædicto ad terminum vitæ dicti Roberti adeo pure et integre per istas literas meas quo modo melius potuissem ad utilitatem dicti Roberti. In ejus &c. Dat. A° 14 R. 2, apud Etton vicesimo die Aprilis, anno regni regis Ricardi 1391. Secundi post conquestum Angliæ quarto decimo.

C 5. Hæc Indentura testatur quod Cecilia quondam uxor Willelmi de Langedale de Etton in pura viduitate sua concessit et ad firmam dimisit Willelmo Hercy de Etton et Johannæ uxori ejus unum messuagium cum crofto adjacente in medio villæ de Etton &c. Hiis testibus Willelmo Jakelyn, Roberto Loyolf, Willelmo Scot, Roberto Coke, et aliis. Dat. die Lunæ prox. ante festum Sancti Martini in Yeme A° Domini Millesimo CCC^{mo} nonagesimo secundo.

Hæc Indentura tripartita facta inter Priorem de Marton in unam partem, & Willelmum Bekard, Willelmum Lascells, Marmaducum Theweng, et Johannem del More de Middleton in secundam partem, et Ceciliam quondam uxorem Willelmi Langdale in tertiam partem, testatur &c. Cum quædam Læticia relicta Johannis de Meaux per scriptum concesserit prædicto Priori quendam annum redditum viginti solidorum in hæc verba &c. Cum scilicet quidam Johannes Vyle et Willelmus Lone capellani &c. concesserint Læticie Meaux certas terras &c. in Crome juxta Sledmere, habend. et tenend. &c. eisdem Willelmo Bekard, Willelmo Lascells, Marmaduco Theweng, et Johanni del More de Middleton ad totam vitam naturalem Roberti Houton Canonici professi in Prioratu de Marton in Galtris ad sustentationem et proficuum dicti Roberti de Houton &c. Ita quod post decessum naturalem dicti Roberti omnia prædicta terræ ten., redditus et servitia &c. integre remaneant prædicto Willelmo de Langdale et Cecilie uxori ejus ac heredibus inter præfatos Willelmum et Ceciliam legitime procreatis; ita quod deficiente inter eos exitu omnia prædicta terræ ten., redditus et servitia &c. integre remaneant rectis heredibus ipsius Willelmi Langedale imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei &c. Tamen ego præfatus Prior &c. et etiam nos prædicti Willelmus Bekard, Will^o Lascells, Marmaducus Tweng, et Johannes del More de Middleton concedimus per præsentis quod quandocunque contigerit eundem Robertum de Howton &c. ad aliquod beneficium valoris decem librarum annuatim modo quo supra promoveri, quod ex tunc incontinenter status noster in terris et ten. prædictis post mortem dictæ Læticie remanens omnino cesserit et illum relinquimus ut immediate crescat præfatæ Cecilie et heredibus de corporibus dictorum Willelmi de Langedale et Cecilie procreatis. Ita quod licet præfati Willelmus Bekard, Willelmus Lascells, Marm. Theweng, et Johannes del More, &c. Nichilominus

A° 16 Ric. 2,
1392.

bene liceat præfatæ Cecilie et heredibus eorum Willelmi Langdale et Cecilie legitime procreatis, promoti præfato Roberto de Howton modo antedicto, præfatos Willelmum Bekard, Willelmum Lascells, Marm. Thweng, et Johannem del More ejicere de terris et ten. prædictis cum suis pertin. et ea secundum formam talliæ prædictæ tenere imperpetuum. In cujus rei &c. Dat. apud Crome, quinto die Novembris, anno regni regis Ricardi Secundi post conquestum Sextodecimo.

THOMAS LANGDALE FILIUS & HERES WILLELMI LANGDALE
DE ETTON.

A° 6 H^r 4,
1404.

D 1. Esmond de Holand Conte de Kent et seigneur de Wake a notre bien ame feodar John Ingeland en le Conte d'euerwick salu3. Poin ce qe Thomas Langedale a este deus nous fai3sant homage pour les terres & tenementes quil tient de notre seignorie de Etton en le dit conte, mandant3 et chargeantz que nous ne luy face3 plus distraindre pour le dit homage, relaissm^t a luy sa distresse si nolle soit par celle cause de luy presse. Don par tesmoignance de notre seal deins notre manoir de Cottyngham, le primer jour de Decembre, l'an de regne du notre s^r le Roy Henry quart puis le conquest—

A° 9 H. 4,
1408.

D 2. Hæc Indentura testatur quod nos Elena Langdale de Etton et Thomas Langdale filius et heres Willelmi Langdale de Etton concessimus et dimisimus ad firmam Johanni de Langdale de Houton et heredibus et assignatis suis omnia terras et ten. nostra, redditus, possessiones et servicia cum omnib3 suis pertiu. in villa et campis de Houton, quæ et quas dictus Johannes tenuit ad firmam de Læticia de Houton; tenend. et habend. dicto Johanni heredibus et assignatis suis &c. a festo Sancti Martini post datum præsentium proxim. futuro usque ad finem quatuor annorum proxim. sequentium et plenarie completorum, reddendo inde annuatim prædictæ Elenæ et heredibus suis septem marcas ad duos anni terminos, scilicet ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per æquales porciones &c. In cujus rei &c. Data apud Etton die Jovis prox. ante festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli anno regni regis Henrici quarti post conquestum Angliæ nono.

D 3. Hæc Indentura facta inter Thomam Langdale de Etton ex una parte et Johannem Richardson et Ricardum filium suum de Wetwang ex altera parte testatur quod prædictus Thomas Langedale concessit et ad firmam dimisit prædicto Johanni Richardson et Ricardo filio suo manerium suum de Etton—quindecim bovatas terræ, triginta acras prati et triginta acras pasturæ infra territorium de Etton—habend. et tenend. prædicta

manerium quindecim bovatas terræ triginta acras pasturæ cum pertin. suis præfatis Johanni Richardson et Ricardo filio suo et assignatis suis a festo Pentecostes prox. futuro post datam præsentium, usque ad finem et terminum novem annorum ex tunc prox. sequencium et plenarie annuatim completorum: reddendo inde annuatim prædicto Thomæ Langedale, heredibus et assign. suis, duodecim marcas sterlingorum ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in Yeme per æquales porciones, videlicet ad quemlibet terminum sex marcas &c. In quorum omnium testimonium et singulorum præmissorum partes prædictæ præsentibus indenturis sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Hiis testibus Johanne de Wharrom de Lund, Johanne de Gartham de Buttercrumb, Thoma Smith de Etton et alijs. Dat Beverlaci vicesimo die Januarii anno r. r. Henrici quarti post conquestum Angliæ quarto decimo.

A° 14 H. 4,
1412—3.

D 4. Hæc Indentura testatur quod ego Elena de Langdale de Etton concessi et ad firmam dimisi Thomæ de Langdale de Etton heredibus vel assignatis suis omnia terras et tenementa mea, redditus, possessiones, et servicia cum omaibus suis pertin. in villa et territoriis de Houton, quæ et quas Johannes de Langdale quondam a me tenuit; tenendum et habendum dicto Thomæ heredibus vel assignatis suis a festo Sancti Martini in Yeme usque ad terminum sex annorum prox. subsequencium anno Domini M CCC^{mo} X^{mo}, et plenarie completorum, primo termino solucionis incipiente ad festum Pentecostes; reddendo inde annuatim prædictæ Elenæ vel assignatis suis octo marcas sterlingorum bonæ monetæ ad duos anni terminos, scilicet ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in Yeme per æquales porciones &c. In cujus rei testimonium hiis indenturis sigilla nostra alternatim sunt appensa. Datum apud Etton die Veneris prox. ante festum Palmarum anno r. r. Henrici quarti post conquestum Angliæ decimo.

A° 10 Hen. 4,
1408.

WILLELMUS LANGDALL ARMIGER.

E 1. Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. ac ballivis Henrici Bromflete militis de Wighton Willelmus Langdale salutem &c. Cum Dominus noster Rex per breve suum clausum mandavit ballivis prædictis ad recipiendum attorn. pro secta mea in curia prædicti Henrici de Wyghton facienda, quam ego per litteras meas patentes eisdem ballivis certificarem, sciatis me præfatum Willelmum attornasse et loco meo posuisse dilectum mihi in Christo Ricardum Smyth de Wyghton verum et legitimum attornatum meum ad lucrandum vel perdendum et ad faciendum sectam nomine meo in curia prædicta per præsentis prout ego ipse ibidem personaliter interesssem. In cujus rei testimonium hiis litteris patentibus sigillum meum apposui.

A° 13 Hen. 6.
1435. Dat. apud Etton in comitatu Ebor. primo die Augusti, anno r. r. Henrici Sexti post conquestum Angliæ tertio decimo.

E 2. Omnibus hoc scriptum &c. Willelmus Langdale Armiger salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse &c. Nicholao Fitz William, Thoma Goldesburgh, Cristofero Dransfeld, Radulpho Beeston armigeris, et Willelmo Nayleson clerico omnia terras et tenementa mea, redditus et servicia &c. quæ habeo in Wyghton, Howton, Santon, Wartre, Beverley, Hyeth, Hugate in com. Ebor. Habend. et tenend. omnia prædicta terras &c. præfatis Nicholao, Thomæ, Cristofero, Radulpho et Willelmo Nayleson &c. Et ego vero prædictus Willelmus Langdale &c. contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Johanne Conestable, Willelmo Normanville militibus, Petro Arden serviente ad legem, Cristofero Spenser, Willelmo Haterbargh, et multis alijs. Dat. ultimo die Maii anno regni regis Henrici sexti post conquestum Angliæ vicesimo secundo.

A° 22 H. 6.
1444.

E 3. Noverint universi &c. me Willelmum Langdale Armigerum assignasse et loco meo possuisse &c. Rogerum Clerk de Walton et Robertum Spenser attornatos meos, conjunctim et divisim, ad intrandum nomine meo in uno tofto et duabus bovatis terræ in Ellerker, et in dimidia bovata terræ in Wyghton, et in uno messuagio et quinque bovatis terræ et prati in Hilderthorp, et in duabus bovatis terræ cum clausuris in Sewardby et Marton, et in xij bovatis terræ in Sewardby & Marton, et in sex bovatis terræ in Houton, et in quatuor bovatis terræ in Houton prædicta; et ulterius ad deliberandum plenam et pacificam seisinam Willelmo Fayrefax, Cristofero Dransfeld, Guidoni Fayrefax Armigeris, et Roberto Lyndeszay de et in omnibus terris et ten. prædictis secundum formam &c. In cujus &c. Dat. nono die mensis Maii anno regni regis Henrici Sexti post conquestum Angliæ vicesimo secundo.

A° 22 H. 6.
1444.

E 4. To all Cristen men yat yis writing sees or heres Henry Hartelyngton and Isabell Hartelington my wife sendez greeting &c. Yat where William Langdale Squyer, sone of me ye said Isabell, hase graunted &c. to William Fairfax, Cristofer Dransfeld, Guy Fayrefax Squyers, and Robert Lyndeszay &c. certain landez and tenz yat I ye said Isabell haldez terme of my life of y^e heritage of ye said Will^m Langdale in Houton &c. Know yhe us ye foresaid Henry & Isabel have attorned be a peny to ye said William Fairfax, Cristofer, Guye, and Robert Lyndeszay &c.

E 5. Omnibus &c. Willelmus Langdale Armiger Salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse &c. Willelmo

Fayrefax, Cristofero Dransfeld, Guidoni Fayrefax Armigeris, et Roberto Lyndeszay unum toftum et duas bovatas terræ et prati in Ellerker, dimid. bovatom terræ &c. in Wyghton, unum messuagium et quinque bovatas terræ et prati &c. in Sewardby et Marton, et vj bovatas terræ &c. in Howton, et quatuor bovatas terræ &c. in eadem villa de Howton &c. Concessi etiam per præsentis reversionem post mortem Isabellæ Hertlynton, matris meæ, &c. in Howton prædicta et quæ dicta Isabella tenet ad terminum vitæ suæ de hereditate mea in com Ebor. habend. et tenend. omnia prædicta terras &c. præfatis Willelmo Fayrefax, Cristofero, Guidoni, et Roberto Lyndeszay, heredibus et assignatis suis &c. In cujus &c. Hiis testibus Willelmo Normanville milite, Cristofero Spenser, Roberto Rudstane, Thoma Dayvell, Willelmo Haterbargh, et multis aliis. Dat. decimo nono die mensis Maii, anno r. r. Henrici Sexti post conquestum Angliæ vicesimo secundo. A° 22 H. 6, 1444.

JOHANNES LANGDALE FILIUS ET HERES WILLELMI LANGDALE ARMIGERI ET ELIZABETH 1^a UXOR EJUS FILIA GUIDONIS FAIRFAX ARMIGERI.

F 1. Omnibus hanc cartam &c. Willelmus Fayrefax, Cristoferus Dransfeld, Guido Fairefax Armigeri, et Robertus Lyndeszay salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos deodisse & confirmasse Johanni Langdale filio et heredi Willelmi Langdale Armigeri et Eli3 Fairfax filiæ Guidonis Fairfax unum toftum et duas bovatas terræ et prati in Ellercar, dimid. bovatom terræ &c. in Wyghton, unum messuagium et quinque bovatas terræ et prati &c. in Hilderthorp, duas bovatas cum clausur. &c. in Sewardby et Marton, et tresdecim bovatas terræ &c. in Sewardby & Marton &c., quæ habuimus ex dono et ffeoffamento prædicti Willelmi Langdale. Concessimus etiam &c. præfatis Johanni et Elizabethæ reversionem post mortem Isabellæ Hartlynton, matris dicti Willelmi Langdale . . . unius messuagii et quatuor bovatom terræ &c. in Houton, messuag. et crofti &c. in Houton prædicta &c. Habend. et tenend. omnia prædicta terras &c., ac reversionem prædictam cum accideret præfatis Johanni Langdale et Elizabethæ Fairefax et heredibus suis de corporibus suis legitime procreantibus &c. Ita quod si contingat prædictos Johannem Langdale et Elizabetham obire sine heredibus de corporibus suis &c., tunc omnia prædicta &c. integre remaneant rectis heredibus dicti Willelmi Langdale et heredibus suis imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Willelmo Normanville milite, Roberto Elys, Cristofero Spencer, Waltero Rudstane, Edmundo Portyngton et multis aliis. Dat. sexto decimo die Julii anno regni regis Henrici Sexti post conquestum Angliæ A° 22 H. 6, 1444.

A^o 22 Hen. 6.
1444.

F 2. Noverint universi &c. nos Johannem Langdale filium et heredem Willelmi Langdale Armigeri et Elizabethæ Fairfax filiæ Guidoniis Fairfax assignasse &c. dilectos nobis in Christo Rogerum Clerk at Willelmum Harterbargh attornatos nostros &c. ad percipiendum nomine nostro plenam et pacificam sesinam de Willelmo Fairfax, Cristofero Dransfeld, Guidone Fairfax Armigeris et Roberto Lindeszay de et in uno tofto et duabus bovatis terræ et prati in Ellercar &c. In cujus rei &c. Dat. xvj Julii anno r. r. Henrici Sexti post conquestum Angliæ vicesimo secundo.

A^o 22 Hen. 6.
1444.

F 3. Omnibus hanc cartam indentatam visuris vel audituris Willelmus Fairfax, Cristoferus Dransfeld, Guido Fairfax Armigeriet Robertus Lindeszay salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos tradidisse, dimississe &c. Willelmo Langdale Armigero sex bovatas terræ &c. in Howton, et quatuor bovatas terræ &c. in eadem villa de Houton cum suis pertin. quas nuper habuimus inter alia ex dono et ffeoffamento prædicti Willelmi Langdale, habend. et tenend. præfat. bovatas terræ cum suis pertin. præfato Willelmo Langdale ad terminum vitæ Isabellæ Hartlyngton matris dicti Willelmi Langdale &c. Ita quod post mortem prædictæ Isabellæ prædictæ bovata terræ cum suis pertin. remaneant Johanni Langdale filio et heredi prædicti Willelmi Langdale et Elijs Langdale uxori suæ filiæ Guidonis Fairfax et heredibus de corporibus suis legitime procreatis &c. Et si contingat prædictos Willelmum et Elizabetham uxorem suam obire sine heredibus de corporibus suis &c. tunc præfatæ bovata terræ &c. integre remaneant rectis heredibus prædicti Willelmi Langdale et heredibussuis imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Willelmo Normanville milite, Roberto Elys, Cristofero Spenser, Waltero Rudstane, Edmundo Portyn-ton, et multis aliis. Dat. vi die August A^o r. r. Henrici Sexti post conquestum vicesimi secundo.

JOHANNES LANGDALE FILI^{us} ET HERES WILLELMI LANGDALE
ARMIGERI ET ANNA 2^{da} UXOR EJUS FILIA THOME GARE
ALDERMANNI EBOR.

F 4. Sciant præsentis et futuri quod Ego Johannes Langdale filius et heres Willelmi Langdale Armigeri dedi, concessi, &c. Roberto Ewery Armigero et Johanni Gare sex bovatas terræ cum uno vasto &c. in Houton, quatuor bovatas terræ &c. in eadem, unum messuagium et tres bovatas terræ &c. in eadem, ac unum messuagium cum crofto &c. in eadem, et unum messuagium cum crofto &c. in eadem quæ Isabella Hartlyngton proava mea tenuit de hereditate mea &c. Dedi etiam præfatis Roberto Ewery et Johanni Gare unum vastum et ij bovatas terræ in Ellerker, dimidiam bovata terræ cum suis pertin. in Wighton &c.,

ac unum messuagium et quinque bovatas terræ et prati &c. in Hilderthorp, duas bovatas terræ cum clausur. &c. in Sewardby et Marton, et tresdecim bovatas terræ &c. in Sewardby et Marton prædictis in com. Ebor., quæ ego prædictus Johannes Langdale simul cum Elizabetha uxore mea defuncta nuper conjunctim habuimus ex dono et feoffamento Willelmi Fairefax, Cristoferi Dransfeld, Guidonis Fairefax, et Roberti Lyndeszay, et quæ idem Willelmus Fairfax, Cristoferus, Guido, et Robertus Lyndeszay inter alia nuper conjunctim habuerunt ex dono et feoffamento Willelmi Langdale patris mei prædicti Johannis Langdale, habend. et tenend. ac annuatim percipiend. omnia prædicta vast, terras tenementa &c. præfatis Roberto Ewery et Johanni Gare heredibus et assignatis suis imperpetuum &c. In cujus &c. Hiis testibus Johanne Hothum milite, Roberto Constable, Roberto Elys, Cristofero Spenser, Alexandro Lounde armigeris, et aliis. Dat. vicesimo quarto die Martii anno regni regis Henrici Sexti post conquestum Angliæ tricesimo septimo.

A° 37 H. 6,
1458—9.

F 5. Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod nos Robertus Euery Armiger et Johannes Gare dedimus &c. Johanni Langdale filio et heredi Willelmi Langdale Armigeri et Annæ uxori ejusdem Johannis Langdale filiæ Thomæ Gare civis et Aldermanni Civitatis Ebor., sex bovatas terræ cum uno vasto cum suis pertin. &c. in Howton, iiij bovatas nuper in tenura &c. in eadem villa, unum messuagium et iiij bovatas terræ &c. in eadem, unum messuagium cum crofto &c. in eadem, et unum messuagium cum crofto in eadem, cum omnibus suis pertin. necnon unum vastum et ij bovatas terræ cum suis pertin. in Ellerker, dimid. bovatae terræ in Wighton, et quendam annualem redditum iiij^a &c. in Wighton, ac unum messuagium et quinque bovatas terræ et prati cum suis pertin. &c. in Hilderthorp, duas bovatas terræ &c. in Sewardby et Marton, et tresdecim bovatas terræ &c. in Sewardby et Marton prædictis in Com Ebor., quæ quidem vasta, terræ ten. &c. nuper habuimus ex dono et feoffamento prædicti Johannis Langedale; habend. et tenend. ac annuatim percipiend. omnia prædicta vasta, terras, tenementa &c. præfatis Johanni Langdale et Annæ uxori suæ et heredibus de eorum corporibus legitime procreatis &c. Et si contingat prædictum Johannem Langdale et Annam uxorem suam obire sine herede de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis, quod absit, extunc omnia prædicta vasta, terræ, tenementa, &c. integre remaneant rectis heredibus prædicti Johannis Langdale et assignatis suis imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei &c. Hiis testibus Johanne Hotham milite, Roberto Constable, Roberto Elys, Cristofero Spenser, Alexandro Lownd armigeris, et alijs. Dat. penultimo die Martii, anno r. r. Henrici sexti post conquestum Angliæ tricesimo septimo.

A° 37 Hen. 6,
1459.

G 1. ANTHONY LANGDALE SON AND HEIR OF JOHN LANGDALE AND ELIZABETH DAUGHTER OF EDMUND THWAYTES FIRST WIFE OF THE SAID ANTHONY.

This Indenture made the vith day of October the xvith yere of the reign of King Edward the iiijth betwixt Herry Thwaytes & Edmund son to the said Herry on the ton parte, & John Burgh Esquyer of the other parte, witnesseth that the said parteie3 above said er agred in maner ensuying, that is to say, that the said John Burgh shall deliver to the said Herry & Edmund, Anthony Langdale son & heir to John Langdale and Anne late wife to the said John Langdale and now wife to the said John Burgh, before the feast of Purification of our Lady next following, to the entent to wed and take to wife Elizabeth daughter to the said Edmund, if the said Elizabeth thereto will agree; And the said John Burgh by these presents granteth to deliver to the said Herry and Edmund lande3 and tent3 of the yearly value of x^l in Etton and Wartre over all charges & reprize3, before the feast of Pasch next for to com, And to suffer the said Herry & Edmund to occupy the said landes and tent3 &c. And also the said John Burgh shall make or cause a sufficient & lawful estate to be made to the said John Burgh & Anne his wife in and of all the lauds and tent3 which the said John and Anne his wife or any to the use of the said Anne which by inheritance is fallen to the said Anne, all the lands and tent3 in Newland besyde Estryngton and Calice beyond the sea only except, to have & to hold all the said landes and tent3, except afore except, to the said John Burgh and Anne his wife for terme of ther two lives, without impeachment of waste &c., the remaynder to the said Anthony Langdale and to the heirs of his body lawfully begotten; and for default of isshu of his body lawfully begotten, all the landes and tent3, except as before except, to remayn to the said Anne, moder to the said Antony, and to the heirs of her body begottyn; And in defalt of isshu of her body lawfully begotten, to remayn to the right heires of the said Anne: this estate to be made in the maner and forme aforesaid within half a year after the said Antony being of full age have released to the said John Burgh and Anne his wife all maner acciones as hereafter foloweth. And the said Herry and Edmund by this p'sent3 granteth to pay unto the said John Burgh for the marriage and p'misse3 aforesaid C marc &c. Also the said John Burgh granteth that if it happen, as God defend, that the said Elizabeth dye before xxj years, noon isshu had being on lyve by the said Anthony, (the said John) shall se for the said Herry and Edmund to occupy the lande3 and tent3 in Wartre and Etton aforesaid in maner and forme aforesaid. And said John Burgh is agreed that the said

Antony shall have & take the isshue3 and profit3 of such lands & tent3, the which William Langdale graunsir to the said Antony, or the fad' of the said Antony was seized of at the time of their deth or any to their use the joynter and the ffeoffment of Anne his mother, & landes & tent3 to the yearly value of xl beforesaid in Wartre and Etton aforesaid to the said Herry and Edmund to be delyvered oonly except the year next after his full age. To all these condicones &c. the said Herry & Edmund byndeth themselves and owther of them, to the said Herry and Edmund in Cl. And &c. The said John Burgh byndeth them to the said Herry and Edmund in Cl &c. In witness whereof owther party enterchangeably to this present wrytyng hath put to their seales. Gyven at Wyghton the day & year above said.

A° 16 Edw^d 4,
1477.

G 2. Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod Ego Antonius Langdale dedi &c. Edmundo Thwaytes et Roberto Perkykson omnia terras et tenementa mea &c. in villis et territoriis de Etton et Wartre excepto capitali messuagio meo in Etton prædicta &c., Habendum et tenend. omnia prædicta terras et tenementa, redditus &c. exceptis præexceptis præfato Edmundo et Roberto &c. ad intencionem et effectum quod dicti Edmundus et Robertus infra unum annum immediate post datam præsentium ffeoffabunt me præfatum Antonium et Elizabetham uxorem meam de et in omnibus et singulis terris et tenementis &c. exceptis præexceptis, habend. et tenend. nobis et heredibus masculis de corporibus nostris legitime procreatis, remanere inde rectis heredibus mei præfati Antonii &c. In cujus rei &c. Dat. vicesimo primo die Maii anno regni regis Edwardi quarti vicesimo secundo.

A° 22 Edw. 4,
1483.

G 3. This Indenture made the xij day of Octob^r in ye yer of our Lord Mccccxxxij witnesseth that Antony Langdale, son and heir of John Langdale, hath content & payd unto Margaret Lady Clifford ¹3. in full payment & contentacon for his relief to the said lady due for all such lande and tenemets as the same Anton holds of ye said lady in sokage of the manner of High Hall in Wyghton in Houton. In Witenesse wherof to the won part of this Indentur remayning with the same Anton the said Lady Clyfford hath set to her seale the yer & daye above sayde.

A° 1st Richard 3,
1483.

ANTONY LANGDALE ESQUIER AND ALICE DAUGHTER OF JOHN MIDDLETON, SECOND WIFE OF THE SAID ANTONY.

G 4. This Indenture made the second day of December the ^vt yere of King Harrye vij eftir ye conquest of England, betwixt Agnes Helyard, sometyme wife of John Middleton Merchant of the staple of Cales of yat one

party, and Antony Langdale Esquer of the other partie, Witnesseth, y^t it is agreed betwixt the said parties yat ye said Antony by ye grace of God shall wede and take to wife Alice, doghtyr to the said John Middleton and Agnes Helyard, and y^t before ye feast of our Lady Seynt Mary ye Virgin next after ye date of yis Indenture; And y^t ye said Alice be ye same grace shall wede and take to husband ye said Antony before ye same feast. Also it is covnandid and agreed betwixt ye said partie3 yat ye said Antony, before ye day of ye said mariage to be solemnized, shall cause to be mad a suer and sufficient and lawful estate of landes and tent3 in Holton, Bubwith, Beilby, Sledmer, Crome, Sewardby, Marton, Wighton, and Hilderthorp in ye County of York to ye yearly value of xiiij^d vi^s viij^d over all reprises and charges, to ye said Antony and Alice and to the heires of the said Antony; for which marriage and estate to be made as is aforesaid ye said Agnes Hilyard shall pay or make to be payd to the said Antony CC m^c of lawful money of England y^t is to say at ye day of ye said astate delivered, C marc, L marc at ye feast of Seynt Martyn in Winter yen next folowing, if ye said Alice be yen on lyve and maryed to ye said Antony; And L marc, residue of ye said CC marc, at ye feast of ye Purification of our Lady yen next folowing, if ye said Alice be yen on lyfe and married to the said Antony. And for more suerty &c. the said Agnes byndes her, hir heires and executors, to ye said Antony in CC^l of lawful money by yis p'sent indenture. In witness whereof y^e partes of yes Indentures interchangeably hase set y^r seale3. Yeven days and yere above written.

A° 5, H. 7, 1489.

Anthonye Langdayle, Esq^r, his last Will. [Colated with the original copy at York].

G 5. In Dei nomine Amen. xxx^{mo} die mensis Marcii, anno Domini Millesimo CCCC^{mo} secundo, Ego, Antonius Langdayle armiger, de Holton, compos mentis et sanæ memoriæ, condo et ordino testamentum meum in hunc modum hoc modo (sic) In primis do et lego animam meam Deo Omnipotenti, et Beatæ Mariæ Virgini, et omnibus cœli Sanctis, corpusque meum sepeliendum in ecclesia mea parochiali de Santon. Item do et lego procuratori de Santon pro decimis oblitis x^s. Item do et lego omnia terras et tenementa mea in Holton, Newland, Sheriburton, Ellerker, Sewardby, Marton, Beylby, Bubwyth, Hithe, Crome, Wyghton, Stokhame, et Heldyrthorp quæ sunt in feodamento adimplere meam ultimam voluntatem ad usum Aliciæ uxoris meæ pro termino vitæ suæ. Item do et lego post decessum uxoris meæ meis filiis et filiabus pro termino xxj annorum Newland, Sherburton, Crome, Sewardby, Beylby, Ellerker et Hylderthorp cum omnibus et singulis pertinentiis in prædictis locis durante dicto termino xxj annorum, et postea meis vere heredibus et suis. Item do et lego ecclesiæ parochiali de Santon unum

Missale de lez prynted precii x^s. Item lego ad ecclesiæ (usum ?) unum par candelabrorum precii v^s. Item lego unum par lez sensers precii iij^s. iiij^d. Item lego tres albas pro pueris portantibus candelabras precii v^s. Item lego ad tumbam Sancti Johannis Beverlaci unum monile aureum precii vj^s viij^d. Item do et lego ecclesiæ Sancti Petri cathedralis Ebor. xx^d. Item lego ecclesiæ cathedrali Sancti Wylfredi de Ripon xx^d. Item lego ecclesiæ cathedrali Sanctæ Mariæ de Sothwell xx^d. Item Fratribus Prædicatoribus in Beverlaco xij^d. Item lego Fratribus Minorum (*sic*) de eadem xij^d. Item lego Fratribus Augustinencium (*sic*) in villa de Hull xij^d. Item Fratribus Carmelitasum (*sic*) de eadem xij^d. Item lego iij domibus de lez Massyndewes in Beverlaco ij^s viij^d. æqualiter dividendos. Item uni domui Leprosorum in eadem villa viij^d. Item lego Willelmo Richardson capellano meo vj^s viij^d. Item lego Isabellæ Plummer viduæ v^s. Item lego Thomæ Langdell viij^d. Item lego Johanni Person viij^d. Item lego Thomæ Waldbe vj^d. Item Johanni Kydall viij^d. Item Johanni Toll viij^d. Item Ricardo Walker vj^d. Item do et lego residuum omnium bonorum meorum, mobilia et immobilia, Aliciæ uxori meæ, habendum et disponendum sicut ei placeat, meis debitis bene et fideliter persolutis. Item inde ordino, facio, et constituo Aliciam meam uxorem et meam executricem. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī testamento meo sigillum meum apposui, anno Domini et die mensis supradictis. Hiis testibus Domino Roberto Cownstable milite, Johanni Snayr capellano, Nicholao Langdell, et Henrico Cooke, et aliis.

A^o 18 Hen. 7,
1502.

JOHN LANGDALE SONNE AND HEIR OF ANTHONY LANGDALE
DYED SANS YSSUE.

Ebor } Inquisicio indentata capta apud Cotingham in
H. I. } Com. Ebor. 4^{to} die Decembris A^o r. r.
Henrici VII. 22^{do} &c. post mortem Johannis Langdale
Armigeri &c. per sacramentum Johannis Sancti Johannis,
Willelmi Smyth, &c. Qui dicunt super sacramentum
suum quod prædictus Johannes Langdale in dicto brevi
nominatus diu ante obitum suum fuit seisitus de manerio
de Etton cum pertin. in com., prædicto in dominico suo
ut de feodo et de tallia obiit seisitus. Et quod idem
Johannes fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de
tribus mesuagiis et quater viginti acris terræ cum pertin. in
villa de Warter in com. prædicto; Et sic inde seisitus
obiit. Ac etiam dicunt Jur. prædicti quod prædictum
manerium de Etton tenetur de excellentissima Principissa
Margareta comitissa Richmond et Derbiæ matre prædicti
domini regis ut de manerio suo de Cottynham per
servicium militare, et valet per annum in omnibus exitibus
ulta reprisas duodecim libras; Et quod prædicta messuagia
et terræ cum pertin. tenentur de Domino Roos sed per

quod servitium Jur. prædicti penitus ignorant. Et valet per annum in omnibus exitibus ultra reprisas septem marcas. Et quod prædictus Johannes Langdale non habuit neque tenuit aliqua alia sive plura terras seu ten. die quo obiit in com. prædicto; et quod dictus Johannes Langdale obiit nono die Septembris ultimo præterito; Et quod Anthonius Langdale est frater & propinquior heres ejusdem Johannis et est ætatis tresdecim annorum et amplius. In cujus rei testimonium.

A° 22 Hen. 7,
1506.

ANTHONY LANGDALE SONE OF ANTHONY LANGDALE BY
ALICE HIS WIFE AND BROTHIR AND HEIR OF JOHN.

H I. Noverint universi per præsentis me Willelmum Langdale de Newbald remisisse, relaxasse, &c. Thomæ Neville et Aliciæ uxori ejus ac Antonio Langdale, heredibus et assignatis suis, totum jus &c. quæ et quas habui, habeo, seu quovis modo habere potero in futuro in omnibus terris et ten. redditibus revercionibus, et serviciis cum suis pertin. quæ fuerunt Antonii Langdale, patris prædicti Antonii in vita sua, necnon in omnibus illis terris et tenementis redditibus revercionibus et serviciis cum suis pertin. in Com. Ebor. et alibi quæ fuerunt dicti Antonii patris sive Johis fratris prædicti Antonii filii, in Com. Civitatis Ebor. ita quod ego prædictus Willelmus Langdale nec heredes mei, nec aliquis alius per nos &c. aliquamdiu &c. in prædictis terris &c. de cetero exigere clamare, vel vindicare poterimus in futurum &c., sed ab omni actione &c. inde simus exclusi per præsentis. Et ego vero prædictus Willelmus Langdale et hæredes mei omnia prædicta terras et ten., redditus &c. cum suis pertin. præfatis Thomæ, Aliciæ et Antonio filio heredibus et assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. Et insuper noveritis me præfatum Willelmum Langdale remisisse, relaxasse, et omnino pro me et heredibus meis imperpetuum quietum clamasse præfatis Thomæ, Aliciæ et Antonio filio, heredibus, et assignatis suis omnimodas actiones &c. quæ vel quas versus eosdem Thomam, Aliciam, et Antonium filium seu versus eorum aliquem habui, habeo, &c. ratione cujuscunque ante datam præsentium. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Dat. vicesimo die mensis Julii, anno regni regis Henrici Septimi vicesimo tercio.

A° 23 H. 7,
1508.

ANTHONY LANGDALE SONE OF ANTHONY LANGDALE BY
ALICE MIDILTON HIS WIFE AND BROTHER AND HEIR
OF JOHN LANGDALE, MARRIED AGNES DAUGHTER OF
PHILIP CONSTABLE ESQ^{re}.

H 2. Omibus Christi fidelibus &c. Thomas Nevile Armiger Salutem &c. Cum Margareta Comitissa Richmund et Derby concessisset michi præfato Thomæ Neville custo-

diam et maritagium Antonii Langdale fratris et heredis Johannis Langdale, ac custodiam omnium maneriorum &c. per scriptum suum cui tenor sequitur in hæc verba.

Margareta mater illustrissimi principis ac potentissimi Domini Regis nunc Henrici Septimi ac Comitissa Richmond et Derby omnibus ad quos &c. Sciatis nos præfatam comitissam &c. vendidisse, dedisse &c. dilecto nobis Thomæ Nevile de Houghton Armigero in Com. Ebor. custodiam et maritagium Antonii Langdale, heredis Johannis Langdale fratris dicti Antonii, ac custodiam omnium maneriorum terrarum tenementorum reddituum &c. cum pertin. quæ nuper fuerunt prædicti Johannis defuncti, et quæ de nobis tenuit per servicium militare die quo obiit, et quæ vel post mortem prædicti Johannis ratione minoris ætatis dicti Antonii fratris et heredis ejusdem Johannis devenerunt seu devenire debuerunt una cum maritagio Antonii absque disparagacione, habend. et tenend. præfato Thomæ, execut. vel assign. suis &c. ab hac die usque ad plenam et legitimam ætatem prædicti Antonii &c. Et si contingat præfatum Antonium antequam ad suam plenam ætatem pervenerit obire, tunc volumus et concedimus quod prædictus Thomas et assignati sui habeant custodiam omnium et singulorum præmissorum cum pertin. usque ad plenam et legitimam ætatem unius heredis sic infra ætatem existentis una cum maritagio ejusdem heredis, et sic de herede in heredem quousque &c. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum meum apponi fecimus. Data apud Hatfeld, vicesimo quinto die Novembris, A° r. r. Henrici Septimi vicesimo secundo.

Sciatis me præfatum Thomam vendidisse &c. Philippo Constable custodiam et maritagium prædicti Antonii, ac custodiam omnium prædictorum maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, &c. habend. et tenend. custodiam prædictam præfato Philippo et assignatis suis usque ad plenam ætatem prædicti Antonii. Et si contingat præfatum Antonium antequam ad suam plenam ætatem pervenerit obire herede suo infra ætatem existente &c. In cujus rei testimonium huic scripto sigillum meum apposui. Dat. primo die Augusti, anno regni regis Henrici Octavi post conquestum tertio.

A° 3 Hen. 8th,
1511.

H 3. This Indenture made the first day of August in y^e third zer of the reign of Kyng Henry the viij, between Thomas Neville of Howton Esq^{re} on the on partie, and Philipp Constable Esquier of y^e oy^r partie, witnesseth that wher Margaret late Countesse of Richmond and Derby, grandmother to o^r sov'aign Lord the King y^t now is, by her writing graunteth y^e custody of all, both landes & tenementes, as John Langdale held of her in Etton by knight's service, which came to her hand after the death of the said John, by reason of nonage of Antony brother and heir of y^e said John, with the marriage of the said

Antony, as more at large appeareth in the said graunt, the said Thomas Neville covenantith & grauntith by these presentes y^t he shall make a graunt to the said Phelip of the said custodie & marriage in as large maner as he hath in the same of the graunt of the said Countesse &c. And the said Philip covenantith & grauntith that he shall cause the said Antony to marry and take to wyffe Agnes daughter of the said Phelip before the feast of S^t Michael the archangel next comyng, for which graunt of the said custody & marriage to be had, &c. made as is above said, the said Philip graunteth by these presents to content & pay to the said Thomas Neville sex score marce3 of lawful money in manner & forme folowing &c. Also the said Thomas Neville grauntith y^t y^e said Antony wthin twelmonth thereafter y^t he shall come to his full age, shall make or cause to be made a sufficient estat of lands & tent3 to the yerly value of twenty marce3 in Etton to serten psone3 in fee symple to y^e use of y^e said Anthony and Agnes his wyffe dogter of the said Phelip and the heires of y^e said Antony for ever, which landes in Etton aforesaid y^e said Philip shall have during the nonage of the said Antonye; and the said Antonye & Phelip not mel with no oy^r landes during the nouage of y^e said Antonye; and the said Philip graunteth to the said Thomas Neville y^t y^e said Antonye shall not trouble nor interup y^e said Thomas Nevile, nor Alice his wyffe, mother to y^e said Antony, of any such landes & tenements as she is seasid of in y^e name of her joint^r & dower, y^t is for to say of ne lands & tent3 in Howton, Newland, Wyghton, Chereburton, Bubwith, Beilby, Ive, Crome, Hilderthorpe, Suerby, & Ellercar, nor y^t the said Antone shall not trouble y^e said Thomas & Alice for ony wast done upon the said landes before this day &c. And for performance of all their articles &c., the said Thomas shal be bound by this obligacon to y^e said Philip in y^e some of a hundreth pound. And in lyk wyse the said Phelip shall be bound by his obligacon to the said Thomas in a hundreth pound, to kepe and perform al & singlar articles above specified of this partie to be kept & performed. In witness hereof y^e partie3 above said to theis Indent3 entrechangeably hath set y^r scales y^e day & zer abovesaid.

A^o 3 Hen. 8,
1511.

H h 4. Sciant presentes ac futuri quod ego Antonius Langdale, filius et heres Antonii Langdale nuper de Howton in Com. Ebor. armigeri defuncti, dedi, concessi, et hac presenti carta mea indentata confirmavi Roberto Constable militi, Marmaduco Constable filio et heredi dicti Roberti, Marmaduco Constable de Everingham militi, Roberto Constable filio et heredi dicti Marmaduci, et Roberto Smyth clerico, manerium meum sive dominium meum de Etton in Com. Ebor.; necnon omnia messuagia,

terras et tenementa mea, prata, pascua, pasturas, boscos, moras, redditus, reversiones, hereditamenta et servicia cum omnibus suis pertin. in Etton prædicta, habend. et tenend. prædictum manerium sive dominium, ac omnia prædicta messuagia, terras, tenementa et cetera præmissa cum suis pertin. præfatis Roberto, Marmaduco, Marmaduco, Roberto, et Roberto, hæredibus et assignatis suis, ad usum mei prædicti Antonii junioris et Agnetis uxoris meæ heredum et assignatorum meorum de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servicia inde debita et de jure consueta. Et ego vero prædictus Antonius jun. et heredes mei prædicti manerium sive dominium meum et cetera præmissa cum suis pertin. præfatis Roberto, Marmaduco, Marmaduco, Roberto, et Roberto, heredibus et assignatis suis ad usum supra- dictum contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus &c. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentī cartæ meæ indentatæ sigillum meum apposui. Dat. apud—prædicto octavo die Novembris, anno regni regis Henrici Octavi post conquestum Angliæ septimo.

A° 7 Hen. 8,
1515.

H 4. Omnibus Christi fidelibus Antonius Langdale Armiger &c. Sciatis me præfatum Antonium Langdale Armigerum per præsentē dedisse &c. Willemo Newton generoso duo tofta et sex crofta &c. in Etton in com. Ebor. &c. In cujus rei &c. sigillum apposui. Dat. vicesimo sexto die mensis Aprilis, anno regni regis Henrici Octavi sexto decimo.

A° 16 Hen. 8th,
1524.

H 5. This Indenture made vjth day of Decem^r in the xxth yere of the reign of our Sov^aign Lord Henry VIIIth, betwixt Anthony Langdale of Howton in the County of York Esq^{re} of ye one partye, & Myles Newton of the City of York Gentyelman of the other partye, Witnesseth that the said Anthony &c. hath bargayned & sold &c. unto the said Myles and his heirs for evermore one tenement with the appurtenances sett, lying & being in Conynstreet of the said City of York &c. In witnesseth whereof yeven the day & year above written.

A° 20 Hen. 8,
1528.

ANTONY LANGDALE OF SANTON ESQ^{re}.

H 6. Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos &c. Jacobus Constable de Northlyff in Com. Ebor. Armiger salutem &c. Noveritis me &c. pro summa vj.^{li} xiiij.^s iiij.^d &c. per Antonium Langdaill de Santon in Com. prædicto Armigerum michi &c. pacatis, persolutis et satisfactis dedisse, concessisse &c. præfato Antonio Langdayll unum cotagium, unum croftum et unum parvum clausum in Santon prædicta in com Ebor. &c. In cujus rei &c. Dat. decimo die Octobris, anno regni regis Henrici Octavi &c. tricesimo tercio.

A° 33 Hen. 8,
1541.

H 7. Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. Johannes Todd de Santon in Com. Ebor. Yeaman Salutem. Noveritis me præfatum Johaunem Todd in complementum covencionum et aggreamentorum ex mea parte perficiend. pro maritago habendo inter Petrum Todd filium meum et heredem apparentem ex una parte et Francescam Langdall unam filiarum Antonii Langdayll de Santon prædicta ex altera parte &c., dedisse &c. præfato Petro Todd filio meo et heredi apparenti et Francescæ Langdall filiæ præfati Antonii Langdall Armigeri quam Deo dante idem Petrus ducet in uxorem, unum cottagium, quatuor bovatas terræ et unum clausum cum suis pertin. in Cheryburton in Com. Ebor.; habend. et tenend. &c. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Dat. quarto die Octobris, anno regni dicti domini regis nunc Henrici Octavi tricesimo sexto.

A^o 36 Hen. 8,
1545.

H h 5. This Indenture made the xxijth day of January in the sixth year of the reign of our Sov'aigh Lord Edward the Sext by the Grace of God King of England France & Ireland &c. betwixt Anthony Langdall of Santon in the county of York Esquire, John Langdall & Edmund Langdall, younger sons of the said Anthony, of thone partee, and Thomas Langdall of Santon aforesaid, sone and heir apparent of the said Anthony Langdall, of the other partie; witnesseth that the said Anthony, John & Edmond for & in consideration and recompence of the grant of certain enclosures in Houtone in the Countie of York, that is to say Estmoisebriges, Westmoisebriges, Prestholme, New close & More close, to be made from the said Thomas to the said Antony John & Edmund for the terme of their natural lives, hath given, granted, bargained and sold &c. unto the said Thomas Langdall all those there landes and tentz, meadows, pastures, rents, revercons, & services &c. in Wartre, Sewerby, and Martone within the Countie of York &c. To have, hold, occupie & enjoy all the said landes, tentz, meadows, pastures, rents, rev'cones, and services, and all other the hereditaments with thappurtenances unto the said Thomas Langdall & his heirs for ever &c. In witness whereof the parties abovesaid to theis present indenture interchangeably have set their scales, the day & year above written by me.

THOMAS LANGDAILL.

A^o 6 Edw. 6,
1552—3, the
seal of this deed
is broken and
lost.

THOMAS LANGDALE SON & HEIR OF ANTHONY LANGDALE
MARRIED ANN DAUGHTER OF SIR PETER VAVASOUR
KNIGHT.

H 8. Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod Ego Antonius Langdale armiger dedi, concessi, et hac præsentī carta mea confirmavi Roberto Constable, Willelmo Hungate de North Dalton, Thomæ Middilton, Johanni Gascoign de Lassynghcroft, et Johanni Ellerker de Ellerker armigeris

omnia maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, revercione et servicia mea cum pertin. in Com. Ebor. et alibi infra regnum Angliæ, exceptis terris et tenementis in Newland juxta Honeden, Wighton, & Crome, quæ per aliam cartam meam dedi præfatis Roberto Constable, Willelmo Hungate, Thomæ Middilton, Johanni Gascoigne, et Johanni Ellerker; habend. et tenend. omnia prædicta maneria, terras ten. et cetera præmissa cum pertin. exceptis præexceptis præfatis Roberto, Willelmo, Thomæ, Johanni, et Johanni heredibus et assignatis suis ad usum specificatum et limitatum in quibusdam indenturis inter me et Petrum Vavasour militem confectis maritagium Thomæ Langdall filii mei et Annæ filiæ prædicti Petri concernentibus de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servicia inde debita et de jure consueta. Et ego vero prædictus Antonius et heredes mei prædicta maneria, terras, ten. et cetera præmissa cum pertin. exceptis præexceptis præfatis Roberto, Willelmo, Thomæ, Johanni et Johanni heredibus et assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus et imperpetuum defendemus &c. In cujus rei testimonium huic cartæ meæ indentatæ sigillum meum apposui. Dat. tertio die Septembris, A° r. r. Henrici Octavi post conquestum Angliæ septimodecimo. A° 17 Hen. 8, 1525.

THOMAS LANGDALE OF SANTON ESQUIER.

I 1. This Indenture of Covenants of bargein and sayll made the vj day of June in the second year of y^e reign of our Sovereign Lord King Edward the sixth &c. betwixt Thomas Langdale of Santon in the County of York gentleman upon thone party, and Thomas Barker of Holme in Spaldingmore in the said County Yeoman upon the other party, witnesseth that the said Thomas Langdayll hath bargained and sold &c. to the said Thomas Barker, his heirs and assigns, one cottage &c. in Wighton &c. In witness &c. A° 2 Ed. 6, 1549.

I 2. Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. Johannes Dodington de London & Willelmus Dodington de London generosi, salutem. Cum excellentissimus Dominus Edwardus Sextus &c. Sciatis nos præfatos Johannem Dodington et Willelmum Dodington in consideracione summæ £158 7^s 8^d per Thomam Langdale de Santon in Com. Ebor. Armigerum &c., solut, &c. dedisse concessisse, &c. eidem Thomæ Langdale omnia et singula prædicta messuagia tenementa, cottagia, terras, prata &c. cum pertin. scituata jacentia et existentia in Northcliff et Southcliff &c. in dicto Com. Ebor. &c. habend. et tenend. omnia et singula prædicta messuagia &c. præfato Thomæ Langdale, heredibus et assignatis suis, &c. imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei testi-

A° 6 Ed. 6,
1552—3.monium &c. Dat. decimo quinto die mensis Januarii
anno regni Domini nostri Regis Edwardi Sexti sexto.Irrotulatur in Rotulis
Clausis Canc. Domini Regis
infrascript. Mense Martii
anno r. r. Edwardi Sextis
scripto infra.

I 3. Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. Johannes Wright de London generosus et Thomas Holmes de London prædicta generosus salutem &c. Sciatis quod nos præfati Johannes Wright & Thomas Holme pro quadam pecuniæ summa nobis per Thomam Langdale de Santon in Com. Ebor. generosum bene et fideliter persoluta &c. vendidimus, bargainavimus, &c. præfato Thomæ Langdale totum illud cotagium nostrum et unum parvum clausum terræ nostræ &c. jacentia et existentia in Northcliff in Com. Ebor. &c. necnon duas bovatas terræ cum pertin. jacen. et existen. &c. ac totum illud messuagium nostrum &c. jacen. et existen. in Brumby als Burnby in dicto Com. Ebor. nuper collegio de Nether Acastre dissoluto dudum spectantia &c. Habend. tenend. et gaudend. prædicta messuagia terras &c. præfato Thomæ Langdayle, heredibus et assignatis suis imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Dat. sexto die Julii anno regni regis Edwardi Sexti &c. septimo.

A° 7 Ed. 6,
1553.Irrotulatur in Rotulis
clausis Canc. Domini Re-
gis infrascripti anno, mense,
et die infrascriptis.

I 4. This Indenture made the x day of Aprill in the first year of the Reign of our Soferayn Lady Mary by the Grace of God of England, France and Ireland Queen &c. betwyxt Thomas Langdale of Santon in the County of York Squyr of the on partie, & Elizabeth Wright of Ellerker late Wyff of John Wright Sqwyer deceased, Rob^t Constable of Hotham, and William Grymston of Cottyng- ham in the said Countye Squyers, and James Coates of Cottyng- ham in the same county gent. of the other party, witnesseth that the said Thomas Langdale, for diverse and sundry good consideracions declared in this present Indenture, hath given, graunted, bargainned, alyened, & sold &c. unto the said Elizabeth Wright, Robert Constable, William Grymston & James Coates all those his maner messuages &c. sett lying & being in the town &c. of Northelyff in the said County of York, which late were any part or parcell of the possessions &c. to the late dissolved College of Acastre &c. In witness whereof &c.

A° 1 Mary,
1554.

I 5. This Indenture made the xxiiijth day of July in the

thyrd & fourth yeres of the reigne of our Sovereign Lord and Lady Philip & Mary &c. between Thomas Langdayl of Santon in the County of York Esquyer on the one partye, and Isabel Seyntquyntyn of Santon aforesaid widow on the other partie, witnesseth that the said Thomas Langdaill for that the said Isabell &c. hath given; graunted &c. unto the said Isabell Seynt Quyntyn one yearly rent or annuity of sex pounds going out of his manor of South Clyffe &c. in the said County of York, to have, hold, perceive &c. In witness whereof &c.

A° 3 & 4 P. & M.
1557.

ANTHONY LANGDALE SONE & HEIR OF THOMAS.

K 1. This Bill made the vi day of October in the first year of y^e reign of our Soverain Lady Queen Elizabeth and in yere of our lord God MDLIX, witnesseth that I John Myddylton of the City of Yorke, merchant, have had & received the day of the date hereof of Anthony Langdail, sone & heir of Thomas Langdaill Esquyre deceysed, the some of one hundredth & fifty pounds, and certen bills of debt in contentacon, satisfaction & payment of one hundredth & four score pounds, for which clxxx^{li} the said Thomas Langdaill his father, by deed indented bearing date the ixth day of October in the fourth & fifth yeres of the reign of the late Kyng Philipp and Queen Mary, infeffed me the said John in the manor of Southcliffe and all his landes in Santon late in the tenure of Anthony Langdaill his father, upon condicon y^t if the said Thomas Langdaill or his heirs did pay or cause to be payd to me the said John myn heirs or executors the said some of clxxx^{li} at y^e fest of y^e Nativity of o^r Lord God now next comyng, that then the said Thomas or his heires might reenter into y^e premisses and the said feffm^t to be void : of which sayd some of clxxx^{li} I do acknowledge myself fully satysfied, contented & payd, so as the said Anthony may lawfully reenter into the said p^rmisses and the same Antony and the said Thomas Langdale exec^r and administ^r thereof discharged & acquitted by these presentes. In witness whereof to this my presente writing I have sette my hand & seale, the day & yere first above writtyn.

A° 1 Eliz. 1559.

P^r ME JOHN MYDLETON.

K 2. Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit Johannes Myddylton de Civitate Ebor. Mercator salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis me præfatum Johannem Myddylton pro et in consideracione centum et octoginta librarum &c. michi præ manibus solutarum per Antonium Langdale filium et heredem Thomæ Langdaill A^r nuper defuncti dedisse, concessisse &c. præfato Antonio Langdaill totum illud manerium

A° 1 Eliz.^h,
1559.

meum de South Cliff in Com. Ebor. quod nuper habui ex dono et ffeoffamento prædicti Thome Langdaill patris præfati Antonii; habend. et tenend. et gaudend. dictum manerium et omnia et singula præmissa cum omnibus et singulis suis pertin. præfato Antonio Langdaill heredibus et assignatis suis imperpetuum &c. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis scripto meo sigillum meum apposui. Dat. sexto die Octobris anno regni Elizabethæ Dei gratia Angliæ, Franciæ et Hiberniæ Reginæ, fidei defensoris &c. primo.

Per me JOHN MYDDLTON.

Anthonius Langdale, =
ar. defunct.
|
Thomas Langdall, =
ar. defunct.
|
Anthony Langdall,
filius et heres Thome.

K 3. Omnibus Christi &c. Johannes Myddylton de civitate Ebor. Mercator salutem &c. Noveritis me præfatum Johannem Myddylton remississe, relaxasse &c. Antonio Langdale, filio et heredi Thomæ Langdall armigeri defuncti et heredibus suis imperpetuum totum jus, clameum et interesse quæ unquam habui &c. de et in manerio meo de South Clyffe &c. ac et in omni-

bus illis terris et tenementis in Santon in dicto com. nuper in tenura Antonii Langdall Armigeri defuncti patris prædicti Thomæ, ac de et in omnibus et singulis terris, tenementis et hereditamentis quibuscunque quæ unquam habui ex dono et ffeofamento Thome Langdaill patris prædicti Anthonii &c., ac etiam omnimodas actiones sectas curiæ et demandas quæcunque a principio mundi usque ad diem confectionis præsentium; habend. et tenend. &c. Ita quod &c. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Dat. sexto die Octobris anno Regni dominæ Elizabethæ Dei gratia Angliæ, Franciæ et Hiberniæ Reginæ fidei defensoris &c. primo.

A° 1 Eliz.
1559.

ANTHONY LANGDALE OF SANTON ESQ^{re} AND JANE HIS WIFE DAUG^r OF THOMAS VAVASOR OF COPINTHORP.

Bartholomeus.

K 4. Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos hoc præsens scriptum pervenerit Bartholomeus Abbot de Bellaziz gen. salutem &c. Sciatis me præfatum Bartholomeum in complementum quarundam Indenturarum dedisse, concessisse &c. Anthonio Langdaill de Santon totum illud messuagium &c. ac duas bovatas terræ cum pertin. in South Cliffe in Com. Ebor. &c. In cujus rei &c. Dat. primo die Julii Anno Regni Dne nostræ Elizabethæ Dei gratia Angliæ Franciæ et Hiberniæ reginæ fidei defensoris &c. decimo.

A° 10 Eliz.
1568.

K 4. To all Christian people &c. Percyvale Russell & Frances his wife one of y^e daughters & heyres of Isabell S^t Quyntyn widow deceased send greeting. Know ye us ye said Percivale & Frances, in consideracon of certain somes of money to us before hand payd by Anthony

Langdayll of Santon sone & heir of Thomas Langdaill deceased &c., to have released, acquyted, remised, and quit claymed to the said Antony, his heirs & assigns for ever, all our right, title &c. in or unto the said Manor of South Cliffe. In witness &c. we have sette our hande, & seale the therd day of December, in the 10th year of the reign of our sovereign lady Queen Elizabeth, in the year of our Lord God 1567. A° 10 Eliz.
1567.

K 5. Noverint universi per præsentēs Jonam Langdale de Santon in Com. Ebor. viduam teneri Marmaduco Langdale de le South Skirlaw in Holderness in com. prædicto generoso in de^{li} &c. Dat. xiiij^o die Julii A° Regni dominæ meæ Eliz. Angliæ, Franciæ, Hiberniæ reginæ fidei defensoris &c. decimo nono. This Condicion is such that if the above bounden Jane Langdale of herself or by her friends can by any lawful waies or means now present or at any tyme or tymes hereafter come by or get the nonage, wardship or guardianship of her sonne Richard Langdale, being sonne & heir of Anthony Langdale her late husband late of Santon in the County of York Esq^{re} deceased, & the wardship, guardianship or tutorship of Peter Langdale & Marmaduke Langdale sonnes unto the said Anthony, or the moiety or moieties of them or any of them, then if she the said Jane Langdale, her execut^{rs} administrators & assigns, to the utermost of her & their power, use & occupy all the landes, tenements & hereditament^s &c. & now due or hereafter to be due unto the said Richard, Peter & Marmaduke, or to any of them, and the wardship, marriage, goods, cattails & hereditam^{ts} of them or any of them for the use & uses & to the most comodity & profit of the same Richard Peter & Marmaduke y^t possibly she or thei can or may, and be accomptant, & yield & make true accompt & of & upon all the premisses unto the said Richard Langdale & Marmaduke Langdale &c. as often as she the said Jane &c. shall be thereunto reasonably required, &c. But if default be made in any of the said p^mises, that then this present obligacon to stand &c. in his full strength, power & vertue. A° 19 Eliz.
1578.

RICHARD LANGDALE SONE & HEIR OF ANTHONY LANGDALE ESQ^r MARRIED JOICE ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS & HEIRS OF MARMADUKE THIRKELD ESQ^{re}.

L 1. This Indent^r made the xx day of June in the eleventh year of the reign of our Sovereign Lady Elizabeth An° Domini 1569 betwene Marmaduke Thirkeld of Estropp Esq^{re} of thone partie & Anthony Langdaill of Santon Esq^{re} of y^e other partie, witnesseth that it is agreed between the said parties, & each of them cove-

nanteth to and with the other, that Richard Langdaill, son & heir of the said Anthony, & Joice Thirkeld, daughter of the said Marmaduke, shall marry together, if God & his laws so permit and assent. And the said Marmaduke Thirkeld doth further covenant & grant for him, his heirs & assigns, to and with the said Anthony his heirs & executors, by these presentes that he the said Marmaduke, his heirs & assigns, shall before the fest of Ester next assure by fyne and otherwayse, as shall be devised by the said Anthony Richard or their learned counsell, all those his lands & tenements in Estropp, Towthorp, Lownsborough & Northcave, & all oyer his tenements, landes & hereditaments in the County of York to Sr Marmaduke Constable Knight, Peter Vavasor Esq^{re}, Mychell Constable, & Christopfer Monkton gent, their heirs & assigns for ever, to the use of him the same Marmaduke Thirkeld for the term of his lyffe naturall, the remainder after his decease to the use of the said Richard & Joice & the heirs of the body of the said Joice by the said Richard begotten, upon condicion that if the said Marmaduke Thirkeld have issue male of his body lawfully begotten, that then, upon the paym^t of three hundreth pounds well & truely to be contented & payed to the said Richard his heirs of the body of the said Joice begotten, within one year next following after the full age of the same issue male, the said assurance then & from thenceforth shall be to the use of the same issue male & the heirs of his body lawfully begotten, discharged of all former bargaines, charges & incumbrances, except one lease for the term of xxj yeares next following Martynmes next to the use of Elizabeth, now wife of the said Marmaduke, yf she so long do lyve, of y^e premisses in Estropp & Towthropp, the said rent being reserved, and y^t tow leses made to Balie Edrington, and on anewitty of viij^{li} yearly granted to Christofer Thirkeld. And also in consideration of lⁱ by the said Anthony paid to Marmaduke his brother, and the deliverie & cancelling of such writings as his said brother had of an annuity of viij^{li} yerly granted by the said Marmaduke Thirkeld, that the said Marmaduke shall make like assurance of his landes & tenements in North Cave, Lownsbrough, & on tenement & nine oxgangs of land with thapp^ttennces in Estrop, being all of the yerly value of x^{li}, before the feast of Ester next, to the said Sir Marmaduke Constable, Peter Michell, and Christofer, to the use of the said Richard Langdaill for and during his life naturall, and after his decease to the use of the said Joice during her lyffe naturel, with remainder over as is above limited, upon condicion of the said issue male of the body of the said Marmaduke Thirkeld lawfully begotten to pay to the said Richard Langdaill, within one year next after the

full age of the same issue male, the some of ^{li} over the said ccc^{li}, then & from thenceforth this latter assurance for lyffe to be void & cease. And further if it happen the said Richard Langdaille to die before he have married & had carnall coppulacion with the said Joice, that then the said Marmaduke Thirkeld, his heirs or execut^{rs}, shall repay unto the said Anthony, his executors or assigns, the said fiftie pounds within one yeare next after the said Richard's death. And the said Anthony Langdaill doth covenant & grant to & with the said Marmaduke Thirkeld & his executors that he shall assure to the said Richard Langdaill & the heires of his body, after the decease of the said Antony, all his lands & tenements in Howton. And also at the end of tene yeare a feoffment to the said Joice, yf she & the said Richard marry & lye together & have carnall coppulacon together according to the laws of Holy Church, of lands & tents in Houton to the yearly value of xx marks or grant her a rent charge of xx^{li} marks out of Howton aforesaid, for & in the name of her jointure of all the said Anthonys lands; and the said parties are contented & do each with other to do & suffer all reasonable acts that shall be devised for the assurance & p^rfiting of the p^rmisses. In witness whereof the parties above said to this present indenters have interchangeably sette their hands and seales, the day & year above written.

A^o 11 Eliz.
1569.

MARMADUKE THIRKELD.

L 2. Omnibz Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit Marmaduke Thyrkell de Estrop Ar., salutem. Sciatis nos præfatum Marmaducum in consideracione quinquaginta librarum michi præ manibus solutarum per Ricardum Langdaill fili Anthonii Langdaill Armigeri in complementum quorundam articulorum convencionum et agrementorum contentorum ac specificatorum in quibusdam Indenturis factis inter me præfatum Marmaducum ex una parte ac dictum Anthonium ex altera parte gerentibus dat. xx die Julii ult. præterit. dedisse, concessisse, et hac præsentis scripto meo confirmasse præfato Ricardo Langdaill omnia illa terras et ten. mea quæcunque cum suis pertin. jacen. vel existen. in Northcave et Lonsbrough in Com. Elbor. ac totum illud teneamentum meum ac novem bovas terras cum suis pertin. in Estrop in dicto com. nunc in tenura Johannis Baldwyn; habend. et tenend. omnia et singula præmissa cum omnibus et singulis suis pertin. universis præfato Ricardo Langdaill pro et durante vita sua naturali; rem. inde post ejus decessum Joyce Thyrkell filie mei præfati Marmaduci, et heredibus de corpore ipsius Joyce per dictum Ricardum legitime præcreatis; rem. inde rectis heredi-

A^o 11 Eliz.
1569.

bus ipsius Joyce imperpetuum sub talibus condicionibus ac tali modo et forma prout in dictis indenturis inter me et dictum Anthonium factis continentur et specificantur. Et ego vero præfatus Marmaducus et heredes mei omnia et singula præmissa cum omnibus et singulis suis pertin. universis præfatis Ricardo Langdaill et Joyce et heredibus præfatæ Joyce procreatis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus et imperpetuum defendemus per præsentem. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentem scripto meo sigillum meum apposui. Dat. xx^o die Septembris anno regni dominæ nostræ Elizabeth Reginæ Angliæ, Franciæ et Hiberniæ, fidei defensoris &c. undecimo 1569.

MARMADUKE THYRKELL.

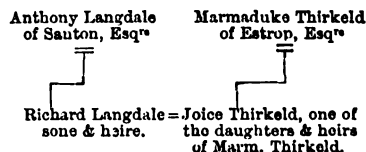
RICHARD LANGDALE & JOICE THIRKELD HIS WIFE.

A^o 11 Eliz.
1569.

L 3. Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos hoc præsens scriptum pervenerit Marmaducus Thyrkeld de Estrop Armiger salutem. Sciatis me præfatum Marmaducum ex una parte ac Anthonium Langdale ex altera parte * * * * * gerent. dat. xx^o die Junii ult. præterit. dedisse concessisse et hoc præsentem scripto meo confirmasse Michael Constable et Christofero Monckton gen. omnia illa terras et tenementa mea quæcunque cum pertin. in Estrop, Towthrop, Lonsborough, et Northcave in Com. Ebor., ac omnia terras et ten. mea ac hereditamenta cum pertin. in dicto Com. Ebor. jacentia et existen., habend. et tenend. omnia et singula præmissa cum omnibus suis pertin. universis præfatis Michaeli Constable et Christofero Monckton heredibus et assignatis suis imperpetuum ad opus et usum mei præfati Marmaduci pro et durante vita mea naturali, et post meum decessum ad opus et usum Ricardi Langdaill filii Antonii Langdaill prædicti et Joyce Thirkeld filiæ mei præfati Marmaduci et heredibus de corpore ejusdem Joyce per dictum Ricardum legitime procreatis; remanere inde rectis heredibus ipsius Joice sub talibus condicionibus ac tali modo et forma, prout in dictis indenturis inter me et dictum Anthonium factis continetur ac specificatur. Et ego vero præfatus Marmaducus et heredes mei omnia et singula præmissa cum omnibus et singulis suis pertin. universis præfatis Michaeli et Christofero, heredibus et assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus et imperpetuum defendemus per præsentem ad opus et usum prædictum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentem scripto meo sigillum meum apposui. Dat. xxi^o die Septembris A^o regni dominæ nostræ Elizabethæ reginæ Angliæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ, fidei defensoris, &c. undecimo.

This Deed was sealed & delivered in the presence of Anthony Langdale, Geo. Foulbery, Marmaduke Monkton, John Dynlay, Nycolas Noddell, Thomas Utle, Hen. Erington.

Possessio et seisina deliberata fuit per infranominatum Marmaducum Thirkeld et infrascriptum Marmaducum Monkton secundum effectum et formam hujus scripti in capitali mansione sive messuagio suo ac aliis terris in Estrop prædicta, nomine omnium terrarum et ten. infrascriptorum, in præsentia Anthonii Langdaill, Geo. Foulbery, Marmaduke Monkton, John Dynlay, Nicolas Noddall, Thomas Utle, Hen. Erington.



RICHARD LANGDALE SONE & HEIR OF ANTHONY LANGDALE.

L 4. Inquisicio indentata capta apud Castrum Ebor. xx° de Martii A° xx° Eli3 reginæ coram Willelmo Ingelby, Marmaduco Constable ar', et Waltero Jobson Ar', Feodario de Estriding Com. prædicti, virtute commissionis dictæ dominæ reginæ &c. ad inquirendum post mortem Anthonii Langdale nuper de Santon in dicto Com. Eboracensi defuncti per sacramentum Crisfoferi Marton, &c. Qui dicunt &c. quod prædictus Anthonius Langdale &c. die obitus sui seisitus fuit in dominico suo ut de feodo de et in manerio de Houton, &c., ac de et in manerio de Southcliffe in dicto com. ac de et in x mess. viij cottagiis xliij bovatis terræ, prati et pasturæ in Southcliff prædictæ &c. Et sic inde seisitus existens diu ante obitum suum per scriptum suum juratoribus &c. ostensum dedit et concessit omnia tenementa prædicta in Southcliff, Northcliffe, et Santon prædictis Marmaduco Thirkeld, Seth Holm, et Petro Newark Armigeris et heredibus suis ad usus et intenciones in prædictis scriptis specificatas. Tenor cujus scripturæ sequitur in hæc verba. Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos &c. Et ulterius Juratores prædicti super sacramentum suum prædictum dicunt quod prædictus Anthonius Langdale in dicta Commissione nominatus obiit primo die Aprilis, Anno regni dictæ Dominæ reginæ decimo nono. Et quod Ricardus Langdale est filius et heres prædicti Antonii in dicta Commissione nominati, et fuit ætatis die obitus patris sui sexdecim annorum quinque mensium et ultra. Et ulterius Juratores prædicti super sacramentum suum dicunt quod &c.

A° 20 Eli3.
1577.

L 5. Elizabeth Dei gratia &c. Sciatis quod inspeximus quoddam Recordum de Scaccario nostro &c., annotatum in Memorandis ejusdem Scaccarii de anno regni nostri tricesimo quinto, videlicet inter Recorda de termino Sancti Trin. Rotulo * * * * * ex parte Rememeratoris Cujus quidem Recordi tenor sequitur in hæc verba.

S. B. Adhuc communia de termino Sanctæ Trinitatis anno xxxv^{to} reginæ Eli^z *S. B.* Ebor. *S. B.* quod domina Regina nunc mandavit hic literas suas patentis de commissione sub sigillo Scaccarii sui dilectis sibi Marmaduco Grimston Armigero, Francisco Killingbeck gen., Willelmo Knowles gen., Petro Beverley gen., et Georgio Neuton gen., directas in hæc verba.

S. B. Elizabeth Dei gratia &c. assignavimus vos sex, quinque quatuor; tres, aut duo vestrum &c. plenam potestatem. Postea scilicet tertio die Julii A^o regni dictæ dominæ reginæ nunc xxxv^{to} præfati Marmaducus Grimston &c. retorn. Commissionis prædictæ indors. sic.

S. B. Execucio istius commissionis patet in quadam scedula et in quadam Inquisicione præsentibus annexis &c. Et tenor Inquisicionis sequitur in hæc verba.

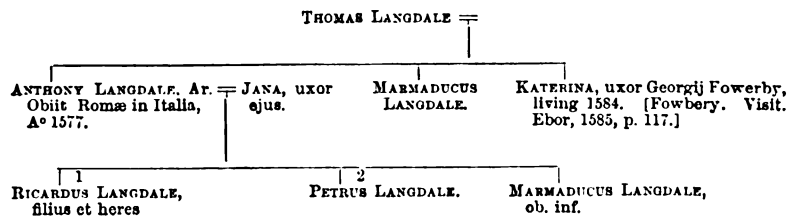
S. B. Ebor. *S. B.* Inquisitio indentata capta apud Wighton in Com. Ebor. decimo nono die Junii, anno regni dominæ nostræ Elizabeth &c. tricesimo quinto coram Marmaduco Grimston Armigero & Francisco Killingbeck gen. virtute commissionis dictæ dominæ reginæ eisdem commissionariis et quatuor aliis commissionariis directæ tribus vel eorum duobus &c. Ad inquirendum de quibusdam articulis &c. tangentibus reverciones &c. Anthonii Langdale nuper de Santon in Com. Ebor. &c. per sacramentum Georgii Concet de Howden gen. Thomæ Lambert, Christoferi Sowden, Johannis Leming, Thomæ Bradley, Thomæ Millington, Thomæ Lampney, Christoferi Hubank, Ricardi Northaby, Willelmi Atkinson, Willelmi Carre, Stephani Maunder, Rogeri Westwood, Juratorum, qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Antonius Langdale obiit et transivit &c. extra hoc regnum Angliæ in partes transmarinas in vel circa mensem Julii anno regni dictæ dominæ reginæ nunc duodecimo &c. Et ulterius Jur. &c. dicunt quod prædictus Anthonius Langdale diu ante transitum suum prædictum extra hoc regnum Angliæ in partes transmarinas fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de et in omnibus messuagiis, terris, ten. et hereditamentis in Santon, Etton, Southcliffe, Northcliffe, et Howton in Com. Ebor. et sic inde seisitus existens prædictus Antonius Langdale per scriptum suum sigillatum et juratum in evidenciis tempore capcionis hujus inquisicionis ostensæ gerentis datam xvij Feb. anno regni dominæ nostræ reginæ nunc Elizabethæ duodecimo dedit et concessit Marmaduco Thirkell, Seth Holme, et Petro Newark Armigeris, et heredibus suis imperpetuum totum illud messuagium &c. in Santon &c. ac omnia illa terras

ten. &c. in Etton in Com. Ebor. prædicto ad usum Marmaduci Langdale fratris prædicti Antonii et Katherinæ Foulbury tunc uxoris Georgii Fowlbury pro et durante termino septem annorum propter solucionem debitorum præfati Antonii Langdale et post expirationem prædictorum septem annorum, et solum ad proprium opus et usum Ricardi Langdale filii prædicti Antonii et heredum &c. ipsius Ricardi imperpetuum. Et ulterius Juratores dicunt &c. quod prædictus Antonius Langdale per quoddam aliud scriptum &c. gerens datam xvij^m diem Febrⁱ anno regni dictæ dominæ Reginæ duodecimo dedit &c. præfatis Marmaduco Thirkell, Seth Holme, et Petro Newark Armigeris, et heredibus suis omnia terras tenementa, et hereditamenta sua cum pertin. in Southcliff, Northcliff, et Santon prædictis in Com. Ebor. prædicto ad usum Petri Langdale et Marmaduci Langdale filiorum juniorum ejusdem Antonii pro et durantibus vitis suis naturalibus &c. Et post eorum decessum ad solum proprium opus et usum Ricardi Langdale filii prædicti Antonii et heredum &c. ipsius Ricardi imperpetuum &c. Et ulterius Juratores prædicti dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Marmaducus Langdale habuit et percepit reversiones &c. de prædictis terris &c. in Southcliff &c. ad usum præfatorum Petri et Marmaduci Langdale filiorum minorum prædicti Antonii qui tunc fuerunt infantes et infra ætatem quinque annorum tempore transitus prædicti Antonii &c. donec et quousque prædictus Ricardus filius et heres præfati Antonii ad suam plenam ætatem viginti unius annorum pervenisset. Qui quidem Ricardus Langdale obiit circa sex annos modo abhinc elapsos. Et quod præfatus Ricardus Langdale &c. idem Ricardus est filius et heres prædicti Antonii Langdale in et de omnia terras et tenementa supradicta &c. intravit. Et quod idem Ricardus durante vita naturali ipsius Ricardi solvit præfatis Petro Langdale et Marmaduco fratribus minoribus suis &c. Et ulterius Jur. prædicti dicunt quod prædictus Antonius Langdale per quoddam scriptum suum &c. gerens datam primo die Janii anno regni dictæ dominæ reginæ nunc duodecimo suprascripto dedit præfato Marmaduco Langdale fratri suo prædicto tertiam partem omnium bonorum ejusdem Antonii Langdale in consideratione quod idem Antonius ante tempus illud habuisset et ad usum convertisset diversa bona et catalla quæ de jure pertinebant eidem Marmaduco ratione quod idem Marmaducus fuit unus executorum testamenti et ultimæ voluntatis Thomæ Langdale patris eorumdem Antonii et Marmaduci etc. Et ulterius Jur. prædicti dicunt supra sacramentum suum quod omnia prædicta sequentia quatenus in scriptis superius mentionata et Juratoribus in forma prædicta ostensa & facta fuerunt et quodlibet eorum factum fuit bona fide sine fraude vel aliqua collusione. Et ulterius dicunt super sacramentum

suum quod prædicta bona et catalla data et concessa per præfatum Antonium Langdale præfatis Petro Langdale et Marmaduco Langdale filiis minoribus præfati Antonii in forma prædicta ante transitum prædicti Antonii Langdale ultra mare fuere in possessione prædicti Marmaduci Langdale ad opus et usum prædictorum Petri et Marmaduci Langdale filiorum prædicti Antonii et quod post prædictum transitum prædicti Antonii ultra mare bona et catalla illa fuere in possessione et custodia ejusdem Janæ Langdale nuper uxoris præfati Antonii Langdale et in custodia prædicti Marmaduci Langdale fratris dicti Antonii &c. ad opus et usum &c. Et ulterius prædicti Jur. dicunt super sacramentum suum quod præfatus Antonius Langdale obiit Romæ in Italia ultra mare primo die Aprilis anno regni dictæ dominæ reginæ nunc decimo nono prout per quendam Inquisitionem sub sigillis Thomæ Dowman Ar. et Walteri Jobson feodar. dictæ dominæ reginæ in Eastriding Com. Ebor. captam &c. xxvj^{to} die Augusti anno regni dictæ dominæ reginæ nunc xxv^{to} &c., et iisdem Juratoribus in evidentiis ostensum &c. plenius liquet et apparet &c. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Teste Willelmo Peryam milite apud Westmon. tricesimo die Januarii anno regni nostri tricesimo sexto.

Per Rotulum Memorand.

FANSCHAW.



RICHARD LANGDALE OF SANTON ESQUIRE.

L 6. In the name of God Amen. The 14th day of March A.D. 1586 I Richard Langedaile of Sancton in the Countie of Yorke Esquier, sicke of bodie but whole and sounde of mynde & perfect remembrance, all lawde & prayse be to Almyghtie God do make this my last Will & testament in maner & forme following: First I bequieyth my soule unto Almyghtie God &c. and my bodie to be buried in the chauncell of the parish church of Sancton in hope of a joyfull resurrection Also I give will & bequieyth unto my welbeloved mother Jane Langdaile all my bedinge coveringes coverlettes blankettes & other necessities thereunto belonginge & all my lynnens better & worse within my house and also vij^{li} xij^s iiij^d in money Also I give &c. to my aunt Mres Fowberrie &c.

vj^l xiiij^s iiij^d Also I give &c. to my uncle Marmaduke Langdale my sored horse that I boughte at Malton in hope of his assured friendshippe to my sonne Will^m Langdaile &c. Also I give to my aunte Todd xl^s in money & to Barbarey her doughter to her mayntenance iiij^{li} &c. beinge a lame creatur. Also I give to my sister Dorothy Tirkhill two of my wyfe's best gownes &c. Also I give to my bretheren Peter & Marmaduke all my goodes & cattalles of what kynd nature, or qualitie, moveable & unmoveable or mixt &c. so that the said Peter & Marmaduke wilbe bound by obligacion with good & sufficient suerties to W^m Langdaile my sonne in such some and somes &c. upon condicion to paye unto the said William Langdaile the money sett down for the goods (so praysed) when said Will^m Langdaile shall come to the aige of xxj yeares &c. Also I will the revercion of all my socaige, landes & two partes of all my landes holden in knyghte's service with the rent reserved in & upon the said premisess by vertue of lease maid by me the said Richard unto Peter & Marmaducke my bretheren unto Philippe Connstable of Everingham Esquier his executors & assignes for & duringe the terme of xij yeares next enswinge the date hearof &c. to his own proper use if he will enter with sufficiente suerties or otherwise covenant to said William to yeld & paye the same unto my sonne William when he shall accomlishe the age of xxj yeares &c. Also I make executoures of this my last will and testament my said bretheren yf they receyve and enter into my goodes & be bound &c. with suerties to the said William &c. Also I will that Mr Phillipe Connstable shall have the tuicion & bringinge upe of my sonne William during his noneage & minority In witnes wherof I have to this my last will & testament sett my hande & seale the day & yeare fyrst above written. The supervisours of this my will I make Philippe Connstable, Marmaduke Thirkill Esquiers, Sethe Holme & Marmaducke Langdaile Gentlemen. And to everie one of them I give for their paines 1586. two Angells.

In Dei nomine Amen. Admissis probacionibus legitimis de et super factione testamenti præsentibus annexi coram nobis Ricardo Percy legum doctore Scaccarii Rev. &c. Edwini &c. Ebor. Archiepiscopi, Angliæ Primatis & Metropolitanis commissario legitime deputato idem testamentum rite factum et legitime probatum approbamus &c. administracionemque omnium et singulorum bonorum suorum creditorum et catallorum dicti defuncti tempore vitæ et mortis suæ infra jurisdictionem &c. existentium Petro Langdaill & Marmaduco Langdaill executoribus testamenti prædicti nominatis coram nobis in persona Magistri Johannis Standeven notarii publici procuratoris ipsius testatoris &c. Dat. Ebor. sub sigillo Officii nostris præ-

dicti vicesimo secundo die mensis Junii Anno Millesimo quingentesimo octogesimo septimo.

L 7. To all Christian people &c. Sir Anthony Brown Lord Visc^t Montagu, Sir William Ingleby Knight, Will^m Farrand, & Lawrence Preston Gent, executors of the last will & testament of Henry late Earl of Cumberland send greeting &c. Know ye that we the said Sir Ant. Brown Knt Lord Visc^t Montague, Sir W^m Ingleby Knt. W^m Farrand, & Lawr. Preston for & in consideration of the sume of lxxj^l xij^s iiij^d &c. by Marmaduke Langdale of Southskerley in y^e County of York Gent & Jane Langdale of Santon in the s^d County of York widow, late wife of one Anthonie Langdale late of Santon aforesaid deceased, whereof we acknowledge & confess ourselves fully satisfied, contented & payed &c., have bargained & sold, released, assigned, & sett over &c. unto the said Marmaduke & Jane Langdale, their executors & assigns, the mariage, custodie & wardship of the bodie of Richard Langdale, sone & heir of the said Anthony Langdale, deceased, &c., and we the said Anth^o Viscount Montague, Sir W^m Ingleby Knt, W^m Farrand, & Laur. Preston do also by these presents sell, release, assign, & sette over unto the s^d Marmaduke Langdale & Jane Langdale all the lauds, tenements & hereditaments of the said Richard Langdale which were holden of us by knight's service, to have & to hold all the said lands, tenements & hereditaments unto the said Marm. & Jane Langdale, their executors & assigns, from the date of these presents for & during the minority of the said Richard Langdale &c. In witness &c. we have sette these oure seales, the first day of August, in y^e twentie year of the reign of our Soverain Ladye Elizabeth by the Grace of God Queen of England, France & Ireland, Defender of y^e faith &c.

A^o 20 Eliz.
1578.

W^m INGLEBY. W^m FARRAND. LAU. PRESTON.

WILLIAM LANGDALE SONE & HEIRE OF RICHARD LANGDALE
OF SANTON ESQUIRE.

M 1. Ebor § 8. Inquisicio indentata capta apud Cast-
trum Ebor. in Com. Ebor. xiiij^o die Junii Anno regni
dominæ nostræ Elizabethæ Dei gratia Ang^l, Franciæ
et Hiberniæ Reginæ, fidei defensoris &c. xxix^o, coram
Willelmo Hildyard Ar. escaetore dictæ dominæ Reginæ
virtute Brevis dominæ Reginæ de diem clausit extremum
&c. ad inquirendum post mortem Ricardi Langdale nuper
de Santon in dicto Com. Ebor. Armigeri defuncti &c. per
sacramentum Johannis Dodsworth Ar. &c. Qui dicunt
super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Ricardus Lang-
daill &c. fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de et in
manerio de Howton, ac de diversis terris et tenementis

in Howton prædicta in dicto Com. Ebor. ac etiam de et in manerio de Southcliffe, et x messuagiis viij cottagiis xiiij bovatis terræ prati et pasturæ in South Cliffe prædicta in dicto Com. Ebor. ac de et in una clausura vocata Stockholm close, & unum parcell terræ vocatum a Carr; ac de et in pastura pro duodecim equis et averiis in Nortcliffe; et de et in uno bosco vocato Stockholm &c. in Northcliffe; et de in uno capitali messuagio, septem cottagiis, uno tofto, uno crofto, una clausura et novemdecim bovatis terræ in Santon præd. Et de et in uno messuagio tribus bovatis terræ tribus cottagiis et pastura pro tribus vaccis in pastura vocata le Maske, unum columbare cum pertin. in Santon præd. Et ulterius Jur' &c. dicunt quod prædictus Ricardus Langdale die obitus sui fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo talliato &c. de et in uno alio messuagio in Santon præd., ac de et in uno capitali messuagio, septem cottagiis, octodecim bovatis terræ quatuor clausuris et uno bosco, et redditu duodecim solidorum et sex denariorum cum pertin. in Etton in dicto Com. Ebor. &c. Et quod idem Ricardus Langdale obiit vicesimo primo die Martii ultimo præterito ante captionem hujus Inquisicionis, et quod Willelmus Langdaill est ejus filius et heres propinquior, et erat ætatis novem annorum tempore mortis dicti Ricardi Langdaill patris sui. In cujus rei testimonium &c.

A° 29 Eliz.
1587.

WILLIAM LANGDALE SONE & HEIRE OF RICHARD LANGDALE.

M 2. This Indenture made between the most excellent Princess &c. Elizabeth by the grace of God Queen of England &c. of the one partie, and Philip Constable Esquire of the other partie, witnesseth that o^r said sovereign Lady &c. is contented & pleased to grant & by these presents doth commit & grant unto the said Philip Constable the custody, wardship & marriage of William Langdale her highness' ward, sonne & heire of Richard Langdale deceased, &c. In witness &c. our said sov'aign Lady's seale of her grace's court of Wardes & Liveries &c. is affixed & sett &c. the first day of December, in the two & thirtieth yeare of our s^d sovereign Ladie's most gracious reign.

A° 32 Eliz.
1589.

The extent & clear yearley value of all the manors, messuages, lands, tenements & hereditam^{ts} late of Richard Langdale of Santon in ye County of Yorke Esq^{re} deceased, the xxj day of March A° xxix^o dominæ Elizabethæ reginæ: And which bene decended & come &c. to William Langdale his sonne & next heire being at the age of niene years at the death of the said Richard, as by two severall Offices, the one found by a Writ of *Diem clausit extremum* &c. the xiiij day of June A° xxix^o Eli^z^h Reginæ,

M 5. Be it known to all men by these presents that I William Langdale of Estrop Esq^{re} in the County of York have had & received of Philip Constable Knight, my father in law, all such somes of money due to me by the last will & testament of Richard Langdale my father, late of Santon, bequeathed unto me, as also the possessyon of my wife, with all the other sumes dew unto me by the said Sr Philip Constable Knt from the begining of the world unto y^e present day. In witness hereunto I have sette to my hande & seale, the xix day of March, in the second yeare of the King's Majesty's reign James by the Grace of God King of England France & Ireland & of Scotland the xxxviijth defender of y^e faith WILL^m LANGDALE. Sealed & delivered in the prescence of Mighill Constable, Roger Constable, Will^m Langdale sone & heir of Richard Langdale of Santon Esq^{re}.

Ex evidencijs
Philip Constable
de Everingham,
armigeri.

A° 2 Jac. 1,
1604—5.

M 6. Elizabeth Dei gratia Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Reginiæ, fidei defensor &c. Escaetori nostro in com. Ebor. salutem. Cum per quandam Inquisicionem coram Willelmo Hildyard nuper Excaetore nostro in Com. prædicto &c. post mortem Ricardo Langdale generosi &c. sit compertum quod idem Ricardus die quo obiit fuit seisitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo, de et in uno capitali messuagium et ceteris * * * * * in Etton in Com. prædicti &c., ac quod prædictum capitale messuagium et cetera præmissa cum pertin. in Etton prædicta de nobis, ut de manerio nostro de Cottengham parcella domini de Richmond in libero Socagio tenebantur, et quod idem Ricardus obiit xxi^o die Martii A° regni nostri xxix^o, ac etiam quod Willelmus Langdale fuit filius et proximus heres præfati Ricardi Langdale, et ætatis novem annorum dicto tempore mortis ejusdem Ricardi patris sui; Cumque etiam per quandam aliam Inquisicionem coram Henrico Thorsby, Waltero Jobson, et Thoma Blande &c. nuper captam compertum etiam existit quod prædictum capitale messuagium &c. in Etton prædicta &c. de nobis ut de manerio nostro de Cottengham in dicto Com. Ebor. per servitium militare videlicet per servitium dimidii unius feodi militis et non in socagio tenebantur; et quia præfatus Willelmus Langdale plenam ætatem suam viginti et unius annorum accrevit, &c., fidelitatemque ipsius Willelmi nobis in hac parte similiter debitam cepimus, Tibi præcipimus quod manum nostram prædictis messuagijs &c., quæ tam per mortem prædicti Ricardi, quam ratione minoris ætatis prædicti Willelmi capa fuerunt in manus nostras &c. sine dilatione amoveas, et inde ulterius in aliquo nullatenus intromittas, &c., Teste meipso apud Westmon. quinto die Febr. anno regni nostri quadragesimo tercio.

A° 43 Eliz.
1600—1.

EGERTON.

M 7. This Indenture made the vijth day of July in the xlij yeare of the reign of o^r sovereign lady Elizabeth &c. between the Right hon^{ble} Sir Robert Cecil Knt &c. M^r of her highness Court of Wardes & Liveries &c. on the one part, & William Langdale sone & next heire of Richard Langdale Gent. deceased on the other party, witnesseth that whereas our said sovereign lady is agreed to grant unto y^e said William Langdale one Ouster de maine to be had &c. In witness &c.

Valor sive extentus annui valoris omnium et singulorum maneriorum, terrarum &c. quorumcunque quæ nuper fuerunt Ricardi Langdale generosi defuncti, et quæ post mortem ejusdem Ricardi cuidam Willelmo Langdale, filio et heredi suo, descenderunt &c. qui quidem Ricardus obiit xxj^o Martii, anno 41 Eliz. Prædictus Willelmus Langdale accrevit plenam ætatem suam 21 annorum &c. Et modo &c. venit ad prosequendum suum Ouster de main &c.

COM. EBOR.

Unum capitale messuagium, vij cottagia, xviiij bovatae terræ iiij ^{or} clausa, et unum boscum &c. in Etton &c manerium de Howton &c	} vj ^x : x ^s
Unum boscum vocatum Stockholm cum diversis terris et tenementis &c in Northcliffe	
Manerium de Southcliff, x mess. viij cottagia, xliij bovatae terræ prati et pasturæ in South Cliffe &c . . .	} Valuatur cum terris in How- ton } iij ^l : vj ^s : viij ^d
Una clausa vocata Stockholm close, j cottagium, a Carr, ac pastura pro xij equis in Nortcliffe, iij mess. ij cott. xliij bov. terræ prati, pasturæ	
Unum capitale messuagium vij cottagia j toftum cum crofto, j clausa, et xix bovatae terræ, iij cottagia, pastura pro ij vaccis, j columbare in Santon, et j messuagium in Santon . . .	} lxx ^s
Suma totalis xxv ^{li} vj ^s viij ^d	

RO. CECYLL.

WILLIAM LANGDALE COZEN AND NEXT HEIR OF MARMADUKE THIRKELD ESQUIRE, VIZ SONE AND NEXT HEIRE OF RICHARD LANGDALE & JOYCE HIS WIFE DECEASED DAUGHTER OF THE SAID MARMADUKE.

M 8. This Indenture made between the most excellent princesse & our most dread Sovereign Lady Elizabeth by the Grace of God Queen of England France & Ireland &c. of the one partie, and Tristram Conyers of London

gentleman on the other partie, witnesseth that our said sovereign &c. is contented & pleased to grant, & by these presents doth demise & grant & to farme lett, unto the said Tristram Conyers parcell of the landes & of Marmaduke Thirkeld Esquire deceased, lying & being within the Estrithing of the County of York, &c. that is to say two parts of xx^{tie} oxgang of land &c., all which premises before recited amount in the whole to the yerely value of nyene pounds fifteen shillings seven pence farthing, being in the handes & possession of our said Sov'aign Lady the Queene's Majesty by the minority of Will^m Langdale the Queen's Mat^{ie} ward, cozen and next heir of the said Marmaduke Thirkeld Esq^{re} deceased, viz^t sone & next heir of Richard Langdale and Joyce his Wife deceased daughter of the said Marmaduke, except & always reserved &c. To have & to hold the said two partes of the said messuages, landes & other premises &c. to the said Tristram Conyers & his assigns from the tenth day of March in the xxxv year of her Mat^{ie} reign that now is (on which day the said Marmaduke Thirkeld died) during the minority of the said heire, yeelding & paying during the said terme to the Queen's Mat^{ie} Feodary &c. to her Highness use the some of lxⁱⁱ xiiij^s vij^d q. &c. In witness &c. our said Lady seale of her Highness Court of Wards & Liveries &c. is affixed & sett &c., the vij day of Februaire, in the xxxiiij year of our soveraigne ladye's reign.

A^o 34 Eliz.
1591—2.

W. BURGHLEY.

WILLIAM LANGDALE COSEN & NEXT HEIR OF MARMADUKE
THIRKELD OF ESTROP ESQUIRE.

M 9. This Indenture made &c. betweene the Right hon^{ble} Sir Robert Cecil Knt, principall Secretarie to the Queen's Mat^{ie} & M^r of her highness Court of Wards & Liveries &c., and William Langdale cosen & next heir of Marmaduke Thirkeld Esquire deceased on the other partie, witnesseth that whereas our said sovereign ladie is agreed to grant unto the said William one Ouster le Maine to be had of & in certain landes &c. In witness &c. the said Sir Rob^t Cecil & Cuthbert Pepper have sette their hands & seales &c.

Valor sive extentus annui valoris omnium et singulorum messuagiorum, terrarum &c. quæ nuper fuerunt Marmaduci Thirkeld Armigeri defuncti, et quæ post mortem ejusdem Marmaducicuidam Jocosæ legitime procreatæ, ut heredisui, descenderunt &c. Qui quidam Marmaduke Thirkeld obiit x^o die Martii A^o Regni dominæ nostræ Elizabethæ reginæ xxxv, dicto Willm^o Langdale adtunc infra ætatem &c. Et postea, viz^t xxiiij^{to} die Martii An^o xli^{mo} dictæ dominæ reginæ prædictus Willelmus Langdale accrevit plenam ætatem suam xxj annorum &c. Et modo videlicet

xxix die Januarii A° xliiij^{to} ejusdem dominæ reginæ præd.
Willelmus Langdale venit ad prosequendum Ouster le main
secundum cursum communis legis Angliæ in simile casu
editæ provisum.

Manerium de Estrop ; iiij mess., iiij cottag., lvi bovatae terræ, c acræ bosci, c acræ prati, cc acræ pasturæ	} x ^h
Viginti bovatae terræ &c. in Estrop	
Duo cottagia, iiij claus., viij bovatae terræ &c. in Lonsbrough	} xx ^a
Unum capitale messuagium xxiiij bovatae terræ &c. in Towthorpe	
Unum messuagium, unum cotagium, unum molendinum aquaticum, xiiij bovatae terræ &c. in North Cave	} iiij ^h
Incrementum terrarum prædict. superius Feodario Comitatus prædicti	
Summa totalis xxiiij ^h xiiij ^a iiij ^d	} xl ^a
ROB : CECYLL. CUTHBERT PEPPER.	

WILLIAM LANGDALE COSEN & HEIR OF MARMADUCE
LANGDALE. DOWTHORPP.

M 10. Ebor

Inquisicio indentata capta apud castrum Ebor. xxix^a
die Sept^r A° Regni domini nostri Jacobi Dei gratia Angliæ,
Franciæ et Hiberniæ Regis &c. decimo et Scotiæ xlvii^{to},
coram Petro Watson exaetore &c. post mortem Marmaduci
Langdale gen. &c. per sacramentum Thomæ Sandwith &c.
Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus
Marmaducus Langdaill diu ante obitum suum fuit seisitus
in dominico suo ut de feodo de et in Manerio sive Capitali
Messuagio in Withernwick in Com. Ebor. &c., ac, de et in
Capitali Messuagio, ij cottagiis, c acr prati et pasturæ in
Dowthorp in com. prædicto ac de iiij cotag. et cix acris
terræ prati et pasturæ &c. in *Thorkelby* et *Ellerby* in com.
prædicto ac de et in uno grangeo vocat *Fairholm* Grange,
et lx acris prati v bovatis terræ in *Arnall* &c., ac de et
in j^o cottagio, j molendino aquatico, xx acris bosci &c. in
Whitby, ac de et in uno cottagio in *Sutton*, necnon j^o
messuagio vocato *Whitehouse*, j^o cottagio, xx acris terræ, vij
acris prati et pasturæ in *Swyne*, ac de j^o tofto et ij
acris terræ in *Wansforth*, ac j cottagio in *Driffeld*, ac j
cottagio & iiij bovatis terræ in *Little Ruston*, ac in ij^o
messuagiis et xiiij bovatis terræ in *Pockthorpe*, ac in j
messuagio j^o tofto cum crofto et xii acris terræ in *Skeffing*
ac de j messuagio et ij bovatis terræ cum pertin. in *Weel*,
ac de j cottagio, j bovata terræ et xx acris pasturæ in
North Skirley &c., ac de et in ij messuagiis, iiij cottagiis, lx
bovatis terræ, ij acris pasturæ in *Coniston* &c., et sic de
omnibus prædictis, maneriis, messuagiis, cottagiis, terris,

ten. et hereditatibus seisitus existens, idem Marmaducus Langdale per cartam suam indentatam sigillo suo sigillatam, dat. xxxj die Julii anno Domini 1609, annorum r. r. Jacobi Angliæ, Franciæ et Hiberniæ septimo, et Scotiæ 42^{do} factam inter præfatum Marmaducum Langdaille de Dowthorpe in Com. Ebor. gen. ex una parte, et Christoferum Constable de Catfoss in Com. præd. Ebor. Armigerum (et alios) ex altera parte convenit et concessit per præfatam indenturam in modo et forma sequenti (viz) The said Marmaduke Langdaille hath by these presents given, granted & assigned, & set over &c., & doth covenant and grant, to & with the said Christofer Constable, & the other parties to these presents, to stand seized of all my said manors, lands & tenements to the uses hereafter limited, that is to say unto the said Christofer Constable, Thomas Dodson, Thomas Colling, their heirs & assigns for ever, all and singuler those his lordships, manors, messuages &c. & hereditaments whatsoever &c., scituate, lying & being in Stainton, Beverley, Weele, Topliff parke, Waghn alias Wawn, Hull, Swine, Farebrother, Newland, Coniston, Thorkelby, Ellerby, Woodall, Dowthorpe, Lanthorpe, South Skirley, North Skirley, Rowton, Arnall, Benninghelm Ings, Long Ruston, Withernewick, Hillam, Hompton, Witherusey, Skefling, Lowthorp, Little Ruston on the Wold, Pockthorpe, Nafferton, Wansforth, Kilham, Harpham, Collam, Driffeld, Skern, Whitby, Whitby strand, Resop Greenhouses, Skelton, Westerdail, Bransburton, Bransburton Wood, within the said County of York &c. or any place or places within the realm of England, &c. to have and to hold all & singular the said lordships, manors, messuages &c. and hereditaments &c. unto the said Christofer Constable, Thomas Dodson, Thomas Colling, and Marmaduke Colling, their heirs & assigns for ever, to and for the only use & uses &c. hereafter specefied, mentioned, & declared in & by these presents &c. ; that is to say to the only use of him the said Marmaduke Langdaille & the heirs of his body lawfully to be begotten; and, for default of such issue &c. that then the said Christofer Constable, Thomas Dodson, Thomas Collyng, & Marmaduke Colling, their heirs and assigns, shall for ever stand & be seized of all and singular the said lordships, manors, messuages &c., and of all & singuler the before demised premises, to & for the only use & behoof of William Langdaille of Eastrop in the said County of York Esquire, for terme of his natural life, and, after his decease, to the use of Philip Langdaille, the second sonne of the said William Langdaile, lawfully begotten of his late wife, daur of Sir Philip Constable of Everingham in the said County of York Knt, by & during his natural life, and, after the decease of the said Philip, the second son of the said William Langdale, then to the use of the first begotten sonne of the body of the said Philip Lang

dale, the said second sonne of the said William Langdale, lawfully begotten or to be begotten &c., prout in eadem indentura plenius liquet et apparet. Et ulterius Juratores dicunt quod est in eadem indentura talis condicio vizt, provided &c. that if the said Marmaduke Langdale &c. shall tender the sum of v^s of lawful English money unto the said Christofer Constable, Thomas Dodson, Thomas Colling, or Marmaduke Colling, &c. That then the present indenture and all & every the contents therein contayned to be from henceforth utterly frustrate & void &c. Et ulterius jur. dicunt super sacramenta sua quod dictus Marmaducus Langdaill post sigillacionem indenturæ prædictæ solvit præfato Marmaduco Colling quinque solidos ad frustrandum dictam indenturam et omnia in illa contenta, prout patet per factum suum in evidentiâ ostensum, quod quidem factum sequit^r in hæc verba vizt. Be it known &c. that whereas Marmaduke Langdaille of Dowthorpe &c., now know ye that I the said Marmaduke Langdaill, the day of the date of these presents, have tendered, paid & given to the said Marmaduke Colling the sum of v^s of lawful English money to & for his own use and of the feoffees in trust for the clere avoiding, frustrating, adnihillating, & making void of the said of intaill &c. In witness whereof &c. to this my present deed I have set my hand seale the xth day of Aug^t 1611, &c. Et ulterius Jur. dicunt super sacramenta sua quod dictus Marmaducus Langdaill obiit decimo quarto die Septembris Anno Domini 1611, et anno regni domini nostri Jacobi Angliæ, Franciæ et Hiberniæ nono, et Scotiæ quadragesimo quinto; et quod Willelmus Langdaill est consanguineus et heres dicti Marmaduci Langdaill et fuit ætatis tempore captionis hujus Inquisitionis triginta annorum &c. In cujus rei testimonium &c. sigilla sua posuerunt die, anno, et loco supradictis.

A^o 10 Jac.
1613.

PETER WATSON
Eschetor.

BRIDGETT SISTER OF SIR THOMAS METHAM KN^t &
WIDOW OF THOMAS HOPTON ESQUIRE WAS SECOND
WIFE OF W^m LANGDALE ESQ^{re}.

M 11. To all Christian people &c. I Will^m Langdale of Lanthorp in the County of York Esquire send greeting. Know ye &c. that I the said W^m Langdale, for &c., have granted, infeoffed, released, & confirmed &c. unto Sir Tho^s Metham of Metham in the said County of York Knight & Marmaduke Machell of Cotness Gent, their heirs & assigns for ever, all that one capital messuage or tenement with the appurtenances & x oxgangs of land &c. in Howton in y^e said county &c. To have &c. & to hold &c. unto the said S^r Tho^s Metham & Marmaduke Machell & their assigns for & to the several uses & hereafter set down & declared,

that is to say to the only use & behoof of them the said Thomas Metham & Marmaduke Machell & their assigns for & during the natural life of Bridgett Hopton widow, one of the sisters of the said Sir Thomas Metham, and after the decease of the said Bridget Hopton, then to the use & behoof of me the said W^m Langdaile my heirs & assigns for ever &c. In witness &c. Yeaven this xxijth day of Julye A^o Regni Regis Jacobi Angliæ &c xij, annoque Domini A^o 12 Jac. 1614. 1614.

THO^s METHAM.

W^m MACHELL.

THE YSSUE OF THE SAID WILLIAM LANGDALE BY BRIDGIT HIS WIFE SISTER OF SIR THOMAS METHAM.

The said William Langdaill by Bridget his wife daughter of Thomas Metham of Metham Esq^{re} & sister of Thomas Metham of Metham Knight had issue two daughters Katharine & Dorothea.

Katharine the eldest daughter (of the said William by the said Bridget) was married to William Palmes Esq^{re}, son & heir apparent of S^r George Palmes of Naburn Knight.

Dorothee second daughter of the said W^m Langdale by the said Bridget his Wife died in her infancye.

Elizabeth daughter of William Langdale married to Robert Gale sone & heir of Francis Gale of Acom Grange.

M. 12. This Indenture made xxvj^{to} die Martii A^o Regni Regis Jac. Angliæ xxij^{to}, between Francis Gale of Acome grange in the County of the City of York Esq^{re} and Robert Gale Esq^{re} eldest sone & heir apparent of the said Francis Gale of the one partie, and Philip Langdale Esq^{re} sone & heir apparent of W^m Langdale, William Langdale of Lanthorp in the said County of York Esq^{re} of the other partie, witnesseth that they the said Fra^s Gale & Rob^t Gale, for & in consideration of a marriage hereafter shortly by God's permission to be had & solemnized between the said Rob^t Gale of the one partie, & Eliz. Langdale, one of the daughters of the said William Langdale the father & sister to the said Philip Langdale the sone, partye to these presents, of the other partie; and for & in consideration of the sume of DCCC^{li} paid &c. to the said Francis Gale & Rob^t Gale &c. in marriage & porcon with the said Elizabeth his daug^r &c.; they the said Francis Gale & Robert Gale do &c. covenant &c. to & with the said Philip Langdale &c. that they the said Francis & Robert Gale &c. shall &c. at all & every time & times hereafter for evermore stand &c. and be seized of & in all that their and either of their manor, lordship and grange of Acome aforesaid &c., & for the only use of the said Francis Gale during his life &c., & after for iij yeares to the use &c. of his last will & testament, if the said Francis happen to dye within iij years after the date of these presents, &c. and after &c. then to

26 March,
A° 22 James,
1624.

the only use &c. of the said Rob^t Gale (for his life—remainder to the heires male of the said Rob^t Gale of the body of the said Elizabeth his intended wife lawfully begotten &c. with divers & sundry remainders over, namely to Matt^m Gale second sone of the said Francis, & George Gale third sone of the said Francis) &c. In witness &c.

FR. GALE.

ROB^t GALE.

KATHARINE DAUG^r OF WILLIAM LANGDALE MARRIED
WILLIAM PALMES SON & HEIR OF SIR GEORGE PALMES
OF NABURNE KNIGHT.

A° 7 Car. 1632.

M 13. This Indenture tripartite made xv January A° vij regni Regis Caroli between Sir George Palmes of Naburn in the County of York Knt & Will^m Palmes of the same Esq^r sone & heir apparent of the said S^r George of the first part, & W^m Langdale of Langthorpe in the said county Esquire on the second parte, and S^r Thomas Dawney of Cessay in the said County Knight, S^r W^m Hungate of Saxton Knight, S^r Thomas Metham of North Cave in the said County Knt, & Jordan Metham of Wigginthorpe in the said County, & George Palmes of Naburn Gent sone of the said Sir George of the third part, witnesseth the said Sir Geo. Palmes, for and in consideration of a marriage by the permission of God hereafter shortly to be had & solemnized betweene the said William Palmes on the one part and Katharine Langdale one of the daughters of the said William of the other partie, &c. they the said Sir Geo. Palmes &c. covenant &c., to & with the said W^m Langdale &c. that they the said Sir Geo. Palmes and William Palmes his sone shall & will &c. before the feast of St. Michael the which shall be in A° Dni 1633 &c. levy &c. one or more fine or fines &c. in due forme of law to the said Sir Tho^s Dawney &c. of all that the manor or lordship of Naburne aforesaid &c. (another covenant for suffering a recovery &c.) & that the feoffees shall immediately after the said recovery perfected stand & be seized &c. That is to say for or concerning all that tenement in Naburne now in tenure of Rob^t Metham &c., one other messuage &c. in the tenure of Roger Gray &c., three closes called Great Owden Little Owden, and M^{rs} Redman's Owden, one close called Toad hole, one close called Mandriding, two closes called Great Acres & Fogg acres, one close called New Field, all which &c. are part of the manor of or lordship of Naburne &c. to the only use &c. of the said W^m Palmes & the said Katharine Langdale his said intended wife for & during their natural lives & the life of the longer liver of them for & in lieu of jointure for her the said Katharine &c. Remainder to the heirs of the body of the said William Palmes of the body of the said Katharine lawfully begotten &c. rem. to the right heirs of the said William

Palmes for ever. And for & concerning the said manor house & lands &c. in Naburne & all the rest &c. of the said manor &c. landes, tenements &c. not herein formerly limited or estated to the said Katharine as aforesaid &c. to the only use &c. of the said S^r Geo. Palmes for his life &c. Rem^s to the said W^m Palmes & the heirs male of his body of the body of the said Katharine lawfully begotten &c. Rem^s to the right heires of the said S^r George Palmes &c. for ever &c. In witness &c.

PHILIP LANGDALE SONE & HEIR APPARENT OF WILLIAM
LANGDALE OF LANGTHORPE ESQUIRE.

N 1. This Indenture made the xvth day of June in the xij Yeare of the reign of our Sovereign Lord James by the Grace of God King of England France & Ireland defender of y^e Faith &c. & of Scotland the xlijth Between W^m Langdale of Lanthorpe in the County of York Esq^{re} of the one partie and S^r Philip Constable of Everingham in the said County Kn^t of the other partie, witnesseth That whereas the said William Langdale standeth lawfully seized &c. of and in all those the manors or lordships of Woodhall, Dowthorpe and Thirkelby &c. in the said County of York &c. Now the said W^{illm}, for & in consideration of the natural love and fatherly affection which he the said W^{illm} Langdale doth bear to Philip Langdale his sone and heir apparent, &c. doth for him & his heirs covenant & grant to and with the said S^r Philip Constable &c. that he the said W^{illm} Langdale &c. shall & will &c. stand & be seized &c. That is to say to the use &c. In witness &c.

A^o 12 Jac. 1614.

N 2. This Indenture made the xxij day of May in the xv year of the reign of our sovereign Lord James by the Grace of God of England France & Ireland King &c. and of Scotland betweene William Langdale of Lanthorpe in y^e County of York Esq^{re} on the one partie, And S^r Thomas Metham of Metham in the said County of York Kn^t, Marmaduke Constable of West Rasen in the County of Lincoln Esquire on the other partie, witnesseth that whereas the said William Langdale standeth seized &c. Now the said William, for and in consideration of the natural love & fatherly affection which he beareth unto Philip Langdale his son, doth covenant &c. to & with the said Sir Thomas Metham & Marmaduke Coustable &c. That he, the said William Langdale partie to these presents and his heirs, shall & will immediately from henceforth stand & be seized of and in all those his manors or lordships of Howton & Southcliffe &c. to the uses &c. That is to say to the use & behoof of y^e said William Langdale &c. for &c. his natural life & from and after his decease to the use & behoof of the said Philip Langdale sone of the said William & of &c. In witness &c.

A^o 15 Jac. 1617.

PHILLIP LANGDALE HIS WIFE AND CHILDREN.

N 3. Philip Langdale aforesaid married Anne the Daughter of Rob^t Thornton of Newton in Ryedale in the County of Yorkee Esquire by Dorothy his wife daughter &c. of Thomas Metham of Metham Esquire, and the said Philip Langdale & Ann have issue (living this present yeare 1641) three sones & two daughters that is to say William Langdale Joseph Langdale Richard Langdale Margaret Langdale & Mary Langdale.

The said William Langdale eldest son of the above said Philip Langdale was born the 6 day of April AD 1629.

Joseph Langdale second son of the said Philip Langdale was born the 8 day of February AD 1631.

Richard Langdale third son of the said Philip Langdale was born the 5 day of May AD 1633.

Margaret Langdale eldest daughter of the said Philip Langdale was born the xj day of March AD 1635.

Marye Langdale second daughter of the said Philip Langdale was born the 12 day of October AD 1638.

Dorothie Langdale third daughter of the said Philip Langdale was born the 9th day of August AD 1642.

PHILIP LANGDALE & ANNE HIS WIFE.

N 4. This Indenture made the 11th day of Jan^y in the 12th y^r of the reign of our Sovereign Lord Charles by the Grace of God King of England Scotland France & Ireland defender of the faith &c., anno gratiæ Domini 1636, betweene W^m Langdale of Lanthorp in the County of Yorke Esq^{re} & Philip Langdale sone & heir apparent of the said W^m Langdale of the one partie, and S^r Tho^s Metham of Metham Kn^t & Marmaduke Constable of Everingham in the County aforesaid Esq^{re} of the other part, witnesseth that it is covenanted & agreed by and amongst the parties to these presents and the said W^m Langdale & Philip Langdale, for & in considera^con of a marriage already had & solemnized between the said Philip Langdale And Anne now his Wife, and of the love & affection which they bear to the said Anne and for providing a competent jointure to & for the said Anne Langdale in case she survive and outlive the said Philip Langdale her husband &c., for them their heirs & assignes do grant, covenant & agree to and with the said Sir Thom^s Metham and Michael Constable & their heires &c. by these presents that they, the said William Langdale & Philip Langdale & their heirs & assigns & all other person & persons which now are or at any time hereafter or claim any estate right or title of and in & to all every or any their or either of their messuages lands tenements & hereditaments hereafter specified &c. That is to say the messuage, ferme or tenement called

Whitehouse &c., the grange & farme called Fayrholme Grange &c., the cottage, croft & close called Twigrave &c., and the messuage or tenement & four closes in the occupation of William Watson, the messuage or tenement and four closes in the occupation of Th. Morris, the cottage or tenement and three closes in the occupation of Agnes Hepton, all those two closes whereof the one is called Turf Pills and the other lying next Swyne field &c., and the close called Middle Close &c. in Dowthorp in the county aforesaid, and the cottage and close called the Inges &c. in Ellerby in the county aforesaid, with their and every rents, reversions, services, rights, members, and appurtenances whatsoever, shall & will from henceforth and at all times hereafter, & from the ensealing & delivery of these presents, to stand and be seized of the same & every part & parcel thereof to & for the uses intents & purposes hereafter mentioned & expressed, and to & for no other intent or purpose : that is to say, to & for the use & behoof of him the said William Langdale and his assigns for and during the terme of the natural life of the said Philip Langdale his sone &c. And from & after the death of the said Philip Langdale, then to the use & behoof of her the said Anne Langdale wife of the said Philip and her assigns for & during the terme of her natural life, and after her death, then to the use and behoof of the right heirs of him the said William Langdale for ever &c.

A. 12 Car. 1,
1636—7.

In Witness whereof

THOMAS METHAM.

MICHAEL CONSTABLE.

DODSWORTH YORKSHIRE NOTES.

THE WAPENTAKE OF OSGOLDCROSS.

By RICHARD HOLMES.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 70, VOL. XI.)

Kellington.⁵⁴

Kellington Church, 16 July 1621.

In the Quire Window.

M. [vol. 160] **166** Ar a \wedge bet 3 \times g
Orate p anima Oliveri Wodrowe quondam vicarius
istius Ecclesiæ.


⁵⁴ In the Domesday Survey, two places occur of this name, a *Chelincton* and a *Chellingtone* respectively, each reported as having, before the Conquest, been in the ownership of the great Saxon Baret, and each as having had two carucates of land and the capability of employing one plough. Two other carucates, soke of Egborough, belonged to the second Kellington; and adjacent was Roall, also belonging to Baret, and grouped with a second Egborough as containing together four carucates, where two ploughs might be employed (see vol. x. p. 374). The two Kellingtons, the two Egboroughs, and this subordinate Roall, thus had between them ten carucates with a united capacity for four ploughs. All had been in the ownership of Baret, and up to the time of the Survey, that is practically during the reign of the Conqueror, there had not been much redistribution of these properties, for Baret retained the whole, except the first Kellington which had fallen to Elric in whom there is no difficulty in identifying Ailric, of Staincross, the fabled possessor of Pontefract itself. He had been before the Conquest one of the largest owners in all Yorkshire, with manors in many parts of the broad county, and though indeed deprived of most of them, by the revolution which

had taken place, he retained several, some even as a King's Thane, that is with no intermediate lord between himself and his royal master. In his two manors at Kellington, this imported lord possessed at the time of the Survey half a plough in demesne, and a villane with two bordars, while the sum of the possessions of Baret, the Saxon owner, was reduced to eight carucates on which he had two ploughs in demesne, with six villanes and four bordars having three ploughs. So far as taxable value was concerned, Ailric's portion had decreased heavily, one result which generally followed a change of ownership; the assessment had been twenty shillings, it had become five. Baret's remainder had also decreased largely in value, though that decrease was only from eighty to thirty-five shillings; a diminution sufficiently large, but which compared with that suffered by Ailric's manor was but small; for had it decreased at the same rate, it would have been reported as low as twenty shillings. Between the time of the Survey and the endowment of St. Clement's Chapel in the Castle, the interval at the utmost had been but three or four years; but during that time, Elric's other manors had fallen to the chief lord, probably by the death of their

On a stone.

Hic Jacet Ricardus More quondam vicarius istius Ecclesie qui obiit . . .

South window of the Church.

M. [vol. 160] **166** Ar; a X g, a  vert, on a wreath encompassing the Escouchion. There is written *Neuel* oftentimes. Neuil dwelt att a place called Thurnhall in Beale Township in the same. [In 800, the word Township is transposed to the end of the sentence.]

Masculy; ar & g, a fesse sa, written about in the like manner, *Roclae*.

They say these & one Sherwood were the chiefe of the pish. [Sherwood dwelt at Sherwood, & there are stalls called Sherwood stalls in the church (*marginal note in orig.*).]

holder; and it is reasonable to suppose that at the same time, and for the same reason, a similar fate befell Kellington. There is however nothing to show that such was the case, while as, two generations afterwards, it was in the hands of Ailric's grandson, Adam Fitz Swain, who made from it a considerable grant to the Knights Templars of Hirst, it is possible that Swain might have inherited it in due course, and passed it on to his son Adam. But it is deserving of notice that when in the time of Thomas, the archbishop, Swain granted to the monks of Pontefract the tithes of all his lordships he did not name them, and when Adam his son confirmed this grant, and named the manors, he did not include Kellington among them (*Mon. Ang.* V. 123, *no.* vii.); and yet in the charter from which Dods-worth made the above extract for his volume **BBB**, and which being granted by Walter the prior was of a date certainly before 1139, Kellington was reported as a manor from which the monks of Pontefract claimed tithes. The whole looks as if on his accession to the property, Adam had allowed Kellington to be included among the tithe-paying manors, and that the monks had received the grant from him, as an addition to that of his father, and before the foundation of the Church. On the other hand, as regards Baret's moiety, when in 1152 Temple Hirst was founded, and Adam made this donation from what had been Ailric's moiety, the second moiety (that formerly held by Baret) was in the hands of the lord, Henry de Lascy, with the advowson of the Church, which thus must have been erected and endowed but recently. The advowson he granted to the Templars, and at the general survey of their lands in 1185 (see *Journal*, vol. x. 280) it was reported that

they still held it as of the gift of Henry de Lascy, with eight bovates in Kellington as of the gift of Adam fitz Swain; so that as Adam died in 1158 (*Pipe Roll* 4 H. 2), his gift must have been made to the Templars between 1152 and 1158. The Survey continues that John de Kellington held the living, paying the Templars nothing; and this John is the first incumbent of Kellington, of whom we have any notice. From other sources however we learn that he had three brothers, Henry, Simon, and Moses, and probably it was the first of these three who as "Clerk, of Kellington" in the previous year (30 H. 2 [1184]) had witnessed the deed No. xxxiv. in the Monasticon, between Hugh, prior, (not Herbert as printed) and Hugh and Geoffrey, sons of William de Boelton. John seems to have been succeeded by Adam, a priest of Pontefract, who was subsequently at the recommendation of Roger de Lascy, further promoted by the patrons, the Prior and Convent of Pontefract to the vicarage of Darrington in the room of Robert de Thriberg. The advowson remained in the possession of the Knights Templars of Hirst, until their suppression, when it passed to the Knights Hospitallers, and at the general Dissolution became part of the endowment of Trinity College, Cambridge.—In the Poll Tax of 1378, Kellington was assessed at 20/4, payable by 59 persons, of whom only four paid more than four pence. These were two smiths, a cooper, and a webster, who were assessed at six pence each. Among those charged were John Presteson and Johanna Prestdoghter Constancia Nicoldoghter and Alicia Gefdoghter, Alicia Gefraywyf and Alicia Williamwyf with Robert Williamson and William Williamson.

In the Church yard.⁵⁵

There is an antient Monument whereon is a long †, on the one side the pourtraicture of a Man with a dog at his feet, on the other side the

⁵⁵ This stone is very clearly the upper portion of a tomb, and it still retains marks of the attachments which at one time fixed it into the north wall of the building, so that the figure might face the east. It really consists of a central cross with, on the left side, a canopied figure with clasped hands and the feet resting on a dog with a long curly tail. The character of the canopy seems to be about 1350. On the right side (that which would have been exposed to rough usage when the whole was within a shallow recess, the roof of which would have protected the figure on the sinister side) is the figure which is the source of the perplexity. It has utterly perished, and I must let the different descriptions of it speak for themselves. It is well that we have this description by Dodsworth to certify both the appearance of the stone, and the character of the tradition concerning it at the time of his visit in July 1621, not above three quarters of a century after the date of its supposed ejection from the Church, and when it was only about half its present age. About a hundred and fifty years subsequently, Mr. John Richard Tetlow, a solicitor of Knottingley, who embodied fairly enough the antiquarian knowledge of his time, printed in the "Modern Universal British Traveller," published in 1779, what we may suppose to have been the best description of the stone which he could give. He says of it and of the history connected with it:—



"In that part of the churchyard to the south there is a very curious antique gravestone, which attracts the notice of all beholders. It has neither epitaph or inscription, but the figures on it, and the traditions of the people supply that defect. On the stone, which is about two yards long, is cut out, or engraved, bustways, above the superficies of the stone, the figure of a certain engine, or rake, the shaft of it proceeding downwards from almost the top of the carved stone to almost the bottom of it, in the form of a pile, the transverse or cross part of the rake seeming to have had iron nails or teeth fixed in it, it being knobbed or notchy, and at the fixture of the shaft into the head of the rake, there is a round aperture, or largish hole, which may have been occasioned by the severity

of the weather and devouring time, the impressions being greatly defaced; but it is imagined rather to have been so made at first, that the monstrous serpent it was used as an instrument to destroy, might put his head and tail through it, and be the more easily entangled and destroyed. The stone itself is of a whitish colour, and lays east and west, and the shepherd engraved thereon faces the east, in hopes, it is presumed, of a glorious resurrection for the defunct at the last tremendous day of audits and accounts. The human figure appalled, upon its back, the arms laid down upon the body, lays extended upon the north side of the stone and rake, next to the chancel of the church, a considerable distance from the wall; a cur dog, or shepherd's dog, with his curved slender tail erect, looking up at him; and on the fourth, or other part of the shaft, a large winged serpent is deciphered also looking up furiously at the shepherd.

"Upon part of a common, in the said parish of Kellington (a long while ago encumbered with wood, whence it is called the South Wood), old people say there was a terrible snake, dragon, or serpent, which terrified the passengers with its hideous hissings, noises, and depredations, so that they durst not go about their business. Many attempts had been made to kill it by various persons, which proved ineffectual; at last a quantity or parcel of land (where the serpent haunted) to be taken off the Commons and enclosed, was proffered for the hero who would undertake the dangerous arduous task, and kill it. For the herculean terrible conflict, Providence (who with unerring eye surveys all downward tracts of time and operations whatsoever) pointed out a shepherd, of the name of Bird, who in conjunction with his faithful Argus, or little dog, one day when the serpent was basking itself in the sun or sleeping (as some report) engaged it, and, after a shocking battle, slew it. However, tradition says that by the serpent's discharge or effusion of poison, the courageous shepherd and his dog died lamentable victims to their country, and in commemoration of their exploits, the gravestone and representations thereon sculptured and depicted, were made and exhibited. To corroborate

likeenesse of a flying serpent which (as the tradition is) was very noysome & slew man & Beast; which serpent was slaine by one Birde a Shepheard in a place called the South wood [(a) there is now no wood] nere by a close called Hermit Rode, [This close is in Wom'sley Ld^p & payeth Tyth to Kellington (*marginal note in 800*)] which Shepheard was likewise killed by the serpent & this monument erected to his memory. There were of this name remaining at Egburgh within this [(b) viz. 1617. *marginal notes by the translator*] 4 years, which were vsually buried there vnder the said stone, & their p'decessors likewise.

On a stall belonging to the Nevills aboue s^d, there is engrauen,

p pale a X cum  pale l with a Lucy head, cū a ✠; idem paled with 3 .

The names of the Townes & Hamlets in the parish of *Kellington* :—
Kellington

Beale a^{ts} Beghale

2 Eggburghs

Whitley which payeth halfe Tyth to Snaith, called allso Kellingley

Roule a^{ts} Rughale is the demeasne of *Kellington* belonging to Ellis of Kiddall, by purchase from Mr. Ann of Frickley.

Shirwood the demeasne of Egburgh where Mr. Aunby dwelleth.⁵⁶ Formerly Sherwood dwelt there, & there are stalls called Sherwood stalls in the church.

Thornhall in Beale Lo^p, formerly the habitacon of Nevill *et supra*.

rate and authenticate this just relation, there is a piece of land in this parish enclosed off the above common, now vulgarly called Armroid (but more properly Armour-roid) which tradition says was the reward of the bloody victory."

It will be observed that Dodsworth's Hermitroyd has become Arm-roid to Mr. Tetlow; and characteristically enough, *armour-roid* from him.

But to continue. Twelve or thirteen years ago I took some trouble to ascertain all that could be learnt about this stone, my attention having been for the first time called to it by a remark in the Leisure Hour of May, 1878, which connected the stone with serpent-worship. I then gathered all possible particulars concerning it, and published them in a local newspaper. The result was that after a series of communications had continued for some weeks, I received the following from a resident of the place who had been so for several years. As it seems to embody the nineteenth century tradition I give it *verbatim* in the words

of my correspondent, and leave it and the various other statements to speak for themselves :—

"There was a tradition that it [the serpent] made such havoc among the sheep that something must be done. A meeting was called, it being agreed that witchcraft was the only recess [resource]. Two witches were found, but they had two eyes. One with one eye was wanted as she would be much stronger in the art. Well, they had to embark where Whitley station now stands. Swimming down in riddles, they found the serpent, and all went on well till the witch with one eye took it off its object, when the charm was broken. She lost her magic strength, and the serpent got up into the field, the shepherd taking advantage as he thought; but all three, serpent, dog, and man, lost their lives, and the stone was erected in memory of the fearful event."

⁵⁶ See Vol. x., p. 374 (note to Egborough), for the reason for supposing that this house occupied the site of the eleventh century dwelling of Baret.

Out of the Register of Zouch Archb^p of Yorke, fo. 35.

B. [vol. 28] **119** The Prior of the Hospitall of St John of Jerusalem p'sents to the vicarage of *Kellington*. 8 Pont. [1347].

Out of Thoresby's Register, fo. 120.

B. [vol. 28] **142** John de Panely, Prior of the Hospitall of St John of Jerusalem, p'sents to the vicariage of *Kellington* 1362.⁵⁷

Out of the Chartulary of the Priory of St John of Pontefract.

RRR. [vol. 91] **153** Know p'sent & to come that J Walter Prior of Pontefract &c with the Consent of the breetheren haue [*sic*] to Herbert Presbiter [*de Ecclesias, Dodsworth*] of Silcheston [Silkston] & of Calthorn [Cawthorn] which is a member of the other Church, & the tythes to the said churches belonging; viz. of the Church of Silcheston adjoyning [Thus in the copy; (*marginal note in 800*)] all the tyth of Doddeworth, & of Bernesley, & of Steinburne, & of Thurgarland, & of Hoyland, & of Cumberworth, & of Bretton and of Cheureford. And of the Church of Calthorne all the tyth of Barnesly, & of Cheteburc, & of Carleton, & of Brekeley, and of Mensthorp, & of *Chellenton*, [Kellington] & of Werchesburgh [Worsborough] & of Newhall, & of Midelton &c. wittnesse &c.⁵⁸

Common pleas Hill: terme, 11 Ed. 3, ro. 2 [1337].

[Already given under EGBURG (*ante*, vol. x., p. 374).]
[Other references are CCC (vol. 34) **24, 64, 76.**]

Kirkby North.⁵⁹

Vide PONTEFRACT.

Kirkeby South.

Vide SOUTH KIRKBY.

⁵⁷ There is another early institution to this church on record in the Register of abp. Gray. This was on the 8th of the Kalends of May, 24 pont. (24 April, 1239) on the presentation of Robert de Sanford, master of the Knights Templars, and renewed on the same presentation on the nones of July, 29 pont. (July 7, 1244).

⁵⁸ See *ante*, note 54.

⁵⁹ This is fanciful. Pontefract was

never called "North" Kirkby. Kirkby was a hamlet of Tateshale, and Tateshale itself was afterwards called Pontefract; so that Kirkby was that portion of Pontefract, which was near the Church. The name "South Kirkby" existed, and continues to exist, without a correlative. The Kirkby of Pontefract never was either a manor, or a township, or a parish; but was a part of the Domesday manor of Tateshale.

Kinsley.⁶⁰*Escheats 29 H. 3, n 38 [1244].*

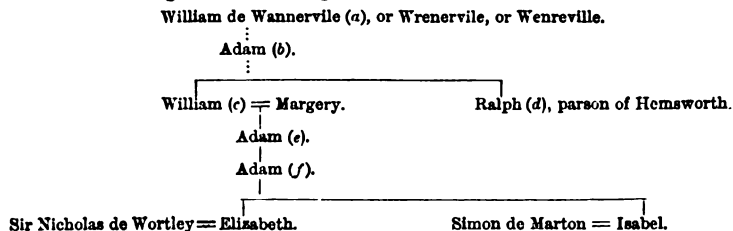
E. [vol. 123] **74** The Jurors say that William de Wenneruill⁶¹ held in demesne 252 [XII^{xx} & XII, *marginal note in 800*], acres of Land & 18 acres of meadow & 21 bovates in Bondag⁶⁰ whereof

⁶⁰ At the time of the Domesday Survey, Kinsley (like Hemsworth) was reckoned in the Wapentake of Staincross. The two manors were then in the hands of Gamel; but at his death they reverted to the lord of the fee who subinfeudated the united manors to Wm. de Wenreville, and they were afterwards always held together. At one time I was inclined to think that the de Wannervilles and the Fitz Asolfs of Birkin, inherited Gamel's property through co-heiresses; but I find that it is impossible to reconcile the vast disproportion between the various portions of Gamel's property, with any scheme by which they could have been partitioned in that manner.—See *NEWSTEDE*.

⁶¹ In the *Calendarium Inquisitionum Post Mortem* (1806), vol. I. p. 3, this escheat is unfortunately classed as in county "Castr," while the property of the deceased is said to have been in "Wenneruill maner," "Hunlesworde" and "Kinslaye." A searcher who has not his references to hand might easily find this a difficulty, and think the property to be in Cheshire. Moreover a later escheat 18 Ed. 2 [1324], (not 1 Ed. 2, as in *South Yorkshire II.*, 424) shows that this young heir, or his son, another Adam, had also the manor of Slaidburn, and lands at Gargrave and Easington.

The founder of the house was Wm. de Wenreville or Wannerville, who was early on the ground with Ilbert de Lascy and his son Robert. His estate was never large; indeed it does not appear that he had then acquired any at all, though he was a witness to two of the early charters to the Pontefract Monks, about 1090. The name is next on record as that of the owner of Hemsworth, one of Gamel's manors; and Adam, possibly William's son, or grandson, appears testing Pontefract Charters in the second half of the 12th century, or early in the next. In 1166, he was reported by Henry de Lascy as then holding of him a knight's fee; and in the same year on the Pipe Roll (as Adam de Winerville) under the rigid system introduced by the justiciaries Earl Geoffrey and Richard de Lucy, he was charged with a fine of 20s. for concealing pleas of the crown. The line continued till the fourteenth century, when it terminated in co-heiresses, one of whom, Elizabeth, married Sir Nicholas de Wortley, Knt. He predeceased her, and at the Poll Tax of 1378, she was holding her moiety of the manor by hereditary right, and was assessed as a knight's widow.

The following is a sketch pedigree of the Wannervilles (see also vol. vii. 122):



(a) Signs three of the early Pontefract charters, about 1090.

(b) There was probably more than one generation between the William who tested in 1090, and the William who died in 1244, but I fail to trace it. The intermediate Adam tested the charter by which Henry de Lascy and Ralph de Capriolecuria concurred in the grant of the town of Barnsley to the monks of Pontefract. This was in 1160, or shortly afterwards. He held one Knight's fee in 1166, and was fined that year (Pipe Roll, 12 H. 2, p. 40), as mentioned above.

(c) Inq. post mort., 1244; son and heir Adam, aged 14.

(d) William and Ralph his brother sign a Pontefract charter, concerning lands at Monkhill, about 1200, and the two appear again shortly afterwards when Ralph takes the precedence as "parson of Hemsworth." It may be inferred that in the interval he had been presented by his brother, but I have met with no documentary evidence of the fact. There was in the last quarter of the thirteenth century, another Ralph Wannerville, who appears also as Vanneville, Varneville,

6 bovates are in Himleswrde. In *Kynsley* there is 15, of all which his wife hath the third part in name of her dower, also he hath an heire male (called Adam) of 14 years of age at the feast of St. Egidius next ensuing. There is ther 2 Mills, one water mill & one [the other a, (*Dodsworth*)] windmill.

Pat. 27 Ed. 3, 1 p^t, m. 8 [1353].

D. [vol. 121] 20 The King to all &c. greeting &c. we have granted & given liberty for vs & our heires, as much as in vs is, in consideracon of 13 Markes, which Symon de Baldreston, Clerke, hath payed to vs, that the said Symon may give & assigne to a certaine Chaplaine⁶² to celebrate &c. in the pochiall Church of Himlesworth &c. one Mess^e, one toft, 50 Acres of Land & a halfe, 4 acres & a halfe of meadow, 12 acres of wood, & 23^s. rent with the appurtances in Hymelisworth, Hyudeley [Hiendley], *Kynnsley*, Thorp Audlin, South Elmesale & Osset. dat. 28 day of Aprill.

Kirke Drax.⁶³

Escheats 27 Ed. 1 [1298].

E. [vol. 123] 41 The Jurors say that Phillip de Paynell held the day that he died in his demeasne as of fee certaine Lands & Tenem^t in the Mann^r of Drax in the County of Yorke, viz., in

Warneville, and Wadneville. He was treasurer of York, succeeding John Galvace, made bishop of Poitiers in 1163. From treasurer of York he became Lord Chancellor, succeeding (after an interval) Thomas à Becket. He was ultimately bishop of Lisieux. It might have been that he was an uncle or great uncle to the parson of Hemsworth, and that the latter was named after him (see also *New Monasticon*, vi. 1067, 1106).

(e) By the inquisition of 1244, this Adam was born in 1230. He had a grant of free warren in 1272, and no Wannerville inquisition thenceforward occurs till 1324. If this last refers to him, as it might do, he would have been 84 years of age. His son and heir was Adam, then 30 years old.

(f) Died 1365. *Inq. post mort.*, 35 Ed. 111.

At p. 104 of *Calendarium Rotularum Chartarum &c.*, (the official *Kalendar* as published in 1803) a grant of free warren at Huneleswrthe (for *Himelesworth*, and that for Hemsworth) is said to have been made to Adam de Weursule (for Wenreville); and these distorted names are thus indexed. Doubtless that volume has done good service, imperfect as it is in so many respects, but the needs of the archaeological public have long outgrown what such volumes can supply. And after all, the *Record* volumes of its series, as Sir T. Duffus Hardy showed half a century ago, are composed of the mere titles of a few selected charters, so that many most important documents, which did not appeal to the compiler, are not even hinted at. That is to say, some of the volumes contain, when fullest, the titles only of about one tenth of the documents supposed to be calendared, in some cases not a fifteenth; the whole being in fact "nothing more valuable than a collection of notes made by some individual with a view to his own par-

ticular objects of search at the time of his making it." And this imperfect Index, at the best it is nothing but an Index, was published at the expense of the Treasury actually without revision. Hence such perversions as the three mentioned in the course of this note. Some steps, however, I am glad to know, are being taken by the Record department of our Society to supply the crying want of more complete information, so far at least as our own County is concerned.

⁶² This chantry styled that "of the altar of Thomas à Becket in the Parish Church of Hemsworth" was at the time of Abp. Holgate's Return, reported as worth 105s. There was a second chantry in the same Church called "of our Lady," "of the Foundation of Sir James Harrington, Knt., and William Morton" worth 116s. 4d.

⁶³ In 800, some of these extracts are checked with a cross, others as in this case with a circle. The first of Kinsley had a cross (see *Introductory Remarks*, Vol. x. 524).

the hamlets of Burgh Drax, *Kirke drax*, Langaraks, Rocholme, Ayer-
mine & Newland, of the Lord the King in Capite, &c.

Kirke Smeaton.

(*vid.* SMEATON.)

Knottingley.⁶⁴

Fines A° 4 John [1202].

NNN. [vol. 73] **54** Between Robert son of Swanus complt, & Adam son of Symon de Lunda, Isack de Knottingley, Hugh son of Garnagan, & Agnes his wife, Guilber son of Raph, and Hawisa, his wife, tenent of one Bovate of Land, with the appurtances in *Knottingley*: the right of the foresaid Adam, Isack, Hugh, &c., & their heires for ever.

Inquisition after the death of

DD. [vol. 122] **100** Henry Eueringham = Elizabeth, daughter and coheire
of Birkin, K^t, of Tho. Lindeley, Esq., wife of
obit 17 March, Henry Eueringham 18 H. 8.
37. H. 8. [1546.] [1526].⁶⁵

Henry bastard son to whom
his father gave the Mann^r of
Knottingley in generall taile.

Birkin m
Knottingley m
Sutton [m (*Dodsworth*)]
Stainfery
Fareburn [m (*Dodsworth*)]

Jone

Ellen

Thomas, son &
h: 3 y. old.

Out of the Bundell of Escheats 35 Ed. 3 [1361].

Inquisition taken at Yorke 35 Ed. 3 &c.

XX. [vol. 154] **104** The Jurors say upon their Oath that Henry, late Duke of Lancaster, held the day that he died, The Castell, towne & honour of Pontefract, together with the

⁶⁴ In the time of King Edward the Confessor, Baret, the owner of Kellington held Knottingley also. But at the Norman Survey, twenty years afterwards, Knottingley had passed from Baret into the possession of Ranulph whom we know (from the useful document in Mon. Ang. I. 659, 660), to have had the surname of Grammaticus. He had a plough and a half in demesne, while six villanes and two bordars had a similar holding. Knottingley was assessed to the Poll Tax of 1378, in the amount of

18s. 6d., which was paid by 73 persons, of whom only one paid as much as 6d.; and she by her name, Betissa Broune may be judged to have been a female tailor. She must have been of some account, for she had a man servant and a handmaid.

⁶⁵ This is an evident mistake or ambiguity. If the wife were dead in 1526, there could not have been a child three years old in 1546. Possibly 18 H. 8 should be read 38 H. 8: or 18 H. 8 might have been the date of the marriage.

Mann^r, Lands & Tenements, &c., & all other things belonging to the said Castell, Towne & honour with the appurtances in the county of Yorke, viz., which Edward, late King of England &c. And they say that there is at Pontefract a certaine Castell whereunto the honour of Pontefract with the townes belonging, together with the Mann^r & members & appurtances vnder written, viz. Bradford, Almanbery, Leedes, Berewicke, Roundhay, Scoles, Kipax, Allerton, Rothwell, Altoft, Warnfeld, Ackworth, Elmesall, Campsall, Ouston, Tanahelfe, *Knottingley* and Beghall, with all other the appurtances in the County aforesaid, with a certaine free Court of the said Honnour of Pontefract from 3 weekes to 3 weekes &c. [*et dicunt q'd p'dict' Castrum infra muros nihil valet p'ann' quia multū indiget repac'o'e et emendac'o'e muror', et domor' et fossater' dicti Castri &c. (Dodsworth).*] And they say that the foresaid Duke held no other Mann^r at his death, within the said Honn^r of Pontefract, &c.

Out of Helagh Priory Coucher, pa. 140.

A. [vol. 116] **87** To all the faithfull in Christ, Peter de Brus greeting &c. Know ye that J have giuen, granted & by this my p'sent Charter confirmed, to God & the Church of St. John the Evangelist of the Parke of Helagh, & the Canons ther serueinge God &c. for the health of my soule, & of Jone my wife, & all my ancestors & successors, 10 marks of silver in the Mill of *Knottingley*, which J had in marriage with the said Jone, my wife, in pure & ppetuall almes, for the mentainance of 2 presbiter Canons to celebrate &c. in the Church of the parke of Helagh &c. Wittnesse, Alan de Wilton, William de Tameton, & others.

In the Magna Charta of Ed. 3 these words.

A. [vol. 116] **130** [already given under Ferrybrigs (*ante*, vol. x. 530), where the reference is given in error, to vol. 16.]

Out of the Leiger of St Leonards of Yorke fo. 70.

CC. [vol. 120] **14** Roger, Rector of the Hospitall of St Peters of Yorke, & the Bretheren of the said place, gave to Thomas, son of John, sonne of Accius de *Knottingley*, one Toft and 11 Acres of Land in *Knottingley* which the foresaid Accius formerly held of vs paying to vs 4s. yearly. Wittnesse, William, son of Hugh de *Knottingley*, Raphe Paynes [Paganel].

[Other references are **CCC.** [vol. 34] **22, 45, 57, 75.**]

Kridling Parke.

[There is no entry under this heading ; but see *ante*, pp. 17-29.]

Langrakes.⁶⁶*Fines* 22 *R.* 2 [1398].

LL. [vol. 136] **121** Richard Lely, son & heire of Jone, which was wife of Henry Gramary, K^t, holds 149 acres of Land &c. in Drax, and also 14^{li} rent of Ass^s to be received yearly of diverse free tenants in the towne and Soke of Drax, viz. in Drax, Newland, Aymin, Rolholme [? Rotholme], Scorth and *Langrake*, & 25 hens, & 125 eggs, &c, by the service of the third part of one K^u fee.

Esch. 27 *Ed.* 1, [1298] *n.* 31.

E. [vol. 123] **41** The Jurors say that Phillip de Paynell held the day that he died, in his demeasne as of fee, certaine Lands & Tenem^{ts} in the Mann^r of Drax in the county of Yorke, viz. in the Hamlets of Burgh-Drax, Kirk-drax, *Langerakes*, Rocholme, Ayermine, . . . & Newland, of the lord the King, in Capite.

Escheats 7 *Ed.* 3 [1333] *no.* 19.

E. [vol. 123] **135** Julian, which was the wife of John Paynell, held in dowre of the Inheritance of the foresaid John, 21 Acres of Land, & the third part of a water mill, & the third part of a passage at *Langrake*, over the water of Ouse, & the third part of a fish-pond at Rocheholme, & 8^{li} 16^s yearly rent in Drax, of the King in Capite &c. Elizabeth and Margaret daughters & heires.

Loftsom.⁶⁶

¶ añ in Osgodcrosse.

Trinity fines, 7 *Ed.* 4 [1467].

LL. [vol. 136] **111** Ralfe Babthorp, son & heire of Robert Babthorp, K^t, held the Mann^r of Sauecomb [Hertf, *marg. note* in 800], with the advousion of the Church, & 200 Acres of Land, & 10 Acres of meadow &c in *Loftsom*.

Hil. fines, 34 *H.* 6 [1456] (*fo.* 277).

LL. [vol. 136] **124** Robert Babthorp sen^r, son & heire of Ralphe Babthorp, held one messuage, one Toft, one douehouse, 200 acres of Land, and 10 Acres of medow, with the appurtances in *Loftsom*.

⁶⁶ There are no manors of these namcs in the Wapentake—Savcomb is now Sacomb.

Manesthorp.⁶⁷*Out of St Marie's Toure, Yorke.*

SSS. [vol. 94] **70** Know p'esent & to come, that J Adam son of Stephen de Manesthorp, haue assigned, and in my place have set my Attureyes, Nicholas son of Hugh de Menesthorp, John Byset, Henry son of William Belle, John his sonne, John de Burgo, Robert de Scalebroke, Roger de Poynton, & Emma his wife, to doe homage & services due and accustomed, for the tenem^{ts} which they hold in the Towne of *Manesthorp*, & that bovate of Land which lately was Roald de Menesthorp's, to Thomas son of Phillip de Burgo, my chiefe Lord, viz. so that the foresaid Nicholas, John, Henry, William, John, John, Robert, Roger, and Emma his wife, their heires and Assignes, may doe to the foresaid Thomas, son of Phillip de Burgo, and his heires, homage & all services which have been made to the Ancestors of the said Thomas at any time &c. In witenesse whereof I here vnto set my seale. These beeing Witenesse, Alan de Smethton, Edmund le Boteler, Adam le Waneruile, John de Burton, John de Flinthill & others.

Marchland.

[There is no entry under this heading.]

Marchdich.

[There is no entry under this heading.]

Moramwicke.⁶⁸*Charte A^o 33 Ed. 1 [1305].*

HHH. [vol. 54] **167** The King confirmed to the monkes [Monialibus, (*Dodsworth*)] of Appleton inter alia Lands in Tocham, Castellay, Wykerburc, Horridinge, in Hvum, Bovington, Thistelay, Fuleston, *Moranwicke*, Salebie, Jmningham, Wymbleton, Sliveton, Southwood, Ryffelthwaites, Pybaldecroft, Borton, Colton, Walton, and diuerse rents in the foresaid Townes.

⁶⁷ In the Domesday Survey, Manesthorp is reported as consisting of two carucates, which with a like quantity at Barnaby, and a carucate and a half from the Silkstone manor, made five and a half carucates to be taxed together as soke of Tateshale. The name next occurs in a list of lordships, the tithe of which had been granted to the monks by Swain-fitz Ailric (see note 54), and which gift

Adam fitz Swain confirmed. Thenceforward the manor remained with Adam, and when at his death, his manors were divided between his co-heiresses, it fell to Annabilla and her husband De Burgo. The name does not occur in the Poll Tax of 1378 as a separate constabulary, being apparently merged in that of North Elmsall.

⁶⁸ Not in Osgoldcross.

Moseley.

G. [vol. 127] **30** [Already given under CAMPSALL, *ante*, vol. x. 361.]

Recoueries, Trinit terme 32 H. 6 [1453] ro. 409.

EE. [vol. 124] **48** Execution of a fine leuied A^o 18 Ed. 3. Between John de Camoy K^t, & Margret his wife, compl^t, & Thomas Burwell, pson & defor^t, of the Mann^r of Cowesly, & the Advowson of the Church thereof, & of lands in *Moseley*, Brandingham, & Riplingham.

Escheats out of the Wills in the p'erogative office.

FF. [vol. 126] **37** [Already given under SOUTH ELMSALL, *ante*, Vol. x. 527.] Will proved 9 Feb. 1540 [1540-1.]

Nesse.

Pleas 2 John [1200] No. 1, in dorso.

NNN. [vol. 73] **9** EBOR. Roger Maleuerer, Geoffrey Magnus, Ralfe Friston, which made a pambulation between the Bishop of Durham & Robert de Turnham, of the land of Cliffe, doe say that Robert de Turnham hath more right to haue the towne of Clyffe with the appurtances of the Bishop of Durham, then the Bishop in demesne. And the say also the appurtances of Cliffe are as the Bounders of the Townes adjoyneing doe extend, viz. Heminbure [Hemingbrough], & Duffeld, & Osgoteby, & Berdeneby, and on the one pt. the water vse [Ouse] is the Bounder. And they say that Robert de Turnham ought to have 40^s rent in certaine Land which is called *Nesse* which belongeth to the Towne of Cliffe.

Out of a parchment Booke of Selby Abbey, Genealogia Paganellorum.

B. [vol. 118] **29** M^{ds} that Ralfe Paynell gaue vnto vs the land of *Nesse*, & of the said Ralfe came William his son & heire, & of the said William came William, & of the said Wifm came Hugh his son & heire, who died without heire of his body, to whom Fulco his younger brother succeeded in the Inheritance. And from the said Fulco descended Fulqueyus as son & heire, from the said Fulqueyus descended Peter son & heire, from Peter descended Hugh son & heire. This Hugh made a forfeiture as it is thought in K. John's time. From this Hugh descended Peter son & heire. This Peter died without heire of his body and the Inheritance descended to William his brother from whom descended William son & heire who died without issue. And the Inheritance returned to Ingelram, vnkle of the said William, & this Ingelram died without heire, and the Inheritance descended to one John his brother. And from the said John descended John son & heire, & this John died without heire by him begotten. And the Inheritance descended to one Phillip Paynell. And from this Phillip descended John son & heire.

Newstede, in Kinnesley.⁶⁹*Fines in the Treasury A° 5 H. 6 [1427].*

G. [vol. 127] **38. XXX.** [vol. 106] **9.** duplicate. Thomas Metheley, Esqr, def^t of the Mann^r of *Newstede*. Thomas Darcy held it for terme of life. Thomas Metheley acknowledged it to be the right of Oliuer de Woderoue.

Norton, nere Fenwicke.⁷⁰*Escheats 21 Ed. 3 [1347] no. 52.*

FF. [vol. 126] 37 [should be 57]	Hugh Hastings = Margery ob. 21 Ed. 3, [1347].
Fenwicke [m, <i>Dodsworth</i>]	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> John, son & heire, 17 years old. </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> Hugh, son & here of many lands by gift. </div> </div>
Fishlake [m, <i>Dodsworth</i>]	
Thirne in Hatefeld	
Hatefeld [m, <i>Dodsworth</i>]	
Norton [m, <i>Dodsworth</i>]	

Close Rolls. 4 Ed. 3. [1330] m. 18.

KK. [vol. 134] **108. GG.** [vol. 128] **158** An indenture between Hugh de Hastings & Mergerie his wife, one of the daughters and heires of Richard Foliot, &

⁶⁹ This is but a hamlet of Kinsley in Hemsworth, not a constabulary or township; and a manor, only by the courtesy of the Tudor time, which gave that name to any separate holding. The Methleys continued their ownership for above a century; and the will of Thomas Methley, of Newstead (dated June 12, proved Oct. 10, 1502) is still extant (YORK WILLS, VI. 46), in which he directs his burial at Hymsworth, the parish church of Newstead.

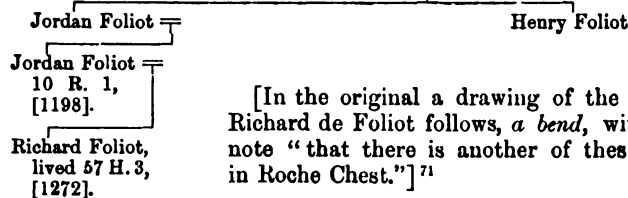
⁷⁰ In the time of Edward the Confessor, Elsi and Orm held Norton as two manors, with five carucates of land where there might be five ploughs. When the Survey was taken, twenty years afterwards, Ilbert had it, with Elsi and Orm still in possession but as subinfeudatories. There were then two ploughs in the demesne, and ten villanes and fifteen bordars, with six ploughs, and a mill of five shillings; but the taxable value of the manor £5, had been reduced to 70 shillings. While the Chapel of St. Clement's in the Castle was in course of endowment, Ilbert de Lasci seems to have died, and both Elsi and Orm also. At any rate each of the

holdings in Norton had escheated to the new lord, and was in his hands. Availing himself of the opportunity, Robert having exchanged two parts of the tithes of Norton, South Elmsall and Hemsworth for land at Knottingley to give to St. Clement's, subinfeuded the manor, thus maimed of its tithes, to Jordan Foliot. And in the hands of the Foliots and their descendants it remained till very recent times.—Of the 52 townships from which returns were received at the time of the Poll Tax of 1378, Norton ranked eighth in the amount of its assessment which was as much as £1 17s. 2d. There were 103 persons assessed, of whom 89 paid 4d., 13 contributed 6d. and one only, 12d. The 13 at 6d., were a Glover, a claster, a theker, a webster, two masons, three tailors, three smiths, and one undescribed. William Marschall paid 12d., William Theker, the sworn constable, paid 4d. only, and among the names are Agnes Jeorgewyf, Custance Gybwyf, a correlative Robert Gybson, John at Priours, senior, John at Priours junior, and Matilda Marshalmaydn. There is also a Richard Mayre and a William Mayre.

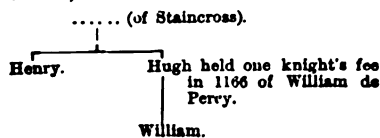
John Camoys & Margret his wife, sister and the other of the heires of the said Richard Foliot for the Mann^r of Elusing [in 800; Elsing, *correctly in Dodsworth's GG.*] with the Advouson of the Church of the said Towne &c., Norton with the Advouson of the Church, [Chapel, *correctly in GG.*] of the said Mann^r, the Mann^r of Fenwicke in the County of Yorke, & of other places in the Counties of Nottingham & Norfolk.

Out of the Chest of the Priory of St Oswald in St Marys Towre at Yorke, in the Bundell signed N. N. N.

AA. [vol. 117] 7 William Foliot, Baron, gave his wife buried
the Mill of Norton to the at Nostell.
Prior of St. Oswald of
Nostell, and the gift was
confirmed by these 4 fol-
lowing.



⁷¹ The Foliots seem to have come over with the Conqueror, and to have participated in the march northward of the band that followed the Lascy fortunes. Some accepted their proportion of the plunder when they reached Northamptonshire and Huntingdonshire; perhaps indeed from priority of birth, they had an acknowledged right to the first choice. And from these, who obtained a giant's share, sprang the Churchmen who gave to the see of Hereford as many as three bishops, one of whom translated to London became the uncompromising opponent of Abp. Thomas à Becket. But others came farther north, and in Yorkshire there were two distinct branches, one in the Percy fee, and one in that of Lascy. The first soon died out, or became lost sight of by the acquisition of a territorial name, and only the following names have reached us, while that of their head, the original settler and perhaps connecting link with the Pontefract branch, is not known:—



But the Foliots in the text belonged to the Lascy fee, and the following is a more complete sketch of their descent. I must premise that the separation of the two branches had already taken place when the pedigree opens, and that the unascertained father of the above Henry and Hugh, or perhaps *his* father, would have been contemporary with William the root in the Osgoldcross pedigree. This latter I have carefully compiled, mainly from the abstracts of six Foliot charters, to be found in Lansdowne 207a, 594-601, only three of which appear in the Monasticon. The volume 207a states that they are "Ex cartulario olim p^otinente Prioratus S^ti Joh^{is} Evangelistae de Pontefracto, modo penes Rogerum Doddesworth, gen. Transcripsit (sed parum fideliter) ad paginam 663. Joh^{es} Harrison, serviens Gervasij Holles, armⁱ." And I should add, as a necessary caution, that the addition of the three parenthetical words is amply justified by the character of the MS. so far as concerns critical exactness, though doubtless it gives the main facts with sufficient accuracy. Several useful pedigrees are interspersed with the matter; and on the whole, these have been compiled with care, though they are not always quite accurate.

Out of Greefelds [Greenfield's] Register fo. 86.

B. [vol. 28] **57**; 13 Ed. 2 [1320] Margery, relict of Jordan Foliot K^t, p'sents to the Chappell of Norton, nere Camsale. 6 Jd. Aprill 15 pont. [1320].

Out of Melton's Register, fo. 153.

B. [vol. 28] **88**; 15 Ed. 2 [1322] Margret, relict of Jordan Foliot K^t, p'sents to the Chappell of Norton. Dat. apud Thorp, 5 Id. May 1322.

Out of W^m Zouch Register, fo. 3.

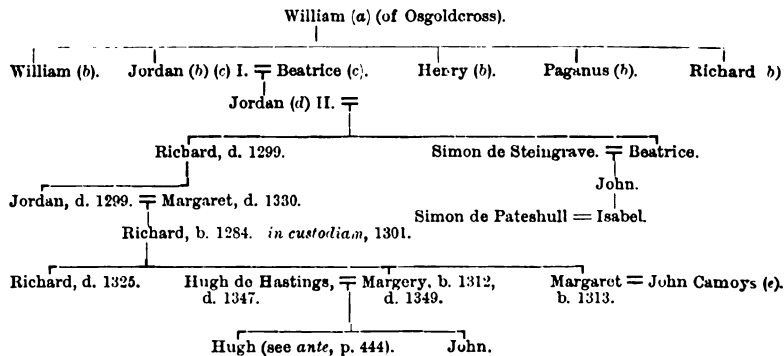
B. [vol. 28] **116**; 17 Ed. 3 [1343] Hugh de Hastings K^t, p'sents to the Chappell of Norton, nere Camsale, 29 Octob. 1343. Dat. at Egglesfield.

ibm. fo. 245.

B. [vol. 28] **131**; 21 Ed. 3 [1347] S^r Hugh de Hastings K^t, beeing beyond Seas, made an Attorney to p'sent to the Chappell of Norton, nere Camsale, 23 April 1347.

Out of Nevill's Register, fo. 31.

B. [vol. 28] **162** S^r Hugh de Hastings K^t p'sents to the Chappell of Norton. 12 Aprill 1382.



(a) William Foliot gave to the monks of Pontefract a carucate of land "before the castle" (Mon. Ang. III.), "in Kirkby" (Mon. Ang. I.), "in Baghill in Pontefract" (Mon. Ang. XIX.). He also, as above, gave the Mill of Norton to Nostell, where his wife was buried.

(b) William, his eldest son, hived out, and his next brother had the Pontefract property. William made an early gift to the monks of lauds at Sharlston, for his own soul, and the souls of his brothers Jordan, Henry, Paganus and Richard (Lansdowne, 207 a). It was possibly he, also, who witnessed Mon. Ang. XVIII.

(c) Jordan I. gave to the Monks the West Mill at Norton (Mon. Ang. XVIII.), and the carucate "which my father, William Foliot, gave them" (Mon. Ang. XIX.). He owned in 1166, 5 knight's fees of the Lacy fee.

(d) Jordan II. confirms all the donations given by his ancestors to the Church of St. John of Pontefract "as the charter of my father Jordan witnesses" (Lansdowne 207 a).

[The references are to the Pontefract charters as numbered in the Monasticon.]

(e) John Camoys was under age when he married; and still a minor when in 3 Ed. III. the king presented to the rectory of Smeaton, as his guardian. Hunter (S. Yorkshire, II. 461) says that this presentation was in 3 Ed. II., and in order to reconcile the dates with those of the reign of Edward II., suggested that the year was 13 Ed. II. [1320]. But he did not observe that John Camoys would have been then very young, while, as her brother Richard survived 1320 as much as five years, his wife would not have been in possession. The correct date was 3 Ed. III. [1329].

Fine A° 1 H. 6 [1422].

XXX. [vol. 106] **2** Between Richard Thwait complt., and Thomas Crauen of Selby, & Elizabeth his wife, defortiant, of 2 mess^s. one Carucate of Land, one acre of Meadow, and 8^s 3^d rent, with the appurtances in Smeton, Wentbrigge, and *Norton*. The right of Richard, &c.

Escheats 27 Ed. 1 n° 49 [1299].⁷²

Inquisition of the Lands & Tenements which were Richard Foliots, & Jordan de Foliots, deceased.

E. [vol. 123] **40** The Jurors say that the foresaid Richard held rent *xli* to be received yearly, of Jordan his sonne & Margery his wife, for the terme of the life of the said Richard of the Mann^r of *Northton* [*Norton*] & Fenwicke in the County of Yorke. And they say the foresaid Richard never held anything of the King in demeasne nor service, in the County of Yorke. * * And that Jordan, son of the foresaid Richard, was next heire at his decease, & of the age of 50 yeares and more, which Jordan allso died 5 weekes after the death of his father. And the Jurors say, that Jordan together with Margery his wife, enfeofed by Richard Foliot of the Mann^{rs} of *Northon* [*Norton*] and Fenwick, held the foresaid Mann^{rs} at the death of the foresaid Jordan of Henry de Lacy, Earle of Lincolne, by the service of 3 Knights fees. Richard, son of the said Jordan, son & next heire, of 15 yeares of age at Christmas last past [*i.e.* Christmas 1298; but the original document says, *ad paschalem* (at Easter) 1299.]

⁷² The following is the text of this Escheat:—

Escheats 27 Edw. 1, No. 49-5.

Inquis' de terr' & ten' que fueru't Ric'i Foliot, & etiam terr' & ten' que fueru't Jordani Foliot f'ca apud Eboꝝ xvij de Junii, anno Regni Reg's E. xxvij. coram Mag'ro Ric'o de Haueringgs Escaetori d'ni Reg's vlt'a Trentam, p'sen'us Thom' de Fischebourne, Senescallo comit' Lincott' ad hoc ptineuto, & etiam Thom' de Shuffeld, senescallo Comit'is Warrenne simi'r ad hoc ptinen' p' sa'ru' Simon' de kyme, & Thome Foleiaumbe, milit'us, Ric'i Tyche, Joh'is de Arches, Alani de Arches, Rob'ti de Skelbroks, Thome de Reyneyle, Joh'is de Flynthill, Petri de Ooseuyle, Thome de Sayuyle, Alani Alger, & Ric'i de Fetherstan. Qui dicu't q'd Ric'us Folyat die quo obiit nichil tenuit de D'no Rege in capite, n' de aliquo alio in d'm'io suo, vt de feodo in com' Eboꝝ. Et si alibi tenuerit de Rege u'l no' ignorant. Et dicu't q'd idem Ric'us huic decem l'i reddit' p'cipiend' annuati de Jordano filio suo, & marg'ia vx' ejus, ad t'minu' vite eiusdem Ric'i de man'io de Northon & Fenewyke. Dicu't etiam q'd Ric'us n'ng:

tenuit aliquid in d'nico n'c in s'uic'o de d'no Rege in capite, in com' p'de'o. Et dicu't q'd Jordan' filius p'dei Ric'i fuit p'xim' heres ip'ius Ric'i die obit' sui, & etatis q'neq'gin' annoꝝ & amplius, qui Jordan' p't'ca obiit inf'a q'ng: septianos p't morte' p'dei Ric'i pat's sui.

Ib'm dicu't q'd Jordan' Folyot nichil tenuit de d'no Rege in capite in d'nico suo, vt de feodo, n' in d'nico, n' in s'uic'o in d'e'o Com' Eboꝝ die quo obiit. Et si alibi tenuerit de Rege in capite, ignorant. Et dicu't q'd p'd'e'us Jordan' & Marg'ia vx' eius conjunctim feofati p' Ric'm Folyot de man'iis de Northon & Fenwyks, tenueru't d'ca man'ia die obit' p'd'e'i Jordani de Henr' de lacy comite Lyncott' p' s'uiciu' tr'm feodoꝝ milit' que marg'ia adhuc sup'stes est. Et dicu't q'd man'um de Northon vale: in omnib: exitib: p' ann', xxix*li*. Et man'um de Fenwyks in om'ib: suis exitib: vale: p' annu', xvi*li*. Dicu't etiam q'd Ric'us filius eiusdem Jordani est eius heres p'pin'or, & fuit etatis q'ndecim annoꝝ ad p'scal' d'ni p'x'o p'tum. In cui' rei testimoni' p'd'e'i Jurati huic inquisico'e sigilla sua apposueru't.

Close Rolls A° 18 Ed. 2 [1325] m. 23.

D. [vol. 121] **21** ; **H.** [vol. 129] **213** William, late Earle of Warren, by his Charter gaue to the Prior and Couent of *Norton* 30^s rent to be received yearly at Whitson-day, in the Towne of Soureby, which is pcell of the Mann^r of Wakefield, for the Soule of Alice, Neice of the foresaid Earle who is buried in the foresaid Priory. [The margin of Dodsworth **D.** (vol. 121) 21, contains this note :—The Erle Warren called Will'm dyed 24 H. 3 [1239] (Milles Cat. 626). The last before him called W^m ob. 3 H. 2 [1157] fol. 622.]

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher.

MM. [vol. 138] **1** Henry King of England to Thurstan Archbishop of Yorke & Ansetill de Bulemer & all the Barons French & English in Yorkshire greeting. Know ye that we have giuen to God & S^t Oswald & the Canons of Nostell for the soules of my father & mother & my brother William, King, &c. The lands & all things which were given to God & S^t Oswald & the Canons in Almes, viz. :

One Carucate of Land which Hugh de Muschamp gaue to them in Burton Flandrensi, &

One Carucate of Land in Croston [Crofton] which Suenus son of Ailricus gaue to them, &

A certaine Mill which William Foliot gaue to them in *Norton* & diuerse other guifts, &c.

ibm fo. 140.

MM. [vol. 138] **58** Jordan Foliot to all &c. greeting. Know ye that I haue granted, & by this my p^sent Charter confirmed, to God & the Church of S^t Oswald of Nostell & the Canons there serueing God, the Mill of *Norton* w^{ch} my father formerly in Almes, with Lands adjoyneing to the said Mill, for his health & for the soule of my mother, who is buried there. wherefore I will, &c.

Out of the Chartulary of S^t John of Pontefract.

MM. [vol. 138] **59** Be it known to all the sonnes of the Holy Mother the Church, both p^sent & to come, that I Jordan Foliot haue giuen and granted, and by this my p^sent charter confirmed, for the health of my soule, & my ancestors and heires, to be holden of me & my heires in pure & ppetuall Almes, Westmill of *Norton* to God & S^t John & the Monkes of Pontefract. Of which Mill the Monkes shall pay halfe a Marke every yeare to the Chappell of *Norton*. This Mill and the scite of the Mill with all other the appurtances I haue giuen to them, & granted, & by this my p^sent Charter confirmed the day after the Nativity of o^r Lord, viz. [the day (*Dodsworth*)] of S^t Stephen the Martyr [Protomartyr (*Dodsworth*)] upon which day the Monkes gaue me one . . . [(a) pellicea, in margin of 800] for a testimony. Witnesse, Henry de Lascie, by whose consent and grant this was done. Willia^m Foliot, &c.⁷³

⁷³ This is the Monasticon Charter No. XVIII.

In the Margent [i.e. of the Pontefract Chartulary from which the transcription was made].

MM. [vol. 138] **59** M^{ds} That for this Mill of *Norton* we have in exchange 25^s 6^d rent yearly . . . of the tenement of Colinus de Norton whereof we are feoffies, and the said Colinus did his homage to vs for himselfe & his success^{rs} for euer &c, with this the rent of 2^s yearly, of the tenement of William Smythton, Clerke, which Tenements as they were holden of the said Richard Foliot so they are to be holden of vs for euer.

[Other references are **CCC.** [vol. 34] **20, 45, 57, 74.**]

Nostell.⁷⁴

Chartæ Antiquæ, littera H. H. ; m 26.

G. [vol. 127] **150** Nosthell of the foundation of Lacie. Concerning the gifts and confirming Charters.—A^o 17 Jo. m 6 [1215].

In the Pleas before the King 44 Ed. 3 [1370], Ter. Trinit. ro. 21.

EE. [vol. 124] **13** EBOR. Thomas de Defeld, Prior of S^t Oswald, sayeth that the Priory of S^t Oswald of Nostell founded by one Robert Lacy late Earl, and not by the Lord the King nor any of his pgenitors. H. I. repeated and confirmed the guifts of diverse princes of Noble men of the Kingdome, & amongst others of the guift of Rafe de Lacell, one bovate of land in Combreuill. giuen and confirmed, 1121. See **DDD.** fo. 105.

Chartæ 11 H. 3 [1226] p^a 1^a m. 2.

HHH. [vol. 54] **91.** The King confirmed to the Church of S^t Oswald, of Nostell &c. . . of Picot de Percy The Church of Bowelton, of Geffrey son of Pagan the Chappell of Allsaints in Toke-with, & Lands adjoyneing to the said Chappell, Robert son of Robert de Boston 12 acres of land in Morlay.

[There is a note on the previous membrane "Here the King came to full age."]

The Coppie of Letter to the Lord Cromwell by the Comissioners employed to visit & pull downe religious houses. Transcribed out of the Originalls bound up in S^r Robert Cotton's Library, by R. Dod. 1618.

29 H. 8. [1538, should be 1539.]⁷⁵

After most humble Comendations to y^r good Lordshipp, pleaseth it the same be advertised that we have altdred Barton vpon Trent & according to the King's highnesse comission & Instructions we haue dissolved the

⁷⁴ An account of the Domesday constitution of Nostell will be found under FEATHERSTONE (*ante*, VOL. X., p. 534); and, owing probably to the fact that the whole of the manor was in the hands of the Canons of St. Oswald, no return from Nostell appears among the records of the Poll Tax 1378.

⁷⁵ This date is incorrect, by whomsoever it was added to the document. It is remarkable how seldom the regnal dates connected with the Dissolution records are quoted accurately. The reason of the inaccuracy, however, lies on the surface, and can be easily discovered by any one who examines the original

houses of Hampole, *S^t Oswalds*, Pontefract, Fountaines, *S^t Maries* in Yorke, Nu' Apleton and Selby, and also altdred the house of *S^t Leonard's* in Yorke, after such order & fashion as we trust shall appeare to y^r Lordship to be to the King's honour & Contentation. Albeit we could not make the dispatch in p^t of the said places without some difficulty as y^r Lordship shall p^rceiue at our repaire to London. Further certifieing y^r Lordship that we haue taken the shrines in all such places as we haue yet hitherto repaired, vnto the King's vse. And forasmuch as we haue no Comission in that behalfe, we beseech you that we may haue a Comission for that purpose, beareing date of the other Comissions, to shew if need shall require. And thus o^r Lord euer p^rserue y^r good Lordship, in much honour. At Selby the 8 day of December.

Y^r at Comandment

WALTER HENDLE

RICHARD LAYTON

THOMAS LEGH

RICHARD BELLASSYS

RICHARD WATKINS

Out of the Register of Zouch, f. 327.

B. [vol. 28] **135** Symon de Balderston, Rector of the Church of Dewsbury, makes his will on Sunday next before the feast of *S^t John Babtist*, 1348. bequeaths his body to be buried in the quire of *S^t Mary*, in the Monastery of *S^t Oswald of Nostell*, giueth lx^{li} to find a fit Canon to celebrate in the said quire, for his Soule & for the soules of Thomas Earle of Lancaster, Richard his father, & Agnes his mother, euery day for the time to come &c. Probat 7 July 1348.

*Out of a MS. in S^r Robert Cottan's Library.
S^t Oswald.*

H. [vol. 129] **173** Willielmus Stratchberrell [*rectius* Sacheverell, marginal note on 800] appostata hac [huc, *Dodsworth*] fit pegrinatio ad Sanctu' *Oswaldum*.

The founder the Lord the King,⁷⁶
yearly rent 1100 m^kes.

documents and notes the manner in which they have been filed. The year, March 25, 1539—March 24, 1540, was the year in which the most important monasteries were dissolved, and which is consequently quoted most frequently. And it, the important year, was indexed in the Augmentation Office as 29 & 30 Henry 8. It followed that although, as a matter of fact only Mar. 25—Apl. 21, *i.e.* less than four weeks of the year, really belonged to 29 H. 8, the whole year was frequently so called by the omission of the latter part of the title. And thus the eleven months which really belonged to 30 H. 8 was taken as belonging to 29 (& 30) H. 8, a careless transcriber as in this case not understanding, or solicitous

to learn, the importance of the double number, and the ambiguity that would be occasioned by quoting only the first of the two and thus giving the date a year too soon. On the other hand, by a blunder of an opposite kind, almost all the instances in which 30 H. 8 occurs in the New Monasticon have been given as 1540, a year too late. Similarly, in the important volume in the Chetham Library, Wright's *Suppression of the Monasteries*, the *Suppression of the Priory of Pontefract*, which did not occur for nearly twelve months afterwards, is made to have preceded that of the Friars of the same town by some weeks.

⁷⁶ A doubt as to the accuracy of this statement is expressed by the compiler

H. [vol. 129] 191 These be the Armes of *S^t Oswald* & the Armes of the Monastery of *S^t Oswald* called *Nostell*,⁷⁷ because the Monastery is edified by [of, *Dodsworth*] him And founder to the said Monastery is our Souereigne Lord the King by Inheritance of the Duke of Lancaster, for Thomas Earl of Lancaster married Alice daughter and heire of Iacy E. of Lincolne, whose Ancestors founded the said Abbey.

[gu., a *S^t George's* cross, between 4 lions rampant g.]⁷⁷

In the Charter of H. 2. Out of the Hospitall of S^t Leonards of Yorke, fo. 29.

A. [vol. 116] 22^b We also grant to the Church of *S^t Oswalds*, & the Canons of the said Church, that they may haue a faire at *Nostell*, as King Henry my grandfather granted, 2 dayes before the feast of *S^t Oswald*, & on the day of the feast, & 2 dayes after the said feast. Wittnesse Theobald Archbishop of Canterbury, Roger Archbishop of Yorke,⁷⁸ Robert Bishop of Lincolne, Hugh Bishop of Durham &c. [Dodsworth gives the names of the witnesses in full, of whom Eustace FitzJohn is the last.]

The Charter of Ed. 1. for remoueing the faire of Nostell, fo. 35b.

A. [vol. 116] 22^b Edward the 1, by his charter dated at Wodestoke, in the 4 yeare of his reigne [1275] granted to the prior & Covent of *S^t Oswald of Nostell*, that in lue of a faire which they and their p'decess^r hitherto haue had at *Nostell*, in the County of Yorke, euery yeare, (viz.) 2 dayes before the feast of *S^t Oswald*, on the day, & 2 dayes after the said feast, the said Prior and Covent from henceforth may haue for euer one other faire, at their Priory of Bredon in Leicestershire, to continue 5 dayes, viz. 2 dayes before the feast of All Saints, & on the day of the said feast, & 2 dayes next after the feast of All Saints, except that faire be to the detriment of the other faires neighbouring. Wittnesse Jo: de Eltham &c.

of 800; but the reason for Dodsworth's use of the expression appears in the next extract. In Henry VIII.'s time it had become the custom to call any estate a "manor," and to dignify with the title of "Founder" the heir or successor of the Founder, and indeed sometimes any benefactor.

⁷⁷ The compiler of 800 noticed this false heraldry by a marginal note, "This cannot be;" but as a fact, the second g was introduced in the transcription. It does not appear in Dodsworth. I remarked (*ante*, pp. 30, 31) that the chartulary of *Nostell*, used by Dodsworth, is in the Cottonian Library (Vesp. E. xix.) much mutilated by a modern binding. And having since made a more careful examination of the volume, I can add that not only have the margins disappeared with so much of the archaic figuring, but that about a fifth of the matter is absent.

The Museum paging is consecutive in modern pencil figures; but the chartulary is deficient as regards folios 1, 2, 23—25, 36, 38, 55, 64, 82, 87, 100, 107—110, 114—116, 118 and some others of the original.

⁷⁸ Considering the recent disputes between the holders of the archbishoprics of Canterbury and York, it may be strange to find the two witnesses to the same document, and with the precedence given to Canterbury; but in fact, even the monks of Pontefract, who had the great Thurstan buried among them, accepted on their own ground a charter of confirmation from Abp. Theodore, with the precedence given to Canterbury, even within the province of York. The very bones of the dead archbishop might have been expected to turn in their grave at the intrusion.

Osgodcrosse Wappentake.

Pleas of Juries & Ass^s 35 and beginin 36 H. 3 [1251] ro. 4.

GG. [vol. 128] **139** Pro return breviū Wappentach' de Staincrosse & Osgodcrosse.

The Jurors say that John de Lacy, E. of Lincolne, & Constable of Chester, was wont to haue returne of Writts of the Lord the King in ye Wappentakes aforesaid. They say also that forreigne marchants coming by water to the towne of Pontefract were allwayes wont to goe & come free from toll, till that they were hindred by the Cittizens of Yorke, who doe not suffer them to goe by water from the towne which is called Ermyne to Pontefract &c. whence they say this is to the great detriment of the foresaid Towne of Pontefract, & that the vessells w^{ch} were wont to goe to Pontefract by this Impediment now goe to Yorke, fo. 39.⁷⁹

Out of Q. Anne her Joynture. Pat. 17 James [1619] ps. 1^a m. 3.⁸⁰

BBB. [vol. 32] **151** And all our honour of Pontefract in the County of Yorke & other Counties wheresoeuer the honnour extendeth, & all the demeanes, Castles, Mannors, Townes, Hamlets, forrests, Chases, Parkes, vicarrages, Wards, granges, farme rents, reu'tions, fce farme, Knights fees, Aduousion of Churches, Lands, Tenem^{ts} & Hereditam^{ts} beeing pcell or member or reputed pcell or member of the sd Hon^r of Pontefract or any way belonging hereafter specified, with the appurtances viz. all those o^r Towues of Pontefract with the appurtances in the said County of Yorke. And all the seuerall Baliwickes of the East, South, West & North Pontefract. And all those o^r Mann^{rs} of Tanshelfe and Carleton, Ackworth, Allerton, Altofts, Kypax, Warnefeld, Berwicke, Scoales, Roundhay, Elmeshall, Camsall, Ouston, Knottingley, Kredling, Beghall, Rothewell, Leeds, Marshdon, & Almondbury. And the Wappentake of Stainscrosse, the Wappentake of Osgodcrosse, the wappent of Skirake, The Wappentake of Aggbrigg & Morley, the Wappentake of Barkeston, And also the office of the feodary within the Honnour of Pontefract, And all other lands within the hon^r & Towne aforesaid, of the yearly valeu of 13*li* 6*s*. 8*d*. or thereabout. And all those our woods within the Mann^r of Barwicke, and all those Mines of Coles, Sulphurstones & Limestones, within the Hon^r aforesaid, demised to George Southwarth & diuerse Lands & Tenem^{ts} consealed within ye hon^r & Towne aforesaid, of the yearly valeu of 5*li* 11*s*. 4*d*. or thereabout. And all

⁷⁹ In Dodsworth, Vol. 160—a very gossiping volume—I find on fo. 17*b*, "They have a tradition in Pontefract that K. Richard intended to have builded a city there, and have brought the river of Ayre thither, w^{ch} coniecture is pbable, for itt is a very fit place for a city in my conceit, & would have beene very behouefull for all the west contres, Notts & Darbshire, &c." The King Richard referred to would probably have been the third of that name who gave the burgesses their charter, with the grant of a mayor. This

was not the only good thing which that short lived king had purposed for the county from which he took his cognizance, a "Bore," an anagram of "Ebor."

⁸⁰ I have already noted (X. 367) that all after folio 146 of this volume is missing; and on closer examination have found that there is still in existence an Index to at least seven folios now lost. I do not think, however, that the loss occurred after the volume was bound: and evidently enough at least fo. 151 was in its place when Mr. Tillotson made this extract.

other mann^{rs}, Castles, Burrows, Townes, Hamlets, forrests, Chases, parkes, viniards, warrens, Granges, farme rents, reu'tion of furmes, fee rent, Lands, Tenem^{ts} & Hereditam^{ts}, with the appurtances beeing in the said County of Yorke or elsewhere pcell or member or reputed pcell or member of the said honour of Pontefract, or belonging to ye said honour, which said honour of Pontefract and the p^rmisses are pcell of the possessions of o^r Duchie of Lancaster.⁸¹

Owston, *vid.* Awston.⁸²

In the writings of Robert Rockley of Rockeley, Dec. 1632.

In a [the, Dodsworth] little round Box.

NN. [vol. 139] 25 Robert, son of Robert de Huscroft, demised to John de Balnea. all his land at Huscroft, of the fee of *Owston*, with messuages &c. for the terme of 20 years, 1329. Witnesse, Rogel del Holme.

⁸¹ Already given, but not so fully, under AOBRIIG; *ante*, VOL. VI., 426.

⁸² I have already taken occasion to remark that the numerous interests in what afterwards became the parishes of Owston and Burgwallis were much intermixed between the Conquest and the final apportionment of the district between the two churches (*ante*, VOL. X. 252, 254); but all were ultimately constituted into two twelfth-century parishes of those names. It may therefore be inferred that though neither Owston nor Burgwallis possessed a church at the time the Survey was compiled, yet each had obtained one before about 1160. There is, however, no evidence of the exact year when either was founded.—In the time of the Confessor, there had been in the two townships (Owston and Skellow) of which the ecclesiastical parish of Owston was mainly composed, as many as eight separate interests. These the Survey reported as seven manors, while combining the account of them into two entries. Burg (the present Burgwallis) was sufficiently compact; it had been held by Toc who had been supplanted by William the Poitevin, and the new comer was successful in disestablishing from Skellow the five Saxon tenants who between them had had four carucates of land, sufficient for three ploughs, and consolidating these five manors into one which he held with Burg. Owston, though it afterwards absorbed Skellow ecclesiastically, did not fall into the possession of that member of the wealthy and influential Poitevin family. It had been held by Glunier, (the owner of the principal manor of Skellow), Ulchil and Scotcol;

and these three had between them as much as were in the five manors of Skellow; the manorial interests were, however, but two. Glunier and Ulchil had been large owners of other important manors also, and the last named continued to prosper. For although he lost much of his ancient possessions, he was not entirely dispossessed, being transferred to Royston, an important manor of the same fee in Staincross; while as he was allowed to hold Acomb and some other of his ancient possessions in the even more honourable and independent position of King's Thane, it may be assumed that he had proved himself not indisposed to accept the new condition of things. Owston itself was given to Alured, who might be thought to be Ulchil's former compeer at Weeton, for each appears to be continued as King's Thane in his former holding on that manor. If the two Alureds are not identical, it is not clear who the Owston Alured was, whence he came, or whether he had any patronymic. From the manner in which all the neighbouring manors were distributed among Normans, it would appear likely that he was either a personal follower of Ilbert, or a son of one who at the time of the great effort, was left at home on account of his youth, but who was now not disinclined to share in the spoils of which he had come to an age to appreciate the value. This assumption moreover that he was but a child at the time of the invasion is consistent with and assists the further probability that he might be the Alured whose son Roger is reported in 1166 as having the substantial holding of three

Close Rolls, 13 Ed. 1 [1284] m. 3.

Humphrey de Veilli, son & heire of one doñ Robert de Veilli, gaue to William de Hamelton, Clerke, all his Mann^r of *Owston* diverse writings thereof inrolled.⁸³

Out of a great Booke in the Duchie office Divided into 10 parts. sub titulo Com Eboꝝ, Cap. 24.

DD. [vol. 122] **85** Willielmus de Hamelton done a sire Henry de L'scy Comite Nicole⁸⁴ & Constable de Cestre, totum jus suum in maner de *Owston*, pres Burghwalleis, in la counte de Euerwyke [fo. 247, *Dodsworth*].⁸⁵

knight's fees (about 2000 acres) under Henry de Lascy, and especially as that number of fees appears in the reign of Henry III. as still holden by a de Veilly. But although the name of Roger fil' Alured appears as that of a signatory to three or four documents in the Rievaulx Chartulary, I have hitherto failed to meet with his name in any other connection, nor have I found his *ing. post mort.* It is probable that the owner of *Owston* was not a donor to either of the neighbouring monasteries, and it is a fact that no gift to St. Clement's Chapel is chronicled from this manor, although William Pictavus gave from the sister township of Skellow the usual subscription of two garbs. It may indeed be that a church had already been reared at *Owston*, and that the charitable instincts of its owner had found vent in that direction; but there is no gift from *Owston* to perpetuate the name of its lord. The donation from Skellow indicates that the second name of the Domesday William was Pictavus, while a similar entry in the same document (*Mon. Ang.* I. 659) shows that Humphrey, the owner of Newton (afterwards Wallis), Ackworth and Snyderdale was by surname a de Villeio, the name by which the successors of Alured at *Owston* were known: which makes it not an improbability that Humphrey, and either Alured or his successor, were connected in blood; perhaps brothers or cousins. For these early tenants seem to have had but a precarious tenure, and to have been swept away or shifted almost indiscriminately; while, if they managed to hold for a second generation, they made their footing firm. In this case, although at Domesday Pictavus held both Burgwallis and Skellow, a century afterwards when the parochial system was being established, the interests had separated, and

Skellow and *Owston* being in the hands of de Veilly, Skellow was united to *Owston* for ecclesiastical purposes, while the interests which, in the course of that hundred years, the parson of Burgwallis had acquired in Skellow remained undisturbed, as did the donation to St. Clement's Chapel. But no absolute certainty with regard to the early possessors of *Owston* is reached till the last quarter of the thirteenth century, when the *Close Roll* 13 Ed. 1, adduced by *Dodsworth*, indicates a Robert de Veilly in possession, and with his son and successor, Humphrey, the namesake of the Domesday possessor of Ackworth, parting with the manor to the Churchman who so soon disposed of it to the lord of the fee.

⁸³ A search among these writings would possibly reveal somewhat of the history of the de Veilly family at *Owston*. This William de Hamelton became Dean of York in 1309, having in 1305 presented Henry de Hamilton to the living.

⁸⁴ An imperfect anagram of Lincoln. In 800 is a marginal note as if this spelling was suspected to be a mistake; but Henry de Lacy's title was spelt quite as frequently one way as the other in this century.

At the Poll Tax assessment of 1378, *Owston* was charged with 35s. 4d., which was to be received from 76 rate-payers at 4d., 12 at 6d., and 2 at 2s. That no one was assessed at a higher rate than this last is another evidence that the lord had ceased to be resident, as was the case when the manor was in the hands of the chief lord. The manor-house was probably in the tenancy of one of those who paid 2s. They were a barker and a merchant. The twelve who paid 6d. were two tailors, two websters, one dyker, one smith, one walker, one souter, and four whose handicraft

Fines A^o 16 Ed. 3 [1342].

DD. [vol. 122] **148** Between Thomas de Owston, Chaplain, Keeper of the Chappell of St. John Baptist, on the Southside [of] the Church of All Saints of Owston, ⁸⁶compt^t, & Robert son of Tho. de St. Paule, of Byrome, defor^t, of one Toft, 32 Acres and one rood of Land, 2 Acres of meadow & 12^s rent in Skellale, Kercroft, and *Ouston*, the right of the Keper of the Chappell aforesaid. [fo. 87 (*Dodsworth.*)]

was unnamed. There were several of the name of Holme, taken from that of one of the hamlets, of whom there was a John, an Adam and an Edmund. The name itself had also entered into composition, for there was a William and an Adam de Thomholme; while Dr. Sykes points out that there was a Tumbholm also in Owston parish, that gave its name to a family which has handed it down in the corrupted form of Tummond.

⁸⁵Thenceforward the descent of the manor is traced with comparative ease. At the death of the Earl of Lincoln it went to his son Earl Thomas, after whose attainder it escheated to the Crown, a fact which Mr. Hunter somewhat unaccountably missed. It was among those granted to Queen Philippa, as shown by these presentations to the Rectory, and it then passed to Roger Newmarch. It afterwards reverted to the Duchy, and its subsequent course is given in *SOUTH YORKSHIRE*, II. 478.

⁸⁶(See also *ante*, p. 91). There were three Chantries in this Church at the time of Abp. Holgate's survey:—

1. The *Chantry of our Lady*, within the Parish Church of Owston; the yearly value 55s. 8d.

(Probably an extension of the Chancel, behind the high altar.)

2. The *Chantry of S. John Baptist* in the said Parish Church, of the foundation of John de Santo Paulo; the yearly value 55s. 4d.

3. The *Chantry of Our Lady*, within the said Parish Church, founded by Robert Harrison; the yearly value . 102s. 0d. (At the eastern end of the north aisle).

When the enquiry in connection with that Survey was made, the first and second were in the incumbency of Robert Denton, cantarist, the third in that of John Rayne; and the Robert Harrison of the Return seems to have been an equivalent for the Robert Henrison and Robert de Hatfield of the other documents.

Collating the statements in the text, and comparing them with the Report, it appears that John de S. Paul (afterwards abp. of Dublin) who had been the exe-

cutor of the will of Mr. Henry Cliffe (see *HEMINGBORGH*, pp. 90 and 258) founded both No. 1 and No. 2. The first, for the soul of Mr. Henry Cliffe, and of the brother and nephew of the founder, was dedicated to St. Mary, and was probably endowed out of the re-idue of Mr. Henry de Cliffe's estate, which was clearly more than was required for the objects to which the will devoted it. Its position is not mentioned in the record; but the principal chapel to the Virgin was frequently at or near the High Altar, and its being in that position in the case of Owston would be quite consistent with all that is said about it. The second, which was dedicated to S. John Baptist, was clearly in existence in 1342, when there was a fine concerning it. It was then described as on the south side. The third (that of Robert de Hatfield) is said in the founder's will to have been at the date of the will newly constructed, and as he desires to be buried within it, we may consider that the position of his memorial brass fixes the position of his grave, and therefore of the chantry in which he was to be buried, as at the east end of the north aisle. But besides these three, there was an earlier chapel on the north side, which would have formed a north aisle to the chancel. And this must have been destroyed before Hatfield's chantry was built, because this latter is enclosed not only to the north and west, but also to the east, by a good 15th century string moulding which also encloses three good buttresses. Thus the chantry is complete, as it stands, and has certainly never been tampered with since its erection, as it would have been if it had ever been structurally connected with any building more to the east, and afterwards destroyed. But there is still another circumstance which makes the theory even more obviously impossible. Hatfield's chapel is lighted by four tall Perpendicular windows, one to the west, two to the north, and one to the east. Clearly therefore the chancel chapel must have been destroyed before the construction of the Hatfield chapel with this east window. But it need not be

Recoueries. Ter. Trinit. ro 124.

EE. [vol. 124] **48** Thomas St. Paul complains ag^t Robert Henrison
1 mess^s & 9 Acres of Land with the appurtenances
in *Ouston*.

Close rolls 13 Ed. 3 [1339] ps 2a. m. 49.

EE. [vol. 124] **61** John de St. Paule,⁸⁷ Clerke, founded the Chappell of
St. Mary, at *Owston*, for the Soule of Mr. Henry de
Cliffe, & for the good state of the said John, and Robert sonne of Thomas
de St. Paule, his brother, & the soule of William de St. Paule, his brother.

*Owston Church,*⁸⁸ 16 July, 1621.


M. [vol. 160] **167** Robert de Haitfeld gist ycy et Ade sa feme ouesq³
lui du droiturel amo^r sores plein deiu de loure
aumes ait m'cy. Et y fait a remembret q̄ la dite Ade finist [fini,
Dodsworth] p^rimer en mois de juin le tieres jo (jour) et en lan de n^re
seign' Mill cccc et ix et finist aussi le ades le dit Roberd enap's en mois
de le jo, et en lan de nre seign' Mill cccc et

In the North [miscopied South in 800] quire.

Quarterly, France & England. [Princes of the House of Lancaster,
marginal note.]

p pale : g, a lion rampant holding a battle-axe in his Clawes [Ar. in
orig.], paled with guly. France & England.

Quarterly, France & England, a border ar.

Quarterly, France & England ; a  the 2 first poynts b, charged
with 3 flowerdeluces or, the 3 last er., the lion or [ar. in 800], the top ar.
[Duke of Bedford, *marginal note.*]

Orate p Anima Roberti de Haytfeld et uxoris suæ.

Quire South window.

Qu'rterly ; ' g. & ar., a bend sinister, or.

wondered at, that no record having yet been discovered of this chancel chapel, some have supposed it to have been the No. 1 chantry destroyed at the Reformation, a supposition negatived, however, by the architectural features which I have named.

The present ground plan of Owston church is rather complicated. The two aisles extend westward equally with the nave. But they are of different lengths eastward, so that no one of the eastern ends of the building corresponds with another, while on the north side Hatfield's chapel extends further to the north than any other part of the north aisle. The different portions of the fabric of the church are also of very different dates: the tower is of the twelfth century, the north aisle of the thirteenth, the porch of the fourteenth,

and the Hatfield Chapel of the fifteenth. The last obliterates the former end of the north aisle, of which it appropriates one of the three bays, advancing about another fifteen feet further eastward, while it extends about six feet more to the north than does the rest of the north aisle.

⁸⁷ He was afterwards archbishop of Dublin from 1349 to 1362, and by procuration presented to this chantry only a few months before his death.

⁸⁸ An earlier dealing with this church is however known. On St. Clement's day, 1254, the administration of the fruits collected in the last past autumn in the parish of Owston was confirmed by Abp. Gray on William de Velly (Hunter mis-calls him Selby) saving that portion which had been before granted to Stephen, rector of the church of Burghwallis.

Out of St Maries Tower, Yorke.

SSS. [vol. 94] **131** To all the sonnes of the holy mother the Church, Thomas de Newsom greeting. Know ye that I haue giuen & granted, & by this my p'sent Charter Confirmed, to the mother church of All S^ts of *Ouston* 2 dales & one Rig in the field of Alreford in pure & ppetuall Almes for the loue of God and the health of my soule. Wittnesse Vnfrid de Ouston, Robert Chaplaine, Robert [de] S^t Paule, Hernold de Scelehale [Robert the Deacon, William Dagamhale (*indexed as Dagenhale*) Henry son of Hernold, Hugh the clerk of *Ouston*, Robert the son of Robert Scot, Peter the deacon of Scelehale & Michael his son, and "parrochia *Oustunice*," *added in Dodsworth*].

[Other references are **CCC** (vol. 34) **56, 72.**]

Out of Melton Register, fo. 188.

B. [vol. 28] **93** Phillip the Queen p'sents to the Church of *Ouston* 1331.

Out of Zouch Register, fo. 4.

B. [vol. 28] **116** Phillip the Queen p'sents to the church of *Ouston*. 2 pont [1341].

Out of Thoresby Register, fo. 110.

B. [vol. 28] **140** John de Vpton of Fetherston & Robert de Raghill pcurators of John, Archbishop of Dublin,⁸⁹ p'sents to the Chantry, in Honour of S^t John Baptist in the Church of All s^ts of *Ouston*, 26 Nov. 1361.

Out of Thoresby's Register, fo. 165.

B. [vol. 28] **146** John, King of Castile & Lieons, p'sents to the Church of *Ouston*, 1371.

In the writings of John Malcuerer of Lettewell Esq, 4 Octob. 1631.

L. [vol. 135] **57** Robert son (& heire, in 800 *but not in the orig.*) of Humphrey le veilly of *Ouston*, gaue & quit claime to William his sonne & his heires, all the right which he had in one Mess^e et duabus selionibus terræ, with the appurtances in *Ouston*, & 3 roodes of meadow in Skellale, which the foresaid Robert had of the demise of the foresaid William, his sonne, for the terme of his life, &c. Dat. at *Ouston*, on the feast of S^t Michael, 1334.⁹⁰

⁸⁹ The founder.

⁹⁰ This in conjunction with the Close Roll, 13 Ed. 1, as above (p. 454), discloses four generations of Veillys at Owston, the first of whom is reported in Testa de Nevill to have held three knight's fees.

Robert, father of the last owner of the manor of the name.

Humphrey, the last lord, 1284.

Robert, his son, donor of the above.

William, the donee, 1334.

*Out of Nostell Prioryoucher.***MM.** [vol. 138] **29** Eudo de Langethwait.

[This is entered under Karcroft, " & Ouston " being added in the body after " of Carcroft. "]

ibm. fo. 163.*A° 22 vel 23 E.* 1 [1294].

MM. [vol. 138] **83** Robert de Veilly complains against the prior & Covent of St Oswald of Nostell, &c. 24 Acres of Land with y^e appurtuances in *Owston*, ner Donecastre w^{ch} he claimeth to be his right & Inheritance &c. And the prior by his Attorney saith that the said R. remitted & quit claime to the Prior & Covent of Nostell, all his right in the foresaid Te'm^{ts} in *Owston* & Holme, &c. Jdeo Robertus in miseracordia p falso clamore.

Pollington ats Pouelington.⁹¹*Out of Gasc, booke of Evidences.*

AA. [vol. 117] [should be 28*b*] **29** J, John de Hetton & Dame Jone, late relict of John de Hecke, have giuen &c. to Margret daughter of the said Jone & the heires of her body &c., All the Lands &c. with the homages, Escheats, which lately happened to the said Jone in her widdowhood of Henry son of Robert de Thorpe [and what the said lady Joan lately in her widowhood bought of Robert, *Dodsworth*] in the Towne of *Pollington*. Wittnesse St. John [Thomas, *Dodsworth*] de Metham, William Winteworth, William de la Chamber &c.

Escheats 10 *Ed.* 3 [1336].

AA. [vol. 117] **111** John, son of Edmund le Botiler, held the day that he died Lands in Skelbroke, *Polington*, Spaldington, &c.

Chartæ A 32 *Ed.* 1. et 33 *Ed.* 1 [1304] n° 8, c. 45.

HHH. [vol. 53] **164** The King confirmed to John de Metham free warren in all his demeasne Lands of *Pollington* in the County of Yorke.

*Out of Mr. Gasc, Collection, lib. F. 48*b*.*

G. [vol. 127] **19** This Indenture made A° 1 *Ed.* 2 [1307]. Between John de Metham of the one p^t. & William de Winteworth of the other p^t for the p^tition of the lands & Tenements w^{ch}

⁹¹ There is no reference whatever to the manor of Pollington in Domesday. But in the Poll Tax of 1378 it was assessed at 37*s.* 8*d.*, 100 of the inhabitants being charged with 4*d.*, 7 with 6*d.* and 1 with 12*d.* The seven at 6*d.* were a lister, a wright, a waller, two smiths, and two

tailors. There was a sworn constable, Hatkyn Benste, and two other town officers, Sawader Monggs, and John Saunderson; and there was a R'chard Boun atte ye yat', Thomas atte Busk, Agnes at Busk, Margaret at Busk, and Robert atte Sykt.

Jsabell who was the wife of William de Poulington held in Dower of the Mann^r of Poulington with the appurtances [*F. 48b, repeated by Dods-worth*].

Fines in the Treasury, 7 Ed. 1 [1278].

G. [vol. 127] **27** Between Thomas Metham complainant & John Horbyry & Margret his wife defor^t of the 4th part of 2 p^{ts} of the Mann^r of *Pouelington* &c. Furthermore the said John & Margret granted for them & the heires of the said Margret, that the 4 parte of the 3^d part of the said Mann^r with the appurtances w^{ch} Jsabell, late wife of William de Poulington held in dowre, & Inheritance of the said Margret, & w^{ch} after the death of the said Jsabell ought to returne to the foresaid Margaret &c. the right of Thomas. —*Gasc. lib. F. pa. 11.*

Fines 10 H. 3 [1225] Gasc. lib. D, fo. 9.

G. [vol. 127] **86** Between Agnes late wife of Hylard de Hacke compl^t & John Heck Ten't, Lands in Hecke & lands in *Pouelington*.

Fines 4 Ed. 3 [1330].

DD. [vol. 122] **139** Between Thomas de Metham Compl^t & Peter de Vendor [*Wendover*] & Agnes his wife defor^t of 2 parts of the 5 part of the Mann^r of *Polington* with the appurtances the right of Thomas [of the guift of Peter & Agnes. To have to the said Thomas of the foresaid Peter & Agnes & the heires of the said Agnes. And the said Peter & Agnes granted for them & the heires of the said Agnes, that the 3^d part of the 5 part of the foresaid mann'r which Isabell de Polyngton late wife of Will'm de Polyngton holds in dower of the Inheritance of the said Agnes after the decease of Isabell, shall remaine to Thomas (*Dodsworth*)].

Fines 38 Ed. 3 [1364].

DD. [vol. 122] **150** Between William Marshall complt, & Thomas de Byrne & Margery his wife defortiant, of 1 mess's., 50 Acres of Land & 10 Acres of wood, with the appurtances, in *Polington* in Balne, the right of William & his heires, with a general warrant [fo. 90 (*Dodsworth*)].

In an Antient MS. of the deeds of the Methams in the Custody of Sir Tho: Metham, K^t, 1611.

EE. [vol. 124] **13** John de Horbery & Margret his wife, by their Charter gaue to Thomas Metham, & his heires, all their part in the mann^r of *Polington* which happened to the said John & Margret his wife, in hereditary right after the death of John de Polington . . And allso all their part which should come to them after the death of Lady Alice Whitby, sister of the said John Polington. Dat 1299 [27 Edw. 1].

Inquisition taken in com. Ebor., July 8, 23 H. 8 [1531].

EE. [vol. 124] **50** [Entered before, under Aikton.]

Chartæ 13 *Ed.* 3 [1339], no. 20, 15 *Ed.* 3 [1341], no. 10, no. 20, *aliter*
15 *Ed.* 3 [1341] no. 20, **C.** [vol. 120] 74, **H.** [vol. 129] 127.

HH. [vol. 130] **28** Thomas Metham hath licence to Jmpark in
C. [vol. 120] **74** *Polington* in the County of Yorke.

Inquisition taken at Sherburne, Sept. 6, 8 Caroli [1632].

RR. [vol. 146] **124** [Entered under COWICKE.]

Out of the Register of Zouch, fo. 46.

B. [vol. 128] **120** [Entered under BALNEHECKE.]

Escheats, 12 Ed. 4 [1472] n. 8.

*Inquisition taken at Howdon in Co^m Ebor., on Monday, in the Feast of
S^t Wilfrid Bishop, 12 Ed. 4 [12 Oct. 1472], after the death of Thomas [de]
Metham, K^t.*

H. [vol. 129] **133** The Jurors say. &c. that the foresaid Thomas was
seised in demeasne as of fee of the mann^r of
Metham, *Pollington*, Eggburgh, Vernall, Hyrst, Marr, Thornour, Wath,
Wyningthorp, Wimbilton, Muscotts in Rydale, Kirkeby, Fletcham,
Dalton, Ryall, Melsomby, Stapilton *sup.* leys [Stapilton *sup.* Teys, *Dods-*
worth, who evidently well knew the distinction between Stapleton in
Darrington and the more important Stapleton on Tees], Wythington,
Nunmonketon & Birsey, &c., in the County of Yorke, &c. And they
say that the foresaid Thomas Metham died on the feast of S^t Anne,
A^o 12 *Ed.* 4 [26 July, 1472]. And Thomas Metham K^t is next heire,
viz. son of Richard, son of the said Thomas; & is of the age of 30 years
& more.

Out of the Coucher booke of Selby, fo. 167^b.

B. [vol. 118] **12** Know p^rs^ent & to come that J Henry de Jnsula son
of William de Jnsula haue giuen, granted & by this
my p^rs^ent Charter confirmed to Jordan my Brother for his homage &
service halfe a carucate of Land in *Pouelington* with all the appurtances;
viz. one Bovate which Hugh de Ponte held, And one which Richard de
Saile [Sailes, *Dodsworth*] held], & one which Godfrey son of Richard
held, & one which Gunna held, & 2 men in Balne, *viz.* Godric son of
Warith, & John his brother, with their Tenⁿts; & Osbert de Nemore
with his Tenement, & the service of Jlard de Hecks. All these haue J
giuen to him, to hold of me & my heires, in fee & Inheritance, freely,
quietly, &c., with all liberties & easem^{ts}, &c. [lib^o Feudo p^rtinentib³,
Dodsworth]; paying therefore yearly to me and my heires j^h of Cumia
for all services belonging to me and my heires, except the service of the
Lord the King. Wittnesse Hugh de *Pouelington*, William his son &c.

*ibm. fo. 167^b.***B.**

[should be **B**, i.e. vol. 118] **12** Jordan de Jnsula gaue the forenamed Lands &c., to the Church of S^t German of Selby &c. to be holden &c. paying one *li* of Cumin, at the feast of St. John Baptist, to William, son of the foresaid Henry, for all services. Wittnesse John de Birkin.

*ibm. 167^b.***B.**

[vol. 118] **12** Amabilia sister and heire of Jordan de Jnsula before^d confirmed all the foresaid Lands to the Church of Selby except one bovate of Land which Robert, Gener Gunnæ, held with the appurtances in *Polington*, which she held of the said Monkes, for the yearly rent of 2^d &c. Wittnesse John de Birkin.²²

*ibm. 168a.***B.**

[vol. 118] **12** Oliver de Vendouer [Wendover] confirmed to the Church of S^t German of Selby, All the Land which Jordan de Jnsula²³ his vnkle, granted to them, &c. Wittnesse John de Birkin.

Out of the Leiger of S^t Leonards of Yorke.

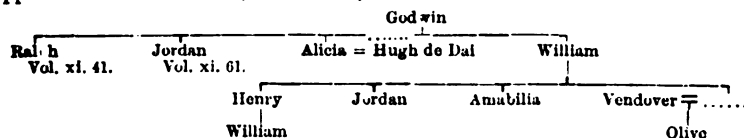
CC. [vol. 120] **75** Know p'sent & to come that J, Hugh son of Ralfe de Pouelington, haue giuen &c. to the Hospital of S^t Peter of Yorke, All that Land in the Territory of *Pouelington* w^{ch} Alexander de Ramesholme held of Hugh, son of Ralfe de Eskehurst. Wittnes-e Henry de Vernoil, William de Pouelington, Jlard de Hec, Peter de Birkin,²⁴ Tho. de Langwath. *fo. 182.*

[Other references are **CCC.** [vol. 34] **25**, and **V.** 542—18.²⁵]

²² A memorandum on the margin notes that "John de Birkin lived 18 H. 3 [1234] (*lib. Pontfract, carta 251*)" but the statement, which has been often repeated, on the authority apparently of this memorandum, is an error. The document appealed to is dated 1220, not 1234;

and in fact John de Birkin died in 1227, in which year Thomas has son fined 200 marks to have seisin.

²³ The following is the connection with each other of the de Insulas named in the above documents and at Vol. XI, 52:—



²⁴ This Peter de Birkin was a younger brother of the John who died in 1227. Hyland de Heck was dead in 1225 (*ante*, p. 5'). His son John appears in Testade Nevill, with half a knight's fee.

²⁵ There has been hitherto no such reference as this latter, and I fail to see its meaning. It is to the *left* of the margin, the Dodsworth references being to the right.

THE TENTH EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

AMONG the worthies who find a place in Mr. de Fonblanque's history of the Great Yorkshire House of Percy, are some who stand out from the rank and file of the name, and deserve a longer and broader notice than is quite consistent with the limits of an ordinary family history, although they may not quite deserve an independent biography of their own. Of such the most noteworthy is the tenth Earl of Northumberland, who, though he shared in the good and ill fortune that attended upon his race, lived in times less cruel indeed and bloody than those of his fathers, but in which the waters of society were not less troubled, and in which the principles in dispute were of far more consequence to the welfare of the nation, than the contention between the Roses, or the rivalry of the Plantagenet Princes.

The character of the elder Percy's was essentially military. Their position in half-conquered Yorkshire and afterwards on the Northumbrian Border, habituated them from childhood to the use of arms, and they threw themselves into the wars of the Roses with all the ardour of military partizans.

The union of the Roses, and the accession of the House of Tudor, producing the novelty of a strong government, removed much of the temptation to civil war, but the discontent of the old nobility with the new Princes and the new form of religion, and their alarm at the evident determination to abate their wealth and undermine their feudal power, produced a tendency to rebellion, and the Percy's, the acknowledged head of the old aristocracy and of the northern Catholics, adopted a course which proved as fatal to their power and prosperity as had been their defeats in actual and open war.

The massacre by the populace of the fourth Earl, the jealousy by Henry VIII. of his splendid successor, and the interference of Wolsey in the life and domestic affairs of the sixth Earl, seem to have changed the spirit of the race,

and to have led them gradually to occupy themselves with the safer pursuits of science, literature, and the fine arts, which they cultivated without abating anything of the grandeur of daily life, or their strong sense of personal dignity, and of what they conceived to be due to their rank and ancient position in the country.

At the time of James's accession, the greatest of his new subjects, by reason of the splendour of his descent and the breadth and antiquity of his landed possessions, was undoubtedly the Earl of Northumberland. The Earl has been called the Mæcenas of his age. He was a man of considerable learning, a mathematician, a collector of books, pictures, and works of art; the friend of Raleigh; the patron and companion of many learned men, and himself among the seekers of "Hermes trismegisthus." He had promoted James's claim to the throne; had entered London riding at his right hand; and had accepted from him the dissolved nunnery of Syon, an expensive gift, where he founded the gardens that still are celebrated. The Earl, however, was but an indifferent courtier. His haughty and dignified carriage gave umbrage to both the English and Scottish favourites, and James regarded him with suspicion as the head of the northern Catholics, although indeed he seems personally to have been a very Gallio in all matters of religion. An occasion occurred before very long in which these hostile influences produced their effect. It chanced that one of the conspirators in the Powder Plot was a kinsman of the Earl, and had been employed by him in places of trust. There was no sound reason to suppose that the Earl was privy to the plot, but the mere suspicion was twisted by the Star Chamber into a serious charge, and James gratified both his greed and his jealousy by fining the Earl in the preposterous sum of £30,000, and committing him to the Tower during pleasure. The Earl bore himself loftily, defied his enemies, and demanded a trial, which it did not suit them to give. He took no immediate steps to raise the fine, said to be the largest ever imposed upon a subject, but accepted the sentence with dignity, and lived in the prison in great state, obtaining by purchase the right of keeping his own table. Besides the Bastion Tower allotted to him and his suite, he hired a second for his laboratory, in which he pursued, it was said, the occult sciences. Among his companions were

Harriot the mathematician, who had accompanied Raleigh and Grenville in their voyages, Hues and Warner, called "the Earl's three magi," George Peele the poet; and Dr. Dee, celebrated for his astrological studies. His purchases of books seem to have been of a very varied character, judiciously chosen, indicating a wide range of study. They included theology, philosophy, medicine, politics, music, and the art of war, in English, French, Latin, and Italian, especially the latter. He had an Italian and an English reader, and amused himself with playing at cards, occasionally for large sums, and in fencing, tennis, bowls, and at battledore. He also kept up a large correspondence with his stewards and the managers of his estates, and looked closely into various details as to the leases, tenancies and outlay upon the property. But his chief attention was given to the education of his son, in which he seems to have consulted Evelyn, and in the formation of whose character he was on the whole successful. Of the three main rules he laid down for his guidance in the management of his affairs two are excellent, "To understand his estate generally better than any of his officers, and that his gifts and rewards be his own without the intercession of others." The third depended upon the character of the wife, as to whether or not she was to be trusted with power of interference. It may interest those acquainted with the Tower of London to know that the Earl was lodged in the North-East, afterwards the Jewel Tower, and it appears that in 1637 the adjacent parade was known as "the Earl's walk."

The jealousy of the Percy influence with the northern Catholics, and the comparatively settled state of the Border, had led the later Earls of Northumberland to reside very much upon their Sussex estates, and while Petworth and its park were embellished and planted, Alnwick and its wild and lovely dales were neglected, Warkworth and Prudhoe and Cockermouth suffered to fall into ruin, even Topcliffe and Leckonfield were deserted, and Wressil alone was maintained in repair. To Petworth the 9th Earl retired upon his tardy and unhandsome liberation from the Tower, and there and at his gardens at Syon he spent the brief period that intervened between his partial liberation and his death.

Algernon, his son and successor as the tenth Earl, was so named from a whiskered ancestor of the house of Louvain.

and was one of Elizabeth's numerous godsons. At his father's death in 1632 he was 30 years old. His childhood and much of his youth had been spent within the gloomy precincts of his father's prison, but his acquisitions in science and literature were considerable, as well as in the lighter accomplishments of his rank, such as dancing and fencing. He received knighthood at the age of 15, when Prince Charles was created Prince of Wales; was entered at St. John's College, Cambridge, and afterwards travelled in France and Italy, where he acquired those languages, and a love for and appreciation of works of art. His letters written at that period show considerable power both of observation and reflection, and display much of the reserve and hauteur that characterized him in after life. His features, dignified, thoughtful, and noble, are familiar to the world in the well-known portrait by Vandyke, and his personal courage and the charms of his sisters justified the graceful eulogy of Waller upon

"The antique stock which still the world supplies
With bravest spirits and the brightest eyes."

His first act of independence seems to have been shown in the choice of a wife. The lady justified his selection, although the daughter of Cecil, reputed his father's chief enemy.

The new Earl had livery of his Sussex lands in 1633, and succeeded to his very considerable position at a critical period in the history of the country. King James, aware from early and painful experience of the close connection between religious and political freedom, was never weary of asserting the royal prerogative in words, though far too timid to exercise it in action. His successor, if not a bolder a far more rash prince, attempted to act upon his father's opinions, and by his alternate rashness and timidity both irritated and emboldened his people. James, ungainly and uncouth, was despised by the English, and especially unpopular from the crowds of needy Scotchmen whom he could not shake off, and who claimed to be provided for in England, an evil which the character of Buckingham and the King's English favourites did nothing to redeem. Charles, in most respects the opposite to his father, was at first well received by the people. Eminently handsome in his person, dignified though cold in demeanour, fairly well educated, without

Scottish habits or accent, given to encourage the fine arts, and the brother of a prince who had won the general love of the nation, his reign promised to be prosperous. Looking round for capable ministers, and probably not unwilling to atone for his father's gross injustice, Charles sought the society of the new Earl, who was, at first, not indisposed to respond to his overtures. His tastes indeed did not incline him towards the Court. No honour that the King could confer would be, in his opinion, superior to the Headship of the House of Percy, and he had inherited from his father and his grandfather a great and unconcealed contempt for the new nobility. Nor was the remembrance of his father's long captivity likely to incline him to accept royal favours, but he was ambitious, conscious no less of his ability than of his position, and willing to accept employment if only thus the way lay open to political distinction, and this though his education and the natural disposition of his mind led him to view with suspicion the strain already put upon the prerogative and the tendency of both King and Queen to despise and fear parliamentary control and to exert despotic and illegal power.

For Charles and his people were already in disaccord, and that from the natural outcome from the Reformation in religion and its political and correlative consequences. The actual point in dispute was, moreover, a vital one—the power of the purse. The Commons refused money unless satisfied as to the employment of it, and the King and his courtiers determined to raise money independently of the Commons, and if necessary by irregular and oppressive methods, and upon these proceedings the opinions of the Earl were, from the first, with the Commons.

Before his father's death, Lord Percy, on the accession of Charles, had accepted a summons to the House of Lords, with a patent of the precedency of the original writ of the 27th of Edward I., a step now regarded as having been beyond the power of the Crown to confer. He also, about the same time, became Master of the Horse to the Queen, an office which he speedily resigned, probably finding a position in the Household inconsistent with strong opposition to Buckingham, and an active parliamentary support of Hyde, Wentworth, and Digby, then in opposition to the Court, and regarded as of the patriot party. The death of

Buckingham, however, in 1628, removed a considerable obstacle, and on Percy's accession to the Earldom he accompanied Charles to Scotland and was present at his coronation there. He also became a Privy counsellor, and in 1635 received the Garter, it was thought, at the suggestion of the Queen, one of whose most steadfast adherents was Sir Henry Percy, afterwards Lord Percy of Alnwick, the Earl's brother. Garrard, afterwards Master of the Charter House, and at that time the Earl's chaplain, writes of him as possessing "all the virtues of his ancestors and none of their vices." Family pride might be a misfortune, perhaps a fault, but could scarcely be regarded as a vice.

It was the custom in those days for a new knight to take up the Order at Windsor with more or less display, and the occasion seemed a fair one for asserting the grandeur of the family. The King, Queen, and Prince came to witness the procession, and the new knight was escorted from London to Windsor by the principal members of the English peerage, and a large body of mounted gentry. The display is described as the grandest, and it was probably the last, ever seen on such an occasion. The Earl was the tenth of his family who had been members of the Order, and his family was the only one of which three members living at the one time had worn the insignia.

The Earl now began to be acknowledged as a man of ability and to take a part in public affairs. In March, 1636, he became "High Admiral of the fleet," an office under the control of the Lords of the Admiralty, but nevertheless at that time of peculiar importance and difficulty. Sir Philip Warwick describes him as "a graceful young man, of great sobriety and regularity, and in all kinds promising and hopeful to be an eminent ornament to the Crown."

The navy had been much neglected under James, whose "Beati pacifici" was the scorn of the continental nations. The sovereignty of the narrow seas, which had been enforced by Sir Robert Mansel when he escorted Sully as ambassador from France, had fallen into neglect. Holland was now the great naval power, and protected her subjects who fished in the English waters, besides which swarms of privateers hailing from Dunkirk, then in the hands of Spain, and from the French ports, infested the narrow seas and the shores of England, so that her commerce was crippled, and pirates

from Sallee and the Barbary states made captive many of her seagoing people and sold them into slavery at Tunis and Tripoli.

The English navy counted at most 60 regular ships, and those of no great burthen, slow sailors, ill built and ill manned. The service was a nest of dishonesty and jobbery. There was but little dock accommodation, the naval stores were of inferior quality and badly lodged, the ordnance inefficient, and the sums voted for the service were diverted by private interests from their legitimate destination. The seamen's pay was embezzled by the pursers, there was no provision for the sick, and no pensions were forthcoming for the wounded or broken veteran. A large number of persons, some holding high offices, were interested in maintaining the abuses. Commissions were sold or granted by court favour with but little reference to personal qualities or a knowledge of seamanship.

The Earl, whose honesty of purpose was unquestioned, and who possessed both moral and physical courage and considerable administrative skill, entered upon his office with a determination to redeem the character of the navy and to restore its efficiency. His main business was to exclude all foreign fishing vessels from the English waters in the North Sea unless they were provided with licences from the English Crown, which were charged at the rate of 12d. per ton. In this work opposition was expected from a combination of France and Holland, represented by a fleet of 24 ships of war, owned by Holland, but sailing under French colours.

The Earl, duly provided with blank licences and supported by the King, threw himself vigorously into his new duties. He spent much time at Portsmouth among the sailors and the shipping, and in detecting and correcting abuses. He refused to allow the sale of commissions, made himself well acquainted with Pennington, his Vice-Admiral, and an experienced seaman, and to the surprise of all and the great indignation of the Queen's party, he called upon his officers to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, a clause which indeed had originally appeared in the draft instructions but had been withdrawn for further consideration. The oaths were generally taken, Digby only and one or two Roman Catholic commanders requesting time to consider as

regarded supremacy. Although not by profession a sailor, the Earl hoisted his flag on the *Triumph*, and in the summer of 1636 sailed for the Downs with a fleet of 28 King's ships and three armed merchantmen, provided by the city of London, and proceeded to cruise between the Land's End and the Downs, and as far northward as Yarmouth roads, the chief seat of the fishery. Meantime the Dutch had made preparations to resist any attack upon their herring-busses, and though at peace with England, mustered, by the aid of France, a fleet of 130 ships. This number no doubt included many of small size and but poorly armed, and the whole seems to have been held in reserve. After a cruise of six months, and the capture of several Dutch busses, the Vice-Admiral declared the narrow seas to be clear of vessels of war, whether Turks, Frenchmen, Dutch, Dunkirkers, or Biscayners, "which was more than he could say before when in those waters." This was the more creditable since the privateers and even the *Sallee* galleys far outstripped the English ships in speed. The Dutch fishermen for the most part accepted the licences, and when the Earl landed in October for the winter he might be considered as having for the time completely fulfilled his instructions. The naval abuses indeed had scarcely been touched, but the Admiral had won the confidence and support of his Vice and Rear-Admirals, and of the captains of ships, who supported him in the articles in which he had set forth the abuses. These were, "the expending large sums in repairing useless ships; the want of girdling the ships; their leakiness; badness of the cordage; inexperienced and ill-conditioned sailors; victuals defective in quantity and quality; want of a treasurer for the relief of sick and discharged seamen; indisposition of the paymaster to part with the men's pay, so that the sick and wounded were not relieved;" and certain unauthorized deductions from the pay. Reforms so radical met of course with violent opposition, and secretary Nicholas, who had the usual powers of retardation of a secretary, was far more disposed to carp at the Admiral's proposals than to aid them, and seems to have tried hard to bring him into collision with the Admiralty. The Earl, however, being ashore for the winter, was able to assert the prerogatives of his office, and did so with such success that, having the King with him, he was able to refit the fleet on a larger

scale, and when the season came round again he took the command as "custos maris," with Sir John Pennington as before as his Vice-Admiral. This second fleet, "the great fleet," as it was called, rather from the size and equipment than from the number of the vessels, was composed of 18 King's ships and 9 armed merchantmen. It was expected to do great things, and if the expectations were not fully realized the fault certainly lay neither with the fleet nor with the Admiral, but with a weak and pusillanimous government.

The Earl, again in the *Triumph*, sailed in April, 1637. He stationed Pennington in the Downs and himself cruised to the westward, which lay most exposed to the Barbary rovers. Rainsborough, an experienced commander, was dispatched with a squadron, to which the Admiral contributed some ships, to attack Sallee itself, and the result was the redemption of 300 Christian captives. One of the Earl's first cares was to secure a regular payment for sick and wounded sailors, and his activity at sea is shown by his frequent despatches. Captain Stradling, drawn from Glamorganshire, at that time a great naval nursery, one of his best officers, fell in with a Dutch squadron off the Lizard, and insisted on their flag being struck to that of England, and moreover brought the Dutch Rear-Admiral a prisoner into port for having been slow to obey the command, a feat which though ill supported at home was probably held to justify the naming of a new and large ship the "*Sovereign of the Seas*," and the engraving upon her brass armament the inscription

"Carolus Edgari sceptrum stabilavit aquarum."

The Admiral's plans were well laid out for the defence of the coast and the support of the national claim to naval supremacy, but much mischief was done by the continual demand for ships as escorts for people of rank passing to and fro between England and the Continent, and especially for the Palatine Princes. Moreover, the feebleness and low cunning of the Government in the matter of the Dutch fishermen thwarted the Earl's plans and much disgusted him with the service. Instead of boldly calling upon the fishermen to take out licences or leave the ground, he was instructed to approach them in an indirect way, sending on

the errand not a King's ship but a merchantman, so as to give less offence to Holland, and so that the attempt could be more easily disavowed. The result was what was to be expected. The Dutch armed vessels supported the fishermen who refused to take out licences, and by the management of secretary Windebank the whole matter was softened down and misrepresented for fear of giving offence to Holland. Even before this, on the occasion of the escorts, the Earl had written, "if the King hath not more use for his fleet than is yet known, he may well save half the charge and give me leave to stay at home ;" and again, writing to Wentworth, "to ride at this place at anchor a whole summer together without hope of action ; to see daily disorders in the fleet and not to have the means to remedy them ; to be in an employment where a man can neither do service to the State, gain honour to himself, nor do courtesies to his friends, is a condition that I think nobody will be ambitious of." Well might his friend Sir Thomas Roe write, "my Lords service is too little for his worth." The shuffling and cowardice of the Government filled up the measure of his disgust, and to the same Sir Thomas he observes, "No man was ever more desirous of a charge than I am to be quit of mine, being in a condition where I see I can neither do service nor gain credit," and two or three years afterwards he wrote of Windebank as the "basest and falsest creature that lives." He struck his flag and came ashore in September, 1637, in the autumnal equinox when his annual commission expired, and after a visit to London he seems to have passed some months at Syon and Petworth, and it is evident he continued to be deeply vexed by the way in which his plans for the redemption of the navy had been thwarted.

Charles was far too able a man not to have discovered the Earl's qualities for command, and though not prepared to stand up against the Dutch, had his plans for availing himself of them. He was anxious to confer the office of Lord High Admiral upon his second son, afterwards James II., then but five years old, and as a step towards this he proposed to set aside the Board of Admiralty, and to appoint his son for life. In the meantime he wished the Earl of Northumberland to hold the office, and he seems to have so put the matter that the Earl "knew not how

handsomely to avoid it." Nevertheless the King was not really as cordial in the business as this would imply, but privately expressed a wish for more experience of the Earl before appointing to so high a seat. Wentworth, however, was in favour of the appointment and probably influenced the King. The result was the appointment of the Earl to be "Lord High Admiral and Admiral and General of the Fleet," but only "during pleasure," an unusual limitation. The commission was signed in April, 1638, and at the same time a similar commission, but for life, was signed in favour of the infant Duke, which, however, was kept secret. The Earl's only recorded remark upon his appointment was, "A great deal of knavery will be discovered." A few months before he had lost his wife, and shortly afterwards a daughter to whom he was tenderly attached. Two other daughters were sickly, of whom one also died, so that with his family griefs and his own failing health he was sorely tried.

With the commencement of 1638 the writs for ship money were issued for the fourth time, and the sheriffs were made personally responsible for the collections, and any shortcomings were brought under the King's personal notice. Nevertheless the collection fell off by one sixth of the former amount, and the discontent became more bitter and more general.

The fleet put to sea in April, but the Earl was then so ill in London that he could not even sign his instructions for Pennington, who acted as his deputy. His complaint was the "running gout," confining him at times to his bed, with intervals of health, when he attended to naval affairs, though unable to go to sea. One of his objects was to fix a rate of contribution from every officer, petty officer, and seaman in the merchant service, so as to form a fund for maimed or shipwrecked merchant seamen and their widows. His communications with Pennington were frequent, and accompanied by many acts of both official and personal kindness; but he warmly resented the interference of others, and allowed the Vice-Admiral to obey no orders save through himself. On one occasion the King seems to have sanctioned a payment from the Dutch to Pennington to cover a flagrant breach of neutrality on their part, in which no doubt the mercenary Windebank had his share. The only actual service performed by the fleet seems to have been the cutting off some

Spain was to convey supplies to her troops in the Netherlands. At last, notwithstanding the protest of Pennington, an action took place between the Dutch and the Spanish fleets, and that so near to the English shore that some of the shot struck people in the town of Deal. The Spaniards were beaten, and Van Tromp followed them into Dover roads and took, sunk, or drove ashore 50 of their ships; committing a gross breach of the neutrality of English territory. The Dutch asserted the violation to have been begun by the Spaniards, and made many apologies, but neither party showed much fear of the consequences of the transgression. Pennington, who witnessed the battle from his own deck, was beyond measure ashamed of his position, but he had orders from the King not to use force. The Earl also, thoroughly ashamed of the whole business, blamed Pennington severely for obeying any orders not coming through his own officer, but loyally defended him in public.

Towards the close of the year the Earl succeeded in introducing what might have been a considerable improvement in naval matters. Under the original institution for the levying of ship-money each sheriff was to provide a ship for his county, and himself to see to the equipment; obviously as bad an arrangement as could well be devised. It was now settled that in future the sheriff was to pay over the money when collected to the treasurer of the navy, and its expenditure and the provision of the armament was to rest with the High Admiral. Unfortunately for the advantage of the change the days of ship-money were numbered.

The Earl's chief commissions were held during pleasure: that of Admiral was renewed annually. In January, 1640, the new commission described him as "Lord General and Lord High Admiral of England, and President of the Council of War," and the intention was that he should actually command the northern army; and this though he made no secret of his objection to the raising money other than through Parliament. At the Privy Council he said, "If no money, what then proposed? how to make an offensive war? A difficulty, whether to do nothing and let the Scots alone, or go on with your war?" There was indeed no money. Pay in arrear, pensions unpaid, and the whole service in a "wretched, beggarly condition." Nevertheless, having accepted office, he was diligent in the discharge of its duties, entering closely into

formerly in the navy, his first step was to abolish the sale of commissions. His military duties, however, at this time seem to have been somewhat intermitted, and his chief attention was always given to the navy. He kept up a steady correspondence with Pennington, and directed generally the movements of the fleet.

In March, 1639, an embargo was laid upon all Scottish vessels in English or Irish ports, and the King, being engaged in the north, the Earl despatched a squadron under Pennington with supplies for the army to the northern ports as high as Berwick. The King had advanced to Dunse with an army irregularly paid and very deficient in discipline, and disposed to treat the Scottish peasants with much harshness. During Pennington's absence the command in the Downs fell to Carteret, whose duties were heavy, the Dutch fleet being at sea, as was that of Spain, powers which, though nominally at peace with England, severely harassed her commerce.

In July the Earl visited Bath for his health, and contemplated joining the King at Edinburgh ; this, however, was found to be unnecessary.

The Earl, though active in improving the army, was much opposed to the carrying on the war ; not from any disapproval of the object of it, for he had inherited much of the old Border feeling against the Scotch, but because of the attempts to raise money for carrying it on without the consent and aid of Parliament. Rather than do this he would have made concessions to the Scots, as he suggested to Wentworth, at that time governing in Ireland. Wentworth, indeed, by no means shared the Earl's constitutional scruples, and was wholly for extreme measures. The Earl, however, still continued to attend to his duties, making suggestions as to the composition of the regiments of horse and the number and pay of the officers, commissioned and non-commissioned. His letters show great knowledge of the details of both services.

He sat as President of the new Council of War, and was much occupied with the instructions for the fleet, then in presence of the fleets of France, Spain and Holland, powers at peace with England, but regarding her as unlikely to resent an insult and careless as to her claim to have the narrow seas respected as neutral waters. The object of

Spain was to convey supplies to her troops in the Netherlands. At last, notwithstanding the protest of Pennington, an action took place between the Dutch and the Spanish fleets, and that so near to the English shore that some of the shot struck people in the town of Deal. The Spaniards were beaten, and Van Tromp followed them into Dover roads and took, sunk, or drove ashore 50 of their ships ; committing a gross breach of the neutrality of English territory. The Dutch asserted the violation to have been begun by the Spaniards, and made many apologies, but neither party showed much fear of the consequences of the transgression. Pennington, who witnessed the battle from his own deck, was beyond measure ashamed of his position, but he had orders from the King not to use force. The Earl also, thoroughly ashamed of the whole business, blamed Pennington severely for obeying any orders not coming through his own officer, but loyally defended him in public.

Towards the close of the year the Earl succeeded in introducing what might have been a considerable improvement in naval matters. Under the original institution for the levying of ship-money each sheriff was to provide a ship for his county, and himself to see to the equipment ; obviously as bad an arrangement as could well be devised. It was now settled that in future the sheriff was to pay over the money when collected to the treasurer of the navy, and its expenditure and the provision of the armament was to rest with the High Admiral. Unfortunately for the advantage of the change the days of ship-money were numbered.

The Earl's chief commissions were held during pleasure : that of Admiral was renewed annually. In January, 1640, the new commission described him as " Lord General and Lord High Admiral of England, and President of the Council of War," and the intention was that he should actually command the northern army ; and this though he made no secret of his objection to the raising money other than through Parliament. At the Privy Council he said, " If no money, what then proposed ? how to make an offensive war ? A difficulty, whether to do nothing and let the Scots alone, or go on with your war ? " There was indeed no money. Pay in arrear, pensions unpaid, and the whole service in a " wretched, beggarly condition." Nevertheless, having accepted office, he was diligent in the discharge of its duties, entering closely into

the details of the equipment, recruiting, and movements of the land forces. Powder, cartridges, powder horns, bullets, spades, spare axles for the artillery, guns great and small, horses, forage, provender, all come under his notice. He proposes a reduction of his own escort, settles the pay and uniform of the provost marshal, appoints instructors in cartridge making, surgeons, paymasters of the troops; showing close habits of business and great skill and energy. Nevertheless, as his preparations advance so do his doubts increase. He writes, "The nature of most men is not willingly to acknowledge an error until they needs must, which is some of our condition here at this time. We have engaged the King to an expensive occasion without any certain ways to maintain it. All those that are proposed here hitherto have failed, and though our designs of raising this great army are likely to fail, yet we are loath to publish that which cannot many days be concealed." This is very different from the language held at that time by Strafford, who had just accepted an Earldom and was all for raising money by oppression and illegal acts, of which the King, by the dissolution of the short Parliament, had just declared his approval. The Earl's unconcealed opinion led to a report of his retirement, which, however, was at present unfounded. He still continued to occupy himself with the details of the two services, keeping up a regular correspondence with the commanders, directing the position and quarters of the several regiments, issuing commissions, attending to the fortifications at Portsmouth, and above all being the channel through which the moderate sums voted by Parliament reached the troops.

Meantime the position of military affairs became more and more grave. The Scots mustered in force along their border, from Berwick to Kelso, a formidable force, the destination of which was uncertain; while the English troops were ill-disciplined, newly raised, riotous and oppressive to the country people, and often very ill-effected to the Crown. At last the Scottish army closed and crossed the Border, upon which the King also concentrated his forces and established his quarters at York.

The navy at that time was a subject of less pressing anxiety. The fleet was at sea under Pennington, a very capable commander. The Earl arranged for the winter

shore guard, the supply of the army through the northern ports, and the providing a proper escort for the Queen of Bohemia, who consulted him about the marriage of her daughter. He also had much to say to the building of new ships, and seems on one occasion to have been afloat in the Downs. He lived chiefly in a house in Queen Street, Covent Garden, now and then visiting Syon, seldom if ever at Petworth, and in his correspondence little or no mention is made of his northern estates or castles.

Charles, though well aware of Northumberland's administrative powers, regarded him, not unnaturally, with distrust, and wished to place Strafford at the head of the army. Strafford, however, declined, chiefly on the ground of Northumberland's great influence in the north, and offered to serve under him. The result was the appointment of Conway the friend of both Earls, as General of Horse, or really second in command. Just at this conjuncture, when it would have been absolutely necessary to take the field, Northumberland's health broke down. That this really was so is evident from his private correspondence with his friends and family. However, as desired, he retained office, hoping to make it more than merely nominal, and, as he said, "that the King would soon see cause to change his opinions of things, and therefore of men." When Charles decided to summon a Parliament the Earl expressed his approval by becoming one of the sureties for the repayment of a loan to be advanced by the city of London on the faith of a future subsidy.

With the year 1641 came Strafford's impeachment and trial, at which the Earl appeared as a witness. He declined to speak as to what passed at the Council, and on the whole was not unfavourable to Strafford, and it seems certain he did not vote for the attainder, and is even thought to have advised the King not to confirm the sentence. As he had been all along opposed to Strafford's advocacy of extreme measures he could not honestly have voted for an acquittal. His naval duties continued to be of a pacific character, save that on one occasion he directed Pennington to look out for a Dunkirk ship laden with arms for Ireland. It was observed that he appeared but seldom at Court, but this might be attributed in some measure to the state of his health.

This year also saw ship-money declared illegal, and the abolition of another engine of oppression applied to the landed gentry, the imposition of fines on the refusal of knighthood. The maintenance of the army having become impracticable it was disbanded, and Parliament voted £220,000 to induce the Scots to retire. They did so; and Charles, who had gained the Scottish leaders, proceeded to Edinburgh, hoping to win over the Scotch to enable him to oppose the encroachments of the English Parliament. On the King's departure, the Commons attacked three of his well-known adherents, Suckling, Henry Percy, and Jermyn. Percy was the only brother of the Earl who entirely disapproved of his proceedings, but he gave him shelter, and aided him to escape from the country. Before leaving, Percy, however, signed a paper, said to have been drawn up by Pym, admitting that there had been a plot; an admission severely commented upon by the King's party, who thought Northumberland had taken an undue advantage of his brother's position. Henry was a partizan of the Rupert stamp, a confirmed King's, or, rather, Queen's man. He was knighted, and in 1643 became Lord Percy of Alnwick, and died in France in 1659. In November the Earl resigned his commission as General, and to his successor, the Earl of Holland, it fell to disband the army. The King's return was followed by his ill-advised visit to the House of Commons, and it was evident that it behoved men in public places to decide what part to take in the impending contest.

Early in 1642 an attack on the Earl in the House of Lords, in which he was defended by the Earl of Essex, was thought to indicate the distrust of the Court party. Shortly afterwards he voted with the refusal to place the militia at the disposal of the King, and against the Duke of Richmond's motion for a six months' adjournment. He seems, about the same time, to have satisfied himself of the Queen's intrigues with France, with a view to bring about an invasion. From that time he cast in his lot with the Parliament, though in no extreme nor immoderate spirit.

The Commons, dissatisfied with Pennington, who though a skilled seaman, was a staunch royalist, determined to obtain the direct control over the fleet. With this view, as the Lord High Admiral could not himself go to sea, they called upon him to appoint the Earl of Warwick as his deputy.

He did so, and in April, 1642, gave Warwick his commission, which the House requested the King to confirm. Charles refused, and himself nominated Pennington, who, however, thought himself not strong enough to support so bold a step, and by way of compromise advised the King to appoint old Sir Robert Mansel, then Vice-Admiral of England. Charles, however, thought Sir Robert too old for such a post, and the Commons supported Warwick on the strength of the Admiral's commission. Upon this Charles decided to revoke Northumberland's own appointment, as he was justified in doing, but he set about it, as usual, in an indirect way. A paper was secretly prepared revoking the High Admiral's commission and that of Warwick, and appointing Pennington to the fleet, and all three decisions were made known the same day. The scheme failed entirely. The Earl received his dismissal with dignity. Said he hoped the change might prove to the good of the King's service, and at once laid aside all the outward marks of the office. He also declined to proceed with the appointment of Warwick, which the Commons confirmed a few months later upon their own authority, under the great seal of their commissioners, it being well understood that Northumberland had no desire to be reinstated. It was also found that the officers of the fleet were disposed to obey the Parliament, and thus the King lost not only the militia but the fleet, for the equipment of which he had risked so much.

No doubt the Earl was technically wrong in the course he took. He was the King's officer, and as such should have declined appointing Warwick against the King's wishes, and have resigned his office, and left the King and the Parliament to settle the difference. It seems, however, probable that he thought the danger of an invasion from France imminent, for about that time a ship laden with munitions of war purchased by the Queen in Holland, was chased by the Earl's order, and her cargo declared contraband of war, an act which much angered the King, and was an element in his decision to open the Civil War on the 22nd of June following. Thus it is not improbable that the Earl found his duty to the King and the country at variance, and very properly he obeyed the latter.

The Earl was no sooner free from his official bonds than he submitted himself to others of a more agreeable character.

He retired into the country and in the autumn of the year 1642 married Elizabeth Howard, daughter to the Earl of Suffolk, and grand-daughter to that Earl of Northampton who described himself as of the willow rather than the oak, and from whom the house at Charing Cross took its original name. The Earl purchased the house, with the lady, for £15,000, and employed Inigo Jones to build the structure which has recently disappeared. With the close of his naval and military duties and with his second marriage, his official life came also to a close. His lot was henceforward cast in with the Presbyterian party, not so much on religious grounds, which do not seem to have entered into his character, but because he was averse from violence or extreme measures, and hoped to bring about a compromise, and so put an end to the scourge of civil war.

The result of the battle of Edgehill, claimed as a victory by both parties, seemed to him a favourable occasion, and he therefore signed the petition requesting the King to receive a deputation. This was agreed to, notwithstanding Prince Rupert's attack on Brentford, in the autumn of 1642, and the meeting finally took place at Oxford in the following January. Northumberland came in great state, bringing his household plate and equipages, and the means of entertaining largely and with splendour. Whitelocke says he demeaned himself with much courage and wisdom, and he was well received by the King. On one occasion during the conference, it became his duty to read a clause vindicating the action of the five members : on which the King angrily interrupted the Earl, who however kept his temper, and after a pause resumed with " Your Majesty will give me leave to proceed." Hyde and some of the King's more prudent advisers wished him to replace the Earl as High Admiral and to make Lenthall Master of the Rolls. Charles, however, refused this ; nor is it probable that the Earl would have accepted.

The deputation had the support of the Presbyterian party, the City of London, and the lawyers ; but the issues were too heavy to admit of a compromise, and the difference far too deeply rooted. Neither party trusted the other, and Charles, confident in the military zeal of his followers, showed no great anxiety to make terms ; while the Independents, even then a powerful party, by no means desired peace. On

the whole, looking at the state of parties by the light now shed upon their feelings and dispositions, it is evident that no sound accord could then have been arrived at. Charles never could have played the part of a constitutional sovereign, nor would Cromwell and his friends ever have proved obedient subjects or have kept within the lines of Parliamentary opposition.

Undismayed by these first failures, the Earl induced the Commons to make a further attempt, and a committee was appointed a few months later. On this occasion the King treated the Earl with so much consideration as to arouse the jealousy of his colleagues, who no doubt chafed to find themselves eclipsed by the Earl's grand manners and almost regal state, and more than regal hospitality. Matters at first seemed hopeful; the King is admitted to have shown great patience, strength of reason, and quickness of apprehension, not leaning too much on the judgment of others, and giving way upon several important points. Unfortunately, his irresolute character led him to retract these concessions, and the result was the breaking up of the conference, to the great contentment of the extreme party, of whom Henry Marten ventured to open a letter from the Earl to his wife. At this the old Percy spirit broke out, and not condescending to employ a more noble weapon, the Earl on the spot, in the painted chamber, and in presence of a conference of the two Houses, cudgelled, or as Whitelocke relates it, caned the offender: a correction which Marten, who was no hero, was fain to put up with.

But the mistrust of the Earl's moderate views, of which Marten's impertinence was a symptom, was fostered by the violent party, and for a time he confined himself to his attendance at Derby House. This was a committee so named, composed of seven Lords, seven from the Commons, and afterwards of four Scottish members, and to which was in fact delegated the conduct of the war on the part of the Parliament. The Earl sat as Chairman and was a most regular attendant. He appears to have exercised great authority in its discussions. Though a man of peace he felt that a war being undertaken, provision must be made for it and for the disciplining and support of those engaged in it.

Notwithstanding the repeated failures, or that of Waller's attempt to implicate him in a plot for bringing over the

army to the King, or even by the indictment for high treason preferred against him by some of the Royal party at the Salisbury assizes, he again took up the negotiations for peace, and attended a meeting at Uxbridge in January, 1644, and even condescended, though after a somewhat contemptuous fashion, to allow the precedence claimed by the Scotch Lords. But here also the negotiation failed.

In January, 1645, he was one of the small minority who voted for the self-denying ordinance, and he supported the Earl of Manchester against the attacks of the Commons. He also joined the Lords in accepting the new model ordinance. He was also one of the Lords appointed to manage the Admiralty. When a proposal came, on this occasion from the King, for a conference, he supported it, but it came to nothing.

In the following May the Parliament decided to take charge of the Royal children, and committed them to the Earl with an allowance of £5,000 per annum for their maintenance. The arrangement was successful, and the King occasionally visited them at Syon, and the children afterwards spoke of the kind and judicious manner in which they were treated. On the Earl's giving up the charge they were transferred to the Countess of Leicester at Penshurst, but with a less liberal allowance. In May, 1646, the Earl voted with the Independents against continuing the Scottish army in England.

In the following year Charles was captured at Holdenby by Joyce, on the authority of the army alone and contrary to the will of the Parliament, which was followed by a breach between the two powers ; while the army was encamped at Hounslow, the Presbyterian party held a meeting at Syon.

Towards the close of 1647 there was a short interval when a compromise seemed possible between the King, the Parliament, and some of the leaders of the army, and the Earl was empowered to present four bills to the King, and in the following year there was a meeting with the King at the Isle of Wight, with the same view, but equally without success. These repeated attempts at conciliation were extremely distasteful to the Independent party, and probably would not have been proposed but for Cromwell's absence in Scotland. The ascendancy of his party led to

the administration of Pride's purge to the House of Commons, after which all hope of a compromise was laid aside.

The Bill for the King's trial was brought forward in 1649, and was thrown out in the Lords chiefly by the opposition of Northumberland, who drew up and sent down to the Commons a special protest against so illegal and unconstitutional a measure. This bill brought down upon him the special wrath of Cromwell, which had already vented itself in the demolition of Wressill Castle, at that time the Earl's only habitable seat in the north. It was rather a fortified house than a castle, of immense extent, and well furnished. The council had invited the Earl himself to dismantle it, which he, as was natural, was slow to undertake, hoping no doubt that favour would be shown, as was the case with Belvoir and Tattershall, and the castles of some other persons whose claims for forbearance were certainly far inferior to his own. Meantime Cromwell, being in that neighbourhood, took upon himself to precipitate the decree of the council, and executed the work in a reckless and wasteful manner, as though the Earl had been a chief malignant. The towers were beaten down, the chimnies thrown upon the roofs, and the furniture and fittings spoiled or carried off. The building has never been restored, and remains pretty much as it was left by Cromwell's soldiery. In a military point of view it never could have been a strong place and the demolition of the office side of the quadrangle would have rendered it quite untenable.

Soon afterwards the Earl resigned the charge of the Royal children, and upon the King's execution he retired from public life and took up his abode at Petworth, with broken health but still in middle life. He now turned his attention to his domestic affairs, which probably had been much neglected. Attempts were made to sequester his estates, and the contributions levied upon him appear to have been heavy, but he gave no umbrage to the ruling powers. He collected pictures, especially of the Italian and Flemish schools, for Northumberland House, and he took advantage of the residence of his nephew, Algernon Sidney, in Holland, to import Barbary colts for breeding.

On the death of the Protector and the obvious inability of Richard to carry on his father's government, the Earl turned his attention to the restoration of Charles. A meeting

between Mordaunt, Charles's envoy, Monk, the Earl of Manchester, the City magnates, and the Presbyterian leaders, took place at Northumberland House, and the restoration was decided upon. The Earl's consent was, however, only given upon certain conditions. He desired something more than a mere general act of oblivion. He wanted special security for individuals, and to hold in check the arrogance and revengeful spirit of the Royalists. In this he failed, and Charles returned unfettered or nearly so, or at least by any engagements that he intended to keep. It suited his easy careless disposition to be on fair terms with the Presbyterian party and to conciliate the remnant of the great nobles. He summoned the Earl to the Privy Council, and gave him the Lieutenancies of Sussex and Northumberland. On the occasion of the coronation he was appointed Lord High Constable, but his infirmities did not permit him to attend. He accepted the honours only to support what he felt to be the only possible government. He objected strongly to the vindictive inquiries into the past conduct of public men, and to the disgraceful treatment of the remains of the regicides. During the plague he received the Court at Syon. He voted for the impeachment of Clarendon and opposed the Act of Uniformity, but proposed the restoration of the Prayer-book as settled by Queen Elizabeth. Although he attended the House of Lords he took little part in public affairs, nor did he care to attend Court. His health gradually gave way, but he lived to see his son married and a grandson born, and so died at the age of sixty-six.

Several of his letters remain, and some are given by Mr. de Fonblanque. They are those of a clear-headed, sensible and industrious man, desirous of discharging his duty to the state, and perfectly free from any trace of selfishness or self-seeking. Clarendon, no friend, has not been unjust to his merits. He speaks of the antiquity and splendour of his family, his great fortune and estate, and the general reputation he had among the greatest men, and his great interest. He was, says he, in all his deportment, a very great man, and that which looked like "formality, was a punctuality in preserving his dignity from the invasion and intrusion of bold men, which no man of his age so well preserved himself from." "No man had fewer idle words to

answer for, and in debates of importance he always expressed himself very pertinently." He was intimate with Evelyn, with whom he had many pursuits in common, and with Sir William Temple, who has left a sketch of his character too ably drawn up to be omitted here.

"In spite of all the partial disadvantages which were brought upon him by living in such a divided age, yet there was no man perhaps of any party but believed, honoured, and would have trusted him. Neither was this due to any chance of his birth, but, as all lasting reputation is, to those qualities which ran through the frame of his mind and the course of his life. That is: civility without familiarity, constancy without forwardness, greatness without pride, honour without affectation, truth without offence, and in his domestique, ease without carelessness, and order and managery without nearness, but according to the measure of his qualities and fortunes."

To such a testimony from such a man, needs only to be added the Earl's own summary of the circumstances under which from a loyal supporter of the King, he became one of a party who opposed him, though with moderation, and how finally he found himself as little in accord with the one extreme party as he had formerly been with the other. "Parliament," wrote he, in the year in which the levying of ship-money had been carried to its greatest extent, "is arrayed against the King because of the peril of losing that liberty which freeborn subjects should enjoy, and which the laws of the land do allow, and because those persons who are most powerful with the King do endeavour to bring Parliament to such a condition that they shall only be made instruments to execute the commands of the King." Seldom has a justification upon so important a subject been conveyed in words so few or in language so well chosen. The passage well merits the approval it has received from Mr. Forster.

ON THE ST. CUTHBERT WINDOW IN YORK MINSTER.

(Additional Notes.)

By the Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

IN the fourth volume of the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal* (1874), pp. 249—376, is an account of the above window, in which all the glass is carefully described, and as accurately as was possible at that time. Since then, in consequence of the great decay found to have taken place in the stonework, it has been found necessary to remove the whole of the glass. The taking down and repairing of this was entrusted to Mr. Knowles, of Stonegate, York, and while he had the glass under his care he took, for his own satisfaction, most careful tracings and notes of the whole. While the glass was down, and after it had been carefully washed, many details came to light which were not seen before, and what was seen was better understood, so that we have been able to correct and extend our notes considerably.

When the glass had to be put back, it was felt by all concerned that it must not be put up again in the haphazard order of 1775 or whenever it was last disarranged, but as nearly as might be in historical order, as of course it would be at the first. And in this re-arrangement our former account proved to be of the greatest use. Every panel could at once be identified by the descriptions, and the historical order was ready to hand. Those panels which did not belong to the window were placed in the easternmost window on the north side of the choir, and the work of making eleven new panels in the style of the old ones, containing such subjects as were required to fill up the blanks, as also the glazing of the tracery-lights, was entrusted to Mr. Knowles, in conjunction with myself. He and I together devised all the new panels and figures, and he, having entered thoroughly into the spirit of the old

work, has, in all matters of style and detail as well as colouring, succeeded admirably in reproducing its character. The new work harmonizes so well with the old that on a general view of the window it cannot be seen which parts are new and which are old, and yet in the new work there is no attempt at forgery, and on close examination it can at once be distinguished, if only by not being patched and mended as the old is. And the present account will always stand as a permanent record of the work of 1887—8.

Since the former account was written, a very interesting Life of St. Cuthbert in English verse, written just about the time that the window was made, has been discovered in manuscript in the Library at Castle Howard. It is founded on the Irish *Libellus*, on Bede, and on later authorities, and might well serve as a "companion" to the window. It is now being edited for the Surtees Society.

The lowermost compartments in the window were so well seen before that we have nothing to add to the former account of them. The rest will now be taken in their proper order.

11. BIRTH.

In a bed with light purple diapered coverlet sits a young lady in white night dress and with a sort of white veil over her long golden hair. She holds up a nimbed infant to a lady in blue, with horned head-dress and cauls, who stands to receive the child. Behind the bed is a woman in plain white veil, looking compassionately at the mother, and adjusting the diapered pillow. The bed has red curtains running with rings on rods. On the further side of it is a table with white cloth, on which are two gold cups, one with a tall conical cover. In the foreground, a wooden cradle. For the rest, see Vol. iv., p. 274.

12. BAPTISM.

The man (1) has a blue gown faced with red, not a red tunic, and it is he, not one of the ladies, who (in his right hand) holds the taper. The "christening candle" was kept (and is still in the Roman Catholic Church) to be lighted by the dying bed of the person baptized (see No. 81) and buried with him if any was left unburnt. A survival of

this custom existed near Durham until within present recollection, some persons, not Roman Catholics, having had a candle and a coin buried with them.

13. THE BOY CUTHBERT AND HIS MOTHER.

The "red patch" is evidently meant for a fire of sticks, to which the boy is adding fuel while the mother holds her hands over it. The recognition of the fire enables us to identify the scene with the story in *Libellus*, cap. xx., according to which, when Cuthbert and his mother had landed in Scotland, they made a fire to warm themselves at, because it was winter, and if fuel was placed on the spot in after times, it would light of its own accord. This panel, which has a red back ground, should come either immediately before or immediately after No. 19, the back-ground of which is blue, and which represents another part of this same story. See below.

14. LEARNING THE PSALTER.

"Torre's shepherd" appears to be in a fur coat, and not to have a "close brimless hat," but a bare bald head, above and behind which is a large straw hat with wide turned up brim. The figure in front of him has a felt hat slung on right shoulder, the head being covered by a hood. The "vessel like a bucket" has been hung at the girdle, as also has a knife in a leathern sheath, which was mistaken for a "triangular pocket." In the left-hand corner are the remains of a figure of a shepherd in felt hat, sitting on the ground and playing on what must have been a bagpipe; he is fingering the stop-holes of a sort of horn which cannot have been blown directly from his mouth. On one of his legs we see a loosely fitting boot with two buckles and straps.

15. LOSING PSALTER IN THE SEA.

16. THE LOST PSALTER RESTORED.

These are two new panels. For the story see Vol. iv., p. 30, where by an oversight the Psalter is said to have been swallowed by a whale, whereas according to the *Libellus* it was both carried off and returned by a "sea-calf" (*vitulus*

marinus), called in the Castle Howard MS. a "cele-calf" or seal. In both the panels it is represented as a fish, by a mistake for which the writer is responsible.

17. "COMMITTED TO CARE OF GUARDIAN."

This should rather be described as "Cuthbert's prophecy concerning the cow." The boy appears to be pointing to the cow. According to the *Libellus*, cap. x., he told the bishop beforehand that his black cow was going to produce a red calf with a white star on its forehead. The artist may have thought that he might be justified in representing the cow as white, which would look better in the glass. According to the *Libellus*, this should come next after "Baptism," but the backgrounds would not suit for this, both being blue. And it really does not matter very much in what order the fabulous incidents of Cuthbert's childhood are placed.

18. COMMITTED TO CARE OF NOBLEMAN.

This is a new panel, in which the incident described in *Libellus* xv. (Vol. iv., p. 279), has been chosen in preference to the vision of the anchor.

19. "EMBARCATION IN STONE BOAT."

One of the "four men" is wielding a long sword, and another is drawing a dagger from its sheath; the tunic of one of them is crimped at the edges (see 32), they are doubtless meant for the assassins who were about to kill Cuthbert's mother for the sake of her jewels, when at the prayers of her son they turned their arms upon one another. It represents the end of the voyage, not the beginning, and should rather be described as "Landing at Loicafan," where Cuthbert and his mother made the fire. See No. 13, and *Libellus* xix., xx.

20. COMMITTED TO THE CARE OF ST. COLUMBA.

A new panel representing this subject, which introduces the story of the three wicked clerks and the blackbird. See No. 21.

21. BOYHOOD WITH ST. COLUMBA ?

Closer examination had added very little to our knowledge of this panel, which may as probably have represented the above as any other occasion on which as a boy St. Cuthbert was in company with a bishop. It is not an "open book" at which the boy is looking; Mr. Knowles thought it was a bowl into which water was flowing. The "man in white" has no hood up or down, but has a bare tonsured head, and his white dress is like a surplice with very large sleeves; another holds a golden chalice; perhaps these are two of the three wicked clerks.

22. LAYKS AND PLAYS.

The "boy in white, with a red cap," has shoes fastened each with a single strap and buckle. Mr. Knowles says he "holds something like a top or round object, purple colour; perhaps a ball." All the boys who are bare-headed have their hair closely cropped; one wears a small felt hat with turned-up brim, another has a jagged tunic. See No. 32.

23. HOLY WELL AT DOILWEME.

The kneeling woman is apparently immersing a white cloth in the basin, which rests upon a white slab, probably the great stone which St. Cuthbert placed over the mouth of the well.

On this panel is scratched with a diamond, "This window repaired 1721. Stonework and glass. D° again repaired 1775, and again 1830."

24. ANGEL ON WHITE HORSE.

The head and upper part of the figure on the horse are on the same piece of glass as the portcullis, and have probably been taken from a representation of St. Peter coming out of prison. The angel is holding the reins with his right hand, while his left is raised. His right foot, bare, is seen in the stirrup. The saddle and other trappings of the horse are distinctly shown, the bit is seen in his mouth. St. Cuthbert is not kneeling, but sitting on a four-legged stool or chair, placed on the grassy surface of the ground.

25. ANGEL CURING KNEE.

Here again the grass is represented, in accordance with the story.

26. VISION OF DEATH OF ST. AIDAN.

The bishop's head rests on a pillow on which has been spread a square cloth. The tester of the bed is ornamented by rich cresting. The blue garment of the man at the foot of the bed is lined or edged with white fur.

27. BRINGING BACK SHIPS.

In the right hand part of the picture is seen another mast, with rigging and sails, probably belonging to a second ship. One sail is very full of wind, and a man is trying to haul it in by a rope attached to one corner, and apparently passing through a hole in the bulwarks of the ship; his coat is green, furred white.

28. STARTING FOR MAILROS?

Closer examination has not made this panel less obscure (see No. 31). The horse is shod with sheet iron covering most of the front of the hoof, to which it is fastened by a row of nails a little above the lower edge.

29. HORSE PULLING DOWN BREAD.

There are three loaves in the cloth. Horseshoes similar to those in No. 28.

30. DIVIDING HALF LOAF WITH HORSE.

New panel. Cuthbert is represented as giving the horse half a loaf; it should be a quarter.

31. GIVING UP HORSE AND SPEAR.

New panel. It is possible that No. 28 has represented this incident.

32. RECEPTION AT OLD MELROSE.

The boy's hands are not joined; his right is raised, and with his left he holds the blue head-cloth which he has taken

off in the presence of Boisil ; the tunic and head-cloth, or whatever it is, are of the same fashion as those worn by a boy riding a hobby-horse and holding a toy windmill in a quarry of painted glass from Westerham, Kent. These jagged-edged garments came in about 1346 and were worn well on into the fifteenth century at least (Proc. Soc. Ant. xii., 363, 364). One of the assassins in No. 19, and one of the boys in No. 22 have jagged tunics. His pouch hangs at a studded girdle ; his tunic is furred with white. The Bishop's face is an insertion.

33. AN ANGEL PROVIDES BREAD AT RIPON.

On the table is also a dish (mutilated) with (apparently) two fishes on it.

34. BOISIL'S PROPHECY.

The pillows are richly diapered or embroidered.

35. PROVOST OF MELROSE.

New panel. St. Cuthbert is represented as superintending the burning of heathenish scrolls and images.

36. PREACHING.

The pulpit is not of stone, but a moveable wooden one, with four legs, standing on the grassy ground.

37. RECEIVING FISH.

This panel is in such good condition that it could be sufficiently described before. The river affords a good example of the mode of representing a wave by five or six lines curled round something like Ionic volutes.

38. THE FISH DIVIDED.

What Cuthbert has in his right hand is one half of the fish split down the middle, showing the scaly side ; he appears to be putting it back into the stream for the "hungry fisher." The boy holds the other half of the split fish, showing the salmon-coloured flesh. This was not seen distinctly enough to be noted before, but there is now no doubt about it.

39. PRAYING IN THE SEA.

The outlines of the saint's body are shown as seen through the water, and he appears to be wearing short drawers. In the lower part of the panel is a foot (displaced), the toes of which are being licked by two seals whose heads and necks are drawn in outline on white glass, and behind them are the front portions of two other seals, as if approaching.

40. FALSELY ACCUSED.

The fire is represented as having already enveloped the skirts of the lady's dress in front.

41. MET BY HILDMER.

The lion might almost seem to belong to the picture, but if so it is difficult to explain its introduction.

42. ABOUT TO SEND HOLY WATER.

The monk who holds a sprinkler in his left hand has in his right a large shell (to hold the holy-water) which was before mistaken for "something like a long loaf." The young man's white tunic is jagged.

43. HILDMER'S WIFE RECOVERED.

New panel. The lady is taking the bridle of Cuthbert's horse.

44. PUTTING OUT PHANTOM FIRE.

A long ladle is lying across the side of the tub, and near it are the mutilated remains of a figure which probably represented some one using it. The wooden ladder is very distinctly drawn, the steps and sides square in section, and all gradually narrowing towards the top. The boots of the man who stands on it are well shown.

45. JOURNEY WITH THREE MONKS AND LAYMAN.

The layman carries a dagger in its sheath; the background is represented as hilly.

46. JOURNEY WITH TWO MONKS.

Sufficiently described before.

47. DELIVERING THE MONASTIC INSTITUTES.

The chair and long seat are both represented as of wood construction, with crocketed pinnacles and panels of the period of the window.

48. INSTRUCTING MONKS AND LAYFOLK.

One of the blue monks has an inserted nimbed head, apparently an angel's, not "of Peckitt's date."

49. REMONSTRATING IN CHAPTER ?

The chair in which the central figure sits appears to be the middle one of three connected seats or stalls shown in the design ; the other figures are in the other two.

50. DRIVING AWAY FIENDS FROM FARNE.

Nothing to be added to former note.

51. BUILDING CELL IN FARNE.

The figures are standing within a low wall of ashlar work, enclosing a space of bare ground, in which they are setting out the cell.

52. WITH MONKS IN FARNE.

Near St. Cuthbert's feet the forepart of a large long-nosed fish appears as if emerging from the sea, but the glass is too much mutilated to show any indication of water. It is not easy to say why it has been introduced ; it is not painted on a piece of glass like the seals in No. 39, but outlined by the leading.

53. SOWING CORN.

Nothing to be added.

54. REBUKING BIRDS THAT STOLE CORN.

The birds, as in the companion panel, are represented as enormously large, their length from bill to end of tail being about one-third that of the figure of St. Cuthbert.

55. BUILDING WITH SEA-BORNE PLANK.

The nimbed monk has a trowel in his right hand and a yellow basket or pail in his left.

56. REBUKING CROWS THAT STOLE THATCH.

Nothing to be added.

57. CROW BRINGING FAT.

The central tower of the cruciform church is capped by a low spire surrounded by battlements. The church has two-light and three-light windows. Where St. Cuthbert's head has been is inserted a head of Our Lord with crown of thorns and cruciferous nimbus ; the face is marked as if by small wounds, and blood trickling down.

58. CUTHBERT'S GIRDLE BROUGHT TO ÆLFLEDE.

There are two horses, and the two men have dismounted ; the one in white, who is holding a bridle, is standing by the horse, which is throwing its head up.

59. VOYAGE TO COQUET.

The bulging sail is held in by a rope fastened to the side of the ship.

60. ÆLFLEDE QUESTIONING CUTHBERT.

New panel. They are sitting on a stone seat by the sea, the abbey in the background.

61. INVESTITURE BY KING ECGFRITH.

The man in red tunic is grasping the handle of a sword, which is in a jewelled scabbard, held erect ; this was mistaken for a mace held by the man in blue head-cloth, being somewhat displaced ; the scabbard is hooped near the top. The green head-cloth is jagged behind, and is a very good example of its kind ; the red tunic is also jagged, and edged with white fur. The top of the sceptre is the form of a fleur-de-lys, not of a cross.

62. CONSECRATION BY ARCHBISHOP THEODORE.

All the bishops seem to have held crosiers. As before observed, the head of Theodore's staff is gone, but he would not have been represented holding his cross ; it would have been held for him if introduced at all. The mitre which is being placed on Cuthbert's head is encircled by a nimbus. Cuthbert is included among the five bishops mentioned before, who, with Theodore and the bare-headed ecclesiastic, make seven figures in all.

This subject is represented in a wall-painting at Pitlington Church, near Durham. There the consecrating prelate is pouring oil from a flask inverted over Cuthbert's head.—*Durham Archæol. Soc. Transactions*, vol. iii.

63. ALMSDEEDS.

The bishop has four coins in his hand ; the beggar in green hat is blind (eyes closed) ; the man in green cap behind the bishop is a layman, and the cap is not an insertion ; the monk in attendance carries a large money-bag.

64. WORKS OF MERCY.

We now see : 1. The man in pink, who appears to be holding a long blue garment, before mistaken for "figure in blue with inserted head." 2. The hand of a figure, most of which is gone or has been represented as if behind others, holding a white coat lined yellow. 3. The bishop, whose crozier has a ferrule and spike at the bottom ; he is handing a green coat to a man kneeling before him ; the loaves in the basket are polygonal. 4. The naked figure, not standing, but advancing to the bishop on his knees, and holding in his left hand a sort of short crutch to serve as a wooden fore foot, as if he crept along on his knees, with one of these things in either hand to put to the ground ; here he is resting the left hand and crutch on the ground, while he raises the right to take the green coat. 5. A man with circular spots of eruption all over his face. 6. A man showing an arm much swollen and covered with spots, holding a basin for alms. 7. A man in white, with two sticks (?) ; he is represented with a large patch roughly sewn into the left shoulder of his coat. 8. Part of another figure.

Insertions, two portions of nimbed figures.

65. EARL SIBBA'S SERVANT HEALED.

There is a lady in horned head-dress in the background. As Baldhelm was a priest in Bede's time, the artist no doubt thought he must have been when the miracle was wrought, and this would explain his dress.

66. RECEIVING ANNOUNCEMENT FROM ANGEL.

The seat is more like a wooden stool or bench ; the building is more like a dwelling-house with a large projecting dormer having two side windows as well as an end one. All the windows in this building are square-headed.

67. VISION OF ECGFRITH'S DEATH.

Two of the spears appear to be breaking in the middle of their shafts ; on the ground are prostrate soldiers as well as armour ; on the right we see a helmet with a gash in it and blood spurting out.

68. HILDMER HEALED BY A PIECE OF BREAD.

The person in bed has on an ample robe like a night-gown, with, perhaps, a hood going over the head, not a kerchief. The figures are, beside the one in bed, St. Cuthbert and the layman in red, a monk with his hands crossed on his breast, and a layman in blue, with beard and moustache.

69. SENDING HOLY WATER TO HEUNNA'S WIFE ?

New panel.

70. HEUNNA'S WIFE CURED.

The face of the crosier-bearer is evidently inserted. The female who supports the sick person's head has on a lady's horned head-dress.

71. RESTORING A DYING CHILD.

The bishop has long wavy hair and beard ; his lips and those of the child are represented as just about to kiss one another. The church has pointed windows with Perpendicular tracery.

72. VISION AT ÆLFLEDE'S TABLE.

The figures 3—6 can now be much better made out. 3 has been St. Cuthbert, seated at the table in white cope and mitre, nimbed; face an insertion; he is on the right hand of 4, the abbess Ælflede, seated at the head of the table with green hangings behind her, her head and neck closely veiled, her left hand raised, and her crosier resting on the same arm. 5, a boy in red, kneeling as he places a gold cup on the table. 6, a tonsured head. The white table-cloth is of damask, figured with a lozenge pattern.

This is the subject of the companion picture at Pitlington (see No. 62), in which, as in the Oxford and Lawson MSS., the artist has introduced Haduuald falling from the tree.

73. HEALING OR CONFIRMING.

What the bishop has on is more like a cope than a chasuble; it is powdered with flowers. The boy's head is nimbed, and must be an insertion. The white lining of the monk's hood is perhaps not fur.

74. PREPARING TO CELEBRATE MASS.

The person kneeling before St. Cuthbert is a female in a blue cloak over a white under-garment, and with a white veil on her head. He is touching the side of her head with two fingers of his right hand, close to which is the coffer with partitions for the different oils, held by an attendant minister in white. The person who is placing the portable altar on the table is a lady in white dress powdered with yellow spots and the letter *x*, and going over her head in the form of a horned head-dress. The man in the red tippet has a large yellow pouch hanging by a ring at his girdle, which he is grasping with his left hand. He and the lady who is placing the portable altar on the table would seem to be the master and mistress of the house at "Bedesfeld" (*Vit. Anon.*) to which Cuthbert and his minister have come, and the event depicted appears to be the curing of a nun of chronic headache by anointing her with consecrated oil.—*Bede*, xxx., *Vit. Anon.* iv. 4. In neither of these is there any reference to a celebration of mass, but in *Bede's*

metrical life, cap. xxiv., he seems to attribute the cure to the Eucharistic gifts :

*Ægra diu gemuit : sacro quam chrismate tinctam
Antistes rediviva novat per dona salutis.*

75. TURNING WATER INTO WINE ?

Half of the bishop's face and mitre and part of his crosier can now be made out (see Torre). On the table is a plate or dish with a cooked bird on it.

76. LAST VOYAGE TO FARNE.

There are two ships, each with a sail set seaward. In the nearer one is lying down a man in blue, his eyes open, probably meant for Cuthbert. Another man is steering this boat with his hand on the tiller ; the rudder is well seen. The nimbed head of one of the monks certainly is an insertion, there are portions of two other nimbi on the same piece of glass.

77. WASHING OF FEET.

The basin is a very large round one. The church is a remarkably fine example, showing not only the windows before mentioned, but buttresses with crocketed pinnacles, a door with ornamented hinges, etc.

[78. "COOKING THE GOOSE?"]

This panel certainly does not belong to the window. It represents the interior of a barber's shop, the "brass-pots" being either shaving-basins like what are still used in Normandy and elsewhere, but not hollowed out for the chin, or bleeding basins, or perhaps used for both purposes. A woman with her hair in netted cauls is sitting in a wooden chair while a barber-surgeon holds her bare right arm with his left hand, and punctures the vein with a lancet in his right. In her left hand she appears to be herself holding a brass basin for the blood to flow into. The operator is in a tight blue suit, his head and face are very well drawn. A young man, tonsured, and in blue, is at the back of the chair. The subject could not be made out before, see former description. It may perhaps have come from a

500 ON THE ST. CUTHBERT WINDOW IN YORK MINSTER.

window connected with a guild of barber-surgeons. That there was a guild of barbers in York in the 15th century is well known (see L. Toulmin Smith's *York Mystery Plays*, viii., xxii., 172). This panel has now been removed, and a new one put in after 81 (now 80).

Panels 79, 80, 81, have been shifted back one place after the removal of 78. But 79 (now 78) should have been placed after 81 (now 80) the proper order being (in the present numbering), 78, *Last Illness*; 79, *Vexed by Demons*; 80, *Deathbed*, and in this order they will here be taken.

79 (still 79, should be 78). *LAST ILLNESS.*

The bishop's crosier is lying by his left shoulder. The bedstead has a door in it under the head, partly open.

80 (still 80, should be 79). *VEXED BY DEMONS.*

Nothing to be added.

81 (now 78, should be 80). *DEATHBED.*

Among the fragments may be seen part of a figure in white furred robe holding a book open with both hands. There is something like a twisted taper by the side of the bed (see No. 12).

81. *LAST COMMUNION.*

The first of the new panels, and the gift of the Dean of York.

82. *BODY WRAPPED IN VERCA'S SHEET ?*

Nothing more can be made out, except that the person doing something at the feet appears to be a man.

83. *MIRACLES AT FIRST TOMB.*

Nothing to be added except that the stripped figure is not quite naked, having on a sort of drawers.

84. *ENSHRINEMENT.*

This panel was misunderstood before, and should be called "Translation." It doubtless represents one of the occasions on which the body was carried to or from Lindisfarne.

What before looked "something like a bed with a white rug upon it" is a representation of water, and the "feretory" is a church. The man in white is not opening the door with a key, but holding one of the poles with the end just in front of the door.

85. SICK HEALED AT SHRINE.

In the side of the little altar at the end of the shrine is an aumbry with a shelf on which are cruets. Such aumbries in the substructures of altars were not very uncommon; they may still be seen in some places, *e.g.* at Coutances and at Lubeck.

TRACERY-LIGHTS.

The glass in these is entirely new, all the original glazing having long been lost. There are four rows of figures, continuing the series of subjects from below upwards.

FIRST ROW.

86, St. Paulinus; 87, James the Deacon; 88, St. Edwin; 89, St. Etheldreda; 90, St. Cuthbert; 91, St. Oswald; 92 St. Hilda; 93, St. John of Beverley; 94, St. Edward the Confessor; 95, St. Augustine of Canterbury.

SECOND ROW.

96, Venerable Bede; 97, St. Gregory; 98, St. Peter; 99, St. Paul; 100, St. Jerome; 101, St. Catharine.

THIRD ROW.

102, Angel; 103, 104, Christ enthroned; 105, Angel.
On the former glazing of the tracery-lights was scratched—
Mr. Thos. Sanderson, Master.
Thos. Clark, Ben. Woodhead,
M. Walker, M. Rhodes,
Thos. Dobson.

Servants, 1775.

This date was also inserted in large figures near the top.

INDEX.

A.

- ABBESSES**, Cistercian, 95-127; *see* Religious Houses
Abbot, Bartholomew, 408
Abbots of Jervaulx, Fountains and Bridlington executed, 270
Aberford, 198
Acklam, 177 *n.*
Ackton, 31-41, 61 *n.*, 62; Bayner de, 33, 36, 42, 65; William de, 66 *n.*; *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372
Ackworth, 54 *n.*
Acomb, 22; Mr., 337
Adamson, —, 164
Adlingfleet Church, 45 *n.*
Admey, William, 65 *n.*
Admiral of the Fleet, High, 467
Adwalton, 83
Ælfede, 495, 498
Ælfwen, 365-370
Ælfwinne, 364
Ælfwold, 364
Ælphere, 364
Æthelbert, 368
Æthelferth, 364
Æthelfleda, 142
Æthelstan, the Half-king, 364-368
Æthelwine, 366
Æthelwold, 364
Agbrigg and Morley, Wapentake of, 452 *n.*
Agincourt, 7
Aglethorpe, 79
Ailric, 432 *n.*, 433 *n.*, 448; Swain Fitz, 442
Aire, 370
Aketon, Ayketon, *see* Ackton
Alan, Ralph, son of, 181
Albini, Odonellus de, 181; William de, 181
Aldborough, Manor of, 338; Church Registers, 326 *n.*
Alemannus, Tiricus, 28
Alfred, King, 366
Alfwena, *see* Ælfwen
Alger, Alan, 447 *n.*
Algernon, derivation of the name, 464
Alice, niece of Earl Warren, 448
Alisia, mother of Mariota Darel, 383
Allerton, 291
Allman, Thomas, 193, 194
Alneto, Ralph, 182 *n.*
Alnwick, 1-16, 464; Lord Percy of, 467, 478
Altham, 248, 272, 273
Altofts, 32
Alured, 453 *n.*; Roger, son of, 453 *n.*
Alverton, Roger de, 66
Alwred, John, 79; Lucy, 79
Anagrams, Ebor, 452 *n.*; Lincoln, 454
Ancient Sculpture at Cridling Park, An, by Richard Holmes, 17-29; probable date, 23, 27; peculiar shape of cross, 24; engraving of, 24; photographed by W. P. Wilton, 29
Anger or Angier, Ralph, 19
Anjou, Margaret of, 349; King René, 349
Anketell, Roger, son of, 60
Ann, Mr., of Frickley, 435
Anne, Gabriel, 19
Anne of Denmark, Queen, her jointure, 452
Ap Rice, Mr. John, 251
Apzill, Sir Robert, 356
Archbishops, *see* Canterbury, Dublin, York
Arches, Gilbert de, 179; John de, 447 *n.*; Osborn de, 34
Archil, 17
Archis, Arcis, Arcubus, *see* Arches
Arden, Peter, 392
Ardyngton, *see* Arthington
Aremyne, John de, 379
Armroid, *see* Hermitroyd
Arms: — Atton, *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372; Corbridge, 45 *n.*; Darley, 75; Etton, *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372; Fitzwilliam, 84; Foliot, 445; France and England, 456; Furnivall, 45 *n.*; Garland, 85; Gerard, 45 *n.*; Haldenby, 45 *n.*; House of Lancaster, 456; Houghton, *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372; Langdale, 372; Lewis, 86; Louvaine, 4; Luddington, 45 *n.*; Mountfort, 75; Neville, 433, 435; Nostell Priory, 451; Percy, 5; Rockley, 433; Swift, 72; Usefete, 45 *n.*; Wodrowe, 432
Arthington, Cyril, 233; Henry, 267; William, 283

Arundel, Earl of, 193; Lords of, 1
 Ascue, Ralph, 248
 Ash, The Rev. Simeon, chaplain to the Earl of Manchester, 289-344; his chronicles of the Battle of Marston Moor, 319, 324, 344
 Ashton, Capt. David, 326 n.; Miles, 326 n.
 Askcroft, 187
 Aske, John, 267; Robert, 253, 258, 260, 265, 267, 271
 Aske's Conspiracy, 253, 258, 260
 Astley, Sir Jacob, 473
 Aston, 228 n.
 Athelstan, 362, 368
 Atherton, Sir John, 276
 Athulf, *antistes*, 364
 Atkins, Lieut.-Col., 326
 Atkinson, William, 414
 Attainder, Act of, 359 n.
 Attehall, Thomas, 379, 386, 387
 Atterwith Lane, 295
 Atton, family of, *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372
 Aubeni, *see* Albini
 Aubourn, 181 n.
 Audley, Lord Chancellor, 269, 270
 Aughton, 268
 Aumbryes, 501
 Aunby, Mr., 435
 Avicia, daughter of Bernard, 63 n.
 Awmond, Anthony, 267; Wm., 280, 286
 Awston, 453
 Aylesbury, Isabella, 83; Sir Thomas, 83
 Ayre, William, Viscount, 75
 Ayremin, Bishop, 45 n.

B.

BASTHORE, Ralph, 441; Robert, 441
 Bagotby, Richard, 388
 Baildon, W. Paley, The Elland Feud by, 128-130; Richard de, 149
 Baillee, General, 301, 332
 Bainbridge, Elizabeth, 79; Thomas, 79
 Balholm, 186, 187
 Balderston, Agnes, 450; Richard, 450; Simon de, Rector of Dewsbury, 438, 450
 Baldhelm, 497
 Balgonie, Lord, 301, 314
 Baliol, Edward, 5; lands, 4
Ballads, MS., temp. Hen. VIII., 200, 201
 Balnea, John de, 453
 Balnecheck, 52
 Baltinglass, Lord, 325
 Banaster, Elizabeth, 248; Henry, 261; John, 269; Richard, 248, 272, 273; William, 272
 Banbury, 318
 Bangor, Bishop of, 198
 Bannockbourne, 5
 Barbary States, Pirates from, 468

Bardelby, Robert de, 68
 Bardolph, Lord, 189, 196-198
 Baret, 432 n., 433
 Bargh, Richard, 21
 Barker, Thomas, 405
 Barkston Ash, 32, 60 n.
 Barnby, 369
 Barnby, Agnes, 49; Robert, 49, 91; William, 49; upon-Dun, Manor of, 43
 Barnham, Stephen, 75; Ursula, 75
 Barnhill, 364, 365 n.
 Barton, John, 267
 Barwick-in-Elmet, 20
 Basfurthe, John, 267
 Bashall, 268, 272
 Bassett, Col., 323; William, 128
 Bates, Leonard, Rev., 161, 162
 Batley, Adam de, 57 n.
 "Battle Flats," Stamford, 134, 138
 Baume, John, 355
 Baylay, William de, 154
 Beauchef Abbey, 83
 Beaufort, Lord Thomas, 193
 Beaumont, Adam de, 128, 129; Sir Richard, 59; Robert, 129; Thomas, 154
 Becard, Bekard, Sir Peter, 382, 383; William, 389, 390
 Becket, Thomas à, 438 n.
 Beckwith, Edward, 279
 Bede, the Venerable, 487, 498, 501
 Bedford, William, Earl of, 326 n.; Level, 370
 Bedyngfield, Sir Edward, 269
 Beeston, Beston, Ralph de, 392; Robert de, 41, 60
 Belby, 187, 364, 365 n.; *see* Bellerby.
 Bellamy, "Original," 215 n.
 Bellasis, Col., 294, 299; Richard, 450
 Belle, John, 442; William, 442
 Bellerby, Walter de, 181
 Bells of Chapel on Wakefield Bridge, 161
 162
 Belraper, 247, 248
 Belvoir, Lords of, 2
 Benste, Hatkyn, 458 n.
 Bentley, Mr. E. A., 71; Sir Richard de, 382, 383
 Bere, Ralph, 38, 40, 42
 Borwick, 5
 Bethel, Sir Hugh, 320 n.
 Bever, —, 164
 Beverley, 177, 382; Registers of St. Mary's, 326 n.; Tomb of St. John of, 399; House for Lepers, 399; Gervase, Chaplain of, 383, 384; John de, 379; Peter, 414
 Bigott, or Bygod, Sir Francis, 265, 268, 270
 Bilton church registers, 326 n.
 Binot, Ilria, 188; William, 188
 Bird, the shepherd of Kellington, legend of his slaying the serpent, 434, 435
 Birkin, John de, 57, 461; Peter de, 461; Thomas de, 461
 Birlande, Peter de, 185

- Birstall, Richard de, 33, 65
 Birton, Walter de, 55 n.
 Biseth, Byset, Hugh, 57 n.; John, 442
 Bishophill, 56
 Bishopthorpe, field of Archbp. Scrope's execution, 194; Palace, 192
 Bishopton, 179
 Black Death, 149
 Black Friars, 104
 Blackheath, 352; rising at, 8
 Blackman, Lieut., 328
 Blande, Thomas, 421
 Blaykeston, Roger de, 129
 Blenleuery, Elys de, 381
 Blorheath, Lancastrians defeated at, 352
 Blunt, Sir John, 201 n.
 Boelton, Geoffrey de, Hugh de, William de, 433 n.
 Bohemia, Queen of, 477
 Boisil, 492
 Boleyn, Ann, 8
 Bolland Forest, 261
 Bolling or Bowling, Robert, 249; Rosamund, 248; Tristram, 248
 Bolton, 252; Adam de, 373-382; Isabella, 382; Robert de, 377
 Booth, George, 21; John, 21
 Bornholm, Bornhoved, 370
 Boroughbridge, 288, 291; Hall, 195 n.
 Boston, Robert de, 449; *see* Beeston
 Boteler, Botiller, *see* Butler
 Bothe, Richard del, 128; Robert del, 128
 Bouchier, Sir Edward, 355, 357; Sir John, 75, 243 n.
 Bowes, Sir George, 260, 267
 Bowthwaite Grange, 339
 "Boy," Prince Rupert's dog, 327, 328
 Boynton, Matthew, 267; Sir Thomas, 226 n.
 Bracewell, 247, 256, 278
 Bradfield, Robert de, 58
 Bradford, Beatrice, 277; Fr., 255; John, 277; William, 47
 Bradley, John of, 149; Thomas, 414, William of, 149
 Bradshaw, George, 85; Mary, 85
 Bramham Moor, 337; The Battle of, by Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A., 197-199
 Brand, George, 327 n.
 Brasses:—Ancient Memorial, remaining in the old Deanery of Doncaster, by F. R. Fairbank, M.D., F.S.A., 71-92; Memorial, in Howden Church, by F. R. Fairbank, M.D., F.S.A., 171-173; Sir William de Lodington, 46 n.
 Braybroke, Lord, 1
 Breatà, Falkes de, 183 n.
 Brentford, Prince Rupert's attack on, 480
 Bretteville, William de, 184
 Bretton, John de, 59, 60; West, 50
 Bridlington, Canon of, prophecy of, 194; Prior of, 265, 269
 Bridman, Richard de, 381, 382
 Briggs, John de, 388
 Bright, Edith, 86; Col. John, 301; Timothy, 86
 Briton, John de, 149 n.; Robert, 178
 Bromflete, Sir Henry, 391; *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372
 Broughton-in-Craven, 249
 Broune, Betissa, 439 n.
 Brouys, William, 385
 Brown, William, *Pedes Finium Ebor. Tempore Ricardi Primi*, communicated by, 174-188; Sir Anthony, 418; Kwan, 261
 Bruce of Skelton, 4
 Brun, Alice, 68
 Bruncoste, Alan, 179
 Bruneby, Brunneby, John de, 384; Thomas de, 384
 Brus, Agnes de, 178 n.; Jone de, 440; Peter de, 30, 440
 Buccleuch, Earl of, 301
 Buckingham, Duke of, 12, 465, 466
 Bule, John, 42 n.
 Bull, Robert, 150, 151; William, 148, 149 n.
 Bullax, William, 59
 Bulmer, Anketil de, 49, 448; Bertrand de, 49 n.; Sir John, 268, 270; Lady, 268, 270; Ralph, 268; Sir Ralph, 262
 Burgh, Ann, 396; Annabilla de, 442 n.; John de, 396, 442; Philip de, 442
 Burghley, W., 423
 Burghwallis, 39, 453 n.; Gascoigne brass in church, 92; Stephen, Rector of, 456 n.
 Burridge, Capt., 328
 Burton, John de, 59, 60, 442; Nicholas de, 29; Richard de, 373; Thomas, 153; William de, 377-381, 386; Lazars, 42 n.
 Burwell, Thomas, 443
 Busfield, Anthony, Martin, Thomas, Vincent, 210 n.
 Busk, *atta*, family of, 458 n.
 Butler, Edmund le, 442, 458; John le, 458; Sir Thomas, 269
 Buttercrambe, 76
 Butterfield, Margaret, 277
 Byrkette, Martyn, Attorney in the North, 279
 Byrne, Margary de, 459; Thomas de, 459; William, 168
 Byrom, Sir John, 269
 Byron, Lord, 298, 307; George, Lord, 307 n.; Sir Philip, 307; Sir Richard, 307 n.
 Byrtnoth, 364

C.

- CADWALLOW, 140
 Cæholm, 364, 365 n.
 Caerlarrow, 4
 Calais, Siege of, 5; merchant of the staple of, 397
 Calatrava, 106

- Calder, river, 153
 Calthorne, 436
 Calverlay, Scots of, 55 n., 56 n.; Sir John de, 150; Walter de, 56
 Cambridge, Countess of, 353; Richard, Duke of, 351; Sidney Sussex College, 20, 21; St. John's College, 465; Trinity College, 433 n.
 Camby, Capt., 320
 Camin, Matilda, 177
 Camoys, Sir John de, 443, 445, 446 n.; Margaret, 443, 445
 Campsall, 443
 Canberlenc, Robert, 178
 Candidus, Hugo, 368
 Candle and coin buried with the dead, 488
 Candyashe, John, 269
 Canterbury, Archbishops of:—Arundel, 189; Augustine, 501; Theobald, 451; Theodore, 451 n., 496; Thomas à Beckett, 445
 Capriolecuria, Ralph de, 437
 Carcroft, 68, 69, 455, 458; Robert de, 68
 Cardoyle, John, 377
 Caretorp, Maymant de, 182; Walter de, 182
 Carey, Lionel, Lord, 325
 Carleton, 53; Ann, 226 n.; John, 226 n.; Robert of, 149
 Carliell, *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372
 Carlingford, Swift, 75
 Carmichael, Capt., John, 326 n.
 Carnaby, Francis, 323; Sir William, 323
 Carre, William, 414
 "Carra," 370
 Cartwright, J. J., F.S.A., Inventory of the Goods of Sir Cotton Gargrave of Nostell, in 1588, communicated by, 279-286; Major, 328
 Casselis, John Kennedy, Earl of, 301
 Castile, John, King of, 457
 Castleford, 55 n.; Bridge, 32; Hugh de, 62 n.; John de, 149; William de, 62 n.
 Castle Howard, Life of St. Cuthbert, at, 487, 489
 Catherall, John, 251
 Catlowe, fulling mill in, 274, 276
 Catterall, Edmund, 275; Jane, 275, 276; John, 275; Margaret, 275, 276; Thomas, 274-276
 Cave, Sir Alexander de, 374, 382; John de, 388; Robert de, 379
 Cavendish, Sir Charles, 315, 321
 Cavill, 364, 365 n.
 Cawood, 294; Castle, 317
 Cawthorn, John, 168
 Cayley, family of, 245 n.
 Cayton, Thomas de, 384
 Cecil, Lady Anne, 465; Cecil, Earl of Burleigh, 10; Sir Robert, 421-424
 Cellario, William de, 57
 Chaloner, Robert, 160, 250
 Chamber, Alan, 226 n.; William, 458
 Chamberlain, John, 149
 Chambers, Lieut., 328
 Chamley, Sir Roger, 267
 Chantries:—Ryton, 388; Haldenby, 47; Hemsworth Church, Our Lady, 438 n.; St. Thomas à Beckett, 438 n.; Owston Church, St. John Baptist, 92, 455 n., 457, Our Lady, 91, 92, 455 n., 456, Herrison's, 92, 455 n.; Wakefield Bridge, St. Mary, 147-162, 455 n.; Wakefield Church, 148
 Charing Cross, Northampton House, 480
 Chaworth, Thomas, 55
 Charles I., 12, 85, 332, 465-489; at Nottingham, 286; letter to Prince Rupert, 342
 Charter by King Badgar, 363-367
 Charter House, Garrard, Master of the, 467
 Chaworth, Elizabeth, 80, 83; Isabella, 83; Thomas, 80, 83
 Chellington, 432 n.
 Cherryburton, 398, 404
 Cheyne, Margaret, 268; William, 268
 Cholmley, Capt. Henry, 327; Sir Hugh, 300 n.
 "Christening candle," 487
 Chymme, Richard, 46
 Cirnesco, *see* Thurnscoe
 Cistercian Statutes, by the Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A. (concluded from vol. 10, p. 522), 95-127
 Civil War Tracts, 205, 206
 Clapham of Beamsley, 79
 Clarell, Elizabeth, 46; Margaret, 84; Thomas, 46, 84
 Clarence, George, Duke of, 153; Lionel, Duke of, 350
 Clarendon, Hyde, Earl of, 300 n., 466; on 10th Earl of Northumberland, 14, 484
 Clark, G. T., F. S. A., 1-16; Thomas, 501
 Clavering, Col., 322
 Clay, Hugo de, 375, 376; John de, 373; Mr., 153
 Clayton, Eliz., 85; Wm., 85; Richard, 280, 286
 Clere, Ralph de, 181
 Clerk, Roger, 392
 Clerkecheind, John, 65
 Clervaux, 202
 Cleveland, 173; *Lyke-wake Dirge*, 187 n.
 Cliff, 443; South, 408; Henry de, 455 n., 456; Nicholas de, 381, 383, 385; Richard de, 387, 388
 Clifford, Lord, 4; "The Black-faced," 353-357; Idonea, 5; Margaret, Lady, 397; Sir Thomas, 274
 Clitheroe Moor, 260
 Cloth Seal for Yorkshire, 251, 271
 Coates, James, 406
 Cobcroft, St. Nicholas Chapel, 28
 Cockermouth, 464
 Coke, Robert, 389
 Cokerell, James, 268, 269
 Coleuille, *see* Colville

- Colling, Marmaduke, 425, 426; Thomas, 425
 Colours taken at the Battle of Marston Moor, 329
 Colt, Thomas, 153, 355
 Colville, Sir John, 196; William de, 181
 Concet, George, 414
 Constable, Agnes, 400, 402; Christopher, 425, 426; Elizabeth, 420, 421; James, 403; John, 377, 380, 381; Sir John, 392; Sir John, senior, 267; Marmaduke, 413, 429; Sir Marmaduke, 266, 377, 380, 381, 385; 402, 403, 410; Michael, 410, 412, 421, 431; Philip, 400, 401; Sir Philip, 417, 419, 421, 425, 429; Robert, 383, 385, 395, 402—406; Sir Robert, 265, 269, 271, 377, 388, 399, 402; Roger, 421
 Conyers, Basilia, 179; Elizabeth, 84; Sir George, 267; Gregory, 267; Mabilia, 180; Richard, 267; Robert, 179, 180, 267; Roger, 179, 180; Tristram, 422, 423; Umfrid, 180 n.
 Cooke, Henry, 399; Rev. R. H., B.D., 337 n.
 Cooler, Lieut., 328
 Copley, Dorothy, 84; John, 43; Mary, 43; Philip, 84; Sir William, 84, 267
 Coquet, 495
 Cordall, Sir William, 162
 Core, Richard, 263
 Corker, Fraunces, 286
 Cornwall, Warren de, 372, 373
 Cornwallis, Thomas, 382
 Cornworth, Lord, 323
 Cote, Thomas, 154
 Cotingham or Palmer, Stephen, 196
 Cotton, Sir Robert, 46
 Coule, Mr., 328
 Coupmanthorp, Henry de, 379; Margaret de, 379
 Courtenay heiress, the, 4
 Countances, aumbry at, 501
 Coventry, 352
 Craven, Thomas, 447
 Crawford, Major-Gen. Lawrence, 293; 302, 307; Lt.-Col. Skeldon, 315, 302, 332
 Crawford, Earl of, 321 n.
 Crayke, Robert, 267
 Crécy, 5
 Crepings, Robert de, 43, 44, 51, 52, 53
 Cresacre, John de, 69
 Crewe, Julian, Lady, 224 n.
 Cridling Park, 17—29, 440; farms at, 17, 20, 21; Lowe Wood, 20; acquired by Sidney Sussex College, 20; Park-keeper of, 19, 21; ancient stone at, 23; Stubbs, 17, 18
 Crigan, the Rev. Dr., 336
 Crigleston, John de, 67, 187
 Cristescroft, 176
 Crofton churchyard, Mr. Hailstone buried in, 205
 Cromwell, Oliver, 18, 481; at Marston Moor, 293—339; death of his nephew, Capt. Walton, 327; resumes the siege of York, 331; at Ripley Castle, 339; letter to his brother-in-law, 344; Henry, 306 n.; Margaret, 306 n.; Richard, 483; Thomas, Lord, 257, 259, 449
 "Culture," a, 63 n.
 Cumberland, Earl of, 252, 256, 260; Henry, Earl of, 418
 Cursi, Alicia de, 183
 Cusworth, 85
 Cynesige, 364
 Cyrograph Charter, 56 n.
- D.
- DACEY, *see* Darcey
 Dacre and Gillesland, Lord, 353
 Dacres, Sir Francis, 325; Lord, 325
 Dagenhale, William, 457
 Dai, Aschelin de, 33—41, 64; Eva de, 33, 35, 63 n., 64, 65; Henry de, 34—41; Hugh de, 33—41, 63 n., 64, 65, 461 n.; Ralph de, 34—41; Robert de, 33—41; William, 41; Wimundus, 41
 Dakers, Col., Sir Richard, 327 n.
 Dalever, Thomas, 267
 Dalton (Botherham), 182 n.; North, 372; Thomas of, 372; William of, 372
 Danby, Sir Christopher, 267
 Dancer, Edmund, 327 n.
 Danes, 368, 370
 Danetorp, Alan de, 177
 Daniel, Mr. John, 308 n., 311 n.
 Danyell, Robert, 379
 Darcy, Doucebella, 250; Hugo, 375, 377; Isabella, 377; John, 375, 377; Lord, 250, 262, 267, 268, 269; Thomas, 444
 Darel, Mariota, 383; William, 383
 Darley, John, brass of, 77; Thomas, 76, 161; *see* family, 76, and Pedigree, 79
 Darnbrooke, Elizabeth, 340; Owen, 340
 Darrington, 18—22
 Davenant, the poet, 326
 David, King of Scotland, 5
 Davies, Robert, F.S.A., 206
 Dawncer, William, 271
 Dawney, Sir George, 428; John, 44; Sir John, 267; Thomas, 44; Sir Thomas, 428
 Dawson, Capt., 328
 Dayvell, Thomas, 393
 Dee, Dr. 464
 Denby, Adam, 44; Alice, 44; Margaret, 44
 Denton, Robert, 92, 455 n.
 Derby, Earl of, 255—262; House, 481
 Derfield, Thomas de, 449
 Derwent, the river, 184, 139, 364, 365 n.
 Despaygne, John, 377

Devonshire, Earl of, 353
 Dewhirst, Master, 325
 Deyghton, John, 269
 Deyne, John, 250, 251
 Didhope, Baron, 326
 Digby, Lord, 342, 466, 468; Rowland, 355
 Dikes, Capt., 328
 Dikinson, Thomas, 153
 Dinsdale, 179, 180 n.
 Disney, Capt., 328
 Dixon, Mr., 164
 Dobson, Lieut., 328; Thos., 501
 Dodington, Thomas, 405; William, 405
 Dodson, Thomas, 425, 426
 Dodsworth, John, 418
 Dodsworth's Yorkshire Notes (the Wapentake of Osgoldcross), Part IV., by Richard Holmes, 30-70, 432-461
 Doilweme, holy well at, 490
 Dolben, Dean of Westminster, 337
 Dolman, Elizabeth, Peter, Richard, Thomas, Philip, Timothy, 172, 173
 Doncaster, 261; Robert of, 39, 62, 63; Wymarc, 39, 62, 63
 Done, Sir Griffith, 269
 Douglass, William, 301
 Dowman, Thomas, 416
 Downham Hall, 273
 Dowthorp, 424-429
 Draguel, 364
 Drake, 11
 Dransfield Christopher, 392-5
 Drax, 364, 365, 441
 Drimdrig, Capt., 327 n.
 Dryland, Anthony, 269
 Dublin, John de St. Paul, Archbishop of, 455 n., 456, 457
 Dumfermline, Earl of, 301
 Dunbar, 4
 Dungannon, Viscount, 308 n.
 Dunn, G., Esq., 173
 Dunne, the Rev. Joseph, 167
 Dunstan, Bishop of London, 364
 Curand, Anketin, son of, 182 n.
 Duresme, Peter de, 373
 Durham, Bishop of, 361, 362, 365, 371; Philip Poitevin, 185, 186, 187, 443; Hugh Pudsey, 185, 186, 451
 Dutch, encroachments of their fishermen, 13; Squadron, 470
 Dyke, early meaning of word, 369
 Dykes, Ensign, 328
 Dyneley, Henry, 273, 275; John, 413
 Dysney, Thomas, 385

E.

EADGAR, King, 363-368
 Ealdred, Bishop, 364
 Ealedrege, 363, 365 n.
 Easby, George, 311 n.; Richard, 311 n.
 East Angles, Anna, King of the, 142

Easthorp, 372, 420
 Eastrington, 364, 365 n.
 Egfrith, King, 493
 Ecroteuille, Alan de, 179
 Eden, Castle, 177 n.
 Edgar, Thomas, 269
 Edgehill, Battle of, 334, 480
 Edrington, Balie, 410
 Edward, the Confessor, 17, 351, 363, 444 n.; I., 4, 451; II., 4; III., 5, 147, children of, 350; IV., 8, 353, 358; VI., 9; the Black Prince, 350
 Edwin, King, death of, 140
 Edwy, 367
 Egborough, 432 n., 435, 436
 Egerton, Sir Thomas, 421
 Eglinton's regiments, Earl of, 301, 314
 Egremont, Lord, 7
 Egrie, King, 142
 Eiland, Sir John de, 128-130; ballad on the murder of, 129; John, 267, 269
 Elizabeth, Queen, 9, 465
 Eiland Feud, The, by W. Paley Baildon, 128-130
 Ellerker and Bowes, their embassy to the king, 260; John, 404, 405
 Ellin, Ann, George, Isabella, Richard, Robert, William, 22
 Ellis, Mr. A. S., 45 n.; Bernard, 79; John, 76, 79; Rev. John, 47; Mary, 76, 79; Robert, 79; of Kiddall, 435
 Elmsall, South, 443
 Elphinstone, James, 301
 Elric, 432 n.
 Elst, 17, 444 n.
 Eltham, Jo. de, 451
 Elye, William, son of, 57 n.
 Elys, Robert, 59, 393-395
 Emley Church, 83
 Erington, Hen., 413
 Ernulph, 32-41, 60 n., 61
 Errick, Edward, 328
 Escam, Christopher, 276
 Escrik, 44, 336
 Eskehurst, Hugh de, 461; Ralph de, 461
 Essex, Karl of, 11
 Estabiliar, William, 383
 Estoft, William de, 45
 Eston, 202
 Ethelburga, Queen, 140
 Ethelhere, 142
 Ethelwald, 142
 Ethyn, or Eythyn, Lord, 299, 300, 321, 322, 323
 Etton, 372-431; family of, *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372
 Eure, Sir William, 266
 Evelyn, 14, 464, 485
 Everingham, 420; Elizabeth, 439; Henry, 439; Sir Henry, 267
 Evers, Lord, 325; Ralph, 191; Col. W., 325
 Ewbanck, Capt., 328
 Ewery, Robert, 394, 395
 Exeter, Duke of, 353; Earl of, 364 n.

F.

FAIRBANK, F. R., M.D., F.S.A., Ancient Memorial Brasses, remaining in the old Deanery of Doncaster, 71-92; Memorial Brasses in Howden Church, by, 171-173
 Fairburn, Manor of, 31, 32
 Fairfax, Col. Charles, 30, 50 n.; Sir Charles, 313, 326, 344; Elizabeth, 393, 394, 395; Ferdinando, Lord, 287-332; Lady Frances, 344; Guy, 392-395; Major, 326; Sir Nicholas, 267; Sir Thomas, 163, 205 n., 294-336; William, 392-395; Sir William, 269; Sir William of Steeton, 301, 313, 314
 Falconbridge, Lord, 189, 196, 323, 352
 Fanshaw, 416
 Farne, 494, 499
 Farnley Hall, 336
 Farrand, Miles, 275; William, 418
 Fauconberg, Hugo de, 178; Walter de, 178 n.
 Faxfleet, 185
 Featherstone, 449, 457; Ralph de, 32, 61 n.; Richard de, 61, 447 n.; Robert de, 61, 62 n.; William de, 57 n.
 Fenicke, Mr. Randall, 327 n.
 Fenton, Christopher, 267
 Fenwicke, George, 21; Col. John, 325; Sir John, 325
 Ferebi, *see* Ferriby
 Fernor, Ursula, 339 n.
 Ferriby, Jolan de, 181
 Ferrur, Reginald de, 56 n., 57 n.
 Ferry, William, 150, 358; Hill, Hardwick, 47 n.
 Ferrybridge, 440
 Ferte, Ralph de la, 182 n.
 Fines, 174-188; nature of, 174 n.
 Firbeck, 43
 Firby, John, 311 n.
 Fish, Ivo, 36, 64
 Fishburne, Thomas de, 48, 447 n.
 Fishwick, Col., F.S.A., 224 n.
 FitzAlured, Roger, 454 n.
 FitzAsolf, 437 n.; Adam, 52, 54 n.
 Fitzgerald, Alicia, 183; Warin, 183 n.
 Fitzhugh, Lord Henry, 191
 FitzJames, James, 355
 FitzJohn, Eustace, 451
 FitzPayn and Bryan, Baronies of, 7
 FitzRichard, Robert, 52 n.
 FitzRobert, Maurice, 181 n.
 FitzRoger, Robert, 48
 FitzRoy, 2; Henry, *Ballad* on, 201, titles of, 201 n.
 Fitzwilliam, Beatrice, 188; Elizabeth, 80, 83; Henry, 188; Nicholas, 392; Richard, 47; Sir Richard, 46 n.; William, 80, 83; *see* Pedigree, 84
 Flamborough, Robert, Constable of, 60
 Flammaville, Hugh de, 180
 Flanders, Baldwin, Earl of, 182

"Flatta," 370
 Fleeming, David, Lord, 196, 197
 Fleet, 187 n., 369
 Fleming, Geo., 168; John le, 44
 Flintbill, John de, 59, 442, 447 n.
 Flintoft, Thomas, 22
 Flockton, Edmund de, 128
 Flodden, Battle of, 8
 Flower, William, Nerrey, 79
 Foliot, Henry, 445 n.; Hugh, 445 n.; Jordan, 29, 34, 444 n., 447, 448; Margery, 446, 447; Richard, 29, 444-449; William, 445 n., 446, 448
 Foljambe, Sir Thomas, 447 n.
 Fonblanque, Edward Barrington de, Anals of the House of Percy, 1-16, 462, 484
 Forster, Mr., 485
 Foster, Ensign, 328; Lieut., 328
 Foulbery, Fowerby, George, 413, 415; Katherine, 415, 416
 Foulby, 34, 35
 Foulney, 364, 365 n.
 Foulshape, 28, 42; St. Michael's, 42 n.
 "Founder," 451 n.
 Fountains, Thirke, Abbot of, 268
 Fourness, Robert, 251
 Fowler, The Rev. J. T., M.A., F.S.A., 166; Cistercian Statutes by, 95-127; on the St. Cuthbert Window in York Minster (additional notes), by, 486, 501; Capt., 328
 Foye, Adam, 56 n.
 Francis, Alan le, 65
 Frankelan, Godfrey, 382 *bis*.
 Franketon, Robert de, 381
 Franks, Isabell, 59; Robert, 59
 Fraser, Sir William, 1
 Friars Lazarites, 42 n.
 Fridaythorp, Stephen de, 382
 Friesland Abbots (Cistercian), 105
 Friston, *see* Frystone
 Frizeall, Col., 302, 305, 320
 Frobisher, William, 235
 Frystone, 286; Water, 55; Ralf, 443; Richard, 269
 Fulford, Battle of, 133, 135
 Fulthorpe, Sir William, 193
 Furbeck, *see* Firbeck
 Furbyshour, Oliver, 153
 Furness, Robert, 269
 Furnal, Lora de, 46 n.

G.

GAGNESTEDE, *see* Ganstead
 Galander, William, 151
 Gale, Elizabeth, 420, 427; Francis, 420, 427, 428; George, 428; Matthew, 428; Robert, 420, 427, 428
 Galfrid, 63
 Galtres, Forest of, 173, 191, 291

- Galvace, John, Bishop of Poitiers, 438 n.
 Gamel, 54 n., 437 n.
 Gandavo, William de, 107
 Ganstead in Holderness, 179
 Gant, Avicia, 181 n.; Robert, 181 n.
 Gare, Ann, 395; Thomas, 394, 395
 Gargrave, Sir Cotton, of Nostell, Inventory of the goods of in 1588, communicated by J. J. Cartwright, F.S.A., 279-286; armoury, 282; "arras worke," 281, 283; cattle, 283; coaches, 286; farming implements, 285; furniture in the several rooms, 280-284, 286; horses, 285; pewter vessels, 284, 285
 — Agnes, Lady, 279; Ann, Elizabeth, Frances, Mary, Priscilla, 279; John, 149; Thomas, 160; Sir Thomas, 161
 Garland, Augustine, 85; John, 84; Thomas, 84; *see* Pedigree, 85
 Garnagan, Hugh, son of, 439; Agnes, 439
 Garrard, Master of the Charter House, 467
 Garter, order of the, investiture of the Earl of Northumberland, 467
 Gartham, John de, 391
 Garwood, Clifton R., 311 n.
 Gascoigne, Henry, 67; Sir Henry, 269; Jane, 92; John, 404, 405; Margaret, 55, 68, 84; Thomas, 92; Dr. Thomas, 196; William, 55, 68; Sir William, 67, 192, 269
 "Gau," 361
 Gaunt, John of, 350
 Gedding, Sir John, 355
 Gefdoghter, Alicia, 433 n.
 Geoffrey, Earl, 537
 Gerberg, Sir Thomas, 151
 Gereford, Adam de, 56
 Gerson, *De Consolatione Theologie*, 200
 Gibson, Robert, 210
 Giffart, William, 182 n.
 Gilli, Ralph, 178 n.
 Gipton, Peter de, 29
 Girsby, 180; Thomas de, 177
 Gisburne, John, 153
 Glascuensis, Robert, Archdeacon, 182 n.
 Glastonbury, 366, 368
 Gledon, or Gledhill, Sir Richard, 325
 Glemham, Sir Thomas, 287, 290, 322, 331, 341
 Glentworth, Wrays of, 228 n.
 Glunier, 453 n.
 Godeale, Robert, 269
 Godfreycroft, 37
 Godric, son of Warith, 460
 Godwine, 131
 Gold, Field of the Cloth of, 8
 Goldale, *see* Gowdale
 "Golden borough," 368
 Goldesburgh, Thomas, 392
 Goldyf, John, 372
 Goodall, Joseph, 23
 Goodmandham, 420
 Goodwin, Lieut., 328
 Goole, 43 n.
 Goring, General, at Marston Moor, 289-320; Sir George, 299 n., 328
 Gosberton, co. Lincoln, 247
 Gouton, John de, 175
 Gowdale, 43, 53
 Gower, Sir Edward, 267; Thomas, 267
 Graham, Sir Reginald, 327
 Grammary, Sir Henry, 53, 441; Jone, 441; William, 44, 51
 Grammaticus, Ranulph, 439 n.
 Grandison, Lord, 298, 307, 327
 Gray, Roger, 428
 Green, Beatrix de la, 375
 Greenacres, Ralph, 273, 276
 "Greencoats," brigade of, 320
 Greenwood, C. J., 168
 Gregory, Master, 185, 186
 Greineabi, *see* Girsby
 Greuecornwail, Sir John, 195
 Grenshalgh, James, 248
 Grey Friars, 104
 Grice, Thomas, 262
 Griffiths, Sir John, 196
 Grimshagh, Thomas, 249
 Grimston, Marmaduke, 414; Roger, 385; Thomas, 267; William, 406
 Grines, Capt., 328
 Gryce, Robert, 154
 Gryffyth, Sir George, 269
 Grymston, *see* Grimston
 Gubson, Robert, 197
 Gud Ayre, John, 55 n.
 Guest, Mr., *Hist. of Rotherham* ly, 202
 Gunby Church, Lincolnshire, 46 n.
 Gunna, 460, 461; Robert, son of, 461
 Gunnas, Thomas, 381, 387
 Gunpowder, 198 n.
 Guthrum, 366
 Gybson, Robert, 444 n.
 Gybwylf, Custance, 444 n.

H.

- Hack, *see* Heck
 Haduuald, 498
 Hagh, or East Hagh, 44
 Hailes, the Abbot of, 198
 Hailstone, Edward, F.S.A., *see* notes, 204
 Haldenby, 45-47, 184; Alice de, 45 n.; Francis de, 45 n., 46; Guner de, 60; John de, 45 n.; Katherine de, 46 n.; Margaret de, 45 n.; Robert de, 45 n., 46 n.; Stephen de, 46 n.; William de, 45 n., 60
 Hale, 187
 Haleburne, William, 381
 Halfdan the Dane, 45 n.
 Halidon Hill, 5
 "Halifax," or "Malefax" Field, Stamford Bridge, 136 n.

- Hall, Sir David, 354, 355
 Halle, Thomas de, 380, 381; *see* Atte-
 halle
 Hallebar, William, 381
 Halleley, Ambrose, 286
 Halliwell, lands at, 56 n.
 Halton, Christopher, Baron, 50 n.
 Hamburgh, 322
 Hamby, Walter de, 175
 Hamelton, or Hamilton, Henry de, 454 n.;
 William de, 454
 Hamerton of Furston Hall, 19; Richard,
 251; Sir Stephen, 252-269; his execu-
 tion, 270
 Hamilton, Alexander, 302
 Hammerton, Green, 196
 Hammond, Lt.-Col., 328
 Hampole Beck, 47
 Handery, 51
 Hanley, Elizabeth, 86
 Hanson, John, 357
 Hardgate, Adam de, 44
 Hardrada, Harald, 132-137
 Hardwick, 34, 47; Blind, 49; East, 49;
 South, 49; Spittle, 47
 Harnthwaite, Richard, 153
 Harold, King, 131-133, 363
 Haroud, or Harold, Ralph, 177, 178
 Harrington, Sir James, 438 n.; John, 59;
 Sir John, 355; Thomas, 59; Sir Thomas,
 355, 357; Sir William, 59
 Harriot, the mathematician, 12, 464
 Harrison, Major, 332; John, 445 n.;
 Robert, 455 n.
 Harrow, John, 355, 357
 Hartelyngton, Henry, 392; Isabel, 392,
 393
 Hartlepool, 142
 Harton, Tristram, 153, 159, 160
 Harvie, Steven, 279
 Haslewood, 56
 Haslington Hall, 224 n.
 Hastings, Sir Brian, 84; Bridget, 75; Sir
 Francis, 75; Hugh, 444; Sir Hugh,
 355, 446; Lord, 189, 196; Margery,
 444; Philip, 84; Capt. Ralph, 355;
 Richard, 46; Robert, 46
 Haterbargh, William, 392, 393
 Hatfield, 139-141; Chapel, 455 n., 456 n.;
 Chase, 370; Ada de, 91, 456; Catherine,
 85; John de, 91; Ralph, 85; Robert
 de, 455 n., 456; brass in Owston Church,
 91, 456; Prince William of, 350
 Haughton, Mr., 311 n.; *see* Houghton
 Haunsarde, Gilbert, 187
 Haverings, Richard de, 447 n.
 Hawdane, Bernard de, 182 n.
 Hawic, Simon de, 182 n.
 Hawksworth, John de, 56
 Hawmounde, William, 286
 Hazelwood, 19; Battle of, 197, 198
 Headon, Charles, 79; Margaret, 79
 Heafuddene, 363
 Healaugh, 294, 337; St. John's, 440
 Heath, Robert of, 152, 358
 Heathfield and Winwæd, The Battles of, by
 Alexander D. H. Leadman, F.S.A., 139-
 143
 Heck, 51; Great, 52; South, 52; Little,
 53; Agnes de, 51, 459; Hyland de, 51,
 459-461; John de, 51, 458-461 n.;
 Jone de, 458; Margaret de, 458
 Hedgeley Moor, Battle of, 7
 Hedworth, Ensign, 328
 Helingthorpe, Matilda de, 188; Serlo de,
 188
 Helyard, Agnes, 397, 398
 Hemsworth, 54
 Henderson, Rev. Alexander, 333, 334
 Hendle, Walter, 450
 Henrietta Maria, Queen, 466, 479
 Henrison, Robert, 455 n., 456
 Henry I., 4, 33, 49, 448; II., 183 n.;
 III., 4; IV., 6, 189-197; V., 7, 348,
 349, 351; VI., 7, 348, 349, 351, 352;
 VII., 8, 401; VIII., 8, 201 n., 260-
 276
 Hensall, 53
 Hephale, Robert de, 48
 Hepworth, John, 47 n.; Matthew de, 128
 Herbert, *medicus*, 177
 Hericia, Leo de, 185
 Hermitage, 5
 Hermitroyd, 435 n.
 Herryson, Robert, 92, 455 n.
 Hertford, Robert de, 48
 Herthill, Robert, clerk of, 174
 Herud', Leo de, 186
 Hesketh, Sir Thomas, Knt., 224 n.
 Heslarton, Sir Simon de, 377, 380, 381
 Hessay Moor, 295
 Hessel, Ann, Robert, 79
 Heton, Hetton, John de, 29, 458; *see*
 Etton
 Heunna, 497
 Hewick, William, 311 n.
 "Highoke," Bolland Forest, 274
 Hildmer, 493, 497
 Hildyard, Sir Christopher, 267; Sir Robert,
 337; William, 418, 421
 Hill, Robert, 154; Thomas del, 56
 Hinde, Thomas, 326 n.
 Hirst, Knights Templars of, 433 n.
 Hiva, abbess, 47 n.
 Hive, 364, 365 n.
 Hobsonwyf, Agnes, 55 n.
 Hoderode, John de, 57 n.
 Hodgson, Capt., 328
 Hoke, Huck, *see* Hook
 Holcroft, Sir John, 222 n.; Thomas, 269
 Sir Thomas, 222 n.
 Holdenby, 482
 Holdesworth, Dr. Robert, 270
 Holgates of Stapelton Park, 20
 Holland, Earl of, 478
 Holles, Gervase, 445 n.
 Holme, family of, 455 n.; near Burgh-
 wallia, 58; near Owston, 58; par. of
 Pickhill, 179; John de, 381, 383 *bis*;
 Jordan de, 381; Richard de, 381; Roger

- del, 453; Seth, 418, 414, 415, 417; Thomas, 406; William de, 381
- Holmes, Richard, An Ancient Sculpture at Cridling Park, by, 17-29; The Wapentake of Osgoldcross (Dodsworth's Yorkshire notes), by, 30-70, 432-461
- Holyeskip, Gilbert de, 381
- Homage, 175 n.
- Homildon, 6
- Hook, 57, 58, 60; Ankelin de, 66, 67; Dean, 366; Sir John de, 58; Margaret de, 57, 58; Roger de, 67; Sir Roger de, 57, 58; Sauericius de, 60; Sir Thomas de, 57
- Hopton, Adam de, 44; Agnes, 431; Arthur, 269; Bridget, 426, 427; Sir Thomas, 426
- Horbury, John de, 459; Margery de, 459
- Hornby Castle, 250
- Horncastle, near Foulby, 59 n.; near Nostell, 59
- Hornying, William, and Alice his wife, 150, 151
- Horsfall, Mary, Richard, 86
- Hotham, Edmund de, 381; Edward de, 379, 387; Sir Galfrid de, 374; Sir John de, 372-375, 395; Sir John, 324; Nicholas de, 383
- Hoton, Houton, Howton, *see* Houghton
- Hotspur, 6, 7
- Houghton, 372-431; Alisia de, 383; Col., 325; Edmund de, 377-386; Edward de, 379; Elena de, 376 *et seq.*; Elnard de, 382; Galfrid de, 380; Sir Gilbert, 304, 325; Henry de, 383; John de, 378, 379; Johanna de, 384-386; Juliana de, 381, 382; Letice de, 378-390; Margaret de, 378-384; Matilda de, 383, 384; Richard de, 384; Sir Richard, 261, 262; Robert de, 388-390; Sir Thomas de, 381-383, 399; William de, 378-386; Ymania de, 384; *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372; near Pontefract, 55, 56
- Howard, Elizabeth, 14, 480; Lord, 11; Lord William, 46; House, 14
- Howden, 187, 368; Church, Memorial Brasses in, by F. R. Fairbank, M.D., F.S.A., 171-173; James de, 57; Roger de, 186
- Howdenshire, its Rise and Extension, 361-371
- Hubank, Christopher, 414
- Huck, *see* Hook
- Hues, 12, 464
- Hulf, Richard, son of, 180 n.
- Hull, 324, 331, 399
- Humber, Harold's fleet at mouth of the, 133
- Hundemanby, William de, 386, 387
- Hungate, Ralph, 267; Thomas de, 381, 382, 385; William, 173, 404, 405; Sir William, 428
- Hunter, Rev. Joseph, 174 n.
- Huntingdon, Earl of, 258
- Huntwick, 34-41, 60-66; Grange, 63 n.; Agnes, 38-42, 62-65; Alice, 36, 42, 63; Allot, 37, 42, 62; Beatrice, 42, 62; Geoffrey, 38, 42; Henry, 36-42, 61-65; John, 38, 41, 65; Margery, 62, 65; Osbert, 41, 61; Peter, 38, 42; Robert, 36-42, 61-66; Thomas, 41, 61, 65; Walter, 37-42, 62-65; William, 36-42, 62-66
- Hurry, Sir John, 320 n.
- Huscroft, Robert de, 453
- Hutchinson, Mr., 298 n.; Rev. W., 171
- Hutton, Elizabeth, 172; Archbp. Matthew, 172; Sir Richard, 328
- Bushell, 173; Conyers, 179; Rudby, 175
- Hyde, 466
- Hyrt, Edward, 269
- I.
- ILSMER, 54 n.
- Inclesmore, 66-68
- Ingeland, John, 390
- Ingelberd, Roger, 372, 374
- Ingleby, Lady, 339; William, 413; Sir William, 328, 339, 418
- Ingram, Sir Arthur, 21
- Inman, Rev. H. T., 339; Michael, 339, 340
- Insula, *see* Lisle
- Ireland, Duke of York, Lord Lt. of, 351
- "Ironsides, The," 302, 307
- Iveta, daughter of Robert, 188
- J.
- JACKSON, Agnes; George William, 49
- Jaforde, *see* Yafforth
- Jakelyn, William, 377, 379, 381, 387, 389
- James I., 11, 463, 465, 467, 471; IV. of Scotland, 8; the Deacon, 501
- Jedburgh, Abbot of, 182 n.
- Jeorgwyf, Agnes, 444 n.
- Jermyn, 478
- Jervaulx, monks of, 176
- Jessop, Richard, 75
- Joan of Arc, 348, 349; of Kent, 350
- Jobson, Walter, 413, 416, 421
- John, King, 4, 183
- Johnson, Sir Thomas, 267
- Johnston, Dr., 154 n.
- Jones, Inigo, rebuilds Northumberland House, 14
- Jordan, Abbot of Thornton, 185; James, 373
- Joyce, Cornet, 482
- Joyes, John, 153, 154; William, 153, 154
- Jretam, *see* Treton

K.

KAROCROFT, *see* Carcroft
 Kay, William, 148, 149, 153
 Keighley, Edmund, 56; Isabel, 277; Henry, 277
 Keightly, Katherine, 46 n.; Thomas, 46 n.
 Kelk, John de, 375, 376; Walter de, 374
 Kellingley, 69
 Kellington, 432-436; ancient monument in the churchyard, 434, 435; John de, 434 n.
 Kent, Esmond de Holland, Earl of Kent, 390
 Ker, Jordan de, 59
 Keswick, East, 183
 Kettleby; Peter de, 187
 Kettlethorp Hall, 144, 166
 Kerby, William de, 194
 Keylwaye, Robert, 160
 Keythorp, Alan de, 43, 51
 Kighley, *see* Keighley
 Killingbeck, Francis, 414
 Kilnhirst, 76
 Kilpin, 186, 364, 365 n.
 King, general, 321; Lt.-Col. James, 299
 Kingesman, *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372
 King's silver, 174 n.
 Kinsley, 59, 285, 437, 438, 444; William de, 39, 62, 63
 Kirby's Quest, 18
 Kirkby, North, 436; South, 436; on-the-moor, Registers, 338
 Kirk Drax, 438
 Kirkhammerton, 291
 Kirklington, 338
 Kirk Smeaton, 439
 Kirkstall, 183 n.; Abbot of, 62 n.
 Knaresborough, 197; Henry, Clerk of, 176
 Knedlington, 364, 365 n.
 Knevet, Edmund, 269; Henry, 269
 Knight John, 43 n.
 Knolles, Roger, 272; Sir William, 267
 Knollys, Sir Robert, 46 n.
 Knottingley, 17, 439, 440; St. Botolph's, burials at, 21; Accius de, 440; Hugh de, 440; Isaac de, 439; John of, 440; Thomas de, 440; William de, 440
 Knowles, Mr., of York, 486, 490; William, 414
 Koiners, *see* Conyers
 Kridling, *see* Cridling
 Kydall, John, 399
 Kyme, Sir Simon de, 52, 447 n.
 Kymsey, Robert, 269
 Kynggrave, William, 153
 Kynsley, *see* Kinsley

L.

LACELL, *see* Lascelles
 Lacy, Alice de, 451; Constable of Chester,

67; Earl de, 43 n.; Henry de, 18, 34, 69, 70 n., 433 n., 437 n., 447 n., 454; Henry de, Earl of Lincoln, 447; Ilbert de, 437, 444 n.; John de, E. of Lincoln, 452; Maud de, 69; Richard de, 437; Robert de, 33, 69, 437 n.; Robert de, Earl of Lincoln, 449; Roger de, 433 n.; Thomas de, 128, 129
 Lakinghith, John de, 383
 Lamare, *see* More
 Lambert, Col., 301, 313, 318, 344; Richard, son of, 58; Thomas, 414
 "Lambs," or "Whitecoats," Newcastle's, 296-319
 Lambton, Sir William, 325
 Lamplough, Col., 328
 Lamplugh, Sir John, 194
 Lampney, Thomas, 414
 Lancaster, Duchy of, Records, 279; ancient possessions of, 19; Duke of, 6, 439; John of, 191; Thomas, Earl of, 450, 451
 Landeles, Robert de, 182 n.
 Lane, Major, 328
 Langdales, Genealogy of the Ancient Family of the, 372-431; Glover's Pedigree of, 372
 — of Dowthorp, Marmaduke, 424-426
 — of Eastthorp, William, 421
 — of Etton, Amanda, 372-375; Anne, 394, 395; Cecilia, 374, 387, 388, 389; Elena, 377, 378, 380, 381, 387, 390, 391; Elizabeth, 393-397; Isabella, 393; John, 373, 375, 376, 377, 393-401; Margaret, 374; Lawrence, 373-382; Nicholas, 373, 374, 385, 399; Patrick, 373-377, 380, 385, 386, 387; Patrick, the younger, 376; Robert, 373, 377; Thomas, 374, 390, 391, 399; Walter, 379; William, 387-396
 — of Everingham, Elizabeth, 420; Joice, 420; Margaret, 420; Philip, 420; Richard, 420; William, 420, 421
 — of Houghton, Agnes, 400-403; Alice, 397, 398, 400; Anthony, 396-400; Anthony, the younger, 400-403; John, 390-401
 — of Langthorp, Anne, 430, 431; Bridget, 427; Dorothy, 427, 430; Elizabeth, 427; Joseph, 430; Katherine, 427, 428, 429; Margaret, 430; Mary, 430; Philip, 427, 430, 431; Richard, 430; William, 426-431
 — of Newbald, William, 400

- Lingdales, of North Dalton, Thomas, 372;
William, 372
— of Santon, Anthony, 403-408;
Anthony, the younger, 408-
416; Edmond, 404; Eliza-
beth, 420; Frances, 404; Jane,
408-418; Joice, 409, 420-423;
Margaret, 420; Marmaduke,
409, 415, 417, 418; Peter,
409, 415-417; Richard,
409-423; Thomas, 404-
409; William, 417-424
— of South Skirlaw, Marmaduke,
409
— of ?—Sir Marmaduke, 320
n., 326
Langley, Edmund of, 350
Langrakes, 441
Langthorpe, 372-431
Langthwait, Elias de, 69; Eudo de, 69,
458; Robert de, 69; Thomas de, 461
Languad', Thomas de, 67
Langwath, *see* Langthwait
Lascelles, Mr. E., 165; Ralph, 449;
Roger, 267; William, 389, 390
Lassy, —, 262
Lateran, the, 202
Lathom House, 289
Latimer, Neville, Lord, 11
Laud, Archbp., 13
Laughton-en-le-Morthen, 85
Launde Priory, 83
Laval, Guy de, 18
Lawson MSS., 498
Laxton, 186
Layton, Mr. Doctor, 251, 265, 450
Leadman, Alexander, D. H., F.S.A., The
Battle of Stamford Bridge, by, 131-139;
The Battles of Heathfield and Winwood,
by, 139-143; The Insurrection and
Death of Archbishop Scroope, and the
Battle of Bramham Moor, by, 189-199;
The Battle of Marston Moor, by, 287-
347; The Battle of Wakefield, by,
348-360
Leake, Sir Francis, 75
Leckonfield, 4, 464
Ledsham, 61 n.
Leeds, 330; Exhibition, 204; Mr. Thores-
by's Museum at, 358
Legh, Mr. Doctor, 251, 259, 265; Thomas,
49, 450
Leicester, Countess of, 482; Earl of, 327
Leigh, Silvester, 161
Leland at Wakefield, 144, 357
Lelclue, Richard de, 379, 380, 386, 387
Lelum, Lelham, *see* Lelolme
Lely, Jone, 441; Richard, 441
Leming, John, 414
Lenham, Ralph de, 185
Lenthall, Speaker, 480
Leot, 364
Lepers, disabilities of, 33, 35, 63 n.,
64 n.; admitted to a conventual life,
35, 64 n.; house for, at Beverley, 399
Leslie, Alexander, 237; Major-Gen.
David, 302, 308, 319, 329 n., 330
Leven, Earl of, 287-300, 331
Levenyng, —, 266
Lewes Priory, 174
Lewis, John, 86; Sir John, 86; Robert,
86; *see* Pedigree, 86
Lexington, John de, 187, 202
Libellus, 487-489
Ligulf, 31, 48 n., 60 n.
Lillyng, Robert de, 330
Limbricke, Sir Richard, 355, 357
Lincoln, Lacy, Earl of, 47, 55 n., 451,
455 n.; Bishop of, 451
Lindisfarne, 500
Lindley, Thomas, 439
Lindsay, Earl of, 301, 316; Robert, 392-
395
Lintz, Castle of, 323
Lisle, Lieut.-Col., 325; Alicia de, 41;
Amabilla de, 52; Godwin de, 52;
Henry de, 52, 460, 461; Jordan de,
41, 61, 460, 461; William de, 52, 460,
461
Lister, Richard, 153
Litster, Thomas, 128
Locke, 15
Lockwood, William, 128
Lodam, Capt., 323
Lodington, Sir William de, brass of,
46 n.; *see* Ludington
Loftsom, 441
Loicafan, St. Cuthbert's landing at,
489
Lollards, persecution of, 349
Loncocke, de, Amabilla, John, Robert,
Thomas, 50
Londonderry, Dr. Bramhall, Bishop of,
323
Lone, William, 389
Longchamp, Robert, 45; Abbot Robert,
184
Longo Campo, *see* Longchamp
Loudon, Earl of, 301; Sir Marmaduke,
325
Louis VI. of France, 4
Lound, Alexander, 67, 395
Louvaine, 3; Adeliza of, 4
Lovel and Stafford, rebellion of, 8
Lovelace, 355
Lovetot, Matilda de, 173, 179
Lowde, Edward, 263
Loyolf, Robert, 389
Lubeck, Aumbry at, 501
Lucas, Sir Charles, 299-343
Ludington, John, 378, 379; John de
franklin, 45 n., 46 n.; Katherine, 378,
379; *see* Lodington
Ludlow, 352
Ludston, Quinton, 344
Lumley, George, 268; Lord, 243 n.
Lumsdaine, General, 301, 316, 322
Lund, Adam de, 439; Simon de, 439
Lupset, 162
Lutton, 177

Luelle, Matilda, Peter, Robert, 175
 Lyney, Ramulph, 250
 Lynn, 187 n.

M.

MABEL, Robert, son of, 57 n.
 Machell, Marmaduke, 426 ; Wm., 427
 Mackworth, Major-Gen. Sir Francis, 323
 Magnaville, Ernolf de, 178
 Magna, Geoffrey, 443
 Maitland, Earl of, 301, 316
 Malcolm, King of Scotland, 133
 Malet, John, 149
 Maleverey, *see* Mauleverer
 Mallory, Sir William, 267
 Maltalent, Gilbert de, 182 n.
 Manchester, Earl of, 482, 484 ; at Marston Moor, 288-341
 Maneathorp, 442 ; Adam de, 442 ; Hugh de, 442 ; Nicholas de, 442 ; Roald de, 442 ; Stephen de, 442
 Mansel, Sir Robert, 467, 479
 Mansfield, Chas., Viscount, 322
 Manwaring, Capt., 328
 Manybent, *see* Monubent
 Mara, *see* More
 March, Earl of, 7, 353-357
 Marchdich, 442
 Marches, Warden of the, 5, 6
 Marchland, 442
 Margaret, Princess, 8 ; of Anjou, 349, 352, 356
 Margerison, Roger, 45 n.
 Marham, Alicia de, 181 ; Stephen de, 181 ; Mr., 154
 Marionson, John, 45
 "Mark," 361
 Marmion, 2
 Marr, 75 ; church, Lewis brass in, 86
 Marsden, Joseph, 168
 Marshall, William, 444 n., 459
 Marshalmaydn, Matilda, 444 n.
 Marston Moor, The Battle of, by Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A., 287-347 ; Atterwith Dyke, 295, 335 ; Clump Hill, 296 ; "Cromwell Gap," 297, 320 ; the Ditch, 295, 296 ; the Hall, 297 ; Hessay Moor, 295, 321 n. ; Kendall Lane, 295 ; Marston Lane, 296, 337 ; Marston Whin, 302 ; Rye Hill, 295, 305 ; Syke Beck, 295 ; White Syke Close, 296, 319, 325, 336 ; White Syke Ditch, 336 ; Wilstrop Woodside, 308, 325 ; World's End Nursery, 296
 Marten, Henry, 481
 Martin, Jonathan, 195 n.
 Marton, Christopher, 418 ; Robert de, 59 ; Simon de, 437 n. ; William de, 59
 Mary, Queen, 9, 20, 162
 Massey, Sir John, 821 n.
 "Matron Queen," The, 370

Maud, Queen, 49 n.
 Maude, Lieut.-Col., 328
 Mauleverer, John, 86, 457 ; Margaret, 86 ; Robert, 267 ; Roger, 443
 Maunder, Stephen, 414
 Maunsel, William, 269
 Mayre, Richard, 444 n. ; William, 444 n.
 Mazer bowl, Archbishop Scroope's, 196, 197
 Mazine, Capt., 315, 323
 Mearinge, Jo., 280, 286
 Meaux, or Melsa, John de, 177, 377-389 ; Letice de, 177, 377-389 ; Matilda de, 177 ; Robert de, 177 n.
 Mehus, Mews, *see* Meaux
 Meldrum, Sir John, 288, 294
 Melrose, Provost of, 492 ; Old, 491
 Melton, Robert de, 373, 374
 Menell, Capt., 327 n.
 Mercia, Province of, 363 ; Earls of, Morcar, 132, 133 ; Penda, 140-142
 Messingham, John de, 373-376
 Metham, Bridget, 426, 427 ; Dorothy, 430 ; Elizabeth, 420 ; George, 420 ; John, 458 ; Jordan, 420 ; Margery, 67 ; Mundana, 67 ; Richard, 67, 460 ; Robert, 428 ; Thomas, 67, 430, 431, 458-460 ; Sir Thomas, 267, 268, 325, 426, 428, 429
 Methley, Thomas, 444
 Meursius, 370
 Micklethwait, Capt., slain at Marston Moor, 313, 326
 Middleham, Lord of, 355
 Middleton, Alice, 398 ; Hugh de, 180 n. ; John, 397, 398 ; Sir Peter, 328 ; Thomas, 404 ; Sir Walter, 160
 Milford, North, Alan de, 52
 Miller, John, 52
 Millington, Thomas, 414
 Minusia, 115 n.
 Mirfield, Ellen, 250
 Mitchell, T. Carter, F.S.A., 336 n.
 Mitton, 177, 273, 274 ; Little, 249, 276
 Modir, Margery, 45
 Moleton, Ralph de, 185
 Molige, William, 50
 Molle, Agnes, 75 ; John, 75
 Mollett, Mr., 18
 Molot, Thomas, 128
 Monckton, Christopher, 410, 412 ; Marmaduke, 413 ; Sir Philip, 320 n.
 Monggs, Sawader, 458 n.
 Monk, Genl., 484
 Monkton, Bertram de, 175
 Monmouth, Earl of, 325
 Montague, Col., 302, 312 ; Viscount, 418
 Monteagle, Lord, 250
 Montfort, Simon de, 4
 Montgomery, Lieut.-Col. Hugh, 314 ; Major Robert, 314
 Montpellier, 118
 Monubent, 252
 Mora, *see* More
 More, Gilbert, 51 ; John, 50, 388-390 ;

More, Rev. Richard, 433; Robert, 184, 186; Thomas, 51
 Morris, Rev. Edward, 338; Th., 431
 Mortimer, Ann, 351; Sir Hugh, 355; Sir John, 355
 Mortimer's Cross, 7
 Morton, Robert, 59; William, 438 n.
 Moseley, 443
 Mountfort, Alice, 76, 79; Christopher, 76, 79; Elizabeth, 79; Launcelot, 76
 Mowbray, 2; Earl Marshal, 189, 192, execution of, 194; John, 129; Roger, 42
 Mucklow, Capt., 328
 Muhalt, Simon de, 183
 Mulgrave, Sheffield, Earl of, 75
 Munday, Mundy, Capt., 328; Jane, 86
 Murray, the Regent, 10
 Muschamp, Hugh de, 50, 443
 Musgrave, Sir William, 269
 Myddylton, John, 407, 408

N.

NABURN HALL, 336
 Najara, 6
 Navy, inefficient state of the English, 13
 Naylson, William, clerk, 392
 Needham, Lieut.-Col., 313
 Nesse, 443
 Netherlands, Raleigh and Sidney in the, 11
 Neville, 5; Alice, 400; Cicely, 351, 356 n.; Dorothy, 249; Sir John, 269; Richard, 355; Robert, 55; Sir Robert, 267; Thomas, 400, 401, 402; Sir Thomas, 357; William, 44
 Neville's Cross, 5
 Newark, Peter, 413, 414, 415
 Newbald church, Robert, vicar of, 377, 380
 Newcastle, Marquis of, at Marston Moor, 288-343; Cavendish, Duke of, 15
 Newenham, Sir William, 269
 Newmarch, Adam de, 28, 29; John de, 29; Johanna, 29; Oshert de, 460; Roger, 455
 Newson, Thomas de, 457
 Newstead in Kinsley, 444
 Newton, George, 414; John, 44, 53; Jone, 53; Myles, 403; William, 53, 403
 Nicoldoghter, Constanca, 433 n.
 Noddell, Nicholas, 413
 Nony, William, 47, 48
 Norcliffe, The Rev. C. B., M.A., 327 n.; Paver's Marriage Licenses (continued from Vol. X., p. 460), by, 209-245
 Nordictun, Cecilia de, 183
 Norfolk, Duke of, 201 n., 256, 257, 266, 267
 Normandy, Lower, 3
 Normanville, Adam de, 182 n.; Elias de, 182; Ralph de, 182; Sir William, 392
 North, Attorney in the, 279

Northaby, Richard, 414
 Northalle, Richard, 52; Robert, 52
 Northampton, Battle of, 7, 352; Earl of, 480
 Northeliff, 403
 Northumberland, The Tenth Earl of, 462-485; carefully educated by his father, 464; godson of Queen Eliz., 465; portrait by Vandyke, 465; marries Lady Anne Cecil, 465; Master of the Horse to Queen Henrietta Maria, 466; receives the Garter, 467; Lord High Admiral of the Fleet, 467; endeavours to reform the Navy, 467-477; his illness, 472, 474; appointed General of the forces south of the Trent, 473; dismissed from office of High Admiral, 479; second marriage, 480; joins the Presbyterian party, 480; parliamentary career, 480-484; takes charge of the Royal children, 482; resides at Petworth, 483; his death, 484
 — Duke of, 1; Earls of, 10, 189-198, 353, 462, 463, 464; House, 14, 480, 483; *Household Book*, 8; see Percy
 Northumbria, Earl of, Edwin, 132-141; Oswy, 141, 142
 Northumbrian Border, 462
 Norton, Colin de, 449; Edward, 338 n.; Fletcher, C. C. C., 166; the Hon. G. C., 166; Gilbert de, 181; John, 267; Sir William de, 150
 — Conyers Hall, 327 n.; near Fenwick, 444; West Mill, 29
 Norway, Harald Hardrada, King of, 132-137
 Norwegian Chronicle, 136 n.
 Norwich, George, Earl of, 299 n.
 Nostell, 31-41, 48 n., 59, 285, 448-458; *Chartulary*, 30 et seq.; fair at, 451; water mill, 35; Henry, Prior of, 62 n.
 Notes:—Ripon Minster Library, by J. T. F., 200, 201; the Advowson of Rotherham Church, by T. Brooke, 202, 203; Obituary Notice of the late Edward Hailstone, Esq., F.S.A., by G. W. Tomlinson, F.S.A., 204; Mr. Hailstone's Library, by J. R., 206, 207
 Nottingham, Charles I. at, 287
 Nowell, Anne, 249, 273; Elizabeth, 273; Grace, 249, 273; Isabel, 273; John, 249; Margaret, 273; Roger, 249, 272, 273
 Nuttle, Peter de, 129

O.

OBIT of the Lady Isabella Chaworth, 83
 Ode, John, 149
 Offrid, 140
 Ogle, Cavendish, Lord, 322
 Ogleby, Capt., 328

Oglethorpe, Francis, 20
 Olave, King of Norway's son, 137
 O'Neil, —, 311
 Oosenyle, *see* Ouseville
 Orkneys, Paul, Earl of the, 134
 Orm, 444
 Ormesby, William, 373
 Ormonde, Marquis of, 317
 Osborne, Lieut., 328
 Osgoldcross, Wapentake of, 30-70, 432-461
 Oswald, King, 141, 142
 Oswy, King of Northumbria, 141, 142
 Otterbourne, 6
 Ouse, river, 364, 365 n.; Prince Rupert's forces cross the, 304
 Ousefleet, Sir Gerard de, 45 n.; 46; Sir John de, 46; Lora, 46; Walter de, 45 n.; 46, 184; William de, 184
 Ouseville, Peter de, 447 n.
 Overton, 291
 Owston, 453 n.; church, Hatfield brass in, 81; Thomas de, 455; Unfrid de, 457
 Oxford, Charles I. at, 13; *MSS.*, 498
 Oyle, Captan., 323

P.

PAGANEL, Elizabeth, 441; Fulk, 443; Fulqueyus, 443; Geoffrey, 449; Hugh, 443; Ingelram, 443; John, 441; Julian, 441; Margaret, 441; Peter, 443; Philip de, 438, 441, 443; Ralph, 440, 443; William, 443
 Palmes, Sir George, 427-429; Rev. James, M.A., 336 n.; John, 336; Thomas, 336; William, 336, 427-429
 Panely, John de, 436
 Pannage in Howdenshire, 186, 187
 Paris, *Chartulary* of the University of, 202
 Parishe, 255
 Parker, Alexander, 277; Alice, 277; Bryan, 274, 276; Giles, 274, 276; Geoffrey le, 37-42, 65; Godfrey le, 40; John le, 19, 38, 40, 42, 65; Mary, 40; Nicholas, 274; Richard, 65; Thomasine, 274
 Parkinson, the Rev. Father, 167
 Parr, William, 269; Sir William, 355, 357
 Parrish, the Rev. H. G., 167
 Parson, Henry, 55 n.
 Parsons, Daniel, 244 n.
Pascha floridum, 176
 Paulewe, Abbot of Whalley, 258
 Pateshull, Simon de, 446
 Paver's Marriage Licenses (continued from Vol. X., p. 460), with notes by the Rev. C. B. Noreliffe, M.A., Part VII., 209-245 :—Abbott, John, 232; Acaster, Richard, 210; Acklam, George, 226, Leonard, 236; Adamsen, Edward, 234;

Agar, Thomas, 231; Ainley, George, 216; Ainsworth, Ann, 231; Airton, Richard, 227; Aislaby, Marmaduke, 222; Akeied, William, 241; Akeroyd, Alice, 220, Henry, 214; Aldam, Mary, 233; Aldborough, Richard, 211; Aldersley, William, 228; Allan, George, 230, Reynold, 217, William, 236; Allanson, Elizabeth, 221; Almond, Susan, 241; Alne, Mary, 230; Anlaby, Anne, 244 n.; Isabel, 223, Thomas, 244 n.; Anthony, Leonard, 216; Appleby, Christopher, 214; Appleton, Robert, 242; Appleyard, Frances, 211; Ap Thomas, Margaret, 235; Armine, Elizabeth, 237; Armitstead, Anthony, 243, William, 218; Armitt, Emote, 213; Armstrong, Cicely, 230, Lancelot, 230; Armytage, Edmund, 241, Edward, 227, Grace, 230, Sarah, 240; Arthington, Cyril, 233, William, 233; Ascham, Margery, 220; Ashley, Thomas, 210; Aske, John, 212; Askwith, Christopher, 225, Mary, 237, Thomas, 225; Aspend, *alias* Cowper, Christopher, 240; Aspinall, Alexander, 230; Assendale, Thomas, 222; Atkinson, Abraham, 213, 243, Charles, 213, Elizabeth, 210, Henry, 210, Isabel, 212, Jane, 223, Michael, 234, Robert, 234, Thomas, 215, William, 224, 226, 242; Aubrey, John, 240; Audsley, Ann, 236; Austen, Ann, 223; Austwick, Jane, 233; Avison, Alison, 221; Ayrton, James, 239; Bailey, Janet, 210, William, 215, 240; Bainbridge, Anthony, 242; Bainbrigg, Dennis, 225; Bainton, Elizabeth, 225, Thomas, 237, William, 222; Bairstow, Dorothy, 236; Balay, William, 222; Ball, Mercy, 213; Bolland, Edith, 230; Banister, Bridget, 237, Elizabeth, 238, John, 238, Richard, 213, Susan, 230; Banks, John, 221, 225, Mabel, 227, Richard, 226, Robert, 225; Barley, James, 237; Bate, Rev. Henry, 228; Bateman, Margaret, 225; Bateson, Janet, 211; Batman, Henry, 229; Battersby, Margaret, 215; Batty, Helen, 228; Barcroft; Alice, 222, Christopher, 222, Ellen, 211, William, 238; Barden, Egliocana, 235; Barker, Ann, 216, Bridget, 232, Christopher, 235, Jane, 209, Priscilla, 229; Barkston, William, 224; Barmby, Helen, 242; Barnard, Joan, 241; Barne, James, 215; Barnes, Margaret, 220, Mary, 215; Barret, Thomas, 235; Barroclough, Abraham, 209, Alice, 214, Edith, 217; Barston, Bridget, 220; Barton, Bryan, 210, Henry, 234, Roger, 232; Barugh, Alice, 221; Bawmer, Thomas, 233; Bayne, Joan, 218, John, 229, Roger, 242; Baynes, Margaret, 225; Beanland, Ann, 217; Beard, Thomas, 237; Beatson, Arthur, 225; Beckett, Helen, 233; Beckwith, Ralph,

- 242, Thomas, 217, 240; Beeston, Isabel, 240, Jane, 227; Belhouse, Francis, 212; Bell, Cicely, 212, Christopher, 243, Gilbert, 212, Isabel, 223, Jane, 217, Mary, 212, 245, Rachael, 238, Ralph, 242; Bellamy, Original, 215; Bellingham, Nicholas, 220, Rachel, 220; Belwood, John, 234, Margery, 244, Thomas, 222, Rev. Thomas, 225; Bennington, Richard, 230; Bent, Agnes, 233; Bentley, Agnes, 239, Avice, 232, Robert, 218; Benwell, William, 212; Bernard, Ezekiel, 241; Bessacle, Henry, 239; Bethell, Grissell, 228, Sir Hugh, 228 n.; Beverley, Ann, 222, 238, Hillary, 238, Margaret, 220, Vincent, 238 n.; Bilbrough, Jane, 240, Thomas, 233; Bindloss, John, 243; Bingley, Ann, 226, John, 235; Binks, Edward, 214, Elizabeth, 218, John, 213, 218; Binney, William, 213; Binns, Janet, 217, John, 228, Mary, 228; Birch, Dorothy, 222; Birkbeck, Henry, 217; Birkby, Ann, 240; Birkhead, Sarah, 237; Birks, George, 228, Jane, 221, John, 223, Laurence, 212; Birtwistle, John, 245; Blackburn, Henry, 221; Blacker, George, 218, Valentine, 239; Blacklock, Catherine, 225, 229; James, 230, Mary, 218, 242, Ralph, 238; Blackman, William, 228; Blackworth, Thomasin, 237; Blakeston, Margaret, 215, Robert, 218, William, 215; Blakey, Arthur, 212, Margery, 220, William, 234; Blanchard, Richard, 218; Blande, Francisca, 211 n.; Blenkarne, Frances, 215; Blockley, Edward, 223; Blome, Thomas, 243; Bolland, Simon, 243; Bolton, Marmaduke, 224; Bonner, Mary, 222; Bood, Ellen, 211; Booth, Ann, 237, Henry, 219, Joseph, 213, John, 229, Mary, 229, Robert, 215; Bossall, Rebecca, 227; Bosville, Eleanor, 218, Nicholas, 228; Boulby, Margaret, 212; Bouchier, John, 228 n.; Bourasher, Elizabeth, 243 n., John, 243 n.; Bowcock, Isabel, 240, Jeremiah, 217; Bower, Hugh, 232; Bower, Bowker, Elizabeth, 243; Bowes, John, 240, Margaret, 224, Thomas, 227; Bowling, Ellen, 211, George, 211; Boyes, Alice, 227, Elizabeth, 220, Thomas, 237; Boyse, William, 219; Brabiner, Humphrey, 232; Bradford, Agnes, 217; Bradley, Isabel, 219; Bradshaw, Thomas, 241; Braithwaite, Henry, 233, Sybil, 216; Bramhall, William, 215; Brass, Robert, 220; Bray, Thomas, 218; Breakes, Mary, 242; Brearcliffe, Robert, 224; Brearey, Margaret, 210; Breres, Thomas, 220; Brewerton, Margaret, 221; Bridnall, Isabel, 240; Brigham, Margaret, 224, Robert, 232; Brigg, Ellen, 237; Briggs, Alice, 216, Julian, 225, Mary, 239; Brinsley, Eleanor, 227; Bristow, Robert, 243; Broadley, Martha, 233, Robert, 234; Brockden, Bridget, 225, Elizabeth, 237; Brocklebank, William, 232; Brooke, Henry, 226, John, 236, Thomas, 216, 241; Broomhead, Mary, 234; Brown, William, 240; Browne, Ann, 239, Alice, 213, Edward, 211, Elizabeth, 219, George, 235, Henry, 245, Jane, 210, 223, John, 233, Margery, 216, Mary, 216, R., 226, Richard, 234, Thomas, 215, 234, William, 232, 233, 235; Brownella, William, 213; Bryan, Susan, 228; Buck, Ann, 229, George, 229; Buckle, Frances, 242, Isabel, 232; Bull, Nicholas, 224; Bullock, Dorothy, 243, Elizabeth, 214, Marmaduke, 217; Bulmer, Elizabeth, 225; Bunney, Edmund, 237 n., Francis, 237; Bunting, Margery, 215, Richard, 217; Burdett, Mary, 232, Richard, 232; Burdon, Margaret, 212; Burgess, Richard, 217; Burgon, William, 237 n.; Burne, Richard, 220; Burnett, John, 236; Burnsall, John, 210, 218; Burrell, Catherine, 231, Margaret, 239; Burton, Catherine, 214, James, 230, John, 212, Margaret, 224, Ralph, 226, Robert, 236, Thomas, 229; Busfield, Margaret, 230, Vincent, 210; Butler, Alice, 226, Brian, 222, Christopher, 222, Henry, 214, Robert, 237; Butterfield, Christobella, 218, Henry, 237, Janet, 216, William, 226; Butterick, Ann, 239; Butterworth, Ann, 244; Bynnon, Daniel, 226; Bywater, William, 240; Calbeck, Elizabeth, 240; Calverley, Alice, 216, Margery, 245, Mary, 219; Calvert, Ann, 222; Cannis, Jane, 235; Cant, William, 242; Carey, Ann, 227; Carleil, Ann, 217, Catherine, 219, Elizabeth, 226, John, 226, William, 239; Carleton, Walter, 230; Carr, Jane, 245, Thomas, 231, William, 227; Carruthers, William, 225; Carter, Francis, 212, Hugh, 226, William, 236; Cartledge, Robert, 219; Carville, Elizabeth, 220; Castle, Henry, 217; Catchley, Margaret, 236; Catlin, Ralph, 222; Catterall, Ann, 218, Susan, 237, Roger, 215; Caverd, William, 221; Cawdrey, Abraham, 219; Cawthorne, Lancelot or Lawrence, 234; Cawton, Thomas, 225; Cayley, Beatrice, 230, James, 245, John, 230; Chambers, Ann, 226, Mary, 225, Oswald, 232; Chantrell, Mary, 215, William, 215; Chapman, Ann, 236, Beatrice, 240, Elizabeth, 241, Robert, 237; Chappell, Elizabeth, 216; Charlesworth, Ralph, 218; Charnley, Sybil, 228; Chayter, John, 236; Child, William, 214; Church, Amy, 241; Clapham, Dorinda, 214; Clarebrough, John, 244; Clarionet, Ralph, 244; Clark, John, 218, Thomas, 232, William, 216; Clarke, Christopher

243, Dorothy, 224, Frances, 236, Jane, 235, Janet, 218, John, 224, 235, Richard, 222, Thomas, 237, 238; Clarkson, Alice, 236, Mary, 215; Clayton, Elizabeth, 227, Henry, 227, Isabel, 216, Priscilla, 213, Richard, 213; Clerk, Margaret, 209, Thomas, 219; Cliffe, Jane, 231, John, 233; Clint, William, 220; Clough, Edmund, 225; Coates, Elizabeth, 242, Richard, 227; Cobb, George, 221; Cock, Robert, 209 *bis*; Cocker, Ralph, 235; Cockerell, Jane, 217; Cockerham, Margery, 219; Cockson, Robert, 219; Colby, John, 219; Coldcole, Elizabeth, 215; Cole, Anthony, 209, Elizabeth, 209; Collier, John, 238; Condon, Thomas, 218; Coniston, Robert, 215; Conn, Ellicia, 235; Consett, William, 215; Constable, Ann, 226, 238, Dakins, 229, John, 229, 231, Joseph, 231, Katherine, 231 *n.*, Marmaduke, 229, Philip, 229, Sir Ralph, 211, William, 235 *n.*; Conyers, Elizabeth, 234; Cook, Edward, 232, Elizabeth, 225; Cooke, Barbara, 219, Catherine, 233, Elizabeth, 230, Mathew, 241, Robert, 242, William, 235; Cookson, Elizabeth, 219, Margaret, 234, Thomas, 225, William, 211; Cossin, William, 211; Copley, Ann, 218, Edward, 228, John, 228, Michael, 228, Ralph, 226; Copependale, John, 229; Cordeux, Troth, 228; Corner, Margaret, 237, Robert, 237; Cosin, Grace, 223, 236; Coslewood, Ann, 216; Cottam, Roger, 228, William, 210; Cotterell, Richard, 245; Cotton, John, 213; Coulson, Ann, 229, Cicely, 241, Margaret, 229, William, 229; Coventry, John, 231; Coverdale, John, 209; Cower, Margaret, 235; Cowpen, Elizabeth, 213; Cowper, Alexander, 233, Alice, 229, Ann, 221, Jane, 219, 220, Joan, 239, Robert, 241; Craggs, Robert, 225; Crane, Ann, 214; Craven, Thomas, 234; Crawe, Jane, 215; Crawshaw, Robert, 221; Creakhill, John, 240; Creswell, Margaret, 231; Creswick, Roger, 220; Crewe, Abigail, 240, Ranulf, 224; Cripplin, Elizabeth, 213, Robert, 212; Croft, Elizabeth, 243, Thomas, 230; Crosby, Christopher, 233, 234; Crosley, Henry, 211; Cross, Thomas, 216; Crowle, Thomas, 236; Crowther, Judith, 209, Susan, 234; Cudworth, Frances, 219, Margaret, 225; Cullingworth, William, 223; Cundall, Thomas, 242; Currer, Rev. Edward, 229; Cutler, Thomas, 228; Daggett, William, 244; Dalby, George, 212, 229, Grace, 229; Dale, Elizabeth, 210, William, 227; Dalton, Edward, 234, John, 241; Daniell, Jane, 217, John, 233, Sithe, 233; Danson, Dorothy, 214; Darby, Thomas, 229, William, 225; Darry, Jane, 221;

Darley, Ann, 211; Isabel, 218; Darwin, James, 243; Davie, Richard, 234; Davile, Elizabeth, 240, Sir Roger, 217, Ursula, 214; Davy, Herbert, 221; Dawnay, Cuthbert, 235 *n.*, John, 235, Ursula, 235 *n.*; Dawson, Elizabeth, 214, 239, Ellen, 220, Robert, 219, Thomas, 218, William, 241; Day, Thomas, 231; Dealtry, Bridget, 242, Elizabeth, 215, Mary, 228; Deane, Richard, 219, 220, William, 219, 235; Dearlove, John, 214; Deighton, Ann, 210, Christopher, 211, John, 218, Mary, 229; Denby, George, 241; Denham, Elizabeth, 241, 242, William, 220; Denton, Gervas, 217, Hercy, 240, James, 219; Dewhirst, Robert, 231; Dickenson, Christopher, 214, Margaret, 214, 233, Peter, 212, Richard, 214, 222, Thomas, 216; Dickon, Margaret, 235; Dickson, Ann, 236, Dennis, 233, Isabel, 217, Leonard, 214; Dighton, Christopher, 223; Dixon, Leonard, 230, Mary, 242, William, 214; Dobson, Mabel, 242, Susan, 233, William, 243; Dode, Dade, Grace, 231; Dodgson, Mary, 241; Dodsworth, Anthony, 235, Brian, 212, Helen, 235; Doffinby, Alice, 236; Dolliff, Thomas, 219; Dolman, Rev. Ralph, 226; Doughty, Henry, 245; Doveforth, Agnes, 239; Dowe, Gilbert, 211; Driffield, William, 236; Driver, Thomas, 218; Duck, Elizabeth, 244; Duckett, Jo., 209; Duckworth, Ann, 221; Duncalfe, John, 224; Dunn, Alan, 225; Dunning, Arthur, 227; Dunnington, Frances, 234; Dunwell, Lucanna, 220 *n.*, Mathew, 220; Duxbury, Grace, 221; Dymond, Mary, 228; Dyneley, Ann, 219, John, 214, Richard, 231, Sithe, 233 *n.*, William, 219; Dyson, George, 223; Easingwold, Mary, 218; Eastfield, Mary, 231; Easton, James, 233; Eden, Elizabeth, 211; Edeson, Ann, 216; Edleston, Thomasin, 215; Edmonson, Frances, 213; Edward, William, 243; Elland, Margaret, 235; Ellerton, Christopher, 235, Susan, 240; Ellill, John, 245; Ellis, Alice, 219, Richard, 237, Thomas, 243, William, 236, 238; Ellison, Janet, 240; Elsley, Charles, 228; Eltofts, Anthony, 212, Edward, 212; Elwood, Margaret, 209, Rosamund, 237; Emerson, Jane, 239, Margaret, 222, William, 243; Emmot, James, 233; Emundson, Anthony, 224, William, 234; Emonson, Gabriel, 237; Empson, Jo., 227; England, Catherine, 218; Erratt, Martha, 243; Eske, William, 233; Etherington, Ellen, 219, Susan, 212; Evans, Zachariah, 241; Everard, John, 233; Exelby, Ann, 210; Eyre, John, 240, William, 234; Fale, Elizabeth, 211; Fanshaw, Alice, 244; Farley, Barbara, 216; Farmer, Alice,

214; Farmery, Gertrude, 222; Farrer, Grace, 211; Favill, Ann, 238; Fawcett, Elizabeth, 219, William, 213; Fawkes, Jane, 232, Michael, 225, Thomas, 232; Fearnley, Susan, 241; Feather, Elizabeth, 210, John, 242; Feazer, Elizabeth, 245; Fell, Edith, 216; Fenton, Christopher, 241, Margaret, 222; Fenwick, Ann, 225, George, 225, William, 212; Ferrand, George, 232; Ferrie, Thomas, 221; Ferryor, Thomas, 229; Fetchett, Ursula, 234; Field, John, 240; Firbank, William, 245; Firth, Elizabeth, 236; Fish, Gregory, 238, Joseph, 220; Fisher, William, 218; Fishwick, John, 213; Fitchet, Ursula, 238; Fitton, Edward, 222 *n.*, Elizabeth, 222 *n.*; Flesher, William, 242; Fletcher, Ann, 215, Catherine, 238, Elizabeth, 236, Francis, 215, Isabel, 212, Janet, 215, Richard, 215, Susan, 209; Flower, Ann, 242, John, 238, Mercy, 241; Foljamb, Jane, 228; Forre, Margaret, 237; Forth, John, 222; Foster, Alice, 245, Ann, 223, Anthony, 234, Henry, 219, Leonard, 218, Margaret, 240, Robert, 214, 228, 234, Thomas, 225, 245; Fowbery, Robert, 231; Fowler, Thomas, 245; Fowles, Ellen, 232; Fox, George, 213, Robert, 241; Foxcroft, John, 236; Foxley, William, 242; France, Ann, 233; Francis, Elizabeth, 210; Frankish, John, 230, Sarah, 230; Frankland, Bryan, 245, Lucy, 244, Richard, 235, Robert, 244; Freares, Elizabeth, 227; Freeman, Elizabeth, 231; Frere, Margaret, 221; Fretwell, Ralph, 220; Frisby, Janet, 232; Frobisher, William, 235; Fugill, Christopher, 224; Gainson, Elizabeth, 218; Gale, Frances, 224; Gall, Edward, 229; Galland, Margaret, 215; Gamson, Giles, 219; Gant, Elizabeth, 235; Garbutt, Agnes, 220, William, 240; Gardham, Marmaduke, 236; Gargrave, Ann, 217, Lady Ann, 212, Elizabeth, 212; Gartham, Mary, 245; Gascoigne, Elizabeth, 222, Henry, 222, Isabel, 217 *n.*, Mary, 238, Sir William, 217 *n.*; Gathorne, Ellen, 243; Gayton, John, 215; Gedney, Robert, 230; Geldard, Ann, 217; Geldart, Maud, 226, Thomas, 226; Gemme, Helen, 225; Gibbon, Elizabeth, 241, Ellicia, 225, Jane, 230, Margery, 240; Gibson, Elizabeth, 233, George, 237, Grace, 216, John, 240, Margery, 242, Richard, 216, Robert, 210, Susan, 233, William, 231; Gill, Ellen, 244, Frances, 240, Richard, 243; Gilmin, Judith, 215, Robert, 215; Gilmyn, Joan, 242; Gladwin, Rosamund, 219; Gledhill, Isabella, 219, Frances, 234; Gledstone, William, 245; Glenthams, Ann, 231; Glover, William, 225; Godfrey, Cy-

prian, 220; Godley, Martha, 239; Godson, Richard, 215; Gomer, Mary, 233; Goodgion, Ann, 232; Goodlad Francis, 242; Goodricke, Elizabeth, 229, William, 210; Goodyear, John, 220; Gower, Elizabeth, 231, Frances, 228, James, 220, John, 212, Nicholas, 212; Gowland, Margery, 245; Grame, Thomas, 215; Grange, Alice, 227, Amy, 243, Joan, 244, Ninian, 211; Grantham, Francis, 228; Graves, Ann, 220; Gray, Arthur, 218, Ellen, 222, John, 217, Richard, 230; Greave, William, 231; Greaves, Christopher, 216, Elizabeth, 217, Robert, 218; Green, Edburay, 243, Edward, 232, Grace, 217, Isabel, 231, Mary, 224, Richard, 232, 236 *bis*, Thomas, 244; Greenbury, Ann, 236; Greenside, Brian, 216; Greenwood, Ambrose, 210, Mary, 222, 241; Grimston, Dorothy, 220; Grindall, Walter, 212; Gurdon, Alice, 217; Haddlesey, William, 241; Hadgill, John, 244; Haigh, Henry, 209, Richard, 223; Haldenby, Jane, 210; Hall, Ann, 239, Barbara, 227, 245, Dorothy, 243, Francis, 218, George, 219, Henry, 212, Humphrey, 224, Janet, 215, John, 235, 241, Margaret, 212, 224, Ralph, 218, Rosamund, 224, Timothy, 235; Halhiley, Isabel, 242; Halsey, Mary, 212; Halstead, Richard, 219; Hamerton, Ann, 220 *bis*; Hamilton, Thomas, 245; Hamlett, Robert, 240; Hammerton, Stephen, 229; Hammond, Jane, 235, John, 222, William, 235; Hancock, Rev. John, 244; Hanley, Mary, 243; Hansby, Beatrice, 221, John, 221; Hanson, Edward, 227, Elizabeth, 227, Susan, 244; Harbred, Margaret, 220; Harcastle, Faith, 231, George, 216; Harden, Dorothy, 241; Hardstaff, Ellen, 228; Hardwick, Ann, 210, Thomas, 230; Hardy, Elizabeth, 214, Francis, 223, Michael, 242, Robert, 233; Hargill, William, 236; Hargraves, James, 211, Janet, 227, John, 216, 220, Margaret, 230, Nicholas, 221, Robert, 228 *bis*; Harland, William, 245; Harper, Jane, 227, William, 227; Harrington, Ellen, 214, Ralph, 240; Harrison, Ann, 220, Catherine, 243, Elizabeth, 237, Grace, 241, Henry, 236, Jane, 223, 230, John, 215, 244, Margaret, 240, Mary, 215, 222, Richard, 242, Robert, 215, 237, Susan, 242, Thomas, 210, 235, 243, William, 238; Hartfurth, Elizabeth, 231, Mary, 231, William, 231; Hartley, Alexander, 222, William, 213; Harton, Ann, 234, William, 209; Hartshorn, Dorothy, 209; Harvey, Rev. Christopher, 229, Susan, 229; Harwood, Bartholomew, 209, James, 231; Hassell, Cicely, 237; Hatsley, Margaret, 236; Hattersley,

- Elizabeth, 218; Haughton, Rachel, 242; Haworth, Ellen, 228; Hayforth Hayfurth, Dennis, 209, 239, John, 209; Hayley, Julian, 227; Hayton, Ann, 221, Edmund, 220, Ralph, 244; Haywood, Fabian, 228, Jane, 228; Headley, Ann, 242; Heaton, Elizabeth, 240, Jo., 231; Hebburne, John, 213; Hebden, Thomas, 213; Hebblethwaite, Dorothy, 213 n., Jane, 213 n., Thomas, 213; Hedworth, John, 220, Richard, 224; Heeles, Christopher, 212; Hellard, Christopher, 234; Helliwell, Abraham, 214; Helme, Frances, 236; Hemingway, Edward, 229, Elizabeth, 209, John, 229; Hemsworth, Mathew, 217, Thomas, 217; Hepworth, Richard, 226, Robert, 238; Herbert, Thomas, 216; Herdson, Elizabeth, 213; Heron, Frances, 243, Ursula, 235; Herring, Jane, 241; Hesketh, Cuthbert, 224 n., Lady Julian, 224, Thomas, 224 n., Sir Thomas, 224 n.; Healerton, Mary, 227; Hesslewood, Margaret, 236; Hewerdynne, Ann, 225; Hewes, Jane, 240, Richard, 222; Hewitt, Catherine, 222, Richard, 244, 245; Hewlet? Ulietson? William, 230; Hewson, Richard, 222; Hey, Margaret, 216; Hick, Ralph, 223; Higgin, Jasper, 223; High, Nicholas, 211; Hildyard, Ann, 213; Hill, Abraham, 219, Ann, 226, Dorothy, 226, Helen, 227, Jane, 215, Rowland, 236; Hilton, George, 225, Margaret, 235; Hinchliffe, Abraham, 218, Judith, 239; Hinks, Robert, 222; Hippon, Frances, 224; Hird, Elizabeth, 212, Sybil, 229, William, 235; Hirdson, Benjamin, 220, Brian, 220, Catherine, 244; Hirst, Elizabeth, 227, Henry, 227; Hirstwood, Elizabeth, 214; Hitching, Thomas, 241; Hobart, Josiah, 242; Hobman, John, 236; Hobson, Christopher, 212, Francis, 217, Margaret, 243, Percival, 227; Hodge, Catherine, 219; Hodgson, Ann, 241, 244, Bartholomew, 225, Catherine, 223, Christiana, 237, Mary, 213; Hogg, Alice, 217; Hoggard, William, 222; Holcroft, Lady Elizabeth, 222, Millicent, 222 n., Sir John, 222 n., Thomas, 222, Sir Thomas, 222; Holden, Rev. Alexander, 232, George, 211, Isabel, 211, Thomas, 211; Holdsworth, Alice, 223, John, 217, 240, Mary, 235; Holgate, John, 211; Holland, Ann, 224; Hollings, John, 211, Margaret, 211; Holmd (Holmes), Mary, 223; Holmes, John, 226, 238; Holroyd, George, 212; Holt, Debora, 244, Margaret, 240; Holtby, Ellen, 242; Hompton, Robert, 240; Honeyburn, Ann, 217; Hoope, Isabel, 216, Robert, 212; Hopkinson, Elizabeth, 233, John, 213, Judah, 239, Michael, 229; Hopper, Mary, 222; Hopperton, Joan, 235; Hopps, Anthony, 221; Hornby, Richard, 244; Horncastle, Ann, 232, Elizabeth, 244, Richard, 238, William, 232; Horner, Thomas, 231 *bis*; Horsley, Elizabeth, 210, Jo., 221; Horsman, Gabriel, 211, Rev. Gilbert, 237; Horton, Robert, 217; Hotbham, John, 223, Sir John, 223; Houseman, Margaret, 211; Howden, Isabella, 244; Howgill, Peter, 214; Howle, Alice, 227; Howson, Thomas, 229; Hoyle, Ann, 236, Elizabeth, 238, George, 233, Thomas, 236; Hudson, Francis, 215, Isabel, 230, Margaret, 227, 228, 232, 234, William, 236; Huggan, Elizabeth, 241; Hulley, Margaret, 241; Humfrey, Ralph, 228, Rev. William, 244; Hunsley, Mathew, 243; Hunter, Elizabeth, 221, John, 231, Margaret, 237, Thomas, 243; Huntingdon, Emote, 233, Henry, 233; Huntroyde, Elizabeth, 234; Husband, Richard, 214; Hussey, Ann, 218; Hustler, Margaret, 225; Hutchinson, Jane, 228, Richard, 245, Thomas, 228; Hutton, Ann, 217; Hyde, Boniface, 236, Thomas, 224; Ibbotson, Laurence, 218; Ibson, Thomas, 233 n.; Ickringill, John, 231; Ingle, Mathew, 219; Ingram, George, 209; Iasons, Lucy, 221; Jackman, Elizabeth, 232; Jackson, Alice, 221, Elizabeth, 226, Frances, 213, 230 n., Grace, 224, Jo., 233, Joan, 232, John, 242, Roger, 242, 226, Thomas, 232, William, 240; James, Robert, 237; Jefferson, Julian, 233; Jeffrey, Ellen, 238, William, 238; Jenkinson, Catherine, 241, Thomas, 216; Jepson, Henry, 216, Margaret, 228; Johnson, Ann, 212, 240, Edward, 241, Janet, 226, John, 222, Josiah, 232, Mary, 217, Thomas, 216, 236, William, 213; Jordan, Ann, 234; Jowett, Henry, 213; Jowland, Thomas, 239; Jowsey, Catherine, 236; Julian, Ann, 236; Kaye, Ann, 233, Edmund, 212, Elizabeth, 224, John, 239, Mathew, 217, Richard, 224, William, 227; Keild, Robert, 232; Kelsey, Margaret, 230; Kendall (? Rendall), William, 234; Kent, Janet, 217, John, 217; Keresforth, Elizabeth, 216, John, 226; Kerry, Rev. William, 211; Keth, Agnes, 219; Kettlewell, Clara, 241, Isabel, 219; Key, Thomas, 232; Key, or Harrison, Robert, 236; Kewte, Margaret, 241; Kidd, Richard, 227; Kildale, Richard, 217; Killingbeck, Ann, 211, Mary, 230, Sybil, 219, 221; Kilvington, Ann, 221; King, James, 209, Richard, 216, William, 241; Kirk, John, 212; Kirkby, William, 240; Kirke, Michael, 236, Richard, 237; Kirkman, Jane, 209; Kitchin, Thomas, 226; Kitching, George, 227, Mary, 234, Susan, 234; Kitchingman, Emote, 238; Kitson, William, 243; Knaggs, Janet, 227, Mary, 209; Knight, Thomas, 227; Knowsley, Elizabeth, 235, Richard,

235 n., William, 235 n.; Laburn, Isabel, 223; Lacy, Averel, 211, John, 238, Thomas, 210; Ladley, Gertrude, 213; Lakeland, Agnes, 218; Lambart, Ann, 212; Lambert, Christopher, 240, Jane, 225, John, 234, Richard, 225, Roger, 233; Lambton, William, 211; Lampugh, Christopher, 229, Thomas, 229; Langdale, Ann, 240; Langhorne, Lawrence, 232; Langton, Emote, 231, John, 245; Lard, Alice, 210; Launde, Bernard, 229 n., George, 229 n., Grace, 229 n., Mathew, 229 n., Robert, 229, Thomas, 229; Lawley, Thomas, 242; Lawson, Ann, 216, Elizabeth, 242, 244, John, 222, William, 228; Laybourne, Robert, 229; Laycock, Christopher, 230; George, 231, Mary, 213, Robert, 215, Westropp, 238, William, 216; Laycop, Ann, 219; Layton, Ann, 226, Elizabeth, 234, Francis, 226; Lazenby, John, 240; Leach, Margaret, 232; Leadbeater, Grace, 235; Leadem, Ralph, 212; Leake, Ann, 218; Lealam, Ann, 222; Leaper, Alice, 215; Ledgitt, John, 212; Lee, Dorothy, 217, Henry, 223, Margaret, 223, Mary, 235, Robert, 220; Legard, William, 215; Leighton, Emote, 244, Roger, 223; Leming, Francis, 210, Jane, 236; Lepington, Jane, 210, Margaret, 234; Lessey, Agnes, 214; Levet, Christopher, 243; Levett, Isabel, 218, James, 227; Lewyns, Thomas, 238; Leyland, Miles, 215; Lilly, Richard, 214; Lindley, Christopher, 232, William, 242; Linley, Thomas, 216; Linsdale, Bartholomew, 222; Lister, Anthony, 228, John, 231, Lawrence, 229, Margaret, 236, Marmaduke, 243, Mary, 229; Liveley, Unica, 241; Lloyd, Broughwell, 228; Lobley, Jane, 244; Lockwood, Christopher, 235, George, 217, Margaret, 235, Thomas, 217; Lodge, Ellen, 225; Lofthouse, Simon, 214; Logan, Beatrice, 232; Long, Edward, 233, Susan, 245; Longley, Frances, 217; Loomer, Edmund, 237; Lound, John, 216; Lowe, Susan, 242; Lowthorpe, Jane, 229, Robert, 231; Lud, Boniface, 224; Lumberd, John, 239; Lumsdale, Jane, 238; Lund, John, 224; Lychman, Roger, 215; Lye, Simon, 216; Lyon, Richard, 223; Maior, Bridget, 245; Mankowles, Margaret, 221; Marcroft, Ann, 240; Marcroft, Jane, 237; Markenfield, Alice, 243; Markham, Oliver, 223; Marshall, Agnes, 222, Ann, 213, 245, Barbara, 223, Elizabeth, 241, Jane, 233, Peter, 225, 227, Ralph, 230, Thomas, 245; Marsley, Thomas, 232; Martin, Ellen, 232, Margaret, 221; Marton, George, 219, Jo., 221, Joan, 245, William, 240; Mashley, Thomas, 228; Maslay, Henry, 225; Mason, Ann, 241, John, 219, Thomas, 214; Massam, John, 244; Masterman,

Robert, 233; Mattison, Elizabeth, 216; Maude, Alice, 213, Rosamund, 219, Susan, 213; Mauleverer, Lady Ana, 213, Katherine, 243 n., Sir Richard, 243 n.; Mawde, Peter, 240; Mawer, Ursula, 244; Mawger, Ann, 238, Robert, 238; Mawson, Thomas, 238; Maxfield, Mary, 232; Maxwell, William, 233; May, Jane, 243, Josiah, 228; Mayer, Abraham, 235, Frances, 235, John, 225; Meggison, Elizabeth, 225; Mellin, Ann, 241; Mellow, Mary, 219, Thomas, 219; Mercer, Jane, 213; Merrey, Francis, 241; Metcalfe, George, 243, Ellen, 210, John, 230, Leonard, 243, Michael, 223, Richard, 230; Metfurth, John, 222; Mewburn, Dorothy, 232; Meynell, Alice, 233, Catherine, 220, Henry, 210; Micklesfield, Edward, 232; Micklethwaite, Thomas, 232; Middlebrooke, Isabel, 224; Middleton, Anthony, 227, Beatrice, 245, Frances, 210, Mary, 245, Miles, 216, Thomas, 214, Ursula, 245; Midgley, Francis, 214, Grace, 214, Thomas, 235; Milner, John, 224, William, 227; Milneron, Margaret, 226; Milnes, Alexander, 241, Jane, 232; Mirfield, Dorothy, 243; Mirfyn, Robert, 227; Mitchell, Agnes, 219, Alice, 219, Ann, 240, Jane, 216; Mitley, John, 238; Milton, John, 217, Margaret, 213; Molyneux, Elizabeth, 214, Thomas, 211; Monkton, Isabel, 235; Moody, Miles, 219; Moone, Elizabeth, 218, Richard, 218; Moore, Alice, 238, Catherine, 223, Dorothy, 215, Elizabeth, 217, John, 242, Mary, 220, 229, Ralph, 229, William, 221, 238, 239; Moores, Helen, 227, 230; More, Catherine, 220, Francis, 220, Henry, 222, Mercy, 243, Thomas, 231, William, 240; Morehouse, Jane, 226; Morland, Margaret, 226, Mathew, 226; Morley, Mary, 236; Mortimer, Beatrice, 218; Morton, William, 212; Mosey, Richard, 214; Mountain, Margaret, 234; Mowthorpe, John, 214; Murton, Marmaduke, 224; Myer, Mabel, 216; Nalson, Thomas, 241; Naylor, Robert, 222; Neile, Christopher, 239; Nelson, Ann, 215, Elizabeth, 224, Grace, 220, Jane, 221, John, 216; Nelson, *alias* Wainman, Marmaduke, 244; Nelthorpe, Edward, 231; Nesfield, Mary, 230; Ness, Elizabeth, 238, Henry, 214; Netherwood, Mary, 237; Nettleton, Robert, 228; Neville, Henry, 240; Newark, Alice, 216, Catherine, 225, Peter, 225 n.; Newark, *alias* Hatchet, Alice, 236; Newby, Edward, 228, Richard, 239, William, 228; Newcome, Agnes, 236, Ann, 210; Newlove, Ann, 213; Newsome, Philip, 243; Newton, Christopher, 230, Edward, 229, Leonard, 229; Nicholson, Ann, 244, John, 234, Richard, 219; Nightingale, Robert, 230

bis; Noble, Henry, 221, John, 218, 220, William, 218; Norcliffe, Marmaduke, 226 *n.*; Sir Thomas, Knt., 220 *n.*; Norfolk, Ann, 227; Norman, George, 218, Margaret, 218; Norris, John, 236; North, Edward, 223, Mary, 223; Northend, John, 209; Northerby, Margaret, 221; Norton, Alice, 239, Catherine, 231, Francis, 227, William, 212; Nottingham, Robert, 223; Nowell, John, 244; Nutt, Alice, 215; Oates, Susan, 229; Oddy, James, 229; Oglethorpe, Eleanor, 245, Frances, 230 *n.*, Grace, 222, Martin, 245 *n.*, Mary, 232, William, 222, 242, 245, 245 *n.*; Okingham, Hector, 238; Oldfield, Ellen, 230, Sarah, 230; Oliver, Isabel, 214, Robert, 235; Ombler, William, 240; Orrey, Ellen, 215; Osbaldeston, Elizabeth, 213; Osborne, Francis, 224, George, 226; Othy, Catherine, 238; Otley, Isabel, 211, Marmaduke, 237 *bis*; Otter, Mary, 215; Outhwaite, William, 223; Overton, Dionysia, 225, John, 219; Owsram, Jane, 211, Margaret, 241, Thomas, 211; Oxenard, James, 227, Stephen, 221; Oxley, Edmund, 217; Oxspring, Ann, 243; Paget, Elizabeth, 233, Frances, 220; Palmer, Ann, 234, Francis, 236, Robert, 230; William, 233; Pannett, Robert, 213; Pape, James, 229; Parke, Jane, 239, Thomas, 234; Parker, Arthur, 211, Dorothy, 216, Elizabeth, 228, Mary, 216, Thomas, 238, 243; Parkinson, Mary, 236, Robert, 232; Parrit, Lucy, 237; Pasketts, Jane, 241; Pattison, Ann, 231, Isabel, 232; Michael, 244; Pawson, Elizabeth, 212, John, 212; Peacock, Margaret, 239; Pearson, Francis, 210, 239, John, 216, 224, 245, Lawrence, 221, Mary, 218, 219, 222, Peter, 224, Robert, 239, William, 214; Pease, Margaret, 219; Peckett, Mary, 243, Thomas, 233 *n.*; Peele, Robert, 216, Thomas, 221; Pelington, Grace, 226; Pennymann, Mary, 239; Pepper, Robert, 224; Percehay, Christopher, 230; Percival, Richard, 220, Samuel, 220; Percy, Edward, 229 *n.*; Petty, Godfrey, 227; Philips, James, 231, John, 223, Margaret, 244; Pickard, Dorothy, 222; Pigott, Ann, 221; Pilley, Thomas, 239; Pinkney, Ann, 217, Elizabeth, 229; Place, Emma, 214; Playne, Janet, 243; Plompton, Clara, 224; Pollard, Catherine, 228, Gawin, 218, 229, Ralph, 229, Robert, 219; Poole, Ann, 237, Francis, 234, William, 213; Popley, Jane, 228; Popple, William, 221; Popplewell, William, 239; Porter, Jane, 231, Robert, 216; Portington, Edward, 225, Robert, 218; Postgate, Elizabeth, 239; Postlethwaite, Douglas, 227, Rev. Henry, 227, Sarah, 238; Potter, Andrew, 242, Elizabeth,

214, Jane, 222, Janet, 232; Power, Ann, 219, Elizabeth, 239, William, 228; Powton, Effamie, 244; Poynton, Ann, 217, Richard, 223; Pratt, Robert, 244; Preston, Adam, 218, Ann, 232, Christopher, 236; Prestwood, Michael, 226; Prickett, Alan, 226; Priest, *alias* Priestly, William, 215; Procter, Ellen, 216, Honour, 228, Robert, 242, Sir Stephen, 228, William, 245; Pudsey, William, 238; Pulleyne, Agnes, 227, Edward, 239; Pymont, John, 210; Radcliffe, Isabel, 243, Jane, 211, Janet, 218, Sir John, 211; Raikes, Thomas, 232; Ramaden, Grace, 241, Henry, 209, Hugh, 237; Ransley, Edward, 236, Frances, 236; Raper, Alice, 240, John, 233, Robert, 244; Ratcliffe, Elizabeth, 213; Rawnsley, John, 239; Rawson, Agnes, 212, Arthur, 212, Ellen, 210, Thomas, 224, William, 223; Rayley, John, 241; Rayner, Agnes, 209, 217, Helen, 223, Henry, 240; Read, Thomas, 221; Redhead, George, 220, Margaret, 233; Redmayne, Gabriel, 217, William, 217 *n.*, Willstrop, 235; Reme, Janet, 224; Render, Christopher, 244, Elizabeth, 238; Reveley, Dorothy, 239 *n.*, John, 239; Rhodes, Ann, 218, Isabel, 212, Janet, 242, Thomas, 235; Rich, Mary, 216; Richmond, Christopher, 216, John, 221, Juliana, 231, Margaret, 216; Richardson, Alice, 215, Dorothy, 233, Gregory, 221, Joan, 234, John, 216, Margaret, 209, Mary, 228, Ralph, 216, William, 224; Ridehalgh, Elizabeth, 227; Ridsdale, Margaret, 240; Rigby, Mary, 224; Rigg, Martha, 237; Riley, Isabel, 217; Rishworth, Jane, 215; Risley, Isabel, 232; Roadhouse, Robert, 224; Roberts, Benjamin, 241, Edmund, 224, Lionel, 217, Robert, 240; Robinson, Agnes, 233, Alice, 243, Ann, 219, 232, Christopher, 219, Dorothy, 221, 234, Elizabeth, 245, George, 214, Grace, 217, Henry, 238, James, 215, 233, Joan, 214, John, 221, 231, Mary, 213, 240, Michael, 244, Ralph, 230, Thomas, 210, 241, William, 239; Robson, Alice, 234; Rodes, Catherine, 223, Sir John, 223; Rodley, Thomas, 233; Rodmell, Benjamin, 241, Lancelot, 242; Rodwell, Elizabeth, 239; Rooke, William, 218; Rooke, Richard, 235; Roper, Ann, 229, Elizabeth, 217, Richard, 244, Thomas, 229 *n.*; Rose, Bryan, 225, Dorothy, 225, Mary, 236; Rossiter, Richard, 243; Roundell, Ann, 212; Rounthwaite, Francis, 214; Rousby, Philip, 214; Royse, Sarah, 219, Thomas, 219; Rudd, Jane, 223, Robert, 239; Ruddock, Allan, 238; Rudles, Jane, 226; Rudston, Margaret, 235, Nicholas, 221; Rusby, Isabel, 217; Rushworth, Elizabeth, 234; Russell

Alice, 222, Ellicia, 220; Ryder, Alice, 213, Elizabeth, 215; Rye, Frances, 238, Maud, 231; Rymer, Catherine, 228, William, 223, 228; Rysom, Eleanor, 211, Robert, 211; Ryson, Philip, 227; Sagar, Ann, 224, Isabel, 238, William, 224; Saltmarshe, Frances, 212, Philip, 209; Saltonstall, Samuel, 237; Salvine, Joan, 225; Sandy, Robert, 240; Saunderson, Richard, 236; Savage, Robert, 241; Saville, Ann, 212, 214, Isabella, 211, Jane, 220, Nicholas, 211, Thomas, 215, William, 214, 220; Sawley, Edward, 244; Saxton, Rev. Henry, 238; Sayer, Ann, 230, Eleanor, 227, Francis, 227, Richard, 240; Scaife, Elizabeth, 245; Scagglethorpe, Jo., 231; Scales, Jane, 226, John, 226, Laurence, 226; Scargill, Mary, 217 n.; Scarr, Jane, 218, Jenkin, 218, Michael, 210; Scatcherd, Margaret, 236; Scholefield, Richard, 219, Sarah, 231; Scholey, Gervas, 237, Thomas, 241; Scoresby, Elizabeth, 239; Scott, Grace, 214; Richard, 239, William, 209, 234, 241; Scroope, William, 219; Scruton, Richard, 244; Seaman, John, 240, Robert, 221; Sedgfield, Christopher, 233; Semmer, Florence, 238; Settle, Jane, 210, John, 221, Roger, 244; Shaie, Ann, 219; Shann, Jane, 238; Sharpe, John, 219, Mary, 228, Richard, 211, William, 217; Shaw, Agnes, 214, Joan, 226, John, 213, 235, Robert, 243; Sheffield, Dorothy, 242; Shepley, Clement, 226, Margaret, 219; Sheppard, Isabel, 220, John, 219; Sheppard, *alias* Malthouse, Frances, 211; Shepperd, Catherine, 237, Jane, 237, John, 237, Thomas, 241; Shillito, Ann, 223, Dorothy, 234, John, 217, Mary, 217, Thomas, 245; Shillitoe, Mary, 224; Shipton, John, 212, Margaret, 212; Shires, Isabel, 236, Susan, 244; Siddall, Ann, 218, Grace, 238; Silliman, James, 217; Silverwood, Jane, 231; Sim, *alias* Fletcher, Alice, 240; Simm, Dorothy, 218, Florence, 242; Simpson, Francis, 242, Jane, 242, Richard, 219, Thomas, 225, 235; Singleton, Jane, 216, John, 216; Sisson, Margaret, 216; Skelton, Elizabeth, 230, Margaret, 212, Rosamund, 229, William, 230; Skepper, Alice, 244; Skipton, Richard, 212; Slater, Elizabeth, 240, Ellen, 225; Slinger, Margaret, 243; Slingsby, Sir Gilfrid, 244, Margaret, 235; Smallwood, Agnes, 244; Smelt, Mary, 237; Smith, Agnes, 209, Ann, 216, 218, 219, 225, 228, 235, 236, Brian, 213, Edmund, 223, 228, 237, Elizabeth, 238, Henry, 214, 232, James, 227, Jane, 229, John, 214, 221, 234, Margaret, 232, Margery, 225, Nicholas, 233, Richard, 245, Robert, 217, 229, Stephen, 240, Thomas, 209, 214, Wil-

liam, 231; Smithies, Richard, 213, Thomas, 211; Smithson, Alice, 236; Snawsell, Joan, 219; Snell, Stephen, 227; Snowdon, Mark, 227; Somerscales, Jane, 218; Sotheby, Ann, 245 n., Robert, 245 n.; Soudfield, or Somersfield, William, 234; Sowerby, Christopher, 214, Elizabeth, 216; Sparling, James, 243; Sparrow, Elizabeth, 242, John, 237; Spavin, Roger, 220, Thomas, 220; Speck, Elizabeth, 241; Speight, Philemon, 242; Spence, Ann, 226, Elizabeth, 233; Spencer, Ann, 222, Joan, 233, John, 245, Robert, 239; Squire, Ann, 245, Isabel, 224, Jane, 243, Roger, 245, Thomas, 211, 232, William, 219; Stables, Elizabeth, 229, George, 229; Stancliffe, Elizabeth, 226; Stanfield, John, 223; Stanger, Elizabeth, 239; Stanley, Mary, 209; Stapleton, Philip, 226, Sir Philip, 226 n.; Starke, William, 221; Staveley, Ellen, 214, Richard, 214; Stead, Thomas, 215; Steel, Mary, 233; Steele, Jane, 240; Stell, Robert, 219; Stephenson, Alice, 243, Ann, 214, Elizabeth, 218, Frances, 214, 226, 230, James, 222, John, 226, Sarah, 244, Thomas, 214, 224; Stibby, Francis, 212; Stillington, Ann, 245 n.; Stockall, Ann, 230; Stokeham, Mary, 222; Stonehouse, Margaret, 226, Richard, 226; Stones, Elizabeth, 232, William, 212; Storey, John, 244, Miles, 243; Storr, Alice, 243, John, 216; Story, Valentine, 233; Stow, Cassandra, 214; Stowcliffe, Mathew, 234; St. Quintin, Herbert, 211; Straker, Robert, 210; Strangways, Ann, 222; Strickland, William, 230; Stringer, Ann, 241; Stubbs, Ralph, 244, William, 230; Stuble, Christopher, 220; Sugden, Richard, 217; Suger, Mary, 232; Summerscales, Robert, 213; Sunderland, John, 214, Susan, 214; Sutton, Richard, 244, Simon, 228, Susan, 242; Swack, William, 216; Swainson, Bartholomew, 227; Swale, Agnes, 221, Bridget, 228, William, 228; Swann, George, 233; Swayne, Ann, 233, Dorothy, 241, Frances, 210, Rev. James, 245; Sward, Ann, 231, Thomas, 231; Swift, Catherine, 216, Jane, 222; Swire, Richard, 237; Sykes, William, 218; Tadcastle, Robert, 217; Talbot, Henry, 222 n., Mary, 222, Lady Mary, 222; Talboys, Francis, 239; Tancred, Ann, 233, Frances, 223, Thomas, 233; Tanfield, Jane, 216, John, 235; Tattersall, Ann, 216; Taylor, Ann, 212, Catherine, 241, Elizabeth, 214, 241, 245, Isabel, 223, Jane, 213, 237, 242, Judith, 233, Lancelot (or Lawrence), 224, Marmaduke, 214, Tristram, 226, William, 236; Teale, Faith, 232; Teasdale, Clement, 234; Tempest, Elizabeth, 235, Richard,

- 221, Thomas, 232; Tenant, Christopher, 215; Tennie, Isabel, 228, Thomas, 228; Tennyson, John, 225, Marmaduke, 225; Terrington, Joan, 244; Tessimond, Thomas, 243; Thackray, Margaret, 236; Thomlinson, Alice, 233, Francis, 232, Mary, 224; Thompson, Constance, 234, Elizabeth, 210, 216, Ellen, 237, Frances, 243, Francis, 211, Isabel, 229, Janet, 230, Margaret, 238, 239, Margery, 221, Mary, 228, Mathew, 232, Richard, 238, 239, Robert, 216, William, 213, 222; Thornhill, Edward, 213, Elizabeth, 232, Francis, 223, Susan, 245; Thornsby, William, 230; Thornton, Elizabeth, 243, Jane, 214, 223, William, 217; Thorold, Anthony, 214; Thwaytes, Jane, 213; Thwenge, George, 233 n., Ursula, 235 n.; Tip-lady, Helen, 230, Simon, 230; Titley, John, 239; Tockets, George, 227, Isabel, 227; Todd, George, 244, Joan, 239, Robert, 237; Topham, Hester, 244, Margaret, 239, Thomas, 231, William, 215; Torr, Grace, 217; Totty, Elizabeth, 219; Townley, Ambrose, 221, Dorothy, 216, Nicholas, 223; Travis, James, 244; Trevor, Sir Richard, 213; Trimmingham, Bridget, 237 n., Francis, 237 n., Joan, 237 n., John, 237, William, 237 n.; Trotter, Mary, 243; Trusby, Isabel, 241; Truslove, Isabel, 242; Tucker, Christopher, 229, Emote, 229; Tunstall, Cicely, 242; Turley, Oswald, 215; Turner, Alice, 245, Christopher, 210, John, 216, Susan, 212; Turvin, Susan, 211; Tyndall, Margaret, 236, Robert, 235, Thomas, 239; Umpleby, Edward, 210; Usher, —, 245, Isabel, 238, Matthew, 216; Vale, William, 220; Varley, Susan, 232; Varvill, William, 214; Vavasour, Elizabeth, 235 n., Frances, 225, John, 245, Sir Major, 225; Venice, Robert, 224; Vesey, William, 215, 225; Ververs, Alverey, 223, Edward, 214; Vinn, Wilson, 234; Vipin, Isabel, 245; Wade, Elizabeth, 234, Samuel, 213, William, 235; Wadworth, John, 243, William, 220; Wadsworth, Jane, 231; Waldby, Margaret, 224, William, 224; Walker, Ann, 235, Edmund, 217, Jane, 240, Janet, 211, Jo., 228, Margaret, 214, Mary, 217; Wallock, Leonard, 216; Walls, John, 210; Walmsley, Janet, 237; Walsh, Edward, 237; Warcop, William, 212; Ward, Catherine, 231, Frances, 223, William, 231; Warde, Christopher, 241, John, 215; Wardman, Isabel, 216; Ware, Mary, 234; Warton, Jane, 245; Warton, *alias* Walton, John, 224; Wasse, Richard, 230; Wastell, Thomas, 241; Wasteneys, Judith, 214; Waterhouse, Edward, 225, Ellen, 214, George, 225, Jo., 230, Mary, 235, Mercy, 214, Michael, 228, Robert, 235; Watkinson, James, 213; Watlington, Thomas, 227, 230; Watson, Ann, 226, 236, Anthony, 210, Henry, 239, Isabel, 233, Jane, 214, John, 226, Margery, 220, Robert, 225, 237, William, 210; Watson, *alias* Tancred, Frances, 234; Watt, Anthony, 226; Watter, Margaret, 244, Lawrence, 226, William, 226; Waud, George, 236; Wawne, Margaret, 213, Susan, 228; Wayte, Christopher, 219; Weare, Henry, 228; Webster, —, 245, Agnes, 225, Alice, 244, Frances, 212, Mary, 223, William, 219; Weddell, Alice, 211, Ann, 224, Beatrice, 211; Welles, Ann, 210; Wells, Henry, 234, John, 233 n., William, 233 n.; Wentworth, Dorothy, 222; Wescoe, Helen, 213; West, Ellen, 218, George, 222, Lewis, 217, Thurstan, 230; Western, Joan, 231; Westoby, Ann, 240, John, 231, 240; Westwood, Elizabeth, 243; Wetherell, Alice, 242, Elizabeth, 230, 242; Whalley, Thomas, 236; Wharton, Jane, 239, John, 239, Robert, 222; White, Elizabeth, 212, Gertrude, 222, Isabel, 221, John, 232, Philip, 239, Robert, 239, Rev. Thomas, 233, William, 236; Whitehead, Elizabeth, 234; Whitelock, Dorothy, 226, Margery, 231; Whitfield, Margery, 210; Whitney, Thomas, 216; Whittaker, Elizabeth, 234, Isabella, 245, Mary, 213; Whitwell, Susan, 224; Whitwood, Michael, 218; Wibsey, John, 236; Wigglesworth, Roger, 223; Wightman, Ann, 232, John, 241, Margaret, 213, Richard, 239, Roger, 210; Wilcock, Alice, 239, James, 223, 230, William, 240; Wildon, Gertrude, 234; Wilkes, George, 242; Wilkinson, Bartheliman, 212, Catherine, 239, Frances, 231, Henry, 242, Jane, 224, John, 210, Lucy, 230, Peter, 212, Richard, 216, 221, Samuel, 227, Thomas, 231, William, 216; Wilian, Sarah, 221; Williamson, Christopher, 229, Elizabeth, 220, Robert, 227; Williman, Roger, 211; Willimot, Ann, 215; Wilson, Alexander, 213, Ann, 230, 238, 239, 240, Anthony, 218, Catherine, 223, Dorothy, 232, Edmund, 228, Helen, 229, Isabel, 243, Jane, 239, John, 211, 241, Mary, 223, Richard, 221, 227, Timothy, 220, Thomas, 223; Wilton, Elizabeth, 217; Winde, Mary, 237; Winn, Margaret, 227; Winterburn, Robert, 238; Wirdman, John, 217; Wirley, William, 227; Witham, Margaret, 224; Witt, Margaret, 225, Mathew, 225; Witton, Ann, 242, James, 245; Wood, Ann, 212, 221, Anthony, 222, Edmund, 233 n., Grace, 232, Isabel, 241, John, 219, 222, 236, Margaret, 221, 239, Mary, 231, Robert,

- 216, Rev. Thomas, 211, Walter, 239, William, 218, 237; Woodall, Catherine, 227, Elizabeth, 235; Woodcock, Richard, 244; Woodhouse, Elizabeth, 229; Woodmansey, Catherine, 227; Woodroffe, Isabel, 223, John, 223; Woodward, Elizabeth, 245; Wormall, Thomas, 235; Wray, Henry, 233, John, 228, Thomas, 241, 242, Sir Wm., 228; Wright, Ann, 234, Catherine, 244, Cicely, 212, Jane, 222, 223 *bis*; Wrightson, Elizabeth, 240; Wykeham, Audrey, 210; Wylie, Richard, 233; Wynn, Thomas, 224; Wyrell, Mary, 221; Yates, Margaret, 218; Yeadon, Ann, 225; Yeates, William, 245; Yewart, Mary, 211; Yorke, Alice, 212; Yoward, Mary, 212, Robert, 212
 Pay, or Py, Elena, 388; John, 383, 384; Thomas, 388
 Paynel, *see* Paganel
 "Pear Pie Feast," 139
Pedes Finium Ebor., Tempore Ricardi Primi, communicated by William Brown, 174-188
 Pedigrees:—Dai, 33; Darley, 75; Dolman, 172, 173; Everingham, 439; Fitzwilliam, 84; Foliot, 445; Garland, 85; Hastings, 444, 446; Hook, 68; Houton or Houghton, 378, 382, 386; Huntwick, 38, 42; Insula (De Lisle) 52, 461; Keythorp, 43; Langdale, 376, 408, 413, 416; Langdale (by Glover), 372; Lewis, 86; Newmarch, 29; Portington, 43; Swift, 75; Tempest, 246; Towleston, 36, 42; Veilly, 457; Wanneriville, 437; York, House of, 151
 Peele, George, 464
 Peke, John, 267
 Pembroke, Earl of, 8
 Penda, King of Mercia, 140-142
 Pennington, Vice-Admiral, 468-479
 Penshurst, 482
 Pepper, Cuthbert, 424
 Percy, 196; Sir Henry, 467, 478; Picot de, 449; Richard, LLD., 417; Sir Thomas, 254-270; William, 267; William de, 445 n.
 -- Annals of the House of, by Edward Barrington de Fonblanque, 1-16; Earls of Northumberland, 5-14; Agnes, heiress of, marries Jocelyn of Louvaine, 2, 4; William, 3; Richard, 4; Henry, 9th Baron, 4; Henry, 12th Baron 5; Walter, 5; Idonea, 5; "Hotspur," 6, 7; Henry, "the Magnificent," 8; Henry, "the Unthrifty," 8; Sir William, 8; Ingelram, 9; Sir Thomas, 9; Sir Henry, 10; Countess, 10; Thomas, 11; "Wizard Earl," the, 11; Algernon, 10th Earl, Admiral of the Fleet, 12, 13; Jocelyn, 14; Lady 15; estates alienated to the Wyndhams, 15; Elizabeth, heiress of, 15; Elizabeth Seymour, heiress of, 15; *see* Northumberland
 Perkynson, Robert, 397
 Person, John, 399
 Peryam, Sir William, 416
 Peter, Mr. Doctor, 251, 265
 Petre, Lord, 336
 Petworth, 4, 12, 464
 Philippa, Queen, 57, 455 n., 457; Countess of March, 350
 Pickering, 5; Lythe, 173; Col., 302, 312; Sir Jacob, 355, 357; John, 268, 269; Dr. John, 270; Sir Thomas, 355; Sir William, 269
 Pictavus, *see* Poitevin
 Figg, William, 327
 Pilgrimage of Grace, 9, 246-278
 Pilkington, John, 47; Sir John, 247; Margaret, 275
 Pitcher, the Rev. Amos, 167
 Pitcottie, Lt.-Col., 316
 Pittington church, wall painting in, 496
 Place, Richard de, 384
 Plantagenet, Hamelyn, 4
 Plaxton, Barbara, 173
 Plummer, Isabella, 399
 Plumpton, George, 196; William, 189, 194
 Plunckit, Lieut., 328
 Pocklington, 172
 Poitiers, battle of, 6
 Poitevin, Roger, 32, 61 n.; William, 32, 33, 34, 61 n., 453 n., 454 n.
 Pollard, Richard, 271
 Pollington, 41, 458-461; Alice de, 459; Hugh de, 460, 461; Isabel de, 459; John de, 459; Ralph de, 461; Thomas de, 67; William de, 459, 461
 "Pons Belli," 138
 Ponte, Hugh de, 460
 Pontefract, 32, 196, 261, 268, 353, 432-461; Adam de, 433; Gilbert de, 56 n.; Hugh de, 56 n.; Walter de, 56 n.; Walter, Prior of, 433 n., 436; Bede House, 42 n.; Castle, 20, 29, 189, 190; William de Vavasour, constable, 29; Francis Oglethorpe, Porter, 20; Peter de Santon, Seneschal, 29; Charters to Monks of, 18; Honour of, mines in, 452; Hospitals, 42 n., 47, 48; lords of, 39; Park, 48, 62 n.; Park-keepers, Hugh, 18, John de Richmond, 39, 62, 63; Priory, 28, 450 n.; St. Clement's Chapel, 34, 50 n., 55, 444 n.; St. Ellen's Chapel, 28; tolls, 452
 Poole, Lieut., 328
 Popes:—Alexander IV., 202; Clement IV., 105, 108, 110; Innocent IV., 202; Nicholas IV., 42 n.; Urban VI., 194
 Porter, Major-Gen., 298, 316, 343; Robert, 149
 Portington, Mr. Justice, 45 n.; Edmund,

393; Thomas de, 382, 383; *see* Pedigree, 43
 Portslade, 175
 Portuensis, John, 109
 Powder Plot, the, 11, 463
 Poynings, Lord, 7
 Poynton, Emma de, 442; Roger de, 442
 Prayerbook, restoration of, 484
 Prestdoghter, Johanna, 433 n.
 Presteson, John, 433 n.
 Preston, Adam de, 41; Ernulf de, 33;
 Isoulde de, 41, 60, 65; John de, 153;
 Lawrence de, 418; Matilda de, 66 n.;
 Robert de, 41; Simon de, 66 n.; Wil-
 liam de, 66 n.
 Prideaux, Bishop, 326; Col., 325; Sir
 Jordan, 325
 "Pride's Purge," 483
 Prince, Mr. William, 340
 Priors, John at, 444
 Privateering, 13, 467, 468
 Prudhoe, 2, 464
 Pudsey, Bishop, *see* Durham; Elizabeth,
 275; Stephen, 275
 Pugh, Capt., 326
 Puritans, readers and students of the
 Bible, 303; badge of, 305
 Pykering, *see* Pickering
 Pym, 478

Q.

"QUEEN," the, King Eadgar's grant of
 land to, 363
 Queen-street, Covent Garden, Earl of
 Northumberland's house in, 477
 Quintin, *see* St. Quintin.

R.

RAGEDALE, Bernard, 174
 Rainsborough, 470
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 11, 12, 463, 464
 Ralph, Guilber, son of, and Hawisia, his
 wife, 439
 Ramesholme, Alexander de, 461
 Ramosville, Robert de, 17
 Ramsden, Ellen, John, 86
 Ramsey Abbey, founded by Æthelwin,
 363
 Rathford, Sir Henry, 355
 Raventhorp, Robert de, 380, 386, 387
 Rawmarsh church, Darley brass in, 76
 Redman, Mrs., 428; Richard, 267
 Redness, Alice de, 53; William de, 53
 Reims, Siege of, 5
 Religious Houses:—Ainay, 103; Apple-
 ton, 442, 450; Beauchief, 83; Bonne-
 vaux, 113; Bredon, 451; Bridlington,
 265, 268; Cari-Campi, 107; Clervaux,
 202; Cupar-in-Angus, 302; Drax, 66,

67; Egleston, 185; Foulsmape, 42 n.;
 Fountains, 268, 270, 450; Glastonbury,
 366; Guisborough, 177 n., 268; Hailes,
 198; Hampole, 450; Helangh, 440;
 Jervaulx, 176, 268; Kirkstall, 183 n.;
 Launde, 83; Lewes, 174; Mansay, 113;
 Marton, 388, 389; Melrose, 492; New-
 burgh, 386; Norton, 448; Nostell, 30-
 70, 161, 448-458; Nun Monkton, 175 n.,
 460; Ormesby, 57; Peterborough, 368;
 Pontefract, 28, 29, 42-70, 433-448;
 Ramsey, 366; Rievaulx, 454 n.;
 Roche, 184, 445; Rufford, 202; Sallay,
 184, 253-263; Selby, 67, 450, 461; St.
 Germain, Paris, 103; Syon, 11, 15;
 Thornton, 185; Valloires, 107; Val-
 magne, 102, 113, 118; Vaucelles, 107;
 Whalley, 250-259; Yaforth, 184;
 York, 184, 440, 450
 Remington, Dr., 226 n.; Elizabeth, 172,
 173, 226 n.; Richard, 173; Archdeacon
 Richard, 172, 173
 Reresby, Anne, 75; Jane, 92; Leonard,
 280, 286; Lionel, 75, 86; Mary, 86;
 Thomas, 92
Responsales, 114
 Revill, Thomas de, 67; William de, 67
 Reyne, John, 92, 455 n.
 Reyner, Thomas, 57 n.
 Rayneville, Thomas de, 447 n.
 Rhodes, M., 501
 Rhodlades holm, 364, 365 n.
 Riccall, 133
 Rich, 259
 Richard II., 6, 189, 190; Richard III.,
 6, 8, 452 n.
 Richardson, John, 390, 391; Richard,
 390, 391; William, 399
 Richmond, 263; Henry Fitzroy, Duke of,
 173; John de, 38, 42, 62; Margery de,
 62; Scrope, Archdeacon of, 195 n.
 — and Derby, Margaret, Countess
 of, 399-401
 Rimenille, John, 178; Ralph, 178
 Ripley Castle, 339
 Ripon, 196; Minster Library, 200, 201;
 St. Cuthbert's, miracle at, 492
 Roall, 432 n.
 Robert, the Deacon, 457
 Robinson, Jo., 280, 286
 Rochester, Dolben, Bishop of, 337
 Rochford's Regiment, Lord, 326 n.
 Rockley, Henry, 58, 59; John, 58, 59;
 Maud, 58; Robert, 58, 453
 Roe, Capt., 326; Stephen, 374; Sir
 Thomas, 471
 Roecliffe, 195 n.; Guy, 67
 Roger, of St. Peter's, York, 440
 Rokeby, Thomas de, 372; Sir Thomas,
 197, 198
 Rold, 364
 Roper, Col., 325
 Ros, De, 2; of Hanlake, 3; Ivett de,
 46 n.; Lord, 354, 399
 Rosca, Wars of, 154, 350, 462

Rosinante, derivation of word, 178 *n.*
 Rosse, Edward, 267
 Rotherham, Manor of, 202; church, 202,
 203; Swift brass in, 72
 Rouen, 348
 Rowhale, 53
 Royalists leave England, 322, 323
 Rudston, Nicholas, 267; Quinton, 344;
 Robert, 393
 Ruele, Alan de, 182 *n.*
 Rufford Abbey, 202
 Rugemont, 5
 Rupert, Prince, 288-342; at Borough-
 bridge, 288, 291; at Lathom House,
 289; at York, 291, 321; at Marston
 Moor, 298-321, 327, 328; letter from
 Charles I. to, 342
 Rushworth, 293 *n.*
 Russell, Col. J., 298, 302, 312; Sir F.,
 Bart., 306 *n.*; Frances, 408; Percival,
 408
 Rushe, Sir Thomas, 269
 Rutland, Edmund, Duke of, 353-357;
 Earl of, 144, 151, 154, 258
 Ruwerford, Hugh de, 182 *n.*
 Ryther, Sir William, 34

S.

SACHEVERELL, William, 450
 Sacomb, 441
 Sailberg, Sheriff's Court at, 362
 Sadler, Sir Robert, 10
 Sailes, Godfrey de, 460; Richard de, 460
 Sainteman, Mistress, 921
 Salisbury, Earl of, 353, 355, 357
 Sallee, pirates from, 468
 Saltmarshe, Edward, 267, Geoffrey de, 66
 Salvin (Salvayn), Gerard, 382, 383; Sir
 Gerard, 385, 388
 Saucensemar', Emme, 178; Gaufrid,
 178 *n.*; Matilda, 178 *n.*; Roger, 178
 Sancto Quintino, *see* St. Quintin
 Sandal, 353-358; Castle, 353, 354;
 churchyard, 166; Magna. vicarage of,
 149 *n.*
 Sanderson, Mr. Thomas, 501
 Sandwich, 352
 Sanford, Robert de, 436 *n.*
 Santon, 372-431; Hugh de, 381; Peter
 de, 29, 377-388; Richard de, 379, 384,
 385
 Sauderson, John, 458 *n.*
 Savile, Elizabeth, 84; Henry, 160-162;
 Sir Henry, 50 *n.*, 84, 251, 267-271;
 John, 47; Sir John, 163; Thomas,
 447 *n.*; William, 21; Sir William,
 163
 Scalebroke, *see* Skellbrook
 Scarborough, 5
 Scargill, Anna, 19; William, 19, 52, 55
 Sechelale, Skellale, *see* Skellow
 Scoley, William 59; Geoffrey de, 59

Scot, Scott, John, 55 *n.*, 373; Michael,
 149; Patrick, 388; Robert, 457;
 Thomas, 382; William, 377-389
 Scotcol, 453 *n.*
 Scots, Mary, Queen of, 10
 Scott, Major, 315; Mr. G. G., 166; Sir
 Gilbert, 166
 Scottish army crosses the border, 476
 Scroope, Archbishop, The Insurrection and
 death of, and the Battle of Bramham
 Moor, by Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.,
 189-199
 — Sir Geoffrey le, 46, 57; Lord,
 252; Sir Richard, 194; and
 Grosvenor controversy, 6
 Soulcotes, Benedict de, 182; Philip de,
 182
 Seal, Richard, 159, 160
 Seals:—John Burgh, 397; Thomas Dys-
 ney, 385; Margaret, Lady Clifford,
 397; Philip Constable, 402; Ex-
 chequer, 414; Richard de Foliot,
 445; Augustine Garland, 85; Agnes
 Helyard, 398; Edmond de Holand,
 Earl of Kent, 390; John Mydleton,
 407; Thomas Neville, 401; Anthony
 Langdale, 398, 402, 404, 411; Patrick
 Langdale, 386; William Langdale, 391,
 421; Thomas de Rokeby, 373; Walter
 Scot of Calverlay, 56 *n.*; Marmaduke
 Thirkeld, 411, 412; Henry Thwaites,
 397; Vaucelles Abbey, 108; Court of
 Wards, 423; Archbishop of York, 203;
 William Young, 385
 Seaton, 177, *see* Seton
 Sebert, King, 142
 Sedall, John, 272
 Sedbar, Adam, 268
 Sedrington, 264
 Seele, Richard, 162
 Selby, church of St. Germain, 57
 Sellars, Rev. John, 249
 Seman, Richard, son of, 57 *n.*
 Sengleton, Henry, 261; William, 261
 Senior, the Rev. Joseph, LL.D., 167
 Seton, Setona, Adam de, 177; Matilda de,
 177 *n.*; Thomas de, 129
 Seymour, Elizabeth, marries Sir Hugh
 Smithson, 15
 Seyntquyntyn, *see* St. Quintin
 Shackleton, Richard, 22; William, 22
 Sharleston, 65 *n.*
 Sharnston, 37
 Sharp, the Rev. Samuel, 165
 Shaving-basins, 499
 Sheffield, Lady, 344; Elizabeth, 75
 Sheltoe, George, 55
 Shellay, John de, 129
 Shepherd, William, 326 *n.*
 Sheriff Hutton, 50 *n.*, 266
 Sherwood, family of, 433, 435
 Ship-money, writs for, 472, 485
 Shipton, Mother, 337; Moor, 191
 "Shires," 362
 Shrewsbury, 6, 353; Earl of, 258, 351

- Shuffield, Thomas de, 447 n.
 Sibba, Karl, 497
 Sibson, John, 195 n.
 Sidney, Algernon, 327, 483
 Sigferth, 364
 Sigeres oak, 364, 365 n.
 Sigulf, 364
 Silkston, Herbert, priest of, 436
 Simnel, Lambert, 8
 Siward, 54 n.
 Skegness, Walter de, 58
 Skellbrook, Robert de, 442, 447 n.
 Skellow, 453 n.; Henry de, 457; Her-
 nold de, 457; Peter, the deacon of, 457
 Skelmerthorp, Ralph de, 128
 Skelton, 186; in Cleveland, 178 n.;
 Utghang de, 187
 Skipton, 290; Castle, 260
 Skipwith Common, 138 n.
 Skirlaw, South, 409
 Skyrack, Wapentake of, 452
 Sleith or Sleth, Henry, carpenter, 40, 65;
 Gilbert, 40, 64; Richard, 40, 64
 Slephill, John of, 149
 Slingsby, Col. Charles, 325; Sir Henry,
 244 n., 279, 294, 304, 328; Sir Wil-
 liam, 325
 Sluys, 5
 Smeaton, Kirk, 439; Alan de, 442;
 William, 449
 Smethton, Smythton, *see* Smeaton
 Smith, L. Toulmin, 500; Richard, 391;
 Thomas, 391; Tom, 344
 Smithfield, Lady Bulmer executed at,
 271
 Smithson, Sir Hugh, 15; improves the
 Percy estates, 15; Lord Lieutenant of
 Ireland, 16; Dukedom of Northumber-
 land conferred on, 16
 Smythe, John, 21; Robert, 402; William,
 399
 Smythister, William, 263
 Snayr, John, 399
 Solum, William de, 182 n.
 Somerset, Charles, Duke of, 15; Beaufort,
 Duke of, 351, 353, 355
 Soothill, Sir Henry de, 150, 153; Mar-
 garet, 84; Thomas, 84
 Soton, Alice de, 59
 Southcliff, Andrew de, 383; Roger de,
 383
 Southholme, Thomas de, 59
 Southworth, Gilbert, 248; Sir Thomas,
 261
 Sowden, Christopher, 414
 Spence, Henry, 153; John, 151
 Spenser, Christopher, 392-395; Robert,
 392
 Spinke, Thomas, 153
 Spofforth Castle, 2, 4
 Sprotborough church, monuments of Fitz-
 williams in, 80
 Squyer, Henry, 277
 St. Aidan, Vision of Death of, 491
 Staincross Wapentake of, 437 n., 452
 Stainley, Alan de, 176
 Stainton, Robert de, 68
 St. Albans, Battle of, 7, 351
 Stamford Bridge, The Battle of, by
 Alexander D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.,
 131-139
 Standard, Battle of the, 4
 Staudeven, Master John, 417
 Stanley, Sir Ralph, 357; Thomas, 255,
 257
 Stapleton, Col., 326; Miles de, 149;
 Robert de, 57 n.
 Star Chamber, 463
 Starkie, Laurence, 249, 250, 256
 St. Augustine, 501
 St. Benedict, 99
 St. Bernard, 99
 St. Catherine, 501
 St. Columba, 490
 St. Cuthbert Window in York Minster
 (Additional Notes), on the, by the
 Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A., 486-
 501
 St. Dionysius, 96
 St. Dunstan, 366, 367
 St. Edward the Confessor, 501
 St. Edwin, 501
 Steingrave, Simon de, 446
 Stephen, King, 3, 34; the Prior, 23
 St. Etheldreda, 501
 Stewart, Arabella, 11; Capt., 329, 332;
 Col., 326 n.
 St. Gregory, 501
 St. Hilda, 47 n., 501
 St. Ive (abbess Hiva), 47 n.
 St. Jerome, 501
 St. John, John, 399; of Beverley, 501
 St. Laurence, 100, 109
 St. Margaret's Church, Westminster,
 Thanksgiving sermon at, 333
 St. Michael, Robert of, 182 n.
 Stoke, Battle of, 8
 Stoneywood, Lt.-Col., 326
 Stopham, Wm. de, 48
 St. Oswald, 501; *see* Noste'l
 Stoteville, *see* Stuteville
 St. Paul, 501; Dionisia, 69; Eudo, 69;
 John, 455 n., 456, 457; Margaret, 69;
 Robert, 68, 455-457; Thomas, 68, 69,
 455, 456; William, 456
 St. Paula, Mons., 326
 St. Paulinus, 501
 St. Paul's Cathedral, colours from Marston
 Moor exhibited on steeple of, 335
 St. Peter, 501
 St. Quintin, Galfrid, 384; Isabel, 407,
 408; Johanna, 384, 385; Sir John,
 377
 Stradling, Capt., 470
 Strafford, Wentworth, Karl of, 13, 325,
 466-477
 Strangways, Sir James, 267, 355
 Strangwicke, Sir James, 267
 Strensall, Robert, 197
 Strickland, Alice, 226 n.; Walter, 226 n.

- Stubbs, 17; juxta-Hensall, 17; Bishop, 361
 Sturmy, John, 379, 387; Richard, 384; William, 383; *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372
 Stuteville, Gunnora de, 181; Nicholas de, 181
 St. Vedast, 96
 St. Wilfred, Ripon, 399
 Suckling, 478
 Suddick, Lieut., 328
 Sudton, *see* Sutton
 Suffolk, Duke of, 258; Earl of, 480
 Sully, 467
 Surrey, Warren, Earl of, 4
 Sussex, Earl of, 265
 Suthill, *see* Soothill
 Sutton, Amandus de, 179; Sir Herbert, 373; William de, 91, 384
 Swain, 54 n., 448; Adam fitz, 62, 442 n., 433 n.; Robert fitz, 439
 Swanland, Lora, lady of, 46
 Swanus, *see* Swain
 Swift, Anne, 72, 73, 75, 86; Margaret, 72; Mary, 75; Robert, 71, 86, brass of, 73
 Swindlehurst, Alice, 276; Jane, 277; Robert, 277
 Swinfleet, 57 n.
 Swinlington, Hugo, 29
 Sydney, Algernon, 343; Sir William, 269
 Sykes, Dr., F.S.A., 91; Richard, 153, 455 n.
 Sykt, Robert atte, 458 n.
 Symon, son of Auger, 56 n.
 Syon, 1, 11, 13, 463
 Sywardby, Stephen de, 385
 248; Roger, 249; Rosamund, 247; Thomas, 247; Sir Thomas, 247, 262, 265; Sir Thomas (of Holmeside), 262, 266
 Temple, Sir Wm., 14, 485
 Templehurst, 260, 264, 433 n.
 Temple Newsam, 183
 Tennyson, John, 225
 Tenure, by annual payment of, one silver penny, 41; one apple, 69; one pound of cumin, 460, 461
 Terouenne, 8
 Tesseyman, Mr., 64 n.
 Tetlow, Mr. John Richard, 434 n., 435
 Thane, King's, 432 n., 453 n.
 Thanksgiving, Day of, for victory at Marston Moor, 331, 332
 Theker, William, 444 n.
 Thirkeld, Dorothy, 417; Elizabeth, 410; Joice, 409-413; Marmaduke, 409-423; *see* Langdale Pedigree, 372
 Thomholme, Adam de, 455 n.; William de, 455 n.
 Thomlynsen, Christopher, 267
 Thompson, Lenard, 327 n.
 Thornhill, Sir Brian de, 44, 150
 Thornton, Mrs. Alice, her *Diary*, 338; Anne, 430; Bridge, 291; Jordan, abbot of, 185; Ralf of, 176; Robert, 430
 Thorp, 364, 365 n.; Audelin, 55; in-Balne, 92; Henry de, 458; Robert de, 458; William, 267
 Thorsby, Henry, 421
 Thriberg, Robert de, 92, 433 n.
 Thriske, *alias* Triske, William, 268
 Thurferth, 364
 Thurkelby, John de, 383-386
 Thurkytel, 364
 Thurnscoe, 184
 Thwaites, Thwaytes, Edmund, 396, 397; Elizabeth, 396; Herry, 396; James, 49; Marmaduke, 267; Richard, 447; William, 267
 Thwenge, George, 267; Marmaduke, 389, 390; Robert, 54; William, 373
 Thynne, Mr. Thomas, assassination of, 15
 Tickhill, 318
 Tilleyson, Mr., 31
 Tillier, Major-Gen., 343
 Tillotson, Mr., 452 n.
 Tillyard, Capt., 316; Major-Gen., 298, 328
 Tirkhill, *see* Thirkeld
 Toc, 453 n.
 Tockwith, 295, 302
 Todd, Barbara, 417; John, 404; Peter, 404, 405
 Todwick Church, Garland brass in, 84
 Tole, Robert, 375
 Toms, W. H., 168
 Tonbridge, Richard of, 3
 Tong, manor of, 250
 Tootal, Mr., 165
 Topcliffe, 2, 464
 Topham, Alice, 79; Hy., 79

T.

- TADCASTER, 135, 198
 Talbois, Elizabeth, 201 n.; Sir Gilbert, 201 n.
 Talbot, Anthony, 251; Elizabeth, 86; Nicholas, 251; Thomas, 86, 272; Walter, 255
 Tancred, Sir Richard, 328
 Tateshale, 32
 Taylor, Anne, 75; Canon, 369; William, 75
 Tempest, Nicholas, a sufferer in the Pilgrimage of Grace, with some account of his descendants, by Mrs. Arthur Cecil Tempest, 246-278; Doucabella, 268; Isabel or Elizabeth, 248, 272, 273; Elizabeth, 274, 275, 277; Ellen, 250; Grace, 273-275, 277; Henry, 250; Jane, 277; John, 252, 274, 275, 277; Sir John, 247, 277; Margaret, 247, 249, 274, 275, 277; Nicholas, 247-270; Nicholas, 276, 277; Richard, 247-271; Richard, junior, 274, 275, 278; Sir Richard, 262, 274; Robert,

Torpenhow, 182 n.
 "Torre's shepherd," 488
 Tostig, 131-138
 Toth, John, 377, 380
 Tournay, 8; Sir John, 379
 Tower of London, prisoners in the, 10-12, 269, 351, 463, 464
 Towleston, 34; Eva de, 63; Hugh de, 40, 42, 62, 64; Peter de, 33-41, 63, 65
 Townley, Ann, 275; Charles, 250, 338; Henry, 275; Sir John, 250; Mary, 338; Master, 326; Ursula, 339 n.; *Mystery Plays*, 155
 Towton, Battle of, 7, 32; Peter de, 34
 Trankelan, *see* Franklan.
Transactio, 174 n.
 Trappes, Sir Francis, 338; Mary, 338
 Travers, John, 53
 Tregonwell, Mr. Doctor, 251, 265
 Treshe, Tristram, 271
 Treton, John de, 58, 59
 Trevill, James de, 382
 Trevor, Arthur, 305 n., 317; Mark, 308
 "Triumph," The, 469, 470
 Trollope, Sir Andrew, 355
 Troy weight, 109 n.
 Trussebut, Agatha, 183
 Trygot, Nicholas, 269
 Turner, Sir James, 316
 Turnham, Robert de, 443
 Turp, Mahault del, 177; William del, 177 n.
 Tyas, le, Robert, 58
 Tyburn, execution of *Tempest* at, 270
 Tyche, Richard, 447 n.
 Tynmouth Castle, 11

U.

UGHTRIED, John, 375, 376; Roger, 373, 374
 Ulchil, 453 n.
 Ulf, 54 n.
 Ulfkytel, 364
 Umfraville, 5; Robert, 191
 Upton, 279, 283; John de, 457
 Urry, Sir John, 299, 312
 Useflete, *see* Ouseflete
 Utle, Thomas, 413
 Uxbridge, 482

V.

VALOONES, Philip de, 182 n. Sibilla de, 182
Valor Ecclesiasticus, 159
 Vandyke, 465
 Vaucelles, William, Abbot of, 107
 Vavasour, 342; Ann, 404; Elizabeth, 172; Henry, 55, 56; Henry, of Hazelwood, 19; Jane, 408; John, 19, 56, 172; Peter, 172, 404, 410; Robert,

184; Thomas, 408; William, 20, 29, 48, 269; Sir William, 323
 Veilly, family of, 454 n.; Humphrey de, 59, 454, 457; John de, 389; Robert de, 58, 454, 457, 458; William de, 457
 Vendower (? Wendover), Agnes de, 459; Oliver de, 41, 461; Peter de, 459
 Verca, 500
 Vere, Sir Francis, 11
 Vermuyden, 370
 Vernoil, Henry de, 461
 Vernuil, Battle of, 7
 Vesey, Humphrey de, 29
 Vincent, Mr. John A. C., 278; Richard, 267
 Vines, Rev. Richard, 333, 334
 Vironfosse, 5
 Vseflet, *see* Ouseflete
 Vyle, *see* Veilly

W.

WADDINGTON, 247
 Wadworth, 83
 Wailes of Newcastle, glass by, 167
 Wake, Lady Blanche, 376
 Wakefield, Battle of, 7; Burmantofts, 160; Cathedral, 163; Goodybower, 155; Kirk-gate, 154 n., 357
 -- The Battle of, by Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A., 348-360; Chapel on the Bridge, 358; cross, memorial, 358; Green, 358; list of those who took part in the Battle of, 359 n.; "Six Chimneys," 357
 -- Bridge, St. Mary's Chapel on, by John Walker, F.S.A., 144-168; Building of, 148, 149, 155; chantry priests of, 149-155; donations to, 154; sculptures in, 155, 156; windows, 156, 159; sanctuary, 158; wall-paintings, 158; value of, 160, 163; bells of, 161, 162; successive owners of, 161, 162; in trust for the poor of Wakefield, 162, 164; rebuilding of, 165-167; chaplains of, 167; drawings of old edifice, 167, 168
 Wakinkton, 177
 Waldby, Thomas, 390
 Walden Stubbs, 17, 18
 Walding, family of, 17
 Wales, Prince of (Chas. I.), 465; Edward, Prince of, 352

- Walker, John, F.S.A., St. Mary's Chapel
on Wakefield Bridge by, 144-
168
— M., 501; Richard, 399
Waller, Sir William, 481
Wallia, Henry, 57 n.; Richard, 57 n.
Walsingham, 195
Walton, Captain Valentine, 306, 327, 342;
Margaret, 306 n.
— Hall, 204
Walvines, *see* Valognes
Wandesford, Alice, 338; Christopher,
338; George, 338
Wanelin de Arderne, 48
Wannerville, Adam de, 54, 59, 60, 437 n.,
442; Alice de, 60; Nicholas de, 60;
Ralph de, 437 n.; William de, 54 n.,
437
Ward, William, 373
Warkworth, 2, 5, 464; the keep at, 7
Warneford, 59
Warner, 12, 464; Edward, 161
Warren, Earl, 2, 447 n., 448; Reginald
de, 174; William de, 174
Warwick, Earl of, 7, 351, 357; John de,
186; Sir Philip, 467
Washington, Lieut., 328
Wasthose, Alan, 43; Robert, 43
Waterhouse, Mr. Robert, 280
Waterton, Agnes, 279; Margaret, 75;
Reyner, 45; Richard, 75; Sir Robert,
84; Thomas, 279; William, 45
Watkins, Richard, 450
Watkinson, Henry, 280, 286
Watskot, John, 383
Watson, Anthony, 272; Elizabeth, 173;
Rev. John, 173; Leon, 341; Peter,
426; Scoutmaster, 293 n., 305, 308,
319, 321; William, 431
Watwyf, Alice, 55 n.
Wehtred, *see* Ughtred
Webster, Peter, chaplain, 377, 380
Weighton, Market, 133, 395, 414; Sir
Henry Bromfete de, 391; Nicholas,
clerk of, 383; William de, 375
Welbeck, 259
Wentbridge, 56
Wentworth, Mr., 164; Sir Eustace, 355;
Isabella, 84; Oliver, 269; Richard, 84;
William, 279, 286, 458; Sir William,
325
West, Leonard, 92
Westerby, *see* Altofts
Westerham, Kent, painted glass from, 492
Westmoreland, Ralph, Earl of, 7, 191, 351,
366 n.
Westwood, Roger, 414
Wethamstede, John, 355
Wetherby, 197
Whalley, John, abbot of, 250
Wharrom, John de, 391
Wheeler, Ensign, 328
Whetelay, Henry de, 152, 153
Whiston, Robert de, 179
Whitby, Lady Alice, 459; Abbey, 141, 142
Whitelocke, 480
Whitgift, 184; Manor of, 57
Whitton, Rev. Joshua, 234
Whitwood, 31, 32.
Wibrey, Robert de, 29
Wickersley, Helen, 75; Nicholas, 75
Wicksteed, Mr., 136 n.
Wickton, Wighton, Wyghton, *see* Weighton
Widdrington, Lord, 323
Wighill, 294
Wight, Isle of, 132; Charles I., at, 482
Wike, 183
Wilbaldes Fleet, 364, 369
Willerby, 177, 377
William, the Conqueror, 3, 135, 138, 362
— Rufus, 50
Williamson, Robert, 433 n.; William,
433 n.
Williamwyf, Alicia, 433 n.
Wills:—Simon de Balderston, 450; Wil-
liam de Bayley, 154; Thomas Beau-
mont, 154; Thomas Cote, 154; Eliza-
beth Dolman, 172; Thomas Dolman,
172; Oliver Ferbyshour, 153; William
Fitzwilliam, 83; Thomas Gascoyne,
92; John Gisburne, 153; Robert
de Haldanby, 45 n.; Robert de
Hatfield, 91; Sir Thomas Hesketh,
224 n.; Anthony Langdale, 398;
Richard Langdale, 416, 417; Thomas
Methley, 444 n.; Roger Nowell, 272;
Bryan Parker, 276; Sir John Pilkington,
247; Henry Savill, 162; Wm. Scar-
gill, 19; Stephen le Scrop, 195 n.;
Robert Swift, 71; Alice Swindlehurst,
276; Jane Tempest, 277; Nicholas
Tempest, 277; Richard Tempest, 274,
277; Sir Thomas Tempest, 248; Joan
de Thorp, 154 n.
Wilmersley, *see* Womersley
Wilstrop Moor, 295; Wood, 318 n.
Wilton, Mr. William, 18; W. P., 29
Wiltshire, Earl of, 189, 194
Wiltune, John de, 182 n.
Windebank, Sir Francis, 471
Window, St. Cuthbert, York Minster,
486-501
Windsor, William of, 350
Winn, Capt'n., 328 n.; Mr., 144
Winter, John, 49
Winwood, 141, 142
Wise, Major, 328
Wizestan, *see* Whiston
Wodrowe, Rev. Oliver, 432, 444
Wolsey, Cardinal, 8, 462; *Ballad* on his
death, 200
Womersley, 18, 29
Wood, Mr., 164; Dr. Richard, 340;
William, Prior of Bridlington, 263, 269
Woodhead, Ben., 501
Woodstock, Thomas of, 350
Worcester, Karl of, 6; Prideaux, Bishop
of, 326 n.
Wordsworth, ancestress of, 241 n.
Worksop, 363

